THE PICTURE TELLS THE STORY

DU PONT NEGATIVE

THE TRADE MARK HAS NEVER BEEN PLACED ON AN INFERIOR PRODUCT
What to Read

CREATING Moods with Light
by Victor Milner, A.S.C.......................... 7

EXPLAINING Technicolor 3-Color Process
by W. Stull, A.S.C. .................................. 8

PHOTOGRAPHY of the Month.....................10

THE DIN Scale
by Martin Blitz .....................................11

Next Month

● John Seitz will talk about Rhythm with Light. Mr. Seitz is considered one of the outstanding cinematographers of the industry. This will be the second in a series of articles on the artistic side of cinematography as practiced by the leading cinematographers in Hollywood. This month Victor Milner talked on Mood in Lighting. Mr. Milner gives a glimpse of what the ace cinematographer aims at when shooting the present-day picture.

● There will be other articles in our next issue. The Cinematographer with Father Hubbard on his latest expedition will tell you of his experiences.

ESTABLISHED 1918. Advertising Rates on application. Subscription: U.S. $2.50 a year; Canada $3.50 a year; Foreign $3.50 a year. Single copies 25c. Foreign single copies 35c. COPYRIGHT 1935 by American Society of Cinematographers, Inc.
MEMBERS

**Directors of Photography**
Able, David
Anderson, Milford A.
Andrews, John
Aristo, Jack
Ash, Jerome H.
August, Joseph
Baker, Andre
Barnes, George S.
Benson, J. H.
Benet, Georges
Boyle, Chris P.
Boyle, John
Brodie, Norbert F.
Brooks, Jr., S. J.
Chancellor, Philip
Clark, Don
Duke, Charles G.
Clint Robert E.
Corby, Francis
Cronjager, Edward
Crosby, Floyd D.
Dowling, William H.
Davis, Charles J.
Depew, Ernest S.
DeVinny, Clyde
Dietz, Wm. H.
Droper, Louren A.
Dubray, Joseph A.
DuPoir, E. B.
Ever, Edwin L.
Everson, S. B.
Edeson, Arthur
Fernstrom, Ray
Fischbeck, Harry
Fossey, George J.
Fried, #Feuend
Gardner, Goetano
Gerstcd, Merritt B.
Gilks, Alfred
Glennon, Bert
Good, Frank B.
Haller, Ernest
Harper, Salin
Harten, Charles
Herbert, Charles W.
Hickox, Sid
Hickox, John T.
Hove, James W.
Hunter, Roy
Jackson, Harry
Jansen, William H.
Jenks, J. R.
Kahl, Dennis
Kline, Ben
Knechtel, Lloyd
Kolchin, Henry N.
Kramer, Milton
Kull, Adolph L.
Lancaster, George
Landers, Sam
Larue, Charles B.
Lloyd, Art
Lundin, Walter
Lyons, Carter McCord, Ted
McBride, Barney
MacKenzie, Jack
MacWilliams, Glenn
Marley, John Peverell
Marish, Oliver
Marshall, Chas. A.
Marshall, William C.
Martellino, Armando
Marzorati, Harold J.
Maze, Rudolph
Mead, John B.
Meller, William C.
Mellor, Arthur
Mellor, Ernest W.
Miller, Virgil E
Minard, Victor
Morgan, Ira
Munn, Robert N.
Neumun, Harry C.
Noyes, Wallace
O'Connell, L. William
Overbaugh, Rob
Palmer, Emlyn
Paul, Dr. Edward F.
Peck, Kenneth Perry, Harry Perry, Perry Paul, Pito Roberts, Reo A.
Robinson, George Rose, Jackson J.

*Membership by invitation only. *Directors of Photography are in bold. *Non-Resident Members are in italics. *Deceased

Von Trees, James, Jr.
Van Wormer, John Pierce
Vord, Lloyd
Waller, John
Weissman, Leonard
Whitmer, J. E.
Wendell, Jack E.
White, Wally D.
Wirth, Lotolph

Still Photographers
Allan, Ted
Alsop, Jack
Anderson, Ben
Bachrach, Ernie
Bjerregaard, Ole
Blanc, Harry
Bregman, Jacob
Bredell, Ettow
Brophy, John
Coburn, Robert Cooper, John
Cromwell, W. E.
Crosby, Worner N.
Ellis, John
Estep, Junius D.
Evans, Henry
Forrell, David H.
Frazier, W. A.
Frederic, Roman
Fryer, Elmer
Grimes, William H.
Hedlund, Fred
Hendrickson, Fred S.
Hopper, Ben
Hoppe, N. John
Hurlis, Julion, M.
Kahle, Alexander
Kling, Walter
Kornman, Gene
Lippman, Joe W.
Lobban, C. Kenneth
Longest, Goston
Lomansworth, Bert
Lynch, Bert
Mannett, V. L.
Merrin, M.
Merrill, Mickey
Martin, Shirley A.
McAlpine, Paul
Mielke, John J.
Mosser, John L.
Richardson, G. E.
Richetty, Eugene R.
Robbins, Leroy S.
Rowley, Les
Sib SR, Merritt L.
Six, Bert
Tanner, Frank
Van Pelt, Homer
Walling, Will
Welch, Charles Scott

Portrait Photographers
MacDonald, Melvin A

Honorary Members
Mr. E. B. Johnson
Mr. Thomas A. Edison

Associate Members
Mr. Louis A. Bonn
Mr. George Cvee
Dr. L. M. Dietrich
Mr. Fred Loe
Mr. Emery Huse
Dr. Lute K. Jones
Dr. C. E. K. Mees
Dr. Herbert Meyer
Mr. Hollis Moyse
Dr. W. B. Rayton
Dr. V. A. Sheehan
Dr. J. S. Watson, Jr.

Inactive Members
Cowlina, Herford T.
Dunlop, Max B.
Fiedler, William
Glauner, Martin G.
Graham, Stanley
Horne, Jack
Jackman, Dr. Lloyd
Lockwood, J. R.
Roos, Len H.
Stull, William

Member of the Board of Directors
THE NEW
SUPERPAN NEGATIVE FILM

- The film industry has long been in position to welcome a new super-sensitive panchromatic NEGATIVE FILM, refined to meet the increasing demands of picture taking.

Agfa Ansco offers the new Superpan Negative, a film of super-sensitive speed and a finer grain.

In both exposure and development the Agfa Superpan Negative gives, through a wider latitude, a wider range of pictorial possibilities in motion pictures.

A non-abrasion surface coating protects the emulsion physically. The anti-halation coating underlying the emulsion preserves the photographic definition.

High, evenly balanced color sensitivity simplifies the problem of correct registration under any lighting conditions, permitting any desired color emphasis with a relatively low multiplying factor for the filter used.

C. KING CHARNEY, Distributor for
AGFA 35mm NEGATIVE and POSITIVE FILM
HOLLYWOOD 6370 Santa Monica Blvd.
Tel. Hollywood 9918-9919

NEW YORK 245 West 55th Street
Tel. Circle 7-4035

Made in America by AGFA ANSCO CORPORATION
FACTORIES AT BINGHAMTON, N. Y
THE AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CINEMATOGRAPHERS was founded in 1918 for the purpose of bringing into closer confederation and cooperation all those leaders in the cinematographic art and science whose aim is and ever will be to strive for pre-eminence in artistic perfection and technical mastery of this art and science. Its purpose is to further the artistic and scientific advancement of the cinema and its allied crafts through unceasing research and experimentation as well as through bringing the artists and the scientists of cinematography into more intimate fellowship. To this end its membership is composed of the outstanding cinematographers of the world with Associate and Honorary memberships bestowed upon those who, though not active cinematographers, are engaged none the less in kindred pursuits, and who have, by their achievements, contributed outstandingly to the progress of cinematography as an Art or as a Science. To further these lofty aims and to fittingly chronicle the progress of cinematography, the Society’s publication, The American Cinematographer, is dedicated.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CINEMATOGRAPHERS

OFFICERS
JOHN ARNOLD          President
VICTOR MILNER         First Vice-President
JOHN W. BOYLE         Second Vice-President
ELMER G. DYER         Third Vice-President
GEORGE SCHNEIDERMAN   Treasurer
FRANK B. GOOD         Secretary

BOARD OF GOVERNORS
John Arnold            Frank Good
John W. Boyle          Fred Jackman
Dan Clark              Ray June
Elmer Dyer             Charles B. Lang, Jr.
Arthur Edeson          Victor Milner
George Folsey          George Schneiderman
Alfred Gilks           James Van Trees
Vernon L. Walker
Frederick L. Kley, Executive Business Manager

PAST PRESIDENTS
Philip E. Rosen        Hal Mohr
Gaetano Gaudio         Homer Scott
James Van Trees
John W. Boyle
Fred W. Jackman

HONORARY MEMBERS
Mr. Albert S. Howell
Mr. Edward O. Blackburn

PUBLIC RELATIONS COMMITTEE
John Arnold     Harford T. Cowling
Frank Zucker     Edwin L. Dyer
Charles Bell     Charles W. Herbert
Charles J. Davis Mack Stengler
Paul H. Allen     Ross Fisher
George Benoit     John Dore
Glenn MacWilliams Philip M. Chancellor
Ariel Varges     W. H. Jansen
Max B. DuPont

PRODUCTION COMMITTEE
Daniel B. Clark     Elmer G. Dyer
John W. Boyle       Ned Van Buren

MEMBERSHIP COMMITTEE
Charles G. Clarke     George Folsey
                              Alfred Gilks

ENTERTAINMENT COMMITTEE
John W. Boyle        Frank B. Good
Charles B. Lang, Jr.  Vernon Walker
                                Alvin Wyckoff

WELFARE COMMITTEE
Ray June              James Van Trees
Fred W. Jackman
Creating Moods With Light

by Victor Milner, A.S.C.

Light is the Cinematographer's most versatile tool. With it he can not only make or break his composition, and display his players to advantage or otherwise, but he can attune the audience-mind to any mood, and key the response to any emotional pitch. Intelligent lighting can prepare the audience for any desired dramatic tempo, and create a subconscious, emotional receptiveness that greatly enhances the dramatic value of the production.

It is not enough that a scene be an intrinsically beautiful bit of photography: it is essentially a vehicle for dramatic expression, and every phase of the photography—especially the lighting—should exist for the specific purpose of telling the scene's story. The Cinematographer who strives solely for pictorial effect, and the man who rigidly follows a fixed scheme of lighting for every production both hamper themselves tremendously. Lighting technique should be flexible, changing (even within a sequence) to harmonize with the mood and tempo of the action.

The Cinematographer should train himself to think directly in terms of lighting. He should be able to read a script and from the bare printed outline of a scene, visualize it not merely in terms of action, or even of camera-angles and moves, but in terms of lighting. It is easy enough to read a heavy, dramatic scene which must necessarily be sombre and slow-paced, and understand that it must be photographed in a low key; or to glance over a swift-paced comedy scene, and see that it will require high-key lighting; but the really important thing is to be able to form such a clear mental picture of the light-treatment of a scene that the lighting itself expresses the scene's mood, tempo and character as clearly as do dialog and action.

Picture, for example, this situation: in a bed in a small room, an old man lies dying; beside him sits his wife, who has shared his joys and sorrows for perhaps fifty years, tensely watching, waiting for the crisis. Different individuals, I suppose, would visualize this in different ways; to my mind, it conjures up at once a mental image of dramatic light-effects. I can see the scene lit in a very low key, with only an extremely repressed scale of gradations. The figure in the bed is limned in grayish light, while the motionless figure of the wife is half hidden in shadow—ominous, formless shadows, relieved only by the subdued illumination on the bed-ridden figure. The lighting alone, unaided by dialog or action, could tell the story perfectly. An atmosphere of such dramatic power could be built up by skilful lighting that the audience would inevitably experience the tense, wordless agony of the situation, and sense the breathless emotion of an actual deathbed.

Before the advent of sound and dialog, 90% of the responsibility of securing the desired emotional effect in such a scene lay in the hands of the Cinematographer. Today, even with the great advantages of speech, vocal inflection, music and sound-effects, it still rests with the Cinematographer whether the scene shall be merely a well-acted scene, or a gripping emotional experience. The true test of Cinematography is the emotional and dramatic effect it would convey if viewed without the assistance of the sound-track.

To a very limited extent, changes in the mood and tempo of lighting may be brought about by increasing or decreasing the actual amount of light used; but the most essential factors in producing such effects should be judicious manipulation of the lighting-balance, and of the diffusion used on both camera and lights. My personal preference is to minimize the diffusion introduced photographically, and to substitute controlled diffusion in illumination. Photographic diffusion is, at best, an unnatural and unsatisfactory thing, and often the difference in diffusion between a longshot and its correlative close-up becomes physically as well as esthetically a jarring note. The best practice, therefore, is to maintain a fairly constant standard of photographic diffusion throughout, and to manipulate the diffusion in lighting to produce the effects desired.

In the same way, altering the light-diffusion and the beam-concentration is often preferable to substituting larger, smaller or optically different units as the camera-angle changes. A condenser-type spotlight, for example, will give a more intense beam than the average mirror-lamp of the same wattage, and the two are sometimes used interchangeably for certain effects. I have found, however, that the light from the condenser lamp is much whiter, and can be cruelly deceptive when attempting to balance it with other, yellower illuminants, so it is better to use the same unit, altering the diffusing media and

Continued on Page 14
FOR NEARLY forty years it has been acknowledged that natural-color cinematography could not attain widespread commercial success until a really practical three-color-component process was developed. During that time, innumerable experiments have been made, and scores of patents granted, upon three-color processes, some of which gave excellent results under laboratory test-conditions. None of them, however, proved successful under the rigorous test of commercial production. None the less, rumors have always been rife that such a process was just around the corner—just short of commercial perfection.

For the past decade, these rumors have been justified, for it has been known that the exponents of Technicolor—already successful as a two-color process—were developing a trichromatic process. No official hint, however, came from the Technicolor laboratories, where everyone was much too busy solving the laboratory problems of processing two-color films in quantity to make any statements about possible three-color developments.

Late in 1932, Technicolor announced that the new three-color process was a fact, and was commercially available. Since then, the process has been used in over a score of Walt Disney's "Silly Symphonies," in musical and travel "shorts," and in special color sequences climaxing such productions as "The Cat and the Fiddle," "The House of Rothschild," and "Kid Millions." The three-reel featurette, "La Cucaracha"—a gem of natural-color photography—bids fair to make the Industry acutely color-conscious, and the same producers are even now bringing "Becky Sharp" to the screen as the first trichrome feature. The process has proven itself in cartoon work, on location, and in the studio: every sign (not the least of which is returning box-office prosperity) points to a considerable use of the process in the coming year's more important productions. What, then, is Three-Color Technicolor?

Essentially, it is exactly what the name implies: a new process of natural-color cinematography which utilizes three, instead of only two, color-components. Other than the name, it has very little in common with the older, two-color Technicolor. The camera-equipment with which it is photographed is new, and far sturdier than previous color-cameras. The results are superior to any previous commercial color-process. Most important of all, with the new process comes a basic change in Technicolor's policy toward comersonen.

At this point, it may be well to clarify the significance of the term "three-color" process. Medical science tells us that the human eye receives its color-impressions through three primary nerve-centers, each of which transmits to the brain one primary color impression. The three colors thus received—red, yellow and blue—are termed the primary colors, and all other color-impressions are made up of varying combinations of these three. (Green, for example, is a simple overlapping of blue and yellow impressions.)

This same principle is the foundation of all forms of natural-color photography and cinematography. Obviously, if we make three black-and-white negatives of a scene, recording on one plate all of the red elements, on another, all of the yellows, and on the third, all of the blues, we shall have duplicated the selective action of the three color-sensory nerve-centers of the eye. If then we make positive transparencies from the three negatives, toning each in its appropriate hue, and view the three superimposed, we shall have duplicated the resynthesizing brain-action, and should arrive at the same result—an image of the scene in its natural colors.

It is by no means easy, however, to apply this principle to photography in a practical way; and applying it to cinematography raises innumerable mechanical and technical difficulties—especially if the process is to be used commercially. The three separation-negatives must be exposed at the same time, through a single lens. The color-filters which must be used to produce these separations absorb a great deal of light, necessitating increased exposure—yet the films must be made at the standard sound-speed of 90 feet per minute. The cameras and their optical systems must be of unusual optical and mechanical precision—yet they must be sturdy and simple, as well as being relatively light and portable. The laboratory processes should be simple and dependable. The prints must be such as to run on any projector without special equipment; this necessitates that the prints be "subtractive," that is, that they have a perfect picture, of standard dimensions, in full color. The question of graininess in large-screen projection rules out the screen-plate method, which has been so successful in still photography.

Reducing the number of color-components used from three to two reduces the technical problems proportionately. At the same time, a two-color process is more or less color-blind; it gives a fair suggestion of actual color, but it cannot give natural color, since it omits one-third of the primary color-components. None the less, every pre-

Detail of Three-Color Technicolor Camera. 
A—Path of light through lens and beam-splitter. 
B—Beam-splitter (partially reflecting prism). 
C—Magenta filter in Aperture. 
D—Blue filter in Aperture. 
E—Super-sensitive film for Green negative. 
F—Black film for Red (rear) and Blue (front) negatives.
of the
Trichrome
Technicolor

by
William Stull, A.S.C.

vious color-cinematography process which has achieved any degree of commercial success has been a two-color process. Nearly all of them have used colors which in some measure have partaken of the missing third: in some instances, red-orange and blue; in others, red and blue-green, or red-orange and blue-green. In any case, the majority of colors have been rendered with more or less distortion, while others simply could not be reproduced. In addition, the two primaries were generally exaggerated to some extent.

Technicolor's two-color process was probably the most successful of the lot, but it, no less than the rest, suffered from partial color-blindness, and the cameras were noisy and delicate. The two images—red-orange and green—were recorded on a single film, which moved at twice normal speed. A single lens was used, and its image was divided by a beam-splitting prism: the red image being reflected to a position one frame below the normal axis, while the green image was two frames above the usual gate. The film was moved two frames at a time, and consumed double footage required for photographing the same action in black-and-white. Printing was either on double-coated positive stock (by a special optical printer) or by the imbibition process. The latter proved the more economical, though at first the results were not satisfactorily uniform, a difficulty now understood to have been overcome. The cameras were excessively noisy, and were not popular with sound-engineers.

The three-color process is in many ways simpler than the two-color method. Three separate films are used, exposed through a single lens, at standard speed. All three are standard types: those receiving the red and green images are standard Supersensitive Panchromatic, while the blue is recorded on the familiar red-ortho. All three are hypersensitized in the Technicolor plant.

The optical system is simplicity itself: standard Cooke lenses are used (recalibrated by Technicolor). Behind the lens is a simple beam-splitter, which reflects 2/3 of the light from the lens through an aperture to the left, placed at right angles to the normal position, and passes the remaining 1/3 straight through to a normal aperture. This latter aperture is fitted with a green filter, and a green record is made on regular Supersensitive film at that point. The second aperture is fitted with a magenta filter (transmitting blue and red light), behind which moves ordinary bipack film. The red-ortho film which forms the front component of the bipack, naturally receives the blue image; its dyed outer surface, in contact with the rear film (Supersensitive Panchromatic), acts as a red filter, so that this third film receives only the red image. On exterior scenes a light yellow filter is usually placed on the lens, presumably to exclude the ultra-violet and curtail some of the violet, maintaining the proper chromatic balance.

The camera was designed and built by Technicolor, with special Mitchell movements. While it is more silent than many earlier color cameras, the triple-film movement makes it necessary to use the camera heavily blimped for sound work. Naturally, it is considerably larger and heavier than ordinary black-and-white cameras, but not unduly so. It is a decidedly modern design, and definitely built for hard service. The beam-splitting optical system—the weak point of previous Technicolor cameras—has been so simplified that it is not only foolproof, but extremely rugged. It can easily be removed, but the design is such that it can only be replaced in the proper manner, and in exactly the right adjustment. The camera-head is box-form in shape, and somewhat reminiscent of several of the silent (black-and-white) cameras lately introduced. Above it are mounted the special 1,000-foot magazines. These magazines are of triple width, to contain the three films; and, unlike conventional magazines, they are loaded from the right-hand side, with the take-up mechanism on the left. Ingress to the two movements is had through three openings—one at each side and one in front. All three must be used in threading the camera. A conventional sunshade and finder are fitted in the customary manner.

Focusing is primarily by scale, for which the lenses are calibrated with unusual accuracy. It is possible, however, to check the focus on a ground-glass screen through an eyepiece at the side of the camera. However, as this screen receives only a small part of the light from the lens, due to the beam-splitter, the image is generally very dim, and it is best to rely on the lens-calibrations for focusing.

Continued on Page 12
PHOTOGRAPHY

of the MONTH

"FATHER BROWN, DETECTIVE" (Paramount)
Theodor Sparkuhl, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Daily Variety (November 21, 1934): "Theodor Sparkuhl has turned in a fine job with the camera—"
Hollywood Reporter (November 21, 1934): "—well photographed."

"BRIGHT EYES" (Fox)
Arthur Miller, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Daily Variety (November 22, 1934): "Photography by Arthur Miller is good."
Hollywood Reporter (November 22, 1934): "Arthur Miller’s photography passes with a high mark."

"WEST OF THE PECOS" (Radio)
Hollywood Reporter (November 22, 1934): "Beautiful photography of the great open spaces provides the last requisite touch."
Daily Variety (November 22, 1934): "—excellent photography by Von Trees and Metty is tops."

"BEHOLD MY WIFE" (Paramount)
Leon Shamroy, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Hollywood Reporter (November 22, 1934): "Shamroy’s photography is excellent throughout."

"THE MIGHTY BARNUM"
Peverell Marley, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Daily Variety (November 22, 1934): "—well photographed."

"STRANGE WIVES" (Universal)
George Robinson, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Hollywood Reporter (November 24, 1934): "Robinson’s photography is very good."
Daily Variety (November 24, 1934): "—plus fine photography—"

"JEALOUSY" (Columbia)
John Stumar, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Hollywood Reporter (November 24, 1934): "—and the photography by John Stumar helps considerably."

"FORSAKING ALL OTHERS" (M-G-M)
Gregg Toland, A.S.C., George Folsey, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographers
Hollywood Reporter (November 26, 1934): "—and Gregg Toland’s photography adds its particular artistry to the elegant whole."
Daily Variety (November 26, 1934): "Piece is exceptionally well photographed. " Joan Crawford gets from Gregg Toland and George Folsey the best benefit of camera she has had in a long time."

"GRAND OLD GIRL" (RKO)
Lucien Andriot, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Hollywood Reporter (November 26, 1934): "Photography throughout the picture is okay."

"THE MARINES ARE COMING" (Mascot)
Hollywood Reporter (November 27, 1934): "Camera work is first class throughout."
Daily Variety (November 27, 1934): "Excellent photography by Ernest Miller and William Nobles."

"HERE IS MY HEART" (Paramount)
Karl Struss, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Hollywood Reporter (November 28, 1934): "Photography and mounting are first rate throughout."
Daily Variety (November 28, 1934): "Some outstanding camera work reflects painstaking effort on the part of Karl Struss."
Motion Picture Daily (November 30, 1934): "Karl Struss’ photography embellishes the exquisite backgrounds."

"SWEET ADELINE" (Warner Bros.)
Sol Polito, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Daily Variety (November 28, 1934): "Sol Polito deserves high praise for handling of the camera."

"THE FIGHTING ROOKIE" (Mayfair)
James Brown, Jr., A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer

"MAN WHO RECLAIMED HIS DEAD" (Universal)
Merritt Gerstod, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Daily Variety (December 1, 1934): "Photography by Gerstod is excellent—"
Hollywood Reporter (December 1, 1934): "Merritt Gerstod’s photography is beautiful throughout, with a few scenes at the beginning of the picture that are standouts of the art."

"HELLDORADO" (Fox)
John Seitz, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Hollywood Reporter (December 5, 1934): "—and the camera work by John Seitz is very lovely, particularly the scenes shot through cobwebs."

"LOTTERY LOVER" (Fox)
Bert Glennon, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Hollywood Reporter (December 5, 1934): "Bert Glennon has turned in his usual good photography."

"ENCHANTEED APRIL" (Radio)
Edward Cronjager, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Hollywood Reporter (December 6, 1934): "Photography very good."

Continued on Page 18
The Din-Scale
New Measure of Photographic Sensitivity

by
Martin Biltz, Dessau*


The sensitivity of a photographic emulsion can be characterized in an exact sense only by a great number of exposure steps. In picture photography, however, one desires the sensitivity represented by a single number, where the correct diaphragm setting and exposure time can be chosen from existing exposure meters and exposure tables. In order to accomplish this wish, no efforts were spared during the past century. However, only lately has a practical serviceable method been obtained. In what follows, the sensitometric systems of Scheiner, Hurter and Driffield, Eder-Hecht, used up to the present time for this purpose will be briefly described. Mainly, however, the new system proposed by the Standardizing Committee on Sensitometry of the German Society for Photographic Research, is to be considered.

If it is desired to characterize exactly the sensitivity then the density S produced on a photographic plate after development and fixing must be specified as a function of the intensity of the exposing light (measured in e.g. watts/cm²), the exposure time, and the wavelength of the exposing light. In order to obtain a single sensitivity number for use in practical exposures, the following simplifications are made. 1. The American viewpoint on this question was recently made public by a report of the research by Davis and Neeland on this point. (Naturwiss. 21, 340, 1933.) 2. S = log I / I₀ = intensity of the incident light, I the intensity of the transmitted light.

1. In order to eliminate the complication of the variation of sensitivity with light of varying wavelength in the visible spectrum, the sensitivity is considered for a complex spectrum containing many wavelengths. This simplification is permissible providing that the spectral energy distribution of the light source (for determining sensitivity) is the same as that of the light source for the practical exposure.

2. Either the intensity of the incident light or the exposure time is maintained constant and the dependence of density entirely upon one of these two factors is considered.

3. Among the abscissa values of the density curve (exposure time or light intensity) a single value is chosen as characteristic of the sensitivity. In this manner, a number of the dimensions ’emulsion surface’ which may also be expressed in ergs/cm², is obtained.

The above so-called simplifications have been accomplished differently by the different sensitometric systems. Scheiner accomplished the simplification by employing a Benzin flame; Hurter and Driffield employed burning magnesium ribbon. Of all these light sources, none corresponded in spectral energy distribution to that of the sun, which is the source most often used in practical photography. In comparison with the energy distribution in sunlight, the energy distribution of the lamp used by Scheiner and Hurter and Driffield rises especially high toward the red end of the spectrum, so that a comparison of the speeds of orthochromatic and particularly panchromatic emulsions with the speed of unsensitized emulsions tested with these light sources shows a much greater difference than they would for a practical exposure to sunlight. Also the light of burning magnesium ribbon differs greatly in its spectral distribution from sunlight.

The simplification was accomplished by Scheiner and by Hurter and Driffield by holding the light intensity constant. This intensity is defined by the output of the light source. The exposure time is graduated, and in both methods a disk provided with cutout segments placed between the light source and the photographic emulsions admits the light for different lengths of time on different parts of the emulsion. In this manner a time scale is impressed on the light. Eder and Hecht chose the exposure time constant and varied the light intensity by means of a gray wedge placed in front of the photographic emulsion.

The simplification was accomplished in the same manner in the methods of Scheiner and of Eder and Hecht. The sensitivity is characterized by that single exposure time (Scheiner), single light intensity (Eder and Hecht), which produces on the photographic emulsion a density which appears to the eye just higher than the density of a neighboring unexposed point (fog density). The visual determination of this just perceptible density, the so-called threshold value, on the test strip is very uncertain. This

Continued on Page 16
Explanation of the Trichrome Technicolor

Continued from Page 9

The actual operating methods are interesting. The lenses are calibrated with a special system of stop numbers totally unlike any of the systems generally used. The maximum aperture of the standard lens used is arbitrarily taken as unity, and numbered 1; the smaller openings being progressively larger numbers. However, in order to double the amount of light passed at any given opening—No. 16, for example—one does not open up to the next smaller number, but halves the indicating diaphragm—in this case, opening to No. 8.

On all inferior scenes, arc lighting is used almost exclusively. The method of computing the exposure—which is on an entirely different factor than in monochrome cinematography—is unusual. A standard Weston illuminometer is used. This is a photoelectric light-measuring device, operating on the same principle as the familiar Weston photronic exposure-meter, but more sensitive, and calibrated to read in lower brightnesses. This is placed in the position of the subject, and three separate readings are taken: one with the photocell pointed directly at the camera, one aiming 45 degrees to the right, and another 45 degrees to the left. These are averaged, and this average forms the basis of the exposure calculation. If necessary, of course, special readings are taken in shadow areas, and the like, as the exposure latitude of the process is not so great as that of ordinary black-and-white. A very important factor is the color of the objects and surfaces being photographed, as the reflectivity of different colored surfaces is more important than in monochrome. When working out-of-doors, the illuminometer is fitted with a neutral-density filter, to offset the excess illumination from the sun.

Inevitably, natural-color cinematography requires a good deal more light than is normally used in monochrome. Exactly how much cannot be said, due to the extreme variations in the lighting technique of individual cinematographers. It is understood, however, that photometric measurements recently made by an impartial observer have shown that the light intensity used for black-and-white cinematography by some cinematographers, and that normally used on sets where the Technicolor is being used, are very nearly the same. Mr. J. A. Ball, Technicolor's Chief Engineer, states that the three-color process requires only a slight increase in illumination over the standard normally maintained for black-and-white by the average "heavy lighter." However, the process demands much more careful attention to lighting balance than does black-and-white. The lighting must be extremely even; brilliant, but with neither excessive highlights nor shadows. The high-lights, especially, must be watched, lest they be "washed out." Back-lighting, while effective, is not generally used if anything like the degree normal in monochrome cinematography. In exterior scenes, a three-quarter cross-light seems preferred, though back-lightings, when amply balanced by reflectors or booster-lights, are often very effective. Colored light, while it plays surprising tricks with the color-rendition of objects upon which it falls, can be extremely effective if intelligently used.

It is perhaps expressive of the confidence which the Technicolor authorities have in their new process that they have executed an open report about-face in their policy as regards camera personnel. Heretofore, it will be remembered, Technicolor maintained its own camera staff of specialized Technicolor Cinematographers, Operatives and Assistants, who were sent to any studio making Technicolor pictures, and had complete physical charge of the camerawork, though the Technicolor Cinematographer usually cooperated with a Directing Cinematographer from the studio's staff in the photographic direction of the film. Now, however, Technicolor's policy is to be different. According to Mr. Ball, Cinematographers, Operatives and Assistants from the major studios, and possibly some free-lance Cinematographers of standing, as well, will be invited to the Technicolor plant, and given a special course of instruction in Technicolor cinematography. In the end, it is hoped to have a complete Technicolor-trained camera-crew in every major studio, so that when an operator decides to film a production in Technicolor, he will be able to entrust its photography entirely to members of his own staff. This policy should be of great benefit to Technicolor, for it will not only develop greater variety and individual style in Technicolor productions, but it will also eliminate the divided responsibility (and its inevitable friction) which seemed inseparable from the old arrangement.

According to Cinematographers who have tried the new process, it is extremely easy to master, and very practical. Roy Fernstrom, A.S.C., recently spent several months in Europe, filming travel films in three-color Technicolor for James A. Fitzpatrick Travel talks (MGM release). He states that before he left on the trip, he was able to photograph only 1,000 feet of tests—which constituted his only introduction to the practical aspects of the process. Thereafter, he photographed thousands of feet of film, under unfamiliar conditions, with no failures or difficulties of any nature. Moreover, he remarks, the camera stood up, not merely under the normal treatment incident to such a tour, but under the far from tender ministrations of French baggagemen, who do not consider any package set down unless it bounces at least a foot! The laboratory manipulation of tri-color Technicolor allows at once both more and less control than is usual in ordinary work. The three negatives are developed by machine, to a rigidly fixed time. A very considerable degree of control is possible in printing, however, not alone over density, but also over the color-balance.

The prints are made by the imitation process. In this process, a matrix is made from each of the three color-separation negatives, by printing onto a special film coated with dichromated gelatin instead of the conventional emulsion. This is "developed" in warm water, which causes the portions affected by the printing-light—that is, the shadows—to expand, forming a relief image. This matrix is then dyed—each matrix being dyed the complementary color of its negative: the red negative's matrix being dyed cyanin blue-green; the green matrix, magenta; and the blue matrix, yellow. The three matrices are then successively printed in accurate register onto clear film: as each matrix has absorbed its dye only in the relief portions of its image (that is, in the shadows!), it prints only where the original negative has recorded little or no color, while its complementary-colored matrix prints in the color actually recorded by the first separation-negative. (In this stage, incidentally, the word "printing" is used in the printer's sense, for the matrices print in exactly the same general manner as type.) When the positive has been so printed, and dried, it is complete, and ready for use. During the Technicolor boom of 1929-30, there was a great deal of dissatisfaction with imitation prints, due largely to the "bleeding" of the colors, to lack of sharpness, and to the absence of uniformity of color. The greater part of these difficulties, however, have been overcome, and modern "1B" prints are generally quite pleasingly sharp, with a minimum of bleeding and color-variation.

A great deal of control is possible through the processes of matrix-printing, dyeing and printing, and the density and color-balance can be modified almost as much as is the density of a normal black-and-white print. Colors can be increased or decreased; a strictly accurate rendition can be had, or a
Still UNIQUE

When it was introduced in 1931, Eastman Super-Sensitive Panchromatic Negative was definitely a “new and different” product. And there is still no other film like it...no other has wrought comparable changes in motion picture procedure, or contributed as much to motion picture quality. It is only natural that this Eastman film should be unique, also, in the enthusiasm which it continues to arouse among cameramen and producers. Eastman Kodak Company. (J. E. Brulatour, Inc., Distributors, New York, Chicago, Hollywood.)

EASTMAN Super-Sensitive Panchromatic Negative
chromatically distorted one, for special effect, can be produced.

At present, the cost for photography and print of trichrome Technicolor is high: approximately three times that of monochrome. Naturally, three times as much negative must be used as would be necessary for black-and-white. This is understood to cost 7½c per foot. Negative developing is stated to cost 2c per foot, while rush printing is priced at 12c per foot, with release-printing figured at 5½c per foot. These charges will undoubtedly lower as the volume increases. The cameras are, of course, provided on a leasing basis. At present, there are nine of the three-color cameras ready for use (complete with blimps), and several more are in process of construction. With the present policy, no large camera will be built up: the present staff, possibly slightly augmented, will probably be retained, with, of course, an adequate mechanical staff for repairs, etc., consulting color Art-Directors, and the like; but hereafter, the majority of Technicolor films will be photographed by the men already in charge of camerawork in the major studios.

CREATING MOODS WITH LIGHT

Continued from Page 7

beam-concentration rather than substituting a unit of another type. The same applies to the "hard" arc-light, which is, however, extremely useful for photographing dead, heavy blocks, such as formal evening dress, for the bluer light of the arc reveals more detail in the black masses than does the more easily absorbed inconstant light.

Similarly, it is by far the best practice when working on a sequence in which a definite source-lighting has been established, to adhere closely to this source-light pattern throughout, substituting, perhaps, smaller units, greater diffusion, or less concentrated beams in the closer shots, rather than altering the source-pattern and considering the closer shots as more or less independent of the basic long-shot.

These observations, however, are purely elementary, and have only a rudimentary bearing on the discussion. The real art of lighting for mood and tempo must depend primarily upon the individual Cinematographer's artistic sense, and upon his ability to visualize in terms of lighting.

Since the majority of Cinematographers have developed this faculty to a marked extent, it would be of incalculable benefit to the Industry if more Producers and Directors made it a rule to consult the Cinematographer earlier in the preparatory stages of production, and to allow him more ample time to familiarize himself with the script before actual filming commences. There would result, of course, an immediate commercial advantage gained through more complete pre-production cooperation between the Cinematographer and the Art-Directors and Costumers, in that the physical production and the photography would be better coordinated beforehand, with less need of alterations during actual shooting. But mechanical details—while vastly important—are actually secondary to the importance of visualizing the artistic treatment of the production. A vital phase of this, incidentally, is the coordination of this treatment with the style and concepts of the Director. Given the same script and physical production, two Directors might turn out radically differing productions, each of which would demand basically different photographic treatment, to suit the differences in dramatic mood, tempo and general conception. The story of "Cleopatra," for example, might have been interpreted in innumerable different ways by different Directors: one might have chosen to concentrate upon the purely emotional phases of the character, while another might have made Cleopatra herself of secondary importance to Caesar and Antony. In either case, the photographic treatment—especially the style of lighting—would have to be basically different. Cecil De Mille, in his recent production of the story, which I photographed, emphasized yet another angle: the fact that Cleopatra was essentially a "showman," who instinctively dramatized her every surrounding and amazed the luxurious Roman world with her calculatedly lavish display of Egypt's incredible wealth. Thus in this production, the photographic keynote was richness, and in every scene—even the most dramatic—the lighting was kept richly brilliant, to keep the audience subtly aware of the splendor of the settings and costumes. Similarly, Cleopatra's entertaining scenes of Caesar and Antony were lit and photographed primarily as sensuous spectacles, the high-lights of her exhibitionist nature.

I have photographed many of Ernst Lubitsch's sparkling comedy-romances, and more than a few similar stories directed by other Directors. Few, if any, Directors can impart to action and dialogue the peculiarly brittle brilliance which characterizes Lubitsch's work; and where one might stress the romantic phases, requiring much softer lighting and photographic treatment, and another might play everything for broader comedy, requiring more conventional, highly-keyed lighting, Lubitsch's own style demands an equally distinctive, scintillating brill-
High Fidelity Recording Galvanometer
(variable area system type)
to replace Glow Lamps

FREQUENCY RANGE
0 to 10,000 Cycles

This galvanometer and optical system may be readily installed in any recorder or camera now equipped with a glow lamp. It eliminates film developing difficulties, increases recorded frequency range, reduces operating costs and simplifies operation. Each unit is supplied with individual frequency calibration and is unconditionally guaranteed, regardless of footage recorded, to operate efficiently and satisfactorily for one year. Price, complete, $350 in U. S. A.

Literature and thorough technical description sent upon request.

The Berndt & Maurer Corp.
(Successor to Eric M. Berndt)
112 East 73rd Street
New York City

Technical Details

All optical parts permanently adjusted in sealed tube. Requires 6-volt battery for exciter lamp and field. Signal winding operates from 5 ohms or any standard line impedance up to 500 ohms. Power required to drive is 1/4 watt. Line image 1/2 mil by 70 mils, focused by micrometer screw with rigid lock. Overall dimension, length 7 1/2 inches, diameter of tube 1 1/2 inch. Image 3/16 inch from objective. We will mount it to any recorder or camera equipped with sound gate for slight additional charge.

Patent Pending.
point on the curve is dependent upon the absolute light intensity, and therefore upon the light source by which it is read and upon the amount of the fog density. (See the range indicated in Fig. 1 by Schaeffur.) 3. The primary illumination within them was from torches and candles, aided, in the daylight hours, by thin shafts of sunlight filtering in through tall, narrow windows and loop-holes. To be historically correct, the lighting of such sets will have to reproduce, in some measure, this known condition—and the photographic effects so produced will convey a perfect visual impression of the rough hardihood of the age. With this background for the light-treatment of the players, there is an unusual opportunity for true dramatic cinematography and lighting.

THE DIN-SCALE

Continued from Page 11

light energy (intensity x time) employed is accurately constant, since a definite quantity (2 mg) of Mg-ribbon is burned.

Finally it must be emphasized that this kind of evaluation of the speed is not good in practice. In picture photography it is not so very essential to know what exposure is required to produce a just visible impression on the emulsion as, the much more essential quantity, what exposure produces a good image. For the evaluation of speed according to the Hurter and Driffield system, a tangent to the density curve obtained from the exposed sensitometric strip is constructed. For the determination of the H and D sensitivity number, the number 34 is divided by the light energy measured in m.c.s. corresponding to the point at which the tangent crosses the abscissa. Apart from the consideration that this method of speed determination is very bothersome on account of the necessity of constructing the entire density curve, the value obtained does not correspond to that which in practice corresponds to sensitivity. So much trouble has arisen from the sensitometric systems spoken of, that it was resolved, in Germany, to produce a new method. The problem was to find a system of sensitometry capable of exact reproducibility of speed number, one which designated the sensitivity of a photographic emulsion in a useful manner for practice, the system to be adopted for perhaps three years by the German Society for Photographic Research and executed by one of its committees on sensitometry. The numerical value necessary for practical work has been worked out in detail in the laboratories of the Scientific Photographic Institute of the Technical High School of Dresden, the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.-G. (Agfa), and the Zeiss Ikon A.-G. also with the support of the Perutz G.m.b.H. A description of this work is to be found in an article by R. Luther in the Proceedings of the VIII International Congress for Scientific and Applied Photography, 1931, in Dresden. For an account of the
details, the reader is referred to this article. From this point forward this new method of speed determination shall be considered with reference to the formerly outlined three simplifications.

1. The light source used possesses approximately the same spectral distribution as sunlight. It is obtained by means of a vertical filament tungsten vacuum lamp at a temperature of 2360° Abs. in combination with a liquid Davis and Gibson filter. The energy distribution of this light source in combination with this filter is compared with the energy distribution of the sunlight measured by Abbot.

2. The exposure time is constant and amounts to 0.050 sec., the light intensity is graduated by a gray step wedge in contact with the emulsion to be tested. The step wedge has 30 steps, each 4 mm. wide, which carry numbers 1-30. The first step (No. 1) has the density 0.10, the second a density 0.20, etc., the last step (No. 30) a density 3.0.

The density difference between each third step amounts to 0.3, the ratio of the transparency of the first to the fourth step, the second to the fifth step, the fourth to the seventh step, etc., has the value 2. The apparatus (Zeiss Ikon) which is employed for making the exposures has been described by Gothel and Seifert and is shown in Fig. 3.

3. The sensitivity is characterized by the energy for square cm. of emulsion surface, which is required to produce a density of 0.1 above fog. For the determination of this energy, it is not necessary to plot the density curve as in the case of the Hunter and Driffield method of evaluation; instead, one proceeds by laying a comparison strip of density 0.1 on the unexposed part of the sensitometric strip (image of the gray step wedge) and places it optically adjacent to the density scale. The number of the step which has the same density as the fog plus the comparison density, characterizes the sensitivity and gives the DIN-Speed of the photographic emulsion considered. Bringing the two densities optically adjacent may be accomplished with the help of a biprism. The higher the number read, the higher the sensitivity of the emulsion and indeed a jump of three step numbers designates a rise by a factor of 2 in sensitivity. The choice of the density 0.1 above fog has various bases. A specification of sensitivity based on this value of density has regard for the rendering of shadow detail, which is absolutely necessary for the attainment of pleas-
ing pictures, while a good rendering of the mean tones and high lights can be obtained through proper choice of the printing materials. In addition, extensive research, which has been carried out, especially in Dresden, shows that the differences in sensitivity of the emulsions which are available for practical photography can be quantitatively represented by the DIN-scale. A very important advantage of the method outlined consists in the fact that by this method the eye is not employed as an "absolute instrument" for the observation of a threshold value, but as a "null instrument" in which it has the task merely of observing the equality between densities. Hereby individual differences should be largely eliminated.

In contrast to all former systems of sensiometry, the method of development of the sensitometric strip is here accurately specified. The developer is sulphite metol-hydrochinon developer and optimal development is to be given, i.e. development for such a time that the highest possible DIN-number is obtained. However, the density of the fog is not to be higher than 0.4 in case it is not specified under the DIN-Speed by the factory.

The sensitivity of a photographic emulsion can be accurately determined to + DIN-number. In order to furnish latitude for a small loss of sensitivity of an emulsion during storage, a tolerance of 3 DIN-steps has been established, i.e. for a later test it is permitted that the sensitivity be (at the most) 3 steps-DIN lower than it was given by the factory. An arbitrary sensitivity change (to one-half) is insignificant in comparison with the enormous exposure latitude of many modern photographic emulsions.

The problem of DIN-speed, as well as a trustworthy sensitivity designated for photographic emulsions, has long been desired. This must be seen as a real and, for the practical photographer, very delightful advancement.

PHOTOGRAPHY OF THE MONTH

Continued from Page 10

"NIGHT LIFE OF THE GODS" (Universal)
John Mescall, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Hollywood Reporter (December 7, 1934): "The photography is fair."
Daily Variety (December 7, 1934): "Photography of John Mescall is excellent, particularly the process footage of the transformations."

"MYSTERY WOMAN" (Fox)
Ernest Palmer, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Hollywood Reporter (December 7, 1934): "Ernest Palmer's photography is at all times interesting."
Daily Variety (December 7, 1934): "Photography is excellent, particularly night shots at sea."

"LITTLE MEN" (Mascot)
Ernest Miller, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Daily Variety (December 7, 1934): "Photography by Ernie Miller and William Nobles is excellent."

"BIOGRAPHY OF A BACHELOR GIRL" (M-G-M)
James Wong Howe, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Hollywood Reporter (December 15, 1934): "And James Wong Howe succeeds in making things look their best with his photography."
Daily Variety (December 15, 1934): "Photography of James Wong Howe is above par, particularly his exteriors."

Cronjager Passes

Jules Cronjager, 62, veteran cinematographer, died at his home Christmas night following a heart attack after being ill for several weeks.

Cronjager had been a cameraman for 25 years. He is credited with some of the big productions of the industry during the silent days. He is survived by his widow and a brother Henry. Edward Cronjager, A.S.C., of the RKO Studio, is his nephew.
1935
Prosperity
Health
Happiness

J. E. BRULATOUR, Inc.
EASTMAN FILMS
Here's the New FILMO 16 mm. Projector that does a 35 mm. job

FILMO Model 130 Auditorium Projector 1000-Watt

SALIENT FEATURES:

1000-watt lamp—the most powerful light source ever used in a 16 mm. projector. Variable voltage resistance unit and voltmeter give precise control of lamp voltage and reduced illumination when desired.

New optical system—results in an illumination increase considerably greater than that attributable to the increase in lamp wattage.

Fast Cooke 2-inch F 1.65 lens, instantly interchangeable with others, from 0.64-inch to 1-inch, to obtain any desired picture size at any projection distance.

1600-foot film capacity—a one-hour show without a stop.

Low center of gravity—no accidental upsetting.

Film take-up by a separate motor which also provides power for rapid, automatic film rewinding.

Adequate cooling, by two fans and finned lamp-house, to keep the lamp at the proper temperature for economical use.

Film conditioning, by travel through a channel where the film is cooled and humidified.

Two-way tilt, for high and low projector placements, simply by turning a knob.

Other features. Manual framer, pilot light, error-proof interlocking controls, dark silver grey crinkle-baked enamel finish with black and nickel fittings.

Basic Filmo film movement mechanism and traditional Filmo perfection of design and construction.

Price, $385. Case, $27.50.

Two New 750-Watt Filmos with 1600-foot capacity

The new Filmos 129-A and 129-B have streamlined bases, low center of gravity, and 1600-foot film capacity. They are supplied with 750-watt lamps, but take lower-powered lamps when less light is needed. Their standard 2-inch lenses are instantly interchangeable with others, from 0.64-inch to 1-inch, to meet varying requirements of picture size and length of throw. Filmo 129-A, with 750-watt line voltage lamp and carrying case, $185. Filmo 129-B, with variable resistance, voltmeter, and case, $210. Bell & Howell Co., 1818 Larchmont Ave., Chicago, III. New York, Hollywood, London (B & H Co., Ltd.) Established 1907.
January 1935

Price 25c

this issue

Equipment Prize Winners
Talk on Lenses
Reversing Film at Home
Gadget Winner for Month
... and other features
AGFA 16 MM. Superpan Reversible
in the black and green box.

**INSIST ON AGFA SUPERPAN**

For Your Choice Indoor Scenes

- To get indoor scenes that can be projected to large size with clear, sharp detail, you need the speed and fine grain of Agfa 16 MM. Superpan Reversible.

The fine-grain emulsion of Agfa Superpan Reversible has built an enviable reputation among filmers who strive for large screen projection from 16 MM. film without noticeable grain.

The high speed of Superpan—twice as fast as regular Pan in daylight and three times as fast under artificial light—is combined with emulsion qualities which assure depth, brilliance and detail in the projected image.

Superpan is sensitive to all colors including red, giving full range of tone values, and the wide latitude reduces possible exposure errors.

For the finest results with indoor scenes, insist on Agfa 16 MM. Fine-Grain Superpan Reversible Film.

Made in America by Agfa Ansco Corporation

Binghamton, New York

Boston, New York City, Cincinnati, Chicago, Kansas City, San Francisco, Los Angeles.

Agfa Ansco Ltd., 204 King St. East, Toronto, Ont.

FOR BEST RESULTS USE BEST MATERIALS
PROFESSIONAL Criticism of the Amateur picture is a part of the service offered by the AMERICAN CINEMATOGRAPHER. Many are not aware of this. Hundreds of pictures have been reviewed this past year by members of the American Society of Cinematographers for the Amateur.

AMATEUR MOVIE SECTION

Contents . . .

EQUIPMENT Prize Winners.............................. 24
NON-SYNC Setup for Silent Pictures
by Arthur H. Smith........................................... 25
TALK on Wide Angle Lenses
by Wm. J. Groce............................................. 26
FORMULA for Reversing Film.......................... 28
ADAPTING Professional Lighting
by Frank Good, A.S.C.................................... 29
WHEELS of Industry........................................ 30
HERE'S How
by A.S.C. Members.......................................... 32
TRICKS and Gadgets Winners.......................... 34

Next Month . . .

• We will give you the details of the 1935 Amateur Movie competition. There will be a little change in the date and a little change in the classifications. Everything will be simplified more.

• There will be articles pertinent to problems you encounter frequently. We will tell you something more about animated cartooning and how sound is synchronized with the action.
Equipment Prizes Awarded

During the past month the judging committee of the American Cinematographer 1934 Amateur Movie Makers Contest completed its work and designated the winners of the equipment prizes and those who were to receive Honorable Mention.

The prize given by Eastman was awarded John E. Earl for his picture "The Traveler." This picture was selected because it was felt by the committee that it not only was a good travel subject, but also one that had as its central theme the family of the producer.

The Bell & Howell prizes according to the rules went to the winners of prizes in the cash awards to those who used Bell & Howell cameras.

The Victor Animatograph Camera was given outside of the regular awards. In every case where this was possible the committee attempted to separate the equipment awards from the cash awards. "Footsteps" would easily have won in one of the classifications, but the picture was of a caliber that the committee believed should receive a higher award.

The Agfa contributions were also rated in the same way. If the picture was made on Agfa film it was first put in the class to be judged for the Agfa prize as that prize was greater than the cash prize except in the case of the first winner. Under this arrangement Mr. Nixon of Cleveland, Ohio, was given the prize of the Super Pan film for his fine picture "Christmas." This combined fine photography, both interior and exterior, with a splendid record of the holidays. In view of the fact that the Calvin Co. award came under this same classification Mr. Nixon also won that prize.

The second prize of the Agfa Ansco Corp. went to Arthur Waloff of Chicago for his film "All for Beauty," a documentary picture.

The Harrison & Harrison prize was awarded to Chas. E. Coles and Robert Coles of New York City for their picture "Rainbow Trail." Last year these two gentlemen won the second prize for photography.

The Craig Splicer and Rewind went to W. McFarlane of Rochester for his picture "Two Tramps Abroad," a splendid record of a honeymoon trip cleverly edited and titled.

The Sunny Schick prize of cne Model M.S.A. Electrophot went to J. J. Urban of Ft. Atkinson, Wis., for his picture "Our Family."

In addition to these prizes the committee felt that the following were highly deserving of Honorable Mention: Allan F. Seaver, New Bedford, Mass., for his picture "New York City."

Equipment Winners

Eastman Model K-75 Projector, Value $235.00, to John E. Earl, for his picture "The Traveler."

Bell & Howell, Merchandise to the value of $125.00 to Van Deo Sickler for his picture "Mischief."

Bell & Howell, Merchandise to the value of $75.00 to H. Demarest of Hackensack, N. J., for his picture "Story of Water."

Victor Animatograph Corp., Model 5, 16mm Camera with 12.9 lens, value $175.00, to J. R. Comig, St. Louis, Mo., for his picture "Footsteps."

Harrison & Harrison Universal Filter Holder and set of Multi Filters, value $14.00, to Chas. H. Coles and Robert Coles, New York City, for "Rainbow Trail."

Craig Movie Supply Co., Senior Rewind and Splicer, value $19.50, to John W. McFarlane, Rochester, N. Y., for "Two Tramps Abroad."

Agfa Ansco Corp., 12 one-hundred-foot rolls Super Pan Reversible 16mm film, value $94.00, to C. E. Nixon, Cleveland, Ohio, for "Christmas."

Agfa Ansco Corp., 12 one-hundred-foot rolls Plenochrome Reversible Film, value $54.00, to Arthur Waloff, Chicago, Ill., for his picture "All for Beauty."

The Calvin Co., Complete Set of Tailor Made Titles, value $50.00, to C. E. Nixon, Cleveland, Ohio, for "Christmas."

Sunny Schick, one Model M.S.A. Electrophot, value $17.50, to J. J. Urban, Ft. Atkinson, Wis., for "Our Family."

Dr. Harold F. Kaufman, San Francisco, Calif., for his picture "Arount the Clock with Muriel."

C. J. Kostich, Long Island City, N. Y., for his picture "Peonons."

Dr. S. H. McAfee, New Orleans, La., for his dental picture.

Delmir DeCaralt of Barcelona, Spain, for his picture "Memmartigo."

Claude W. A. Cadarette, Los Angeles, Calif., for his picture "California Missions," on 8mm subject.

Cinamo Club of San Francisco for their picture "Shades of Bacchus."

Joyo F. Criswell of Los Angeles for his picture "American Thru the Ages."

M. P. Gamber, Grand Rapids, Mich., for his 8mm picture "Hooked."

Continued on Page 35
Non-Sync Setup for Silent Pictures

by Arthur H. Smith

The following describes a "non-sync" setup which is portable and which incorporates a monitoring circuit and a feature whereby sound effects may be simultaneous with the background music. This arrangement is built into two cases for ease in transporting and is very convenient for temporary setups.

Two plywood suitcases about 24"x15" are used to house the complete setup. The first case contains two 33 1/3-78 r.p.m. electric turntables, two electric pickups and the associated wiring. The second case contains the amplifier. This amplifier is really two amplifiers. The first, or main amplifier, is for the sound and the second is the monitor amplifier.

The operator, at times, wishes to pick out sections of a record for accompaniment with the picture. In this system I have provided a means whereby the operator may monitor on the incoming pickup with a pair of headphones and find the exact spot for setting his needle. For instance the action might be slow and light, then a fadeout and a quick fadein on fast exciting action. One record may have fast exciting music about halfway in it. Yet, the operator will not wish to play the first part of this record as a better record may be on hand for the slow action preceding the excitement. So, he plays the slow music, sets the incoming pickup about where he wishes to pick up the hurry-hurry and listens for the start and then fades over to catch the opening notes.

Two outlet jacks and a 110 V. A.C. input are mounted on one end of the turntable case. One output jack is connected by means of a patching cord to the input of the main amplifier and the other output jack is connected by means of a second patching cord to the monitor amplifier. The input for the 110 V. A.C. is an ordinary outlet receptacle and a special cord is made up with two male plugs for connecting to a power outlet. Each motor has its own on-off switch. Each pickup comes with a volume control as part of the pickup assembled in one unit. Therefore, no volume controls need be mounted on the case. However, for each pickup circuit there is a four-pole three-position switch. For this switching arrangement a Kellogg anti-capacity switch may be used, but, a slight adjustment will have to be made on the inner contacts. These must be bent so as to contact with the swing arms when the key is in the center position. The diagram of the turntable case shows such a position on the right hand pickup while the left hand pickup in the diagram has the key in the down position.

Here is an explanation of operation.

The amplifier and speaker are set up, and the dual turntable case is connected with the patching cords. With the key associated with its particular pickup in the down position that pickup is on the main amplifier channel and will feed music into said channel provided the fader is turned to that pickup. With the key in the center position the pickup is on the monitor channel and can be heard in the headphones. With the key operated up it throws the pickup in parallel with the playing pickup. This is used in the following case. The action on the screen shows a train thudding along a track. Background music is being played. Now, as special records may be secured for almost any type of sound we will say a record has been secured for a train whistle. That is put on the vacant turntable and the motor started. Now at the critical moment the key is thrown up and through the background music will come the "toot-toot" of the train whistle.

The amplifier is built into one chassis. It is mounted in the cover of the second case and the loud speaker is mounted in the base. It will be necessary to remove the hinges and replace them with clasps similar to those on the front of the suitcase. These may be obtained in a suitcase repair shop. Then, the speaker may be detached and placed near the screen.

The main amplifier consists of 2-56's into 47's in push-pull and the 80 rectifier. The monitor amplifier is a single 56 into a single 45 with its 80 tube. The monitor amplifier also supplies field to the dynamic speaker. Of course, variations can be used. The main thing is to supply two amplifier channels so that one amplifier channel is available for the sound while a second channel is available for monitoring. If an A.C. speaker is used then of course it is unnecessary to supply field from the monitor amplifier.

If it is desired a microphone may be fed into the input of the amplifier for explanations during the picture. A mike transformer and battery is all that is necessary and this may be built into a small box which will fit into the amplifier-speaker case when transporting.

Music with pictures improves their entertainment value about 50%.
Let's Talk

In the first two articles of this series in which we have become better acquainted with the whys and wherefores of our camera lenses, the rudimentary optical faults of the single common lens have been discussed with the idea of realizing more fully why the lens of our cameras is so important to the quality of our picture work. And, although intricate mathematics was purposely avoided, the discussion at least, I trust, has made us aware of the problems confronting lens designers and manufacturers, and perhaps their ceaseless efforts to supply us movie fans with better and better lens equipment have increased our respect for their talents.

The third article of the series (which appeared in last month's AMERICAN CINEMATOGRAPHER) was an attempt to learn, in at least cursory fashion, the progress which has been made in modern lenses, with illustrations of the general types of modern anastigmats. In order to correct for as many optical faults as possible simultaneously, groups of lens elements were combined in proper manner, to be followed by later advances which increased the speed of lenses without increasing the aberrations by the simple expedient of selecting glasses and shapes which minimized the number of lens elements and thus increased the optical efficiency.

This month we shall discuss in more particular fashion two special members of the lens family—the wide angle and the telephoto lens.

When the gasoline-powered conveyance was first marketed, it was offered in only one body style, the two-seat open model. It was the plaything of the rich and nothing more. With the spread over the country of such a convenient mode of transportation, people not-so-rich visualized the motor car as having possibilities in other directions than the mere Sunday-promenading of the first models. The salesman who seldom had a passenger found a roadster or single-seat model more easily maneuvered because of its smaller size. Families in wet or cold weather began to demand more comfort in their transportation. Trucking companies realized that different models of the motor car might be built to more economically and more quickly carry heavy burdens of freight than the horse-drawn vehicle could accommodate. In short, the more general and widespread the knowledge of the advantages of motor transportation, the more widely varied became the models of the motor car.

The amateur motion camera and its lens are paralleling the history of the motor car in that as more and more enthusiasts are recruited into the field, the more widely varied are the models of cameras and lenses which manufacturers offer. Up to a certain point in this evolution, there is a great deal of healthy competition, but beyond a certain saturation point, there will be the reverse swing to simplicity.

Just at present, there are so many different focal length lenses on the market that there is actually sales resistance to all cine amateur equipment. Perhaps I should modify or qualify that statement by the explanation that because so little is told of the reasons for the existence of all these lenses, there is a definite reaction against getting into the game because "it's a rich man's game".

But we don't shy away from owning a modest automobile just because the rich man's equipage consists of a town car, a country car, and a few incidental pieces of motoring equipment do we? We might have a longing for a better car, but you can bet your last bottle of film cement that we feel that should we ever become financially able to possess more motor equipment, we'll know exactly what we need.

So it is with lens equipment for our amateur movie camera. Until we know more about our possible future needs, we start out with a normal focal length lens, a good, safe choice. But as we aren't ever satisfied with our past and present achievements, it will be a good idea to store away knowledge of what we might need in the future.

And that brings us to wide-angle lenses and telephotos. What are they? Why are they? What good can they do us? If we approach it all the way in the case of lenses with itching fingers and loose-stringed pocketbook, let's ask three questions of every lens the dealer shows us, and then blame no one but ourselves if the wrong choice is made in auxiliary lens equipment.

What is a wide-angle lens? Why is it offered to us? What good would a wide-angle lens in our camera be to better filming?

In the first place, a wide-angle lens is a lens which gathers optical impressions for our film in a wider sweep than does our normal lens. A wide-angle lens is offered to us because in interior filming so many amateurs have complained of the regular lens being too "narrow-eyed" to include enough scene taken in our small-roomed modern homes and apartments. If we have a wide-angle lens in our equipment, we can film family movies indoors and
About Lenses
Wide-Angles
and Telephotos

by Wm. J. Grace

Not to be reproduced in any other publication without the permission of the author.

get plenty of adjacent scenery to establish the fact that it is really a room and not just a two-walled artificial movie set.

The diagonal of a frame of 16mm film is about 1½". With a 1½" lens (sometimes called a 25mm lens), then, the included angle is about 26½°. If you’re mathematically inclined, the angle is the anti-tan of half the diagonal divided by the focal length. Consequently, a 15mm wide-angle lens will cover about 33° on the diagonal (again, the anti-tan of half the diagonal divided by the focal length). It isn’t difficult mathematics to prove that 33° is about 25% wider angle than 26½°, and it likewise isn’t difficult for the layman to realize that a picture made with a 15mm wide-angle lens will include 25% more scenery all around than the normal 1½" lens.

Why aren’t still wider-angle lenses on the market? Simply because the need hasn’t developed to such proportions as to warrant paying the salary of a high-priced lens designer or investing in optical grinding equipment necessary to such short focal lengths. When the need becomes great enough, we shall have wider-angle lenses, have no fear. True, the focal length will be so short that the lens may practically ride on the film, but if we want them, lens makers will come thru in fine style, never fear!

As an example of what has actually been done in the way of wide-angle lenses, the Goerz Optical Co. developed a few years ago a lens which was anastigmatically flattened over a field of about 135°! But the Hypergon, as it was trade-named, was not for the 16mm enthusiast, for it overcame the uneven illumination of the film surface (a fault common to wide-angle lenses, but, of course, corrected in commercial lenses) by the complicated expedient of exposing with the film for 1/16 total time with the lens alone, and the remaining 5/6 was exposed with a star-shaped auxiliary field stop, which was spun in front of the lens by an air blast, swung before the lens. Imagine doing this 16 times per second! One would have to be a bit agile, as it were, would one not?

You wide-angle fans who have been crying for "wider, wider, wider" angles to your lenses, digest the above description of a really wide-angle lens, and be content with what you have.

And now to the other side of the normal lens—the telephoto lens. What is a telephoto lens? Why is it offered to us? What improvement would come to our filming thru the use of telephoto lenses?

Well, a telephoto lens is a hybrid lens, in the first place. It's a long focal length lens with a short focal length mounting tube. It is existent only because we have demanded that even long focus lenses for our tiny amateur movie cameras must be in keeping with the physical dimensions of our compact cameras. Surely, they cost more than a regular lens would cost, because of the extra lens element in it. It is an important lens for us, tho, because it allows us to film objects in a larger size than if we had to depend on the normal lens, from the same camera-object distance.

If you are a still camera enthusiast as well as a movie bug, as most of us in 16 and 8 are, you are familiar with the rather large backward and forward travel of the lens of, say, a 2¼"x3¼" Graflex having the normal 5½" lens. Your own camera may be smaller or larger than this and have a correspondingly shorter or longer focus lens, but you do know that the lens on your still camera must travel an appreciably longer distance in moving from perfect focus for a close-up to sharp focus for a distant scene. As an example, the 5½" lens of my Graflex moves about 5° between the extremes of a closeup and a distant object, while my 6" telephoto on my Bell & Howell only moves about 5/16" for the same adjustment. Moreover, when racked out to shoot a closeup, the 5½" Graflex lens is about 10" or more away from the film, while the 6" Cooke telephoto is only about 4" away.

The short mounting of a telephoto lens not only is a boon to the amateur cinephotographer because of compactness, but it does not unbalance the camera as much as would a normal lens of the same focal length. The longer the focal length of a small cine camera lens, the more highly is magnified any slight movement of either the lens or the camera, and if the barrel of the lens is kept short, as is possible with telephotos, there is less danger from lens movement to spoil the shot.

Continued on Page 36
Formula for Reversing Films

Editor's Note: So many requests have reached us for a formula for reversing 16mm film that we are reprinting herewith the article as it was originally printed in the Cinematographic Annual Vol. 2.

The making of direct positives, whether by the reversal-film process generally used by amateurs, or by converting an ordinary negative into a positive, consists in making a negative on a strip of film, developing it, and then printing that negative on the same strip and destroying the original negative chemically, but leaving the positive print to be developed, etc., in the usual way.

In 35mm use, where regular reversal film is not available, either negative or positive film may be used, but where the light permits, positive is preferable, as it gives snappier results, although it is not corrected for color values. As positive stock is for slower than negative, it can only be used under the best light conditions, and always with a much wider diaphragm opening than would be used with negative. It is not recommended for interiors. In any case, the exposure must be rather full.

The apparatus is needed is a SOLID drum of metal or wood, painted with a dead black photographic enamel which must be resistant to the action of photographic chemicals. A SKELETON-TYPE DRUM, WITH ONLY RIBS, CANNOT BE USED FOR REVERSAL PROCESSING.

Any high-contrast developer can be used. The following is a good formula:

HYDROQUINONE ..................................................1 ounce
Sodium Sulphite (dry) ..........................................11 ounces
Sodium Carbonate (dry) .........................................7 ounces
Potassium Bromide ........................................1 ounce
Water ..............................................................1 gallon
Alcohol ....................................................................1 pint

The alcohol may be omitted, but permits development at a higher temperature, giving greater contrast.

Development should be slow, by dim, red light, so as to give a snappier negative with pure whites and deep blacks. Be sure to develop fully.

Wash for five minutes or more, to remove all traces of developer.

At this stage, any swelling of the film should be taken up by tightening the film on the drum. Then the film should be exposed to a diffused, white light until the white portions of the film become visibly grayed.

The next step is to destroy the negative image by immersion in:

Water ..............................................................1 gallon
Potassium Bichromate ..........................................1½ ounces
Nitric Acid ..........................................................3 ounces

The film is immersed in this bath until the negative has entirely disappeared, and only the creamy white of the remaining, undeveloped silver bromide is visible. After this, the film must be thoroughly washed, and the final, positive image then developed in the usual manner. This may be done in the same solution in which the negative was developed, or in some softer-working solution.

After this development, the print is fixed and washed in the usual manner.

Another set of formulae, especially intended for substandard reversal emulsions, are recommended by Messrs. Pathe for use with their Pathex system.

The formula for the first development is:

Paraphenylenediamine ....................................150 grains
Sodium Sulphite (crystals) ....................................1 ounce
Coastic Soda ...................................................150 grains
Potassium Bromide .........................................60 grains
Phenosaframine (solution 1:1000) ............160 minimis
Water ............................................................35 ounces

If ANHYDROUS sulphite is used, only ½ ounce is needed. There are also several commercial desensitizers, such as "Desensol," etc., which can be readily substituted for the safranine solution required.

This developer must be used at temperatures between 60 and 65 degrees F.

The developer should be filtered before use. Remember, too, that the coptic soda is bad for the eyes, so do not splash the developer.

In developing reversal film, the film should look almost opaque when the development is finished, and the black portions of the negative should appear of almost equal density from either side of the film.

The following table will be useful in timing the development:

If the First Signs of Image Appear in: Develop for
Up to 20 seconds ............................................5 to 8 minutes
40 " .....................................................10 "
1 minute ..................................................12 "
1½ to 1½ minutes ......................................20 to 25 "

Reversion is in this case carried out chemically, by use of the following reversion bath:

Potassium Permanganate ..................................30 grains
Sulphuric Acid ................................................170 minimis
Water ........................................................35 ounces

The acid should be added last in a slow stream, stirring the while. Sodium Bisulphate (380 grains) may be substituted for the acid, but is not so effective.

In reversion the negative is dissolved away and the film takes on a red color. This normally takes from seven to ten minutes, but should in any case be continued until all of the block image is dissolved. If the amateur has both orange and red lights on his dark-room lamp, the red one may be removed after the film has been five minutes in this bath.

After reversion the film is washed until it becomes a clear yellow—usually about seven minutes. The remaining operations may be carried out in white lights.

The next step is bleaching, by the following formula:

Sodium Sulphite (crystals) ....................................150 grains
Sulphuric Acid ................................................35 minimis
Water ........................................................35 ounces

Continued on Page 36
Adapting Professional Lighting to Amateur Movies

by

Frank Good, A. S. C.

THERE is no gainsaying the fact that the average amateur-movie interior is either too flat, or too excessively contrasty. The fault, in the first instance, is that a general flood of light (from one or more sources) is indiscriminately thrown on the set—with no accentuating shadows or high-lights. In the other case, the light is from a single source, as a rule, so placed as to “burn up” most of the high-lights, and leaving a lot of heavy, black shadows.

Now, how shall we correct this? In the first place, why not begin with a general illumination from two or three well-placed lamps, fitted with silk or tricking-cloth diffusers. This is good insurance against unpleasant shadows; but it won’t, naturally, give you anything but a flat, well-illuminated picture. If we want character in it, we will have to build up our high-lights from this foundation.

This is a good start; but now, how about the high-lights and shadows that will give our set character? These can come from other units—not diffused—and placed here and there about the room where their beams will make little catch-lights on irregular wall-surfaces, curtains, archways, and furniture. The various types of inexpensive Photoflood units are fine for this. The light-source in a Photoflood bulb is fairly small, and so the light is intense enough to give a strong beam, which will accentuate our high-lights nicely, and also cast interesting shadows. In addition, Photofloods placed in ordinary table or bridge lamps will add to the naturalness of the effect, putting more highly-illuminated splashes of light in the logical places.

Clearly, if we build our light up this way, we’re likely to get so much more than merely enough illumination to make an exposure, that we’ll have to stop down quite a bit. Well, why not? Stopping down will give us more depth of focus—and it will also allow us to control the effect we get; closing down will give a darker, more contrasty picture, while opening up will give us a lighter, softer one. The best guide, of course, is an accurate exposure-meter (preferably one of the photoelectric type): normally, follow its reading; but for effects, note the reading, and then modify your exposure to get your effect.

Now let’s consider on actual example, and see what can be done under normal conditions. Take the room represented in the sketch—a living-room of average size. Our shot will be made with a 15mm lens, centering on a person seated in a chair, and including a corner of the room. (It is always better to show two of the walls of a room this way, rather than a single wall.) Beside our chair are a book-table, on one side, and a reading-lamp on the other. Now, let’s begin to light our picture! What do we want first? Our foundation-light: the soft, general illumination, from which we can build up our high-lights. We will start with lamp “A”—a 500-watt photographic lamp, fitted with a diffuser. Placed as it is, it will give us a nice, soft, general illumination over the picture-area. Used alone, it would give us an even, general illumination sufficient for an exposure—but the picture would be flat and uninteresting. You could balance it, of course, with another, similar unit placed on the other side of the camera-line, and a bit closer to the subject: this would result in a fairly good, ordinary lighting on subject and background. But, if you’re like most amateurs, with none too many lamps at your disposal, I think you could get a better lighting for your set with but a single front-light unit.

Now, what do we want next? Well, some high-lights along the folds of that curtain in the background would

Continued on Page 33
Craig Moves

- Craig Movie Supply Company announces the removal of their offices on January 1st to 1053 S. Olive St., Los Angeles, Calif.

This is almost next door to the local Agfa offices. The new and larger quarters were made necessary by the many new pieces of equipment and material that are being handled by this company. In addition to home movie materials the Craig company is also handling still-picture equipment.

Boulder Dom Films

- The Boulder Dom Service Bureau of Boulder City, Nev., announces six subjects available of this project. Some are in 16mm and some in 35mm.

In addition to film the company also has lantern slides of the building of this vast dam.

The 16mm subjects range in length from 100 feet to 2,400 feet.

Changes Name

- Educational Projecto Film Co. of Hollywood has changed the name to Camera Mart. This company has also moved from its former location on Cahuenga to 1611 N. Cahuenga Boulevard.

Agfa Color for Rolleiflex

- According to an announcement from Burleigh Brooks, distributor of the Rolleiflex camera for America the new Agfa Color will be available for that camera about the first of January, 1935. An announcement would indicate that this process is developed to such a point that it is much faster and much easier to use.

Single Exposure Device

- A new accessory for the Leica camera is announced by E. Leitz, Inc. The Single Exposure Film Holder is a thin metal device which holds a strip of standard 35mm film of from two to three inches long. This carrier slips into the regular Leica camera and makes possible the exposing of a single negative.

To make single exposures in this manner, the camera is of course loaded and unloaded in a darkroom, and the device is intended primarily for testing purposes, which it serves admirably well.

This single exposure apparatus is not to be confused with the "olo" Single Exposure Camera, which is a complete camera in itself. The device is for use in any standard model Leica camera.

Kodak Retina

- This tiny newcomer in the miniature field takes thirty-six pictures on a roll of film supplied in a daylight-loading magazine. Two emulsions are available: Kodak "SS" Panchromatic Film (No. SS135) and Kodak Panatomic Film (No. F135). The actual picture size is 24x36 mm.

Loaded as easily as a Brownie, Kodak Retina carries all of its controls within easy finger-tip range. Two large knurled knobs facilitate the winding and rewinding of the film. The film is always locked in position. At a turn of the conveniently located film-release knob only enough film for the next exposure can be wound forward, when it again automatically locks. This eliminates any chance of overlapping, resulting in wasted film. Once set at the first exposure, the succeeding exposures, up to 36, are automatically shown on a dial. In a split second the picture taker is ready for the next exposure. This speed in operation is invaluable when and if it is necessary to take a series of pictures of moving subjects.

The film is numbered from 1 to 36 and when developed the number of each picture appears on the margin of the Kodak Panatomic or "SS" Panchromatic Film loaded in the new Kodak film magazine. This new feature enables the user to order prints and enlargements for his film strip by number.

With eight speeds, including 1/300 second, time and bulb action, the well-known Compur shutter is capable of handling almost any subject.

The shutter versatility is matched by the speed of the f.3.5 anastigmat lens. When the Retina is closed it affords complete protection to the lens.

Two Kodak Portrait Attachments and three color filters are available. The "A" portrait attachment, with distance set at "infinity," reduces the focal distance to 41 inches; "B" reduces it to 25 inches. When the camera is focused at 3/5 feet these distances are reduced to 21 inches and 16 inches, respectively.

The three color filters are: light yellow (N-1), medium yellow (N-2), and green (N-3), with filter factors under daylight of 1.6, 1.9 and 2.2 respectively.

Filers and portrait attachments screw into the lens mount and are so compact that the camera can be shut with either—but not with both—in position. Filter and portrait attachment may be used together when the camera is open.

The retail price of the Kodak Retina is $52.50.

New 16mm Film Reel

- Herman A. DeVry Inc. announce a new 1600-ft. 16mm reel. The rims and spokes of this reel are of spring steel bands, bending easily but instantly returning to their original alignment. The spokes are riveted to the rims, but at the hub they slide under a steel band to allow for the molecular expansion which metal suffers when bent or subjected to any violent strain.

Another innovation is a well in the top of the hub to hold the film in the reel when starting the rewind. The film is laid over the well and pressed lightly with the finger; film perforations catch on prongs and hold the film securely until end of run.

Continued on Page 37
Admittedly...the Pick of the 16mm. Field

CINÉ-KODAK SPECIAL

Ground-glass focusing
Variable shutter
Back wind
Masks
Double lens turret
Interchangeable film chambers
Long-running spring motor
One- and eight-frame cranks
Variable speed
Single-frame release
Fades
Dissolves
Double exposures
Slow motion
Animation

...slipping mask into position between lens and film

FREE...A large-sized 16-page booklet detailing the advantages of this finest of 16 mm. motion picture cameras. Write to Eastman Kodak Company, Rochester, N. Y., for "Presenting Ciné-Kodak Special."

Only Eastman makes the Kodak
HERE'S HOW

by A. S. C. Members

HOW can I hyper-sensitize film for use in my miniature camera?
—A. R., Rangoon, India.

For those who wish to hyper-sensitize film for greater speed, the following process may be employed:

The strongest form of commercial ammonia should be used. This is 28%. The bathing of the film must be done in total darkness and in a clean room free from dust. A clean miniature film developing tank is suggested for convenience. Use one part of ammonia to twenty-four parts of water and be sure that the solution is kept at 50 degrees F. Pour the solution in the tank and agitate gently for one minute. Care must be taken to prevent the formation of air bubbles on the film. Transfer film to a bath of equal parts of water and grain alcohol. This is to facilitate drying. Dry quickly in front of an electric fan, being careful to avoid dust. The film should be used as soon as possible.

—Clarence Slifer, A.S.C.

WHAT developing formula would you suggest to secure maximum density with miniature camera negatives?
—A. R. C., New York City.

The D82 formula for maximum density development is as follows:
Water (125 degrees F.) .................................. 24 ozs.
Wood Alcohol .............................................. 1 1/2 ozs.
Elan .......................................................... 200 grs.
Sodium Sulphite (desiccated)............................ 1 1/4 ozs.
Hydroquinone ............................................. 200 grs.
Sodium Hydroxide ........................................ 125 grs.
Potassium Bromide ...................................... 125 grs.
Water to .................................................... 32 ozs.

Developing time is four to five minutes at 65 degrees F.

If the solution is diluted and the wood alcohol left out, it will lose its developing energy.

—Clarence Slifer, A.S.C.

WHAT would you consider the slowest shutter speed with a hand-held camera?
—A. M., St. Louis, Mo.

While it was suggested that 1/20th second be considered as the slowest shutter speed that may be safely used with the hand-held camera, it was not meant to discourage you from using slower exposures. They may be used, when it is the question of a fair picture or no picture at all. With my model F Leica, I have made many satisfactory hand-held exposures up to one second in duration. However, the greatest care must be exercised. An extremely valuable aid for slow exposures is the Grace Beltipod (a unipod camera support that slips over the belt or overcoat button). Such a support facilitates the using of slower or longer focal length lenses for night photography. Just imagine the exposure and photographic possibilities obtainable with an 12.0 lens and one second exposure.

—C. W. D. Slifer, A.S.C.

IS IT possible to print 16mm negative on 35mm positive stock, that is, enlarge 16mm to 35mm? Would this procedure cause the grain to become coarse? Is there any fine grain developer that would overcome this difficulty?
—L. G., Chicago, Ill.

While it is physically possible to enlarge 16mm to 35mm it is not considered practicable because of the coarseness of the grain. This has been done on several occasions when no other type of negative or print was available. At the time of the Lindbergh kidnapping the prints of the Lindbergh baby shown in the newsreels were enlargements of 16mm pictures made by the Colonel of his baby.

The present newsreel shots of the Galapogos Island mystery showing some of the people who are down there are seemingly enlargements of 16mm. It is a well-known fact that G. Allan Hancock, the scientist who is familiar with these islands and who has cruised them frequently, has taken many 16mm pictures of them and the people on them. In recent news reels he is given credit for the pictures of the islands and the people on them. It is possible that these pictures were also enlargements of 16mm. At least they have every evidence of being dupes or enlargements.

—Ray Fernstrom, A.S.C.

WHY is the film for the 8mm cameras furnished in the 16mm width and slit after exposure and development? Why isn't this film furnished us already split in the 8mm width?
—S. R. C., New York City.

According to tests made by the Eastman Company it was found that the furnishing of the film split in advance would not be so practical as furnishing it in 16mm length. If you have attempted to develop motion picture film in any lengths you know it will stretch. It was found in testing film split into an 8mm width that the stretching of this film was greater than in the 16mm width, so much so that it was inclined to come off the drying drums longer than before it was processed. This would mean a lot of trouble in accurately-made projectors. It might also keep the operator busy with the framing lever attempting to keep his picture in frame. In my own experience I have found that this film will stretch a little even after it is processed because of its very narrowness. The strain in the projector and in the re-winds is to pull this film, so the tendency would be to lengthen it.

—Arthur Miller, A.S.C.
Adapting Professional Lighting to Amateur Movies

Continued from Page 29

relieve the flatness of that part of the view, so we'll place lamp "B" either on the bookcase to the left, or on a high stand near it. Lamp "B" can be either another 500-watt unit (undiffused), or a Photoflood unit. It will give us these background high-lights we want, and, if properly placed, it can also simulate the light falling on the subject from reading-lamp 'F.' Not being diffused, it will give us a harder, snappier light. The respective distances between the subject and lamps "A" and "B" can be balanced so as to get any desired light-balance. Bear in mind, of course, that the light from lamp "B" should naturally be a bit more intense, as that is to be the high-light side of the picture.

Now, our picture will show a little of the room beyond; so there will have to be some light there. If you are getting enough of the room in your picture to warrant it, it might be advisable to cast some shadow-patterns on its farther wall, with Photoflood units. However, the first thought we have when we think of an illuminated room in the distance, is that some light must stream out. Therefore we take lamp "C," another 500-watt unit, and place it as shown, using a diffuser if it appears advisable. As the sketch shows, it will give us the patch of light apparently streaming out from the back room, and also a nice edge-lighting (or back-light) on the edge of the curtains.

On the wall behind the subject, there is a wall-fixture, which we will assume is fitted with ordinary, flame-tinted 25-watt globes. We can turn these on— not for actual illumination, to be sure—but for the natural effect their glow will give. To heighten this, we can place a diffused spotlight on the mantelpiece, focused on the wall-fixture, so that it gives us precisely the patch of light that such lamps cast on the wall behind them—but (thanks to the spotlight) raised to photographable intensity. Now, in reality, such a wall lamp would have an effect upon the furniture in front of it—and of course, upon the people, too. This result would be an edge-light or backlight: so we simulate this by placing a Photoflood unit—lamp "D"—in line between the chair and the wall-fixture, and in such a position that it is screened from the camera by the book-table. This will give us the effect we want—a backlight on the edges of the chair, table, and subject, which will separate them from the background. Lamp "D" should be as high off the floor as is practicable, and well behind the subject. Remember, we are shooting with a 15mm lens: and at this distance our vertical field is 34 feet; we will naturally cut the picture some little distance from the floor. Therefore, we can, if necessary, put lamp "D" right on the floor, and it would probably be out of the picture; but we will get a better effect if it is raised a couple of feet from the floor, and masked by the table. If we include the legs of the table, this lamp can be placed at such an angle, that, while still doing its primary work, it will also give us a back-light effect along these legs.

The main source of our apparent light is, of course, reading-lamp "F." We can deal with this as seems most advisable: either putting a Photoflood into it, and using it as part of our bona-fide lighting, or merely putting a moderately strong LEICA is unequalled for speed, convenience, and versatility of performance. Built-in range finder coupled with lens for automatic focusing. Focal-plane shutter with all speeds from 1 to 1/1000th second, including all S-L-O-W speeds. 11 Interchangeable Lenses, including speed lenses, wide angle lenses, tele lenses, and others. Uses Cinema film; clear enlargements up to 12x18 inches or more. Price $88.50 and up. Write for free illustrated booklet.

The Autofocal

LEICA

U.S. Patent No. 1,960,044

E. Leitz, Inc., Dept. 637
60 East 10th St., New York City

"I TOOK A LEICA TO THE STRATOSPHERE" SAYS J. PIGGARD

"The pictures we took came out very well. I am very satisfied with the results. For making photographs of the instruments inside the gondola I appreciate specially the unusual front depth of the Leica camera. The possibility of taking many pictures without having to reload the camera is always an additional asset."

A Precision Camera Perfectly Adapted to Every Photographic Requirement

LEICA is unequalled for speed, convenience, and versatility of performance. Built-in range finder coupled with lens for automatic focusing. Focal-plane shutter with all speeds from 1 to 1/1000th second, including all S-L-O-W speeds. 11 Interchangeable Lenses, including speed lenses, wide angle lenses, tele lenses, and others. Uses Cinema film; clear enlargements up to 12x18 inches or more. Price $88.50 and up. Write for free illustrated booklet.

"S USSERS OUP "

The Fine Grain Developer $1.25 for 32 ozs.

Mail order miniature finishing service a specialty.

Morgan Camera Shop
6305 Sunset Blvd., Hollywood, Calif.

LEICA is unequalled for speed, convenience, and versatility of performance. Built-in range finder coupled with lens for automatic focusing. Focal-plane shutter with all speeds from 1 to 1/1000th second, including all S-L-O-W speeds. 11 Interchangeable Lenses, including speed lenses, wide angle lenses, tele lenses, and others. Uses Cinema film; clear enlargements up to 12x18 inches or more. Price $88.50 and up. Write for free illustrated booklet.

"SUPER SOUP"

The Fine Grain Developer $1.25 for 32 ozs.

Mail order miniature finishing service a specialty.

Morgan Camera Shop
6305 Sunset Blvd., Hollywood, Calif.
TRICKS and GADGETS

For the past two months this department was replaced by the description of the trick titler by Ed Lucas. That was a contribution by Lucas to the Tricks and Gadgets contest.

We have such a wealth of material submitted it is going to take us several months to catch up with the supply.

Film Viewer

Here's a mighty practical gadget and at the same time one that can be built by almost anyone, whether he is handy with tools or not.

It was submitted by J. D. Cochrane of North College Hill, Ohio. Cochrane tells us of other interesting things he has built, but submits his View Finder in the contest.

If you will study the photograph and little sketch as we describe this gadget we are sure you will realize that it can be built by anyone who owns a saw and a few other tools.

The first thing you will need is a light source. Cochrane used a small reading light, the type which clamps to a book. This as you know comes equipped with a reflector. If you will look at the photo you will be able to see the electric wire leading in from the right edge of the photo.

Next a condenser is necessary. If you haven't one you can purchase one from Eastman Kodak Company. Cochrane used one he had in an old Model C Kadoscope. This condenser you will have to place in front of your light source, but back of your film. Look at your projector and you will see in what order these things are used. You will find a reflector, the light, a condenser, then your film gate, and then your projection lens.

Next in order Cochrane placed a piece of frosted glass to give a diffused light and also to protect the film from excessive heat coming from the light source.

A film gate was the next item in order. This you will note from the little sketch is made up of layers of polished metal, bakelite or heavy film. It is through this gate that the film is conveyed, touching only the outer edges of the film, thereby eliminating the possibility of scratching the emulsion or film. This slide or guide will give you the desired width, you, however, will have to mask off for the height so as to take in only one frame at a time.

You can build the mask from the same material you use for constructing the guide; you lay this mask, however, on top or below the guide.

Next you will need a lens. This you merely take from your projector. In other words your projector lens will live a double life. It will continue to serve on the projector and will double on your viewer. You will have to mount this in such a way that it can be raised or lowered for focusing.

The last piece for the viewer is the frosted or ground glass on which the picture will be viewed. You will note from the picture that this was attached very simply. This glass has only one upright support, a board on the left. Cochrane did not box this in; the three sides are left open and the glass fitted on top with a frame of some sort.

So as to use this with his rewinds he built a special support for a 400-foot reel as shown on the right of the photo. In view of the fact that this support does not have to have a rewind it will not be difficult to make as it will merely be necessary to have an upright piece and a peg of some sort on which to place the reel.

The framework of the viewer is basically two pieces of board, one at the bottom for the main support and one at the side to support the ground glass used for the screen. A simple angle-iron mounting will permit you to place this at any angle you desire. These angle-irons secured at any 5 and 10 can be bent easily.

While this is not a beautifully finished viewer, still it is practical. Care should be taken in building that portion which makes up the guide and gate and the method used to bring it toward the other rewind. The photo would indicate that Cochrane has used a roller on that side. Whether this is made up of an ordinary spool or something else is hard to determine, but it would be well to have a roller of some sort at this point, and depending upon the angle of this viewer, to have one at the other side so as not to scratch the film.

Home-Made Humidor Can

J. R. Newhart of Milwaukee writes in how he has made a humidor can from some of the old 400-foot 16mm positive cans which he had on hand. These cans are not made with humidors. Newhart secured a small supply of copper screening, the kind used on doors and windows. He selected copper as this will not rust.

Next he purchased some liquid solder. This can be secured from the 5 and 10 for 10c. In addition to this he merely needed either strong scissors or tinsnips. He tells us he bought a pair of tinsnips from the 5 and 10 for 15 cents, and that the screen wire cost him 12 cents. From this wire he made 8 humidor cans.

This was his method. He cut a piece of screening the size he wanted for the bottom of the can. He cut a piece of blotting paper smaller than this wire, then he placed the wire over the blotting paper in the bottom of the can, applied the liquid solder to the edges of the wire, and he had a humidor can.

The reason for fastening the wire was so that it would not fall out over time the can was turned over. Of course, it is not necessary to fasten this wire, it merely acts as a separator between the reel and the blotter. Also this wire can be cut oblong and fastened at each end only, so that new blotters can be placed under it from time to time.
There is yet another possibility open to us in some cases, for getting our back-lighting—from the ostensible source of the wall-lamp. This is to hang a lighting unit, professional-style, from the moulding on the wall. It would replace lamp "D," of course, or supplement it, if we want that lamp’s effect on the table-legs. It would naturally have to be inclined in such a way as to avoid directly striking the camera lens; and a deep lens-head is always advisable when working with artificial lights. When using this method, remember that you can do a great deal with such lights which, while they may be in front of the camera, are actually out of the area being photographed.

The photographic illustration, aside from giving an idea of how professional sets are made to order for photography, and giving some hints as to this type of lighting (note the "baby" spot on the wall, in the same service as our lamp "E"), also illustrates a point we have not yet mentioned: this is the high-lighting of the picture on the wall. You will notice, just over the portrait of Queen Victoria, a "Baby Spot" (not diffused, but well "flooded out") which is hung on the wall just outside the camera-line, so that its beam strikes down across the picture, high-lighting it and its frame—and also the door-frame beyond. This is a useful idea for emphasizing any particular feature of a room. Similar methods can easily be adopted to the individual requirements of the amateur.

Equipment Prizes Awarded
Continued from Page 24
Robert F. Gowen, Ossining, N. Y., for his picture "The Menace."
Frank Gunnell, Staten Island, New York, for his picture "From Winter Snows to Summer Sunshine."
Howard J. Hagroves, Chicago, Ill., for his picture "Dark Horizon."
Duncon Mac D. Little of New York City for his picture "Circus."
Dr. Donald H. Miller, San Leandro, Calif., for his picture "Hobby Within a Hobby."
Walter Mills, Grand Rapids, Mich., for his 8mm picture "Noon Hour."
Sylvanus F. Nye, Kenmore, New York, for his picture "Christmas 1933."

THE IDEAL FILM
Try this economically priced film. You will be satisfied with the results and the savings you achieve.
No. 1—99 ft. in green box $2.90
No. 2—100 ft. in red box $3.50
Prices include Processing, Scratch-Proofing and return postage.
KIN-O-LUX, Inc.
107 West 49th Street
New York

CRAIG JR. SPLICER $3.50
Now available for use with both 8 mm and 16 mm films.

CRAIG SPLICER $10
Now available in 16 mm size for use with either silent or sound on film films.

CRAIG MOVIE SUPPLY CO.
1053 So. Olive
LOS ANGELES, CALIFORNIA
Represented by Anpro in the East
AN ADVERTISEMENT
BY
AMPRO MODEL A OWNERS

Here are a few excerpts from numerous letters in our file.
The Ampro is suitable for large auditoriums. Read this letter.


"I recommend the Ampro Model A
Projector for-parish halls and high
schools for visual education."

Sincerely,

Fr. Alphonse Claude

sold more 16 mm. projectors in 1934 than
in the peak years of 28 and 29. Significant!
The Ampro is easy to operate. Read this letter.

Cableskill, N. Y.

"The Ampro Model A is a fine
machine, easy to operate. I am much
pleased with it."

Yours truly,

F. H. Ryder.

You will be satisfied with the Ampro
Model A.

DOLLAR FOR DOLLAR

The Ampro Model A is the best value
money can buy. Fifteen points of
superiority. 400 watt long-life Biplane Mazda
equal in illumination to 500 watt . . .
High power cooling . . . 10½ to 1 kick-
back movement . . . High speed auto
rewind . . . Die-cast machined body . . .
Centralized lubrication . . . Centralized
controls . . . Fibre gears . . . Still
picture feature . . . Forward and reverse
Venturi type aluminum chimney -
cooler . . . Oversized motor - largest in
any projector . . . Licensed for Kodacolor
. . . Light in weight . . . Beautiful in
appearance . . . Ampro exclusive tint.

You can buy this fine instrument
complete with case, ready
to use factory guaranteed for
a year, true $135.00 value-
nothing near it for
almost double the money

ORDER FROM THIS AD.
WRITE FOR FURTHER DETAILS AND BASS BARGAINGRAM.
MORE LIVE DEALERS WANTED wH
KNOW GOOD VALUE.

Bass will refund your money
if not satisfactory.

BASS CAMERA COMPANY
479 W. MADISON ST. - CHICAGO, ILL.

R. F. Oden, Pasadena, Calif., for his
8mm picture "Symphony Mechanicus."
Dr. G. L. Rodenburg, New York,
for "The Butterfly."
Alvin D. Ross, New York City, for
"Interlude Between Acts."
K. G. Stephens, San Francisco, Calif.,
for "Holiday."
Freeman F. Taylor, Llanerch, Pa., for
"Zoorilla."
K. Tsukamoto, Japan, for "An Alpine
Conquest."
H. W. Voss, Ft. Meyer, Fla., for
"Florida Montage."
E. W. Walker, Beverly Hills, Calif.,
for "Death Valley."

L. Clyde Anderson, Salt Lake City,
Utah., "Canvons of Romance."

W. R. Anderson, Salt Lake City, Utah,
his 8mm picture "Our Family Album."
H. M. Armstrong, Cape Cottage, Me.,
for "The Coming Forth of A Nation."
E. M. Barnard, Kansas City, Mo., for
"Christmas, 1932."
Lawrence Legg, Council Bluffs, Ia., for
"Us Guys on Vacation."
Y. Kanejo, Japan, for "A Fishing
Village."
F. C. Ellis, Yokohama, Japan, for
"Tambo."
Vincente Mills, Manila, P. I., for "Fla-
gellation in the Philippines."
Nemo, London, England, for "A Day
Excursion."

J. B. S. Thubron, Fleet, Hants, Eng-
lund, for "Her Second Birthday."

LET'S TALK ABOUT LENSES

Continued from Page 27

And now for a word on suggesting
the right focal length telephoto for
your jobs. Many cinemographers find
the 2" telephoto (sometimes also called
a "long focus" lens) very well suited to
such things as street scenes. Its included
field is just half as high and half as
wide as that of the 1" lens, and is re-
garded as a connecting link between
the normal 1" and the telephoto series.
Perhaps the most popular telephoto lens
is the 3", because its field is such as to
appreciably magnify distant objects,
such as the players of a football team,
and because of its relative cheapness
compared to still longer telephotos.
Also, it is possible to obtain a fair pic-
ture with the 3" telephoto even tho
the camera is hand-held.
Beyond the 3" are the 3½", the 4",
the 6", and now comes the latest thing
in telephotos—the 10", 12", and 14"
telephotos. Except for special work,
which the average amateur may never
even dream of encountering, anything
over a 6" lens on a 16mm camera is to
be bought with our eyes wide open to
the extremely ominous possibilities of
blur thru wobble of the camera, even tho
it be used on a tripod. Even the most
rigid of tripods will transmit vibra-
tions too slight for us to notice a
camera, and the longer the focal length,
the more trouble we’re likely to get into
from jumpy pictures.

Perhaps you’ve noticed that there
seems to be a form of "distortion" in
your films made with any lens other
than the normal 1" 16mm lens or the
½" 8mm lens. A shot made with the
wide-angle lens has the peculiar flat
appearance of a Brownie camera pic-
ture, and shots made with telephoto
lenses don’t seem to have the proper "per-
spective." You’ve no doubt noticed,
even on the professional screen, that a
telephoto shot of, say, a landing air-
plane shows the plane practically the
same size several hundred feet away
from the camera as it does fifty feet
away.

I thought we’d get around to discus-
sing this "distortion" this month, but
inasmuch as the effects in cinemato-
graphy is really tied up with projection,
suppose we defer the matter until next
month’s concluding article of the lens
series. If you’ve been reading articles
on lenses lately and have been led to
believe that there is no such thing as
distortion in viewing, please draw up a
chair at next month’s session and pre-
pare to watch the fireworks. See you
then.

Formula for Reversing Film

Continued from Page 28

Immerse the film in this until the parts
formerly densest become quite trans-
parent. If there are found to be dark
spots on the film, reversal is not com-
plete; rinse the film thoroughly and
return it to the reversal bath. Then
wash, and bleach again.

The final step is darkening; this is
done in a solution prepared by adding
150 grains of Sodium Hydrosulphite
(NOT hyposulphite) to the bleaching
bath. The film is placed in this, and
the image steadily darkens until a good,
brownish-black positive is produced. It
is important that the Sodium Hydrosul-
phite be perfectly fresh; otherwise the
image may not darken sufficiently, or
may turn an unsatisfactory sepia tone.

After darkening, the film should be
thoroughly washed in running water—at least 15 minutes—and then dried. Each of these solutions is sufficient for about 30 feet of sub-standard film, although the developer will last for about 90 feet. The quantities given here are those intended for use in the tanks made by the Pathepx people in Europe, which hold 26 feet of film (one full Pathepx charger). They are not as yet available in America, but may be had either from MM. Pathe-Enseignement, 20 BIS rue La Fayette, Paris, 9e, France, or from Pathescope, Ltd., 5 Lisle Street, London, W.C.2., England. The solutions recommended can, of course, be made up in any larger quantity for use in larger tanks. Incidentally, the chemical type of reversion does not require a solid drum developing system.

With regard to the processing of reverse film by individual amateurs, most of the manufacturers state that while methods outlined above will work with their products, they do not recommend individual processing, as an individual is rarely equipped to exercise the same exact control of all operations that the regular processing stations do. If an individual feels it is necessary to process his own film, the manufacturers point out that, for more satisfactory results, it can be obtained by developing the film (reversal or otherwise) as a NEGATIVE and subsequently making prints from it.

Wheels of Industry

Continued from Page 30

16mm Recording Unit

• The Hollywood Motion Picture Equipment Co. announces a very small recording unit for 16mm cameras that consists of a glow tube about as big around as a pencil and one inch long, an amplifying set made up of one tube using a 2-volt battery. These items, together with the B battery and microphone, make up the netire Recording Unit.

Present plans are to sell the unit to the individuals and they to have local machinists fit them to their existing cameras.

16mm News Reel

• Peerless Cine News, America's only 16mm newsreel, will release its first issue early in January. Among the outstanding news events, unusual and novelty subjects featured in this first release are:

The Tournament of Roses Parade at Pasadena and the New Year's Rose Bowl Game between Stanford and Alabama; intimate shots of Huey "Kingfish" Long and Mrs. Long enjoying a long-delayed honeymoon; modern "49ers" earning a living by panning gold in the famous Mother Lo-fi country of the "gold rush" days; a turkey that is bigger than a horse; a recently discovered elephant—

CINEMATOGRAPHIC

Annual Vol. 1
Now $2.50

ANNOUNCEMENT

A New Three Color Multifilter

Green Yellow — Yellow — Red
All the Essential Filters in One
To Use in the Harrison Sunshade

HARRISON & HARRISON
645 N. Martel Ave.

Sound Specialists

16mm

Cameras
Recorders
Recording Projectors
Dual Turntables
Complete Studio
Amplifiers and Microphones
Single System Sound Pictures
Double System Sound Pictures
Sound Added to Silent Pictures

CURRENT SPECIALS

RCA Photophone 16mm sound projector. New tested machines in original factory cartons ...........................................$195
Standard dual turntable outfit, with amplifier and microphone, complete in two portable cases ...........................................$109.50
Deluxe dual turntable, with crystal pickup, crystal microphone, amplifier and two speakers in portable carrying cases, 1/2 watt output ...............................................$266.50
Motion picture and sound equipment for any purpose designed and built, repaired or improved.

G. A. BUSCH & COMPANY
33 WEST 60TH ST. NEW YORK
Phone Cir 7-2408

Announcing

America's Only 16mm News Reel

Peerless Cine News

A 400-foot reel of national and international news events, educational and novelty subjects, historical events, doings of famous people, novelty stunts, oddities and unusual material. A reel of the most diversified short subjects yet offered the public.

Released once each month in both SILENT and 16MM SOUND ON FILM

Ask to see

Peerless Cine News
At your dealers.
Literature on request.

PEERLESS MOTION PICTURE INDUSTRIES
1327 N. Highland
Hollywood, Calif.
CLASSIFIED ADVERTISING

Rates: Seven cents a word. Minimum charge, one dollar per insertion.

FOR SALE—MISCELLANEOUS

BELL & HOWELL—Mitchell-Eyemo Cameras, lenses, magnifying troys, viewfinders, splicers, rewrind. All kinds of sound and laboratory equipment. Inquiries invited. CONTINENTAL FILM CRAFT, 1611 Cosmo St., Hollywood, Calif. Cable address "Tomwhite."


LENS CAPS—Non-tarnishing, aluminum. Attractive. For all types of 35mm or 16mm lenses. $2.00. Slip-over diameter required when ordering. R. E. STUART CO., 4130 N. Meridian, Indianapolis, Ind.


$400-ft. reels and 3 Humidor Cans, all for $2.25 plus postage. Fotoshop, Inc., 136 W. 32nd St., New York City.

LIKE NEW—Sound Moviola Model UC, price $450.00. Also new H.E.E. free-head and legs for Bell & Howell, Eyemo or DeVry portable cameras, $75.00 complete. Hollywood Camera Exchange, 1600 Cahuenga Blvd., Hollywood, Calif.


WANTED—Motion Picture—Still Picture—Laboratory and Cutting Room Equipment—Lenses—Finders. Tripods. Highest prices paid. CONTINENTAL FILM CRAFT, 1611 Cosmo St., Hollywood, Calif.

WANTED—Daylight Developing tank for 3½- or 4½-x13 cut film. Box 246, American Cinematographer, 6531 Hollywood Blvd., Hollywood, Calif.


MISCELLANEOUS

WE BUY—sell or rent everything necessary for the making—taking—or showing of motion pictures. Sound or Silent—35mm and 16mm. We specialize in equipping expeditions. Ruby Camera Exchange, 729 7th Ave., New York City.

INTRODUCTORY Offer. 8mm subjects, 50-ft. reels, $1.50. Interesting variety of subjects now available. Also 16mm sound and silent film. Sales, rentals and exchanges. Harry Mendelsohn, 317 West 50th St., New York, New York.

shaped fungus; national championship auto races and other interesting short subjects.

Peerless Cine News will be released once each month in both silent and 16mm sound-on-film and will contain news events of national and international importance, historical events, odd and interesting people and places, human interest stories and educational subjects.

PHOTOGRAPHIC ANNUAL

The 1935 Annual has been issued by the American Photographic Publishing Company.

This year's edition contains much for the miniature camera user. One article that will undoubtedly interest is by John Lanctot on "The Control of Graininess." The artistic side is recognized by such articles as "Line and Tone as Expressive Factors in Composition" by William S. Davis. "Home Portraiture with the Miniature Camera" is the subject handled by E. T. Howell.

Focus in Cine Work and Cinema Evidence in Courts will undoubtedly interest those in amateur movie activity.

TRICKS  GADGETS

Another Contest

Here's how it works. Send us in tricks you have done in filming with your 8mm, 9½mm or 16mm camera. Explain them to us so that we can explain them to others in the pages of American Cinematographer.
For every one we publish you will be entitled to your choice of one of the prizes listed below.

By Gadgets we mean little pieces of equipment you have built, designed or devised. Equipment that works. Little gadgets you have added to your camera, projector or otherwise. For instance, we heard of one fellow who built a splicer out of a mouse-trap . . . that's a gadget.

What kind of gadgets have you made . . . what sort of tricks do you do with your camera or equipment? If necessary send us a rough sketch or a snap shot of your equipment if it will help describe it better and quicker.

Here's Your Chance to Win Equipment or Film

Frequently we have published what might be termed tricks. Such as making distorted effects by pouring sweet-oil over a glass in front of the film. Others have been published from time to time.

In the way of gadgets we have reported many things from the building of a complete 16mm camera by amateurs down to making their own reels.

What Have You Done?

Here are the prizes . . . you may make your choice of any one of them.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Beltipod</th>
<th>Two Rolls of 8mm Film</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Filter Holder</td>
<td>8mm Splicer and Rewind</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choice of Filter</td>
<td>Humidor Can Case for 12 Reels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Splicer</td>
<td>22x30 Beaded Screen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Half-Dozen 16mm Reels</td>
<td>3 Clamp Lamp Reflectors with</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Half-Dozen 16mm Cans</td>
<td>3 Photoflood Lamps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Reels and 3 Cans</td>
<td>One Dozen Photoflood Lamps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-ft. Roll of 16mm Pan Film</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Send Your Entries to Editor

American Cinematographer

Prosperity for 1935!

Everything points to an industrious and prosperous Year. It is our sincere hope and wish that you will share liberally in that prosperity and that the Mitchell Camera will continue to play its important role in the production of successful pictures.

Mitchell Camera Corporation

665 N. ROBERTSON BOULEVARD
WEST HOLLYWOOD, CALIF.

Cable Address "MITCAMCO"

Phone OXford 1051
EASTWARD INTO THE NIGHT

DU PONT
REG. U.S. PAT. OFF.

DU PONT SUPERIOR FILM - LENS
APERTURE F2.3 - NO FILTER - 1/40
SECOND - TIME AFTER SUNSET -
ALTITUDE 8,000 FEET - WEST OF
ARROWHEAD LAKE, CAL.

THE DU PONT TRADE MARK HAS NEVER BEEN PLACED ON AN INFERIOR PRODUCT
What to Read

LET'S Stop Abusing Camera Movement by Victor Milner, A.S.C. ............... 46

CINEMATOGRAPHERS Play Leading Part In Group of Creative Minds by Lindsley Lane, A.S.C ................................. 48

VARIETY Names Ten Best Cinematographers ........................................ 50

LANG'S Photography Has Vitality by James L. Fritz ................................. 51

STRUSS Photography “Luxurious” says James L. Fritz ......................... 52

AMERICAN Cinematographers Influence World by Charles Christie ........... 53

EXPRESSING Tempo in Lighting by John F. Seitz, A.S.C ............................ 54

PHOTOGRAPHY of the Month ............................................................... 55

Next Month

- Lindsley Lane will give us another comprehensive article on the relation of the cameraman to production.

- James L. Fritz, the noted dramatic editor, will give us an interview with several leading cameramen. He will analyze their photography from the newspaper man’s standpoint.

- Other members of the American Society of Cinematographers will express their views on cinematography and its creative phases.

ESTABLISHED 1918. Advertising Rates on application. Subscription: U.S. $2.50 a year; Canada $3.50 a year; Foreign $3.50 a year. Single copies 25c. Foreign single copies 35c. COPYRIGHT 1935 by American Society of Cinematographers, Inc.
THE AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CINEMATOGRAPHERS was founded in 1918 for the purpose of bringing into closer confederation and cooperation all those leaders in the cinematographic art and science whose aim is and ever will be to strive for pre-eminence in artistic perfection and technical mastery of this art and science. Its purpose is to further the artistic and scientific advancement of the cinema and its allied crafts through unceasing research and experimentation as well as through bringing the artists and the scientists of cinematography into more intimate fellowship. To this end its membership is composed of the outstanding cinematographers of the world with Associate and Honorary memberships bestowed upon those who, though not active cinematographers, are engaged none the less in kindred pursuits, and who have, by their achievements, contributed outstandingly to the progress of cinematography as an Art or as a Science. To further these lofty aims and to fittingly chronicle the progress of cinematography, the Society's publication, The American Cinematographer, is dedicated.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CINEMATOGRAPHERS

OFFICERS
JOHN ARNOLD President
VICTOR MILNER First Vice-President
JONH W. BOYLE Second Vice-President
ELMER G. DYER Third Vice-President
GEORGE SCHNEIDERMAN Treasurer
FRANK B. GOOD Secretary

BOARD OF GOVERNORS
John Arnold Frank Good
John W. Boyle Fred Jackman
Dan Clark Ray June
Elmer Dyer Charles B. Long, Jr.
Arthur Edeson Victor Milner
George Falsey George Schneiderman
Alfred Gilks James Van Trees

Vernon L. Walker

Frederick L. Kley, Executive Business Manager

PAST PRESIDENTS
Philip E. Rosen Hal Mohr
Gaetano Gaudio Homer Scott
James Van Trees John F. Seitz
John W. Boyle Daniel B. Clark

HONORARY MEMBERS
Mr. Albert S. Howell
Mr. Edward O. Blackburn

PUBLIC RELATIONS COMMITTEE
John Arnold Herford T. Cowling
Frank Zucker Edwin L. Dyer
Charles Bell Charles W. Herbert
Charles J. Davis Mack Stengler
Paul H. Allen Ross Fisher
George Benoit John Dore
Glenn MacWilliams Philip M. Chancellor
Ariel Vargas W. H. Jansen

Max B. DuPont

PRODUCTION COMMITTEE
Daniel B. Clark Elmer G. Dyer
John W. Boyle Ned Van Buren

MEMBERSHIP COMMITTEE
Charles G. Clarke Alfred Gilks
George Falsey

ENTERTAINMENT COMMITTEE
John W. Boyle Frank B. Good
Charles B. Lang, Jr. Vernon Walker
Alvin Wyckoff

WELFARE COMMITTEE
Ray June James Van Trees
Fred W. Jackman

RESEARCH COMMITTEE
Victor Milner, Arthur Miller, Dr. Herbert
Meyer, John Arnold, John F. Seitz,
Emery Huse, Dr. L. M. Dietrich
Many pictures are now being made with 100% carbon arc illumination.

The penetrating power of carbon arc illumination, the increased comfort it affords on the sound stage, its accurate color rendition and its unsurpassed photographic speed make the carbon arc a necessity for color production.

Its superiority for black and white photography is also gaining increasing recognition.
Above is a picture of a crane ready to go into action; to follow the girl as she walks up the stairs.

The other day as I was discussing photography with one of the stars of my forthcoming picture, the actress said to me, "Mr. Milner, the man who photographed my last picture certainly had an awful problem on his hands. The director insisted on keeping the camera moving in almost every shot; even I could see that this gave the cameraman an almost impossible task. Time after time this director would dolly from an extreme long-shot to a big-head close-up of me. It didn't help the story any—and I'll never understand how the Cinematographer managed to photograph me as well as he did; surely, he got no help from the director! Why in the world do so many directors overdo this moving-camera business so badly?"

I couldn't answer that question immediately. It has been my good fortune to work with several directors who understand the use of the moving camera, and employ it wisely—even brilliantly. It has also been my bad luck to work with other directors whose use of travelling shots can only be described as stupid, or worse. Certainly, no trick of film-craftsmanship can be more effective when correctly used; but for the past few years we have endured a veritable orgy of indiscriminate dollying. Many times a Cinematographer will begin a picture by putting his camera on a dolly—and never remove it (or stop moving) until the picture is finished. There is far too much truth in the joke that Cinematographers, instead of asking "How many scenes did you shoot today?" now ask "How many miles did you dolly today?"

In my own experience, two directors stand out for their intelligent use of the moving camera: Ernst Lubitsch, and Cecil B. De Mille. Both of them use camera-movement only to emphasize a definite climax in dialogue or pantomime. Lubitsch, for example, regards camera movement as something to be used as precisely as punctuation. When he moves the camera, he invariably does it at a time when it is necessary to bring the audience closer to some important bit of business—some word, act or expression which high-lights a whole scene or sequence. And he makes sure that the technique of the shot is so flawless that the movement is virtually imperceptible to the audience—natural, inevitable, and wholly subservient to the story-action.

De Mille's use of the technique is best illustrated by the two shots in "Cleopatra." The first is in the atrium of Caesar's palace in Rome, where the camera moves through the crowd, picking up a word from this group, a sentence from that, showing that ever tongue is wagging with gossip about Caesar, and finally coming to rest upon the climax of the scene—Brutus and the three conspirators plotting Caesar's assassination. The second was more or less the reverse of this, for it began with a close shot of Antony making love to Cleopatra on the barge: then the curtains were dropped around them, and the camera receded to reveal the immensity and splendor of the setting, thus pointing the intimacy they achieved in spite of such regal and public surroundings.

On the other hand, I have worked with other directors who insisted on dollying frequently—seldom for any positive cinematic or dramatic reason—and with at least one whose only thought of sets was that there be sufficient room to dolly continuously!

I decided to see if other outstanding Cinematographers did not agree with me that the moving camera is being gravely abused by a great many directors, to the detriment of their productions. Charles G. Clarke, A.S.C., says, "The average moving-shot is simply a sign of directorial weakness. Of course, a moving-camera shot—in its right place—can be very effective; but to me the majority of such shots are simply indications that the director is not sure of his craftsmanship. All too often, they are dragged into a sequence without rhyme or reason—many times when more sure direction would make normal shots and cuts tell the story far more effectively. In such cases I believe that the director is simply fooling himself in one of two ways. It may be that he is unable to give the scene its proper tempo—to keep it moving fast enough—so he introduces the false movement of a dolly or crane shot in order to make himself (and his superiors) believe that the scene is moving properly.

"In other instances, the misuse of such shots is an even more pitiable admission: that the director feels his methods growing 'old-fashioned.' In such a case, he resorts to the moving-camera technique as a visible means of showing that he, too, can be 'modern.'"

James Wong Howe, A.S.C., said, "The average moving-shot results simply in injecting a sort of false movement into a scene or sequence. It interrupts the progress of the story, and wastes valuable film-footage. For example, suppose we have a long-shot of a man, and want to bring the audience closer to him for some reason. If we move the camera toward him, and truck to a close-up, we
Abusing Camera Movement

by Victor Milner, A.S.C.

delay the dramatic action, and waste much valuable screen-time. Moreover, the camera should always be regarded as representing either the eye of the audience or, in rare instances, the eye of another player. Now the audience cannot move closer to the player in the theatre, and our scene has not showed any other player approaching him. Therefore if we must bring the audience’s attention to the player’s face, the natural thing to do is to progress by direct cuts from the long-shot to the closer one. Yet if the situation emphatically calls for the moving camera, the way to make the trick appear natural—and hence undisturbing to the audience—is to have the actor start toward the camera and then—and only then—allow the camera to move forward. If the camera in its motion is to represent the eye of another player, the logical treatment would be a shot of the second player stagnating to move forward, followed by the trucking shot. In either instance, the movement is coordinated with something which makes the changing viewpoint believable.

"It is always a breach of cinematic good taste to dolly around a player. Such treatment is largely used in instances where surprise is dramatically vital—but it gives the audience very clumsy warning that something is to be seen ‘just around the corner.’"

"Scenes in which the camera follows players walking through a set are illogical and distracting—once more a case of false motion. It is far better to use an ordinary shot through which the player walks, for this gives a more definite impression of movement."

"From the purely photographic viewpoint, most moving-shots take us right back to the deplorable ‘early talkie’ conditions. Even though the scene may be a close angle, it must, due to the physical requirements of the camera movement, be lit as a long-shot. This of course precludes the refined lighting of a true close-up, and makes it virtually impossible to maintain a uniform quality throughout the picture. Where stars who require a definite type of lighting are concerned, this is most unfair to both star and Cinematographer, and wastes time, effort and money without an adequate dramatic return."

Gaetano Gaudio, A.S.C., remarked, "A crane or dolly shot is just like any other photographic trick—diffusion, character lighting, flat lighting, etc.—good only when used in its proper place, and bad when used at any other time, or in any other way.

"I think that there are three points that should be considered. First of all, the physical equipment we have for making moving-camera shots is as yet far from perfect. Aside from ordinary panning shots, where the camera is actually motionless, and the movement is produced by a skilled operative, we have to make our dolly and crane shots with equipment that is in some degree a makeshift. To be technically perfect, a moving-camera shot should be as smooth as is our own vision when we turn our head slowly. I don’t think anyone has ever made a travelling-shot that smooth! Consider the problem: on a floor-area only a few feet square, we are combining the weights of the Cinematographer, the Director, the operative cameracrew, the microphone-man, a microphone-boom, lights, a heavy blimped camera, and the weight of the perambulator itself (which may be several tons alone). This will inevitably show up any weakness or irregularity in the stage floor: and when we do put down some sort of a track, it is usually flimsy, and often a makeshift affair thrown together out of rough planks. How can such a shot be smooth?

"Secondly, moving-shots interfere with good composition. You may be able to begin with a good composition, or to end with one. Sometimes you may even manage to begin and end with good compositions—but you can’t for the life of you make every last frame of a dolly-shot where the camera trucks forty or fifty feet through a set a satisfactory composition! And in motion pictures, composition isn’t just an artistic talking-point—it’s good business, for it focuses the audience’s attention where you want it, and

(Continued on Page 58)
Throughout time in life there is change—invariable flux and cumulation. Man gives various interpretations to this change, sometimes calling it progress. Possibly there is no more interesting and perfect example of progressive development than the motion picture, because of its spectacular and rapid growth, its importance as a phase of modern times, and the fact that the screen is a broad reflector and interpreter of life, depicting past and present manifestations of that continuous changing.

The motion picture is indigenous with modern times, it could have no being until the present economic, scientific and cultural conditions prevailed; and because it is so significantly integrated with the life of today and is the most human aesthetic medium, it is potentially the greatest living art, with fascinating possibilities of becoming the most powerful civilizing and aesthetic influence in the future.

The entire process of motion picture creating is one of selection, synthesis and emphasis, the purpose of which is to stimulate the picture-goer’s imagination. During the showing of a picture the percipient’s imagination is directed and controlled, so that there is indicated a fuller significance in the picture’s philosophy than is specifically delineated. Also there is a far broader range of visual and aural images conjured before the mind’s eye and ear than is actually shown on the screen. Furthermore, the various story characters gain many solidifying attributes, becoming more real and human than the limited number of times, places and situations that they appear in a picture would alone make the observer believe them to be. In other words, it is as though the picture were a leading melody; and the supplementary imaginings stimulated by the picture in the percipient’s mind, a counter-melody; this counter-melody forming with the picture a whole experience of great satisfying completeness.

The relative presence or lack of this complete experience of imagination stimulated in the percipient exerts decidedly more influence upon the success or failure of a picture than is generally appreciated. Frank Capra is today the most consistent exponent of full composite melody through picture stimulating counter-imaginations; and as a consequence his pictures are referred to as being “alive.” Such “aliveness” is exemplified in the phenomenally successful “It Happened One Night” and “Broadway Bill.”

Counter-melody, as thought of here, is composed of two general factors: (1) the sum of the percipient’s own personality (past experiences) projected into thoughts, characters, things and situations portrayed on the screen; plus (2) his specifically conditioned responses to certain technique, symbols and implications (matter and form), conventionalized through repeated employment in extending the scope of the temporally and spatially limited cinematic medium.

Time goes on and motion pictures improve. There is, first, the cumulation of experience within the community obtained through contact with life; and, secondly, the customing of motion picture audiences to a language that becomes more diverse as they learn its idiom. Each of these two factors inter-acting with and influencing the other, and in turn being stimulated by and stimulating the other to further growth.

So it is that the motion picture in its continuing progress of refinement and range of expressiveness is becoming less and less a simple universal tongue and ever more a language to be understood only by the cultivated initiate. And it is this fact, fundamentally, which commands each of the medium’s creative contributors to a common high place culturally and aesthetically. The philosophical concepts bearing upon the picture’s construction and story, possessed by the director and author must likewise be the property and working basis of the cinematographer, otherwise no consistently mature dramatic-pictorial result is possible.

As the Director of Photography approaches the ideal of his function, his work will become increasingly intellectual. This is not to say that his control over lights and camera will be lessened; on the contrary, it will be amplified. Released from the confining operations of mechanical routines, he may more ably watch over the broader aspects of synchronizing his instruments to the fullest cinematographic unification of the photoplay material and form with its subject matter.

And, for the same reasons that the director of photography is compelled to take on larger responsibilities, and to detail certain duties and trusts to his operative cameraman and assistant that he formerly exercised himself, so must the operative and assistant realize and assume their new responsibilities. The operative will know the story; will anticipate more closely new set-ups and changes that occur during shooting; must know his chief and his methods better, so that he can work with the cinematographer more perfectly; and of most importance, the director and cinematographer must be able to rely implicitly on the operative’s judgment as to the correctness and effectiveness of the camera and its movement in recording the scene. That means the competent operative will be a thorough student of his work as it applies through the psychology of fluxing composition to the dramatic content of the story. As an ambitious cameraman, he will constantly train himself in the basic concepts essential to eventual directorship of photography.
Leading Part in Group of Creative Minds

By A. Lindsley Lane, A.S.C.

It is now generally acknowledged that four main elements constitute the substance of motion picture creating: Author, Director, Cinematographer and Actor—all bound together by a common purpose under the supervision of the producer. As the screen has progressed, each of these co-workers, starting from lowly beginnings, has advanced his technique and improved the quality of his individual contribution to the finished photoplay. Of these four the Cinematographer has realized least recognition; for the scientific development of his tools and the tremendous impetus given his work by the introduction of ever more sensitive film have, to a large extent, confused the issue and overshadowed his own achievements as a creative artist. However, because of the motion picture medium prov- ing itself through time to be exactly what it is—the means of telling a story primarily through the motion picture camera—the Cinematographer must eventually arrive at his logical place in the group of creative motion picture co-workers.

The Cinematographer made steady artistic progress from the inception of the first features until the advent of the "talkie," at which time he suffered a severe set-back. Major technical changes affected him adversely, and temporarily pushed him aside floundering in a slough of uncertainty and stilted cinematography.

Gradually, as the novelty of sound wore away, and the newly begotten problems of audible screen characters were partially solved, some of the pictorial restrictions were loosened, largely through the insistent efforts of the Cinematographer; and in time not only was the "silent photoplay cinematography" of mobility and expressiveness regained, but also (and partly because of the new conditions imposed on cinematography by sound) a higher degree of artistry was attained than heretofore. For example, it was now possible to mix hard and soft light, with the attendant extended range of monochromic vitality and delicacy in dramatic contrast giving a finer illusion of naturalness and reality.

Then too, the formal separation of camera operation from general photographic supervision and lighting was forced upon the industry at this juncture because of multiple-camera shots and the much added bulk of sound cameras over the compact and more easily manipulated silent cameras. Also the nascent sound-picture tempo made necessary a greater mobility of camera, which, with the camera equipment's increased inertia, made inevitable an advancement of the second cameraman to operative cameraman, he assuming responsibility for all physical operation of the camera; the director of photography and the operative now working together as a unit of augmented effectiveness. The beneficial results of this apportionment of endeavor failed to show at first, but later when everyone concerned with the making of talking pictures knew better what they were doing, and the multiple-camera shots were fast losing favor, there came a marked improvement in cinematographic-dramatic interpretation.

Going back again to early sound - cinematography troubles, there was the uncinematic bias of dialogue itself. Much of the static quality of the first talkies was due to over-long dialogue scenes, resembling the manner of the legitimate theatre. These extended moods were difficult of capturing and sustaining, so directors often demanded that entire sequences be photographed in a continuous multiple-camera shot; thus devitalizing the fluency of the camera eye.

So the tendency of the talkie was to remove cinematography further away from its inevitable function—that of more than a mere vehicle for dramatic photoplays—that of a part of the dramatic expression and intent itself. The talkies stigmatized cinematography as a necessary evil to be tolerated.

As the ruinous results of this short-sighted attitude became evident, producers and directors re-awakened to the essential need for cinematography as an integral part of the emotional flow of a photoplay if the success of talking films was to become permanent. And the tortuous way back to the old silent days' technique of many angles and rapid cuts, plus sound-camera equipment, was begun.

But it was discovered that simply to go back brought no basic solution; aesthetic obstacles intervened which were impossible of attack with the old methods. An almost entirely new medium had arrived with the audible character. For one thing, adjusting and balancing the components of the silent picture to and with the audible screen presented a fine problem of tempo. It became apparent that a strange paradox existed in the tempo of the talkies, as compared with the simpler construction of temporal progression in the silent picture.

(Continued on Page 58)
STARS will tolerate supervisors, producers or directors. They will argue over stories or scripts, battle over clothes and give in most of the time. But when it comes to a cameraman—that's where the star will stand like Gibraltar. The favorite cranker must be or the picture doesn't start.

Several of the female stars demand their own particular cameraman, even have it specified in studio contracts that certain cinematographers be assigned to their pictures. Others hold verbal agreement with the contracting studio that they have the right to select the man who is to photograph them.

Top stars seem to figure that the cameraman holds the key to the problem of keeping on top of the heap. And make no mistake, a regular cinematographer who intently studies setups for both close and long shots, to protect the player against either poor lighting or composition that plays down the star, is worth fighting for.

Many times top ranking players, and in some instances directors, have refused to start pictures until the cameramen desired are available. The situation leaves nothing for a studio to do but pull the demanded photographer off another production or stall the picture until he is available.

Daniels and Garbo

For instance, William Daniels has photographed Greta Garbo since her first picture at Metro nearly 10 years ago, and the Swedish girl will not go to work until Daniels is behind the lens. He has also photographed Norma Shearer for the past several years. Should both Garbo and Shearer happen to be in production at the same time, or their pictures overlap, Daniels goes with Garbo.

George Folsey got a break to handle a Marion Davies feature more than a year ago. Now she won't have another cameraman on her pictures. With the star moving over from M-G to Warners it is likely that a loan-out deal for Folsey will be arranged. Up to the coming of sound, John Arnold handled the Davies productions and was always held by Metro for her.

Rollie Totheroh has been chief of the camera staff for Charles Chaplin since 1917 and was carried between pictures by the comedian up to about five years ago. Walter Lunden has been with Harold Lloyd since the comedian started his own production unit some 10 years ago.

Victor Milner, perhaps the dean of cinematographers in point of service now consistently working, has the inside track as head cameraman on any picture Ernst Lubitsch directs. Pair split when the director went to Metro to make "Merry Widow," as Milner was tied up with DeMille on "Cleopatra" at Paramount, where he is under contract. Milner goes on the next DeMille picture and no one knows what will develop if Lubitsch is ready to start his next Paramount around the same time.

Until his sudden death some weeks ago, Henry Gerrard had first call on any and all pictures Katharine Hepburn made at Radio. Joe Walker must be behind the camera when Frank Capra rolls up his sleeves at Columbia. Walker made a trip back from London, where he was offered several pictures in a row, to camera for Capra on "It Happened One Night."

Clark's 87 for Mix

Of the old-time star-cameraman teams Don Clark probably holds a record in photographing 87 straight Tom Mix westerns between Fox and Universal. Charles Rosher was exclusive cameraman for Mary Pickford for a long time and Tony Gaudio was the first pick when Norma Talmadge was starring for Joe Schenck. The late Billy Bitzer was with D. W. Griffith for years and Pev Marley seemed to be the camera shadow for Cecil DeMille over a
Lang's Photography
Has Vitality
Says Critic

by James L. Fritz
Formerly Dramatic Editor of St. Louis Post Dispatch and N. Y. Daily Mirror.

AFTER talking to this quiet and unassuming young man who rose from the lowly rank of an assistant in the laboratory, to become the winner of the 1934 Academy Award, you can readily see why his pictures possess the dynamic vitality that almost makes them live and breathe, instead of remaining an inanimate piece of celluloid.

Charles Long, who studied to become an attorney and then changed his entire life, so that he would be able to follow the one thing that meant most to him, cinematography, has, beneath his calm exterior, this same gripping vitality and dynamic energy that you feel in his art.

In his latest picture, "Lives of a Bengal Lancer," this something that has made him one of Hollywood's best cinematographers, is undeniably present. True, in this production, Long had a great deal to work upon, but on the other hand, the picturesque beauty of the native costumes, as it is captured by his lens, makes the production seem almost real. Again, in the last scene of the picture, this vital something makes itself strongly felt by bringing out the dramatic pathos and stirring action, which, in Lang's work is always so remarkably apparent.

Lang never allows his subject to become drab and colorless. He endeavors, at all times, to place himself in the frame of mind of the audience, so that his camera, instead of remaining the cold mechanical eye that it is, becomes the eye of an artist. An artist who is able to see more than what appears on the surface, but is gifted with an ability to capture and hold the throbbing undercurrent of life itself. His dealing thus with a subject, also brings out the true underlying qualities of the subject, therefore making what we see, more than merely a reproduction of the subject, but allows us to absorb with our eyes, the personality and emotion embodied in the subject.

Lang admits that he does not know how he manages to inject this gripping vitality into his pictures. He also admits that there is no set rule or formula to follow, to obtain this effect. Yet he tells us that it is not a special gift of talent, but that any cinematographer may create the same illusions, by delving into extensive research in the art of cinematography. When working on a picture, Lang is not merely the man behind the camera. He becomes a combination of a sculptor and painter. His lens is the chisel with which he molds his subject into a thing of life and beauty, and his lights are the brush with which he endows it with vitality and color.

Any cinematographer knows that there is no definite course to follow to obtain these effects. He, like a painter, merely learns through his past mistakes, which are oft times many, and the old recognized school of long experience. We compare a cinematographer to a painter, because he too, is an artist. Where the painter works with oils, the cinematographer brings out his picture with lights and shadows. To illustrate this, we will go far back into history.

The first photographers endeavored to bring out their subjects in a hard, cold print. The result of this was often brutal. The following generation of photographers went to the other extreme and began shading and softening their subject, until the result was even worse. The lines became blurred and fuzzy, and the subject, instead of taking on the appearance of a painted portrait, the effect they were trying to capture, became an unintelligible mass of shades, with no definite outline.

Where those pioneers of the lens made their mistake, was in trying to copy. To copy is wrong—to create is the ambition of every true artist, and the cinematographer has proven himself to be a true artist. The first pictures were made on the old principle of the hard, cold print, and from there, the cinematographer progressed, until today, he has arrived at a product which, in many cases equals the beauty captured by the old masters.

In all of his pictures, Long uses a black and white color treatment. By color treatment, we mean the ability of the artist to give the illusion of many and varying colors when using but black and white. This is done, Long tells us, by creating an illusion with light. For instance, on a clear day, the sky, to the naked eye, has an unfathomable appearance. It is this appearance, by the use of filters, that Long endeavors to capture, when photographing cloud formations. At night, the aspect changes from unfathomable

(Continued on Page 56)
Struss
Photography
"Luxurious"

By
James L. Fritz
Formerly Dramatic Editor, St. Louis Post Dispatch and New York Daily News.

A RECENT review of "Belle of the Nineties" contained the words, "Karl Struss is able to make black and white look more like color than any cameraman now in Hollywood." Struss has his own ideas about color photography and the treatment of color when using black and white. He was one of the pioneers in color experiment, having used it in "Ben Hur," many years ago.

Struss, at present, is one of the "most-in-demand" cinematographers in Hollywood. The reason for this demand for Karl Struss is because of his ability to make a glowing epistle of life and beauty of all the pictures he is called to work on. Struss is undoubtedly a cinematographer who admits no limitations with the camera. He realizes that both the special feats of the machine and its possible perversions are equally manifest. The injection of a glowing quality and the effect of luxuriousness which makes Struss' pictures more than merely a replica of what is transmitted through the lens, illustrates the typical development of the art of cinematography and its students.

Struss attempts to penetrate and capture the unique esthetic moment that singles itself out of the thousands of crystallized and insignificant gestures that occur in the course of a day. It is his constant striving toward this impressionism that brings out the characterization of his subjects. Not only do the living subjects benefit by this imaginativeness on the part of the cinematographer, but the settings and backgrounds also take on a richer and more voluptuous aspect. This quality of imaginativeness in Karl Struss is the one underlying quality that has brought him to the fore. His objectification and understanding of the subject he is photographing, are important developments in the progress of a cinematographer.

Struss recognizes, in his camera, an instrument with manifold and conflicting possibilities. It may be used as a passive substitute for experience, or it may be used to concentrate and intensify and express new forms of experience, but it cannot be used as a short cut to escape the necessity of organic experience. Struss points out that just as the microscope is useless unless the eye of the user is trained to its possibilities, so also, does the camera depend for its success upon the cultivation of the organic, physiological and spiritual aptitude of the man that stands behind it.

Struss has several important cinematographic discoveries to his credit, including the generally used Struss lens, and the "lupe" light. He won the photographic award of the Academy of Motion Picture Arts and Science, with "Sunrise" in 1926. It has been through the untiring efforts and diligent research into the arts of cinematography of men like Karl Struss, that the motion picture became a glowing and beautiful interpretation of the inner realms of fantasy, instead of remaining an indifferent reproductive device, less satisfactory in most cases, than the poorest melodramatic legitimate stage production.

The cinematographic success of Struss cannot be laid wholly to his understanding of the machine with which he is working, alone. His imagination must be called upon to clothe his subject in an atmosphere coinciding with its intended characterization. To obtain these effects, camera angles that might appear freakish or affected, are sometimes necessary. Not only must the background be subordinated to the subject, but its relationship to the subject must be made clear and justifiable.

Struss is one of the few cinematographers who have weathered the radical changes and revolutionary introductions of new technicalities into the art of cinematography. He has advanced and kept pace with these introductions since the beginning of motion pictures, until today finds him, in some phases, even advanced in the field of cinematographic research and discovery. It is his theories on the treatment of color to which this reference is made. Struss maintains that the best color photographic effects can be obtained through the use of pastel shades. Art directors and costume designers have been involving for some time the already complicated problems of the cinematographer. It is here, Struss points out, that the basic fault with present method of color treatment can be found. The ideal photographic results can be obtained in monochromes, ranging from black to white. These are the only colors that reproduce on the screen. "So why not?" he asks, "begin with the basic tones?" He admits that it is true colors photograph to a certain extent, according to their brilliance. That is, a touch of gold or silver will lend flash to a scene, but throwing together of greens, blues and purples, plainly distinguishable to the eye, results in a single color effect on film. This is not only a problematic issue to the cinematographer, but in some cases becomes detrimental to the subject.

(Continued on Page 60)
American Cinematographers Influence World

by Charles Christie
Vice-President, Mitchell Camera Corp.

RECENTLY the American Cameraman not only invaded but practically overrun British studios. Great Britain is looking toward world markets.

Central Europe, however, is opposite in its view of the American technician and cameraman. They want nothing of him. Not that they feel they have superior talent, but they want those jobs for their own people.

The Orient would welcome American cameramen with open arms. They would import every one they could induce to come to their country if they could afford to pay the salaries, not only demanded, but the salaries these men are worth to their industry.

Unfortunately, however, I do not believe we will see the day in our time when these oriental studios will be able to put into production, and cinematographic brains, the money that will always be available here and in the Central European countries. I say this because the market for the productions turned out by Japan, India, and other oriental countries is confined to their own borders.

This means small budgets, but not pictures in the sense of our quickies, because India usually takes about 60 days for one feature. When so much time is consumed in the making of a production it is natural that salaries and other overhead expense must be kept down.

It is not unusual for a feature production in both Japan and India to run fourteen reels in length. Often the attending of a picture show is an event that requires a whole day; people take their lunches on many occasions so as to take in the entire program.

The technique of the Orient is especially backward. They do not have the many technical facilities originated here in Hollywood. I did not notice one case of background projection. Any special effects the cinematographer wishes to procure he must do with his camera. They do not have optical printers.

It is not that they do not have the desire for these things or the need of them, the earning power of their productions will not permit them to invest in luxuries of this nature. It does not take much analysis to know that the Japanese pictures will be shown in Japan only, that the pictures in India do not have a great market even in their own country because of the many languages spoken within their own borders. In both countries also theatres are limited.

In the early days of this industry the cinematographic capitals were in Italy, France and Berlin. Today their studios are working at low ebb. Especially Italy, the country that gave us "Cabiria" and "Quo Vadis," the first really great pictures, is practically non-existent as a producing center.

France continues to make pictures for itself and the other countries speaking French, but Germany is rapidly declining. Before a picture can be put into work in that country the script must be read, censored and approved. This does not mean that that picture can be marketed when it is finished. After it is made it is then censored by another department and they may turn it down in spite of the fact that the script was altered to the opinion of the script censor. Money will not take these risks in Germany with the result that some of the producing companiones have gone into bankruptcy.

Of course, all eyes are still toward America. The American cinematographer and the American technician, they realize, could give them the foundation necessary to look toward world markets. They know they must have the technicians even before they have the stars and directors, because they dare not present the work of those great names less artistically than they are presented here in America.

All foreign camera men study the work of the American cinematographer very closely. They conscientiously attend every showing of an American picture. They especially follow the work of some of the leading men behind the camera here in the Hollywood studios. However, it is not possible in most instances for them to even attempt to duplicate the work of these men because they do not have the lights, the facilities and accoutrements that will permit them to recreate these conditions even if they know how it is done.

The foreign stars who have come to this country to be photographed and then return again realize the great artist the American cameraman is, realize how important he is to their success. They then thoroughly understand why some of the American stars insist upon certain men photographing all of their productions.

(Continued on Page 561)
Expressing Tempo In Lighting

by

John F. Seitz, A.S.C.

The relationship between tempo and lighting in Cinematography is difficult to analyze: it undoubtedly exists, yet it is not easy to express it in concrete terms. Tempo is essentially dynamic; lighting is generally static. None the less, there is a fundamental point of contact between the two in that both are means of producing, by visual means, positive psychological responses, and must, as such, be closely coordinated.

Tempo itself may be defined as indicating the degree of swiftness or slowness with which a scene or sequence moves. Further, it may be subdivided into two independent categories: physical tempo, and dramatic (or narrative) tempo.

The former obviously refers to the physical pace of the action filmed. Clearly, if action moves at a swift physical pace, it will consume less screen-time; accordingly, the eye of the beholder must react more swiftly, in order to see and to transmit to the brain a clear mental image of the action in the brief time allowed. If this is to be done, the Cinematographer's presentation of the action must be such as to aid this quick visual reaction. The composition should be simple, leading the eye at once to the salient portions of the field of view. The lighting should be incisive and brilliant (though not necessarily of a higher key), in order to facilitate visual perception, and mental comprehension.

In a swift-moving battle sequence, for example, the visual treatment should be such as to reveal the vital points of the action at a glance. Primarily, this would logically be achieved by maintaining the low visual key which the mood of the action demands, but increasing the brilliance: minimizing the diffusion introduced in camera and lighting, and simplifying the visual scale to an easily-read range of positive highlights and shadows, with a minimum of intermediate half-tones.

In a more slowly moving sequence, on the other hand, speed in visual perception is not so necessary. Therefore, the photographic tempo may be slower. A greater degree of visual softness is possible, and the lighting and composition may become more intricate.

Where there is a definite sense of physical movement to be conveyed, the lighting can do a great deal to enhance this effect. For example, suppose we are to film a scene of a parade, or of an army on the march. Here is a definite instance of forward physical movement, which can be accentuated through lighting. I doubt if any cinematographer would care to light such a scene flatly. No matter whether natural or artificial illumination were used, the natural thing to do would be to strive for a cross-lighting, creating, if possible, parallel stripes of pronounced light and shade across the line of march. The movement of the actors across this light-and-shade pattern, progressing alternately from light to shadow, will heighten the sense of physical movement, and accordingly enhance the tempo.

The same principle is used in the familiar scenes showing players apparently inside a moving automobile at night. Without in any sense detracting from the importance of process backgrounds, which of course lend realism to the scene, it must be admitted that a great part of the sense of movement is imparted by the changing light and shade thrown on the players in simulation of the effects of the street lights as the car passes.

Musical films, of course, offer the greatest opportunity for lighting-tempo. In them, or, rather, in their musical and dance sequences, there is a definite, physical movement, usually strongly rhythmic. Such sequences offer tremendous opportunity for imaginative lighting, which can greatly enhance the sense of rhythmic movement, and in consequence, of tempo.

In this connection, may it not be remarked that our present approach to the problem of staging musical films appears decidedly illogical? The conventional practice is to design and build the sets first, after which the musical people fit their compositions and lyrics to the setting, while, in turn, the Cinematographer (and the Director, too) must attempt to coordinate the two in the filming. To my mind, it would appear to be more logical to have the music and lyrics completed first, after which the settings could be designed to suit the mood and tempo of the song, and the Cinematographer could have a more coherent unity with which to work. The same, in a great measure, applies to dance-scenes, as well.

The matter of dramatic tempo is rather less tangible than physical tempo. It will be recognized that a scene (Continued on Page 60)
"THE BAND PLAYS ON!" (M-G-M)
Leonard Smith, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Daily Variety (December 17, 1934): "—and fine photography—"
Hollywood Reporter (December 17, 1934): "Leonard Smith's photography is uniformly excellent."
Film Daily (December 22, 1934): Photography "Good."

"CHARLIE CHAN IN PARIS" (Fox)
Ernest Palmer, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Hollywood Reporter (December 22, 1934): "—and photography and mounting are first class."

"LIVES OF A BENGAL LANCER" (Paramount)
Charles Lang, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Hollywood Reporter (December 26, 1934): "—and the most beautiful photography ever seen in such settings."
Daily Variety (December 24, 1934): "Photography by Charles Lang is a thing of magnificence, especially the scenes in the rocky terrain of the fighting and marching."
Motion Picture Daily (December 26, 1934): "The photography by Charles Lang is exceptionally fine."

"THE GILDED LILY" (Paramount)
Victor Milner, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Daily Variety (December 24, 1934): "Photography and production are both excellent."

"THE BEST MAN WINS"
John Stumar, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Daily Variety (December 27, 1934): "Best thing in the picture is the underwater photography."
Hollywood Reporter (December 27, 1934): "The diving stuff is all excellently done, both photographically and for suspense."
"—and the photography, which is swell, is all to Stumar's credit."
Film Daily (January 2, 1935): "Photography Good."

"ONLY EIGHT HOURS" (M-G-M)
Lester White, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Hollywood Reporter (December 31, 1934): "The photography was exquisite."
Motion Picture Daily (January 4, 1935): "Lester White photographed well."

"THE NIGHT IS YOUNG" (M-G-M)
James Wong Howe, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Motion Picture Daily (December 22, 1934): "James Wong Howe, one of Hollywood's ace cameramen, photographed well."

"WHITE LIES" (Columbia)
Benjamin Kline, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Motion Picture Daily (December 22, 1934): "Benjamin Kline's photography is good."
Film Daily (December 27, 1934): Photography "Good."

"DAVID COPPERFIELD" (M-G-M)
Oliver T. Marsh, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Hollywood Reporter (January 7, 1935): "Marsh's camera work was in Marsh's most brilliant manner."
Daily Variety (January 7, 1935): "Photography of Oliver T. Marsh is exceptionally fine."
Motion Picture Daily (January 6, 1935): "Good, too, is Oliver Marsh's photography."
Film Daily (January 8, 1935): Photography "A-1."

"NOTORIOUS GENTLEMAN" (Universal)
David Abel, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Daily Variety (January 9, 1935): "Some excellent photography has been turned in by David Abel, particularly the night scenes around the old Southern mansion."
Hollywood Reporter (January 9, 1935): "Photography by David Abel is above standard."

"THE WINNING TICKET" (M-G-M)
Charles Clarke, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Daily Variety (January 9, 1935): "Photography by Charles Clarke is excellent."
Hollywood Reporter (January 9, 1935): "The photography of Charles Clarke was excellent."

"WINGS IN THE DARK!" (Paramount)
William C. Mellor, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Dewey Wrigley, Aerial Cinematographer
Hollywood Reporter (January 10, 1935): "—and the photography, both aerial and studio, is first rate."
Daily Variety (January, 1935): "Fulfilling the high excellence of the picture is the striking aerial photography by Dewey Wrigley and the camera work of William Mellor—"

"ROCKY MOUNTAIN MYSTERY" (Paramount)
Archie Stout, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Daily Variety (January 11, 1935): "Photography of Archie Stout, as is usual on his outdoor assignments, is excellent."

"BORDERTOWN" (Warner Bros.)
Tony Gaudio, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Daily Variety (January 14, 1935): "Photography and production are on the general high plane of the picture."
Hollywood Reporter (January 14, 1935): "—and Tony Gaudio's photography and the mounting are first rate."

"CLIVE OF INDIA" (20th Century)
Peverell Marley, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer

"THE WHOLE TOWN'S TALKING" (Columbia)
Joseph August, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Hollywood Reporter (January 17, 1935): "—and the photography by Joseph August excellent, with the double exposure shots very well done."
Daily Variety (January 17, 1935): "Camera work of Joseph August deserves a palm, particularly the trick split film stuff necessary for the dual photography."
Variety Names Ten Best Cinematographers

(Continued from Page 50)

long period of time. Joe August was tabbed as chief cinematographer for Bill Hart, cranking on most of his westerns. John Seitz was attached to all of the Rex Ingram pictures for seven years and then handled the camera for Corinne Griffith, who had a clause in her contract to that effect.

John Arnold, now head of the Metro camera department, photographed all of the Viola Dana features for the old Metro company and was also in charge of the camera crew on the King Vidor productions at Metro up to the time he took charge of the department. James Brown, Jr., has been photographer on all of the Larry Darmour pictures for several years—and doubles in brass as unit production manager. Frank Good photographed all but two of the Jackie Coogan features produced by Sol Lesser and is now back with the latter as head cameraman.

Len Powers, who was with Hal Roach for around 12 years, photographed practically all of the Warren Doane shorts for Universal up to a few months ago.

Clyde DeVinna was the camera globe-trotting companion with W. S. Van Dyke when the latter made pictures for Metro in the South Seas, Africa, and the Arctic. DeVinna is a cinch to swing back with Van Dyke when, and if, the latter takes any other expeditionary jaunts.

Ray Rennahan is rated the outstanding color photographer in the business today. He has been with Technicolor for years, was an expert on the old two-color process and is now tops in shooting the new three way development.

Leon Shamroy, under personal contract to B. P. Schulberg, has been doing all of the Sylvia Sidney productions for the past two years, while John Mescall made a tie-up with James Whale, at Universal, to shoot his pictures exclusively about a year ago. George Barnes, under Warner contract, naturally draws the camera assignment on all pictures where his wife, Joan Blondell, holds a featured spot. And you can imagine if Barnes doesn’t help make his bride look okay.

Salaries

There has been a general increase in salaries to first grade cameramen during the past year. Top weekly paychecks are now about $550 to $600, either on contract or on a free lance basis. Despite there are about 130 first cameramen listed for production on the Coast, studios occasionally find it hard to select grade A men for available jobs when a production peak exists. Undoubtedly there are a number of capable first men who would click if given a chance on a major lot, but they are generally passed up because camera department heads, producers, directors or players refuse to take chances with them.

As a whole, the Metro and Paramount camera departments are deemed to have the best rounded out camera crews from firsts down through seconds, assistants and still men. It is worth pointing out that these are the only two studios which have experienced cameramen as heads of their respective camera departments.

John Arnold, at Metro, is a pioneer cameraman having started in the business prior to 1910. Virgil Miller, at Par, was a first man for many years and the background of practical experience is invaluable to companies when camera organizations are being maintained at top efficiency. Outstanding first men are naturally valuable on a camera department roster, but they must depend on their crews to a great extent to get the desired results.

Few From Europe

Only three European cameramen have come over here to make the grade during the past eight years—Karl Freund (now directing for Universal), Theodore Sparkuhl, and Rudy Mate. In comparison, American cinematographers have gone to Europe to become outstanding. Glenn McWilliams is with Gaumont-British as chief cinematographer and those on the other side doing well are Charles Van Enger, Phil Tanamura, Lloyd Knechtel, Osmond Borroudaile and Harry Stradling. Charles Rosher and Charles Stumar both made a number of pictures for Ufa in Germany a few years ago. When Stumar returned from abroad he stated that cameramen over there were advertised on theatre marquees above the director of a picture.

Watching Von Sternberg

The cameramen out here are keenly watching the progress of Josef von Sternberg in acting as both director and head cameraman on Marlene Dietrich’s “Caprice Espagnole” at Paramount. Von Sternberg has always been noted for his lighting and camera angles, and assumed charge of the camera crew on this picture when he was unsuccessful in moving up a favorite assistant too fast. When the cameramen’s organization refused to allow the man to handle a first job without more experience, the director decided to take over the responsibility. The outcome holds the cameramen in that on all previous pictures on the Paramount lot Von Sternberg has had an ace photographer assigned to work with him.

The accompanying lists of best cameramen is “Variety’s” selection based on’34 performances and executive studio opinions.

Lang’s Photography Has Vitality Says Critic

(Continued from Page 51)

Lang’s photography has vitality, says critic

England of course is progressing rapidly in American technique and when one visits the studios over there, in practically every one of them, you will find cinematographers and technicians whom you have seen many times in the American studios.

England has taken to optical printing; it has background projection installed and introduced by American technicians. England, however realizes that one big picture does not create a world market, it now knows that all of its production must be up to the American average, so possibly we may see a greater exodus of American talent toward the British isles.
In eight of
"1934's BEST TEN"

Of the ten pictures chosen as 1934's best in the Film Daily's nationwide poll, eight were photographed on Eastman Super-Sensitive Panchromatic Negative. Again this Eastman film has made its contribution to the artistry and entertainment value of the productions adjudged the finest of the year. Eastman Kodak Company, Rochester, N.Y. (J. E. Brulatour, Inc., Distributors, New York, Chicago, Hollywood.)

EASTMAN Super-Sensitive Panchromatic Negative
Cinematographer Plays Leading Part in Group of Creative Minds

(Continued from Page 49)

The paradox was, that potentially and cinematically, the speed of the talkie far outpaced that of the silent pantomimic film; but that, within the sequence, the physical movement and actual time-elapsed speed of the talkie was slower. That is, the cinematic movement of the talkie, in the psychological sense of stimuli for mental and emotional progression within the peripient, contained intrinsically more elements of concurrent and inter-accelerating tempo than the silent picture of alternate action and title; while the silent picture employed all possible fast physical and pantomimic movement and rapid cutting to attain the utmost pace of cinematic movement in a relatively slow-tempo medium.

Consequently, in the first years of sound pictures it was well-nigh impossible to take full advantage of the talkies’ potential tempo with what amounted to photographed stage plays; for, the lack of interpretative camera flow, in conjunction with a serious unbalance of dialogue (or song) over action, precluded cinematic movement from attaining a possible one hundred percent, and slowed it to an average of less than fifty. There were, of course, notable exceptions to the prevalent snail’s pace of the early talkies, “Interference” being one of these.

Thus it was seen that a new manner of “pictorial-talking story” must come if the audible motion picture was to realize the power, worth and richness of its natural endowments—a happy combination of action, gesture and facial expression, interacting with word, sound or song to achieve the ultimate in dual-progression, fast-paced, fully effective cinematic movement.

This question of tempo was but one of the more important creative problems facing the producer, author, director and cinematographer in the early years of sound pictures (and which remains to this day only partially solved, as attested for example, by the improving use of montage and time-lapse sequences), whose eventual solution required the closer integration of these key men if the screen were to progress. And so each new problem or development as it presents itself, brings the undeniable need for a progressively closer cooperation amongst the creative minds of the motion picture. Just as sound for the last five years has caused a sure integration of literary and dramatic content through words, sound or song, with literary and dramatic content through pictures of action and things—the general use of natural color will in the future necessitate the further integration of the “outward appearance” of characters and things, with the cinematic (dramatic—psychologic) expression of these same characters and things.

The motion picture will always remain a quasi-communal expression, due to its complex aesthetic and physical nature. The tendencies, individual bias and interests, organic as they are, of its various creative workers must be intellectually harmonized to the communal purpose; that is, there must be a fuller understanding of each other’s problems, and a larger concept by the individual of the collective aims, so that the form and material of the motion picture will more completely fuse with the subject matter in reaching its zenith of expressiveness, and in becoming increasingly mature and incisively accurate in its comment on and interaction with life.

When that maturity of concept and execution comes, it will be found that all four of the chief creative elements are on an integral par, welded together by a group understanding and sympathy almost beyond today’s most sanguine hopes.

Thus must the Director of Photography play a leading part in the group of key creative minds, for his contribution in the making of a motion picture is so generically of its form and matter. Whether he wishes to or not, he is slowly but certainly being compelled to assume this, his own responsibility—and opportunity.

Let’s Stop Abusing Camera Movement

(Continued from Page 47)

Charles Lang, A.S.C., points out that “It is necessary to consider the style of the director before saying much about any individual moving-shot. Some directors make an amazing number of difficult dolly-shots, yet they fit so perfectly with the director’s style that they can hardly be condemned. Other directors use the moving camera haphazardly, either covering up with protection-shots, or forcing the use of dolly-shots in the wrong place, both of which are bad. In general, if a director’s inherent style is predicated upon the use of the moving camera, and he uses it intelligently, no Cinematographer will complain; but we should all strive to educate the men who do not understand the proper use of perambulating, and show them how indiscriminate dollying wastes time, money and footage, and hurts rather than helps, their pictures.”

The opinion of George J. Folsey, A.S.C., was equally constructive. He said that “Ruling out the out-and-out abuses of the moving-camera technique by inept directors, a properly employed moving-shot can be very good dramatically—though they are almost always difficult photographically. The key to the problem is cooperation: the Cinematographer should school himself to a quicker perception of dramatic values, and the director should try to develop an appreciation of cinematographic problems. Both should make themselves absolutely sure that a perambulating shot is necessary from a dramatic viewpoint, and not undesirable from a pho-
Here are a few of the tools & offers for BETTER PICTURES
ARE YOU GETTING THE MOST FROM THEM?

10,000-watt G-96. Used in 30" sun spots and sky pans. Also as a single powerful light source. About 1/14 size.

5,000-watt G-64. Employs the rugged new bipost construction. Used in 24" sun spots and sky pans. About 1/6 size.

New Bipost 2,000-watt G-48. Used in 18" sun spots and studio condenser spot lamps. Also available in 1,000-watt size. About 1/7 size.

1,500 and 1,000-watt PS-52. Used in rifle lamps, side lamps and strip units. Also for floodlighting. About 1/10 size.


1,000-watt T-20. Used in "Lape" lamps, utility lamps and occasionally in practical lighting fixtures. About 1/6 size.

500-watt T-20. Used in baby spots and in practical lighting fixtures. Also in amateur lighting units. About 1/6 size.

No. 20 and No. 75 Photoflash lamps. For special newspaper effects. No. 75 gives more than 3 times the light of the older No. 20. About 1/5 size.


New Photoflood lamp No. 4. 1,000-watt PS-35. Has about 4 times effectiveness of Photoflood No. 1. Excellent for close-ups. (10 hour life). About 1/7 size.

200-watt T-10. Used in practical lighting fixtures, such as table lamps and floor lamps. About 1/5 size.

Left: 9A, 9.5V, recorder lamp. About 1/6 size. Right: 6A, 3V, recorder lamp. About 1/3 size. G-E also makes several other lamps for this work.

THE marvelous, almost phenomenal effects which cinematographers have achieved with lighting are well known.

Working hand in hand with you to help make such results possible, General Electric has made available a great variety of lamps. Are you getting the most use from these lighting tools?

This chart suggests some of the ways in which outstanding cinematographers are putting a few of the many Mazda lamps to work for them. In the face of this proven flexibility, is it any wonder that studios from coast to coast use Mazda lamps for all lighting needs? Incandescent Lamp Dept., General Electric Co., Nela Park, Cleveland, Ohio.
tographic viewpoint, before allowing it to be filmed.’

Frank B. Good, A.S.C., speaks, as usual, in a very practical way about the problem: ‘The only excuse for a moving-camera shot is a story situation that can’t be conveyed in any other way. The director and the Cinematographer should study a script carefully before starting production, checking and re-checking to make absolutely sure that no moving-shot is used unless it is positively vital. Then they should prepare the mechanics of the shot perfectly. The situation should be such that once filmed, the moving-shot is dramatically and technically perfect, with no need for protection-shots of any kind. If you really need the protection-shots, you don’t really need the moving-shots; and if the moving-shot is really essential, you haven’t any need for protection-shots.’

Sooner or later, the problem of the abuse of moving-camera technique must be faced. At present, we are unquestionably wasting time, money and effort on an excess of these shots which do more harm than good, and which harm photography and waste valuable footage. When will directors and Cinematographers really join hands and make a united effort to curb this extravagant abuse of a valuable technical and dramatic technique?

Struss Photography ‘Luxurious’

(Continued from Page 52)

It is perhaps due to the fact that Struss has allowed his mind to dwell and dream upon these theories, that subconsciously, he has been able to grasp the true esthetic arrangements of the subject before him. He does, in no instance, allow the cruder environment to shaw through, but tries to clothe it with a luxurious aspect that is comparable to the visions of Plotinus, or the mythologies of Hinduism.

Struss came to Hollywood more than fourteen years ago, and has photographed almost every noted star. When he was a portrait photographer in New York, he obtained the idea, from early motion pictures, that the cinematographers of that day really knew but very little of artistic photography. He came west with the determination to make a life study of the art of cinematography. Shortly after his arrival, he obtained a position with Cecil B. De Mille as a still man. Not long after, he was given his first opportunity to prove his ability with the motion picture camera. His progress from that day has been pronounced, until he has become one of the industry’s outstanding figures.

Expressing Tempo in Lighting

(Continued from Page 54)

or sequence may strike a dramatic pace more or less independent of the physical pace of its component movements. It is possible to conceive of a scene in which very little physical action occurs, yet which advances the story at breakneck speed—or of a scene in which a maximum of physical movement produces the minimum of dramatic advancement. In such cases, it is often well to attune
the photography and lighting more to the dramatic tempo than to the physical.

This borders very closely upon the subject of mood, though it is by no means an exact parallel. As a general rule, the more sombre dramatic moods connote action which is slow in tempo, while the lighter moods evidence a brisker tempo. In much the same way, action which is slow in its dramatic tempo is often best treated with sombre, low-key lightings, while a more swift narrative tempo is better served by brighter, more highly keyed lighting. Melodrama and broad comedy, both of which are dramatically exaggerated, and maintain an exaggerated dramatic as well as physical tempo, require more or less exaggeration in lighting. Screen melodrama, for example, almost always calls for more or less unnatural light-effects, usually with a definite suppression of the middle range of tonal gradations. Broad comedy frequently impels a reversal of this: exaggeratedly natural lightings (if it can be so described), with a minimum of extreme contrasts and a fairly wide range of intermediate tones.

In general, then, it may be concluded that purely physical tempo in lighting is most frequently expressed through alteration of the visual key of lighting, and by manipulation of the brilliance of the lighting, while the more delicate dramatic tempo is, like mood, revealed more generally through manipulation of the gradational scale, tending to lower tones, with repressed highlights for the slower temps, and to wider scales for the lighter temps.

Neither mood nor tempo in lighting should be achieved at the expense of the visual coherence of the production as a whole. From the dramatic viewpoint, no individual scene can be considered as independent of the production; no more should any scene be considered as being unrelated to the photographic coherence of the complete production. Therefore, in normal practice we must sometimes sacrifice effects in lighting and composition which would, individually, be effective contributions to visual mood or tempo, but which, viewed in their relation to the greater unity of the production, may prove undesirable.

---

We'll Pay Cash!

We Want Immediately

Mitchell    Bell & Howell
Akley       De Brie
Eyema       Contax
Leica, and similar used Cameras.

— Also —

LENSES, MOTORS, PARTS, AND
CAMERA ACCESSORIES.

What Have You to Offer?

Write or Wire Today
MOTION PICTURE CAMERA
SUPPLY, INC.

723 7th Avenue New York City

---

Everything Photographic

for Professional and Amateur

New and Used, bought, sold, rented and repaired. Designers and manufacturers of H. C. E. Combination lens shade and filter-holder for any size lens.

Hollywood Camera Exchange

1600 Cahuenga Blvd., Hollywood
Tel: HO 3651
Cable Address: HoCamex
Open Saturday Evenings

---

• From Pole to Pole with the

EYEMO

It is given to few to view in one lifetime the wastes of the arctic and antarctic, the sands of Sahara, the atolls of the Pacific. Yet the Eyemo 35mm hand camera has seen them all. Between one explorer or another, a scientist and the next, one news gatherer or his colleagues, Eyemo has taken the world in its stride; and this is because it is the one piece of equipment always able to make the trip! Its technically perfect results qualify it for every post, its maneuverability makes it a practicable piece of equipment. Spring motor, hand crank, or electric motor drive its mechanism. Loads with 100-foot daylight loading spools, or with 200- and 400-foot external magazines. Seven film speeds (4 to 32 or 8 to 48, including sound speed). Viable area viewfinder. Three lens-turret. Write for descriptive booklet.

---

• BELL & HOWELL COMPANY

1848 Larchmont Ave., Chicago; 11 W. 42nd St., New York; 716 North La Brea Ave., Hollywood; 320 Regent St., London (B & H Co., Ltd.). Established 1907
In the same way, it is often necessary to forego effects which would be visually or dramatically potent, in order to maintain some special type of lighting or other treatment needed for the most favorable presentation of some star. In general, however, lighting may not only be closely attuned to the physical and dramatic tempo of a film, but serve as a powerful aid to direction and acting in creating and maintaining tempo. Admittedly, this phase of lighting is not so well comprehended as are lighting for mood and character; but it is one which offers much interest to the analytically minded artist.

New Fried Camera for Columbia

The latest in soundproofed cameras weighs less than 90 lbs., loaded and ready for work, and can be carried by one man. It retains the four-lens turret, and all operating controls of the Mitchell camera, but due to a patented focusing system which eliminates the "throw-over," the entire unit is scarcely larger than an unblimped camera. As the turret is completely removed from all metallic contact with the camera-movement, no glass window is necessary, so that the bugbox of "shooting through glass" is eliminated.

The new device is the first "Reconstruction-Silenced" Mitchell camera, just put into use at the Columbia Studio. The "Reconstruction-Silencing" method, developed by Armin Fried, was discussed in its earlier application to Bell and Howell cameras in the September, 1933 issue of this magazine; the present design, however, has been considerably modified in adapting it to the Mitchell camera, and also incorporates a number of practical improvements suggested by Emil Oster, head of the Columbia Camera Department.

A standard Mitchell camera-box and movement is used, the base-plate and front of the original head being removed. This is placed in a small, lightweight soundproofing case, approximately three inches larger overall than the inner camera-box. All operating controls—shutter adjustment, fade-in and fade-out buttons, etc.—are extended to the outside of this case, and operate in the usual manner.

The regular Mitchell turret is retained, and is placed on a special lens-board at the front of the outer case. This lens-board moves in and out along the optical axis of the lens, thereby eliminating any need to revolve the lenses in focusing. This action is controlled by a knob at the back of the outer case, and by a supplementary knob, also outside the case, just below the finder. On the shaft of this latter control are five drums, along the edges of which are calibrations for focusing the various lenses; these are enclosed and indirectly illuminated, while sliding shield-sectors block out all scales except the one in use. A disc and pointer of the conventional type, located by this knob-control, provide for emergency calibrations. To focus, a lever at the rear of the case, similar to the regular Mitchell "throw-over" lever, is turned: this slides the front-board forward approximately 4/16", and inserts a reflecting prism, which diverts the image through a focusing system similar to the regular Mitchell one, but mounted on the inside of the "blimp" door. Since the "throw-over" movement is eliminated, the soundproofing case can be made much smaller and lighter than would otherwise be possible.

Any type of camera-motor may be used, as the cover of the right-hand side of the housing is removable. Normally, a standard ERPI motor is used, covered by a plate conforming to its shape. By removing four bolts, this plate may be removed, and any other motor substituted and, if necessary, soundproofed by the use of another cover-plate.

In this design, the movement and its original casing are entirely separate from all other units of the "blimp." The lower part of the "blimp," which contains the focus-operating mechanism, is also acoustically insulated from both movement and "blimp," while the magazines are attached directly to the top of the "blimp" itself and, if necessary, covered with a separate soundproof housing, which opens wide enough so that magazines may be changed more easily than in most "blimps."
The biggest picture of the biggest production season of recent years will be photographed recorded printed with EASTMAN FILMS —and the little pictures too because Eastman is always Picture Insurance

J. E. BRULATOUR, Inc.
EASTMAN FILMS
Records of 16 mm. projector performance fall before the amazing job the new Filmo Auditorium Projector does. For here is a machine with the most powerful light source ever used in a 16 mm. projector. Its basic Filmo film movement mechanism and traditional Filmo perfection of design and construction assure this projector's dependability and longevity.

**FEATURES**:

1600-foot film capacity: A one-hour show without a stop.

New optical system: Gives an illumination increase considerably greater than that attributable to the 33 1/3% increase in lamp wattage.

Fast Cooke 2-inch F 1.65 lens: Instantly interchangeable with other lenses, from 0.64-inch to 1-inch, to obtain any desired picture size at any projection distance.

Low center of gravity: No accidental upsetting.

Film take-up: Accomplished by a separate motor which also provides power for rapid, automatic film rewinding.

Adequate cooling: A twin fan and a finned lamphouse keep the lamp at the proper temperature for economical use.

Film conditioning: Film travels through a channel where it is cooled and humidified.

Two-way tilt: For high and low projector placements, simply turn a knob.

Other features: Variable resistance and illuminated voltmeter, variable speed—16 to 24, manual framer, pilot light, error-proof interlocking controls, dark silver grey crinkle-baked enamel finish with black and nickel fittings.

Price, $385. Case, $27.50.

Two New 750-Watt Filmos with 1600-foot capacity

The new Filmos 129-A and 129-B have streamlined bases, low center of gravity, and 1600-foot film capacity. They are supplied with 750-watt lamps, but take lower-powered lamps when less light is needed. Their standard 2-inch lenses are instantly interchangeable with others, from 0.64-inch to 1-inch, to meet varying requirements of picture size and length of throw. Filmo 129-A, with 750-watt line voltage lamp and carrying case, $185. Filmo 129-B, with variable resistance, voltmeter, and case, $210. Bell & Howell Company, 1818 Larchmont Ave., Chicago, Ill. New York, Hollywood, London (B&H Co., Ltd.) Established 1907.
February, 1935
Price 25¢

this issue

Miniature Sets for Home Movies
Filming An 8mm!Prize Winner
Music for Your Movies
Synchronizing Sound Cartoons
... and other features
**WINTER Demands the Speed and Fine Grain of AGFA SUPERPAN**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AGFA 16 MM. FILMS</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>AGFA FINE-GRAIN PLACACHROME:</strong></td>
<td>100-foot rolls</td>
<td>$4.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>50-foot rolls</td>
<td>2.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>AGFA PANGHROMATIC REVERSIBLE:</strong></td>
<td>100-foot rolls</td>
<td>$6.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>50-foot rolls</td>
<td>3.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>AGFA FINE-GRAIN SUPERPAN REVERSIBLE:</strong></td>
<td>100-foot rolls</td>
<td>$7.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>50-foot rolls</td>
<td>1.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>AGFA FINE-GRAIN PANGHROMATIC NEGATIVE:</strong></td>
<td>100-foot rolls</td>
<td>$3.50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- The speed and fine grain of Agfa 16 MM. Superpan Reversible have won particular favor among movie-makers who take pride in being able to project their pictures to large size and still have them retain clear, sharp detail without noticeable grain.

For your winter pictures—indoors and out—you particularly need the fine grain of Superpan to give clearness and detail to your screen showings.

The high speed of Agfa Superpan is combined with an emulsion quality that gives that fine detail, depth, and snap to projected pictures so pleasing to every home movie-maker.

Superpan is sensitive to all colors including red, giving full range of tone values, and the wide latitude reduces possible exposure errors.

You can assure the quality of your winter movies by insisting on Agfa 16 MM. Fine-Grain Superpan Reversible Film (in the black and green box).

Made in Binghamton, N. Y. by AGFA ANSCO CORPORATION

Boston, New York City, Cincinnati, Chicago, Kansas City, San Francisco, Los Angeles. • Agfa Anso Ltd., 204 King St. East, Toronto, Ont.

FOR BEST RESULTS USE BEST MATERIALS
AMATEUR MOVIE SECTION

Contents . . .

MINIATURE Shots for Your Home Movie
by Ray Fernstrom, A.S.C.................................C8

FILMING an 8mm Prize-Winner
by Randolph B. Clardy........................................69

LET'S Talk About Lenses
by Wm. J. Grace.............................................70

THE Leica Comes of Age
by C. W. D. Slifer, A.S.C..................................72

MUSIC for Your Movies
by William Stull, A.S.C...................................74

CONTINUITY for Reversed Action
by J. Dickinson Reed........................................75

SYNCHRONIZING Sound Cartoons
by Walter Lantz.............................................76

WHEELS of Industry........................................77

Next Month . . .

- Wm. J. Grace will start a new series of articles discussing the practical side of amateur picture-making.

- There will be several other articles from professionals, and some from amateurs who have observed as they shoot. They will tell you of their experiments and experiences.
Miniature Shots for Your Home Movie

by Ray Fernstrom, A.S.C.

A FEW years ago, while making some travel-films in Sweden, I took my camera into the Railroad Museum of the Swedish State Railways and made some shots of a wonderful miniature electric railroad which is exhibited there. The train—a perfect model of the regular Swedish expresses—was just about half the size of the little "O" gauge toy trains your little boy got for Christmas; but on the screen it was hard to tell whether I had photographed a miniature or a real train. I was using a professional 35mm camera—but the result would have been the same with 16mm or 8mm film in amateur equipment. And doesn't it start you off on an idea you could apply to your home-movie making?

Of course, most of us can't command the elaborate scenery and accessories that helped to make this shot so effective—but even without them, surprisingly good miniature-shots can be made with ordinary home-movie equipment, and the sort of "miniatures" that are to be had anywhere. Of course, if you have a friend who rides the hobby of making model trains, boats or airplanes, you are well ahead of the game. (Did you know that some of our most distinguished, white-whiskered bankers and business-men make train models and play with toy trains as enthusiastically as any boy?) But even without these, you can do a lot with the ordinary, commercial toys.

Many of the better grade, electric toy trains—especially the smaller "O" gauge—will do excellently for miniature shots. Some of the toy reproductions of the new streamlined trains are marvellously suited to movies. Since most electric trains use a three-rail track, you will get the best results if you use a low camera-angle, which will conceal the third rail. Similarly, your best bet is to make either straight side shots, or to shoot from a 3/4 angle, with the train coming diagonally across the picture, toward the camera. If you must have a shot of a train coming straight into the camera, make it at a curve, with the train coming lensward down a straight stretch, and curving off just as it fills the screen. This, you see, will allow you to use a lower camera position than otherwise, again concealing that bothersome third rail. For the same reason, you'll find it most convenient to put your train on a bench or table, well off the floor; this, too, will help out in getting your camera low enough.

Don't try to use the cheap, clockwork trains, or the cheapest electric varieties, for they aren't, as a rule, made with sufficient attention to scale and detail to be realistic. Another thing, too, many of the better electric trains have a remote-control arrangement, so that you can have them stop, start, or reverse in your shot as you may desire. Also, if possible, get trains that carry little lights inside, and make your shots night-effect scenes. This will help conceal the shortcomings as to backgrounds, etc., and prove much more effective. In making night-effects on reversal film, you'll have to underexpose a good deal, and it will help you if you tell the laboratory people that you are shooting for night effects, and ask them please to re-train from boosting the print up for a day effect.

Keep these shots as simple as possible, using just as few accessories as you can: many of the signals, stations, and the like are not made exactly to scale, and would show up badly on the screen.

Most professional miniature shots are made in slow-motion, often with the camera exposing more than 128 frames per second, for slow-motion smooths out the movement of the miniature, and lends an effect of size to the picture. No amateur cameras will go this fast—and even if they did, there would be a considerable problem in lighting the shots with amateur lighting equipment. So the next-best thing is to run the train a bit slowly (as slow as it will go smoothly), and, if possible, shoot at 24-frame speed—faster, if you can manage the lighting. In some instances you might make these shots outdoors, getting the night effect with a red filter and underexposure.

When it comes to boats and airplanes, the problem is a little bit more complicated. The ordinary toy craft won't do at all, for they aren't nearly so close to scale, and they'll naturally look "toyish" on the screen. But there are lots (Continued on Page 84)
Filming an 8mm Prize Winner

by Randolph B. Clardy

Editor’s Note: Randolph B. Clardy won the Grand Prize in the American Cinematographer Amateur Movie Contest for 1934. He also won the Scenario prize. In 1933 he won the scenario prize and the prize for photography. On both occasions he used an 8mm camera. For this reason we believe Mr. Clardy’s story will be interesting to thousands of readers.

Four scenarios were written completely before the final story was prepared. As a hint to the wise—the first three were more complex as to situations and characters, while “New Horizon” was as simple as it could be made with only three characters—and it was a handful at that for a lone cameraman directing his own.

“New Horizon” is the story of an American farm girl in love with the son of a neighboring farmer. Her father, crippled and unable to help with the work of the farm, bitterly objects to the girl’s marriage. His dominating personality keeps her tied to the farm doing heavy work that should be a man’s job. The scenes follow the girl through her early morning outdoor chores and after breakfast she stops to rest on the porch where she tells her father again of her wish to marry. The father in a violent rage declares she shall never marry the boy. Physically and mentally weighted down, the girl, while working in the hayfield, meets the boy only to part once more with the situation seemingly hopeless. That afternoon when the girl arrives at the house she sees her father struck down by a horse which he is brutally tormenting, and realizing he is dead, the girl, with tears streaming down her face, runs across the fields and over the hill separating the two farms, to the boy she loves—disappearing into the “New Horizon” of her life. The reel starts with a man taking a book from a shelf at the fireside, in which appear the titles and cast, lap-dissolving from the first page of the story into the opening scene of the farm. At the close of the picture, the final scene of the girl on the hill dissolves back into the book with a fade-out as the man replaces the book on the mantel.

Here’s what may considered an important suggestion to those writing original scenarios for production: Converse with someone (if they can take it) and tell them your thoughts. Your own ideas will be stimulated as well as those of the person you are conversing with. In “New Horizon” I started with the girl and her father (having these characters available) and was stumped for an idea for the boy. Here during a discussion, my wife suggested that he be a neighboring boy in love with the girl—and so he was. That suggestion completed the skeleton of the story and the details were then filled in.

Inasmuch as “New Horizon” was based on the life of an American farm girl, it is an interesting paradox that Miss Leslie Clarke, who played the part, was a very typical Canadian girl visiting in California from Toronto, Canada—and with the Editor’s consent I should like to give credit here to Miss Clarke for her exceptional cooperation and able interpretation of the leading character in the story.

Due to the dramatic theme of the story, practically all of the scenes were kept in a low key. A “G” filter was used on the exterior scenes and tests were made to get the correct low exposure. Three lap-dissolves were used and obtained by fading out, timing the shut, and running through the camera twice to double-expose the laps. A Harrison sun-shade and their graduated neutral density fading glass made the fades possible. Their regular professional diffusion disks were used on all scenes; a number three for distance and a number four for close-up. The “G” filter helped restore the contrast usually lacking with diffusion. The characters used a heavy shade of studio make-up to offset the effect of the “G” filter. My Model 60 1:1.9 cine 8 Camera was used almost entirely on a homemade platform placed on the ground, as Miss Clarke was small and low camera angles made her appear taller. This also gave an opportunity for unusual angles and, where an undesirable background was in evidence, the plain blue sky was used instead. A number of silver covered reflectors were used, supported by uprights, so that the light source would be from a higher and more pleasing angle. These made it possible to use back lighting and to light up the background details where needed.

All rehearsing was done on location before the camera, and a second shot was made if necessary. I tried to forget film footage and shot with more freedom. Only four speaking titles were used.

I could have hoped for no greater honor than to have won for a second time the A.S.C. International Contest, as I feel this is the highest compliment an amateur can receive—to say nothing of the cash award.
**Let's Talk**

SHOULD you read or hear somewhere that "There is no such thing as 'distortion' in this day of perfected lenses," you might catalog the author of that statement either as one who isn't thoroughly versed in his subject or that he makes an unfortunate choice of phraseology. Either he doesn't know what he is talking about, or he hasn't convincingly qualified his statement.

"Distortion," so the dictionary tells us, is derived from two Latin words, "dis" (away) and "tortus" (to twist), and means "to twist or turn or pervert from the natural form or shape." Its use in cine work is by no means restricted to faults of lenses as they are designed or made—it may just as well be applied to the manner of using the lenses. After all, an image can just as easily be distorted by improper application of the lens as by a poor lens itself. If the image isn't exactly similar to the original scene, then it is distorted.

It is difficult, in a medium of words and two-dimensional illustrations, to drive home in a simple and convincing manner the truths underlying many things, and optical facts are no exception. However, suppose we make at least a try at drawing aside one or two of the many veils of misunderstanding which are draped about optical phenomena as regards "distortion."

More as a reminder than as a statement which we agree to be true, let's recall the fact that "it is impossible to reproduce a three-dimensional object on a two-dimensional surface in such a way as to entirely satisfy the binocular vision of the normal human being." This assumes, of course, a camera of the single lens type, not a stereo camera.

If all observers had but one eye, more nearly perfect reproduction would be possible, for the feeling of perspective or spatial relationship of each object plane could be attained by using a lens stop giving approximately the same depth of focus as the eye would have under the same conditions. In other words, when we look at an object with one eye, other objects before and behind the principal object are out of focus in proportion to their distances from the plane of the principal object, and if the lens stop which will produce this same blurring of objects other than the principal object is used, very nearly perfect reproduction for a one-eyed observer can be approached.

If you remember, it was this very thought of using a lens fairly wide open to secure shallow depth of focus for pseudo-depth effect which I mentioned in the August CINETRICKS. Even the most of our audiences are in possession of sight in both eyes, the illusion of depth thus gained simulates perspective quality.

Perhaps you've become just a bit weary of hearing the term "depth of focus" so many times, in almost every cine article your eye scans, but just to close the incident for the time being, let's glance at figure 10. Depth of focus is that axial distance in which objects are imaged sufficiently sharp in focus. Depth of field is the axial distance (out in front) between which all objects appear sufficiently sharp. The two terms are confusing—there should be but one in use, possibly "depth of focus." Altho depth of focus refers to the axial "sharp enough" distance at the film and depth of field the axial "sharp enough" distance out in the object space, it all amounts to the same thing—how much of the object space will be in "sharp enough" focus on the film.

In figure 10 the object 3 is sharply focused on the film. If 2 and 4 are sufficiently sharp, then you'd say the depth of field is between planes 2 and 4. The term "sufficiently sharp" cannot be quantitatively defined; it will depend entirely on your own ideas of sharpness.

Now for an aspect of cine work (or still work, for that matter) which is seldom discussed—perspective. I say "seldom," for I of course haven't read everything, but personally I have never seen it discussed. Perhaps you have, and if you've seen the matter discussed in articles you're one up on me. It's something I've felt rather than known ever since I made my first 3" telephoto shot, and I've finally run across an explanation of the effect so simple that it's astounding.

Put your finger on the beginning of this paragraph and let your eyes wander to figure 11. Study the illustration a bit, then read on. Suppose that instead of placing the lens where it is shown, we place an eye at the location. Also suppose that we replace for a moment the film or photo with a plate of clear glass. Keeping our eye steady in position we will sketch on the glass an "image" of the object.

Now suppose we put things back as they were, the lens and photo as shown (only the photo would of course be placed on the other side of the lens) and snap a picture. The image recorded on the photo would be identical with the image we sketched on the glass plate.

If, however, we had sketched the image with our eye placed as in figure 11 and had taken a photo of the same object with the lens as it is shown placed in the figure 11 illustration, the two images would no longer be identical. The photographed image would show the object as in "image by lens" and that sketched would appear as in "image as seen by eye." Obviously, distortion has crept in, for the two images aren't identical.

If we had viewed the photograph with our eye at the same distance from the photo as the lens was when it took
About Lenses
Projection and
Apparent Perspective
Distortion

by Wm. J. Grace

Not to be reproduced in any other publication without the permission of the author.

the picture, there would have been no distortion, would there? Or, if the picture had been made with the lens at the distance from the film that the eye would view the print, there would still be no distortion—right?

It appears, then, that the only way a picture may be viewed to secure the same perspective is to place the eye at a distance such that the picture subtends the same angle at the eye as the negative film did at the lens. It isn’t necessary that the eye be placed at the same position as the lens was when the picture was made if the same angle is subtended. For instance, if we take a still picture 3 1/4” wide with a 5” focal length lens, true perspective is apparent only when we view the print at 5 inches or enlarge the picture to 6 1/2” wide and view it at the normal reading distance of 10”.

The same thing is true in viewing motion pictures. You’ve noticed, if you are observant, that in 16mm work the 1” lens is regarded as the “normal” lens for the camera, but that projectors almost invariably use a 2” lens. Do you know why this is done? Because in home projection (as well as in the theatre) the center of the audience is about halfway between projector and screen, and by using a 2” projection lens the screen at the eye of the audience subtends approximately the same angle as the 1” lens did when it took the picture.

Granting, then, that we should sit halfway between projector and screen and use a 2” lens on the projector for true perspective viewing of shots made with the 1” camera lens, what’s going to happen to the perspective when a telephoto shot or a wide-angle shot appears on the screen? The perspective is going to be distorted. Haven’t you noticed scenes in which some person or object coming toward the camera appeared to merely go thru the motions of approaching without getting much bigger in size? Those were telephoto shots, of course, and because you weren’t viewing them at the right distance, the scene was unnatural. The opposite effect is noticeable with wide-angle shots—two or three steps of an approaching person bring him toward you unbelievably quickly.

Why put up with such distortion in your work? Well, for one thing, it’s often impossible to approach an object close enough to get a large enough picture, so a telephoto lens is slipped on the camera. Conversely, when operating in cramped quarters we can’t back off enough to include enough area, so the wide angle lens goes into action. If somehow a camera angle can be so selected that moving objects do not approach or withdraw from the camera, the distortion of perspective isn’t so noticeable.

Then there are times and places where the clever cinematographer deliberately employs the distortion of perspective for reasons of composition or even for comedy. With a telephoto of proper focal length, a background suitable for the subject but too distant for good composition can literally be brought up to the subject. The size of the subject, of course, is kept to the desired proportions by his position distance from the camera. For example, a mountain background might appear too small with the normal lens, but if the subject is backed up to a distance in proportion to the lens focal length, the background may be enlarged and yet the subject size remain the same. In

(Continued on Page 85)

Fig. 11. Viewing a picture at a different included angle than the taking angle introduces distortion of perspective.
This year marks the twenty-first birthday of the brain-child of Oskar Barnack. Today, after its periods of growing pains, education, and sowing of a few wild exposures, it is a fully grown camera, ready to shoulder its share of the serious problems, encountered in the world of photography.

Like a proud father, Oskar Barnack has been content to remain unobtrusively in the background, while the world has acclaimed his prodigy. From this reticence, he has emerged only to add some improvement or accessory that will further increase the many-fold accomplishments of his camera.

Although Oskar Barnack is comparatively unknown, the influence that he has had upon the trend of modern photography has been phenomenal. Since the inception of photography, only two other individuals have so influenced the general trend of this art, and they have been L. J. M. Daguerre and George Eastman.

Daguerre, with the Daguerreotype, gave the world its first popular form of photography and Eastman, with the Kodak and “You press the button—we do the rest,” made potential cameramen of everyone. Now with the great concentration that is being made upon miniature photography, it is time that we should know more of this man, who with his little Leica made the snap—“shot that was heard around the world.”

The life of Oskar Barnack has been very interesting. Like so many other biographies of famous men, this one should really start off by saying that Herr Barnack was born amid humble circumstances. However, I do not find this fact in any of the information that I have received from Germany. This information does, however, emphasize a typical German trait for when young Barnack expressed the desire to become a landscape painter, his father said to him, “You had better learn a decent handicraft.” So little Barnack went to Berlin and became an apprentice in the mechanical workshop of Julius Lampe. This was but a small workshop with but one journeyman and one apprentice; Barnack now became the second one.

Herr Lampe specialized in the manufacture of little astronomical devices which were driven by clockworks and which displayed in a clever manner the sun, the moon, the stars, and the planets which rotated, ascended or descended on an artificial sky. Numerous tables and figures accompanied these instruments, recording all of the details just as they were happening in reality, in the course of cosmic events.

So impressed was he by all of this, little Barnack lost all desire to become a landscape painter. His goal now was that of an astronomer. He applied himself so diligently, in performing his tasks, that Herr Lampe finally reduced his apprenticeship by six months, maintaining that he had finished learning and advising him to go out and see the world and to make good use of his knowledge.

During his wanderings, the journeyman Barnack found a new occupation in a little town in Saxony. His new employer manufactured calculating and adding machines. Never before in his life had Barnack seen such a calculating machine, for even at that time, it was able to do addition, subtraction, multiplication, and division. One of his early tasks was to take one of these machines apart in order to give it a thorough overhauling and cleaning. His new boss proposed to give him a helping hand when it came to reassembling it, for there was such a maze of wheels, gears and screws which had to be put together. However, by the time that his boss returned, the machine stood there completely reassembled. Not only was it complete in its outer appearance, but it rattled down divisions, additions, etc., as reliably as before. Barnack’s new employer was certainly taken by surprise and the young man was rewarded accordingly. This knack of being able to solve intricate mechanical problems was to come in very handy for him, during the many hard years that followed, in the mechanical-optical industry.

About this time, Barnack as a passionate nature-lover roamed about the beautiful Thuringian country, in search of picturesque spots to photograph. Everyone knows what it is, to carry around a heavy 13x18cm camera, with a tripod and six double plate-holders. Surely, thought Barnack, there must be a lighter and more convenient way for making pictures. Accordingly, he got busy and devised a contraption that would enable him to make a dozen or more pictures on one plate. However, in his attempt to enlarge these, he met many obstacles as the grain was flourishing lavishly. His experiments gradually became a thing of the past, yet they were the first spark which in after years started to glow, anew.

It was in 1911 when Oskar Barnack came to the Leitz Works, in Wetzlar, Germany. He was assigned to the microscope department of the organization and he fully succeeded in solving the most intricate construction work that was given to him. About this time, cinematography, which was then very young, attracted Barnack’s fancy. So as a side line Barnack tried to build motion picture cameras. As there were already a number of foreign patents in existence, he constructed his first experimental model of aluminum instead of wood, as were those that were already on the market. He took his first movie film, which after-
Comes of Age---
An Autobiography

by

C. W. D. Slifer, A.S.C.

wards became well known as "Leitz-Film." His desire to become an astronomer, had long since been forgotten. His new ambition was to become a cinematographer.

Of course, everything was new to him; even the correct exposure to give his motion picture films. He had to pay for his experiments and very highly at that, for it is a very expensive matter to shoot 200 feet of negative and then later discover, that it had been partly "over" or "under" exposed. Consequently, nothing was more important to him than to create a reliable exposure-meter. He foresaw the value of being able to take and to develop a number of small pictures, made at different lens stops. From this strip he could ascertain the correct exposure for his motion picture camera. Accordingly he set about building a camera with a fixed shutter speed of 1/40th second, this being in accordance with the then standard exposure for motion picture cameras. It had the coupling of shutter and film transport, preventing double exposures, as well as the collapsible feature of the lenses. It was a roll-film camera which held approximately six feet of film and with a decisive step towards the double movie frame size picture. THUS THE FIRST LEICA CAMERA WAS BORN. As related by Oskar Barnack, this all sounds very simple; actually it wasn't.

(Oddly enough, some years later and after the Leica had achieved considerable fame as a still camera, its value as a test camera for motion picture purposes was again rediscovered in Hollywood.)

Two cameras of the original type existed, one in the hands of Oskar Barnack and the other was taken by the Senior Head of the Leitz Works as a companion on his trip to the United States. Shortly before the War, Dr. Leitz returned to Germany and judging from the results that he obtained with the camera, he was convinced that this little instrument represented something that "had to be kept in mind."

This was in 1914 and among the many pictures taken by Barnack, there is one of special interest and of all time significance, "the second mobilization day." A picture of the type that we now designate as candid and one which so vividly depicts the seriousness of those days that it is to be considered as a document of a never-to-be-forgotten event of twenty-one years ago.

Naturally during the War the further development of the camera came to a stand-still, for there were more (Continued on Page 83)
Music for Your Movies

by William Stull, A.S.C.

Remember how your interest in a picture used to drag when, back in the old silent-picture days, you dropped into a theatre during the "supper show," when both orchestra and organist were off duty—and how much better the film seemed as soon as the music started? Home-movie audiences react the same way. Even an unusually good picture, if presented only in the clattery silence of ordinary projection, won't seem half as interesting as it would if supported by a pleasing musical accompaniment; and the average home-movie—the sort that you and I and the man next door make—will find audiences a whole lot friendlier and more appreciative if served with music.

Now that we're beginning to talk about music with movies, don't turn the page and wish you could afford a talkie outfit! This isn't that kind of an idea at all: it doesn't require a nickel's worth of special talkie equipment, or anything that can't be found in the average home. In spite of the radio, most homes still include a phonograph; and that phonograph can easily be used to accompany home movies. All you need is a record that will fit your picture. Probably, you've got it already; at any rate, plenty of them are available at any music store. A standard 12-inch record will "sound" about 200 feet of 16mm film, while a 10-inch disc will take care of slightly over 100 feet.

The possibilities of film-and-gramophone home soundies are unlimited. First of all, of course, you can do a great deal by fitting sound to the films you have already made. Just to suggest a few of the possible record-picture combinations, I'll begin with mentioning Ketelbey's "By Blue Hawaiian Waters" (British Columbia record No. 9864). This seems ready-made to accompany the reel you made in Honolulu. It begins with a dreamy, Hawaiianaque theme, which perfectly suits those shots you made of the scenery and the native life of the islands; then it changes to an excited, bustling theme—none the less retaining something of the hula—which perfectly suits the shots of modern, Americanized Honolulu. The same composer's "In A Monastery Garden" (available in a variety of arrangements, one of the best of which is Brunswick No. 20067) is ideal for a reel dealing with the California Missions. If you have a reel of seaside studies, especially shots of stormy surf breaking over rocks, try "The Storm" (Columbia No. 50252-D), an excellent organ record which makes you feel as well as hear the roar of the storm-driven surf.

What's that? A winter-sports reel? Try Victor No. 35798—the old standby, "The Skaters Waltz." This record has an unusually vivid atmosphere, and lends itself to most all sports, including skating, sleighing, skiing, ski-jumping, and so on.

Did you bring back a reel from your trip to Mexico? Parlophon record B-48231, "Blue Pavilion," seems well suited to a short Mexican subject, even including an introduction long enough to fit the explanatory opening titles we see on such films.

In general, the range of music available for home-movie scoring is almost endless: it is bounded only by your own musical taste, and the range of your film-subjects. You can have any type of music you care for; I would suggest, however, that dance-music is usually a bit too repetitious, and often too quick-tempoed, to be of use with most films. Also, it is advisable to use records that have a reasonably high volume, as the music must compete with the clatter of the projector. Selections with definitely-marked rhythms and diversified instrumentation will usually synchronize better than less positive pieces; and whenever it is possible, use records which have here and there points which you can accurately synchronize with your film; this makes projection easier and more interesting.

Inevitably, the next step beyond this is to try making a film definitely to fit some record. It isn't half as hard as it sounds, either. Masaji Imaiizumi, of Tokio, Japan, entered two such films in the recent American Cinematographer Contest. One of them, "Super Express," is an example of what an amateur can do in making his own sound pictures. It opens with two shots—a long-shot and a closeup—of a railway guard blowing his whistle and signalling the train to start. The record opens with the same two whistle-blasts, followed by a rhythmic puffing as the engine heaves slowly forward, blending into a musical interpretation of the staccato rush and rattle of the train's headlong flight, pleasingly varied as the scenes on the screen show the train pulling out of town and rushing on its journey, over hills, through tunnels, across bridges, and so on, interspersed with more intimate shots showing the

(Continued on page 85)
Continuity for Reversed Motion

by J. Dickinson Reed

ONE of the first and simplest tricks learned by cinemakers is producing reversed motion by turning the camera upside-down. It certainly gives amusing results, but after the first few shots made this way, most of us abandon it, because, after all, there aren't many ways we can legitimately use the trick in our filming. Professional cinematographers, on the other hand, frequently use this same trick as a means of filming action which would normally be impossible. And the idea can be applied just as well to amateur films; so here's a "backyard movie" story written around the reversed-motion idea!

MAIN TITLE:

JUMPING JACK

Cast

Jack......................................................... A small boy.
Bill, Dick, Joe.............................................. His pals.
Jack's Father.............................................
Butch, the neighborhood "tough guy," Jack's friends.
neighbor boys, etc.

Scene 1. Long-shot, exterior of Jack's home. Jack and his father come out of the front door, and walk toward the family car in the driveway. Jack is obviously excited.

Scene 2. Medium-shot. Jack and his father climb into the car, and drive off.

Scene 3. Long-shot in the street, as the car comes out of the drive and swings down the street. FADE OUT.

Scene 4. FADE IN. Long-shot at a stadium entrance; Jack and his father enter, and go through the gate.

Scene 5. Medium-shot. Jack and his father settle themselves in their seats inside the stadium. Jack is watching something on the field with great interest.

Scenes 6-15. Stock-shots of any track-meet, especially the high-jumps. Intercut ad lib with close-ups of Jack, showing excitement.

Scene 6. Medium-shot of Jack and his father, preparing to leave the stadium. FADE OUT.

Scene 7. FADE IN. Long-shot. Jack and his pals are busy in the back yard, setting up hurdles, bars, etc., for their own track meet.

Scene 8. Medium-shot. Jack, putting the finishing touches on a jumping bar, stops to pantomime how the athletes high-jumped.

Scene 9. Close-up of Butch, looking over the fence, and talking.

Scene 10. Close-up of Jack. He stops in the middle of a gesture, and looks toward Butch.

Scene 11. Close-up of Butch; same as Scene 9.

Scene 12. Medium-shot of Jack and his pals; clearly, they don't like Butch, but are rather afraid of the bigger boy.

Scene 13. Long-shot. Butch vaults over the fence, and swaggers up to the boys.

Scene 14. Medium-shot of Butch. He looks contemptuously at the apparatus the boys have made, and speaks.

Title: "I'll show youse how to jump!"

Scene 15. Long-shot. The bar is in place, much higher than any of the smaller boys could jump; Butch clears it with ease. Jack and his friends are huddled on the ground, looking very dejected.

Scene 16. Medium-shot. Butch readjusts the bar on the very highest peg.

Scene 17. Long-shot. Butch tries to clear the bar at its new height, but cannot; his legs catch it, and as he falls, it breaks. He gets up, picks up the broken bar, looks at it, then throws it down and walks away.

Scene 18. Close medium-shot of Jack; he holds the broken bar in his hand, looks at it, then looks up and shakes his fist after Butch. He speaks.

Title: "Someday I'll show him—!"

Scene 19. Close-up of Jack, as he finishes speaking. FADE OUT.

Scene 20. FADE IN. Long-shot, on a street corner. Jack and his pals are talking. They see Butch and some of his cronies coming down the street. Jack motions his friends to hide around the corner.

Scene 21. Butch and his friends have reached Jack, who stops them. While Jack and Butch talk, Bill slips out and drops on his hands and knees behind Butch. Jack gives Butch a quick push, and he topples over. Jack waves deviously at Butch, and starts to run. Butch scrambles up and follows, while the rest of the boys join the chase.

Scene 22. Long-shot. Jack comes streaking down the street. Shoot this at 8 frames per second.

Scene 23. Same as Scene 32; Butch and the rest run across the picture, following Jack. Shoot this at 32 or 48 frames per second, so that they appear to move slowly.

(Continued on Page 30)
Synchronizing Sound Cartoons

by
Walter Lantz
Head of Cartoon Dept., Universal Studios.

ANIMATED cartoons require much more exact synchronization than do normal talking pictures. Synchronizing errors which would pass unnoticed in an ordinary talking picture become glaringly obvious in a sound cartoon. This is primarily due to the fact that modern sound cartoons are of a definitely rhythmic structure: the music and sound-effects set a positive rhythm, and the pictured action moves in precise accord. In the ordinary talkie, picture and sound can often be several frames out of step without appearing noticeably "out of synk"; but if an animated cartoon is more than three frames "out of synk," it becomes unpleasantly evident even to the general public. In actual practice we regard an error of one frame between picture and sound-track as the maximum permissible.

For this reason, we plan our cartoons with great attention to following out a definitely rhythmic scheme in action and music, and during the actual production of the cartoon we maintain an ever-increasing chain of safeguards to ensure that drawing and music keep in step from start to finish.

The first step is the story-idea. This almost invariably concerns the action, rather than the music. Story-conferences, not too unlike those held over a dramatic picture, elaborate this idea, and give the Musical Director his start on the problem of "sounding" the cartoon. Once the story has begun to jell, we go into heavy conferences with the Musical Director, and begin to plot out the musical side of the picture. All of our music, incidentally, is composed specifically for our pictures; we have found it unwise to buy popular songs or descriptive compositions from outside composers, for in addition to the fact that a separate royalty can be charged for each additional "cut" scored with the piece, there is also the question of "dramatizing" the composition—a legal technicality which leaves a loophole for further attacks on undernourished cartoon budgets.

At this point, we begin to depart from conventional standards of picture-making. We have found it practical to take as our basic unit, not a matter of frames or film-footage, but the bar of music. Originally, we wrote and recorded all our music so that a new bar was begun every second, giving us (at the standard sound-speed of 24 frames per second) 24 frames of cartooned action to each bar of music.

This, however, did not prove quite flexible enough: at times, we might want a faster tempo, or a slower one. Therefore, we now use three standard tempos: 20 frames to the bar, 24 frames to the bar, and 32 frames to the bar. As a rule, we begin our cartoons at the 32-frame tempo, increase midway to the 24-frame tempo, and finish briskly at the 20-frame tempo.

These standards make the matter of synchronizing the drawings and the music relatively easy. Naturally, if we allowed one frame of film to each drawing, we would have, for example, 24 drawings to each bar of music, and we would know that at every 25th drawing, the sound-track would be starting a new bar of music. In actual practice, however, the number of frames allowed each drawing varies greatly; sometimes, for quick action, we will use one frame per drawing, while at other times, when a character is to hold an expression, for instance, the same drawing may run for seven or eight frames: the average, however, is two frames per drawing. Therefore, we can pretty definitely say that the 20-tempo means 10 drawings to the bar; the 24-tempo, 12 to this bar; and the 32-tempo, 16 to the bar.

Next, we prepare the scenario, which is the first definite step in interlocking our drawings and music. At one side of the page, I make a little sketch that gives a rough idea of the scene. Beside it, on the right-hand side of the sheet, is a written description of both action and sound, including dialog and sound-effects (if any). In between is a column of figures, showing just what bars are allotted to the scene. Thus, for example, a scene covers bars No. 1 to 10, the animator knows that at the 20-tempo

(Continued on Page 82)
Maurer Joins Berndt

- Eric Berndt, long an important factor in the 16mm field, will widen the scope of his activities with the addition of John M. Maurer to his company. This new association changes the corporate name of the company to The Berndt-Maurer Corp.

Mr. Maurer is well known in the engineering field of sound recording and reproduction. He is said to be one of the outstanding authorities on the subject of Optics as it affects sound picture recording, and Chemistry applied to film manufacture and processing. Maurer has done a great deal of research on the subjects mentioned, especially optics. Under his association with Berndt it is his plan to manufacture new devices that he has invented for both the 16mm and 35mm field.

New Harrison Filter

- According to an announcement from Harrison & Harrison, manufacturer of light and effect filters, that company has just completed for the market a 3-in-1 multi filter. This is composed of an Aero 3, G and 23A Filter contained in a single oblong filter. It comes in two sizes 1 1/2" wide and 1 3/4" wide.

New Bell & Howell Projector

- An innovation in 16mm movie projectors is Filmo Model 129, just announced by Bell & Howell.

This model is different in appearance from any other movie projector. It has a low center of gravity, achieved by a low "streamlined" base, and a new "tore and off" placing of the reels—a desirable feature, especially in view of the fact that the projector accommodates 1600-foot reels which permit a one-hour program without a stop for rethreading.

A 750-watt lamp, with the high efficiency optical system of this projector, provides ample illumination for all occasions except where the maximum possible screen size and brilliance are required, in which case the new 16mm 1000-watt Filmo Auditorium projector is recommended. For use in the home, school, church, and club, and in halls and auditoriums of moderate size, Model 129 is ideal. It is claimed brilliant pictures up to 12 feet wide, or even larger, can readily be projected.

This projector comes in two types—one being a no-resistance type, using a Cooke 2-inch lens and a 750-watt lamp operating directly from the line current; the other having a variable resistance unit and voltometer used in connection with a 100-volt 750-watt lamp. This type employs the extremely fast 2-inch f:1.65 lens, increasing still further its effective illumination.

Rapid Winder for Leica

- The Leica camera has always been noted for its speed in making successive exposures. E. Leitz, Inc., announces a device which permits even greater speed when making a series of photographs in rapid succession. The new device is known as the Rapid Winder, and consists of a polished metal cap which fits over the winding knob of the Leica.

By means of a thin, flexible steel cable which terminates at a metal ring which fits slipped over the finger, the shutter and film are adjusted for the next exposure by pulling on the ring. This action rotates the winding knob of the camera. When completely wound, the steel cable is permitted to slide back into the cap where, by a spring action, it coils, ready for the next exposure. In short, exposures can be made with the Leica and this new Rapid Winder as quickly as the finger can pull the ring—one straight movement, outward, and the camera is ready for the next picture. Only a fraction of a second is needed with this device to set the camera.

News, sport, candid, and aerial photographers will be especially benefited by it. As it is attached and detached to the Leica camera with ease, it can be left on the camera, or, if the owner desires, can be attached and used only on certain occasions where it is particularly indicated by the work at hand.

New Agfa Leader

- The Agfa Anso Film Co. has inaugurated a new leader on their 16mm film. Previously film being returned from their processing plant had the green leader with the name Agfa in the center. An addition has been made to this. The year has been added. This permits you to identify immediately the year in which you made your picture.

Photo Spot-Flood

- The Photolite Company, who recently announced their Photo Spot light, now announce an addition to this accessory in the way of a parabolic reflector which is substituted for the front condenser on this light. The lights can be secured with both pieces of equipment.
The New Pictures

Forsaking All Others (Metro-Goldwyn-Mayer). Dill Todd (Robert Montgomery) leaves his fiancée, Mary Clay (Joan Crawford), waiting at the church while he elopes with her old mistress. The best man, Jeff Williams (Clark Gable), then spans Mary with a hairbrush. These antics are intended to suggest that the three characters are unruly and unformed. Lest this impression be gone, Joan Crawford again. The last thing on Mary’s mind is that she was not the woman Jeff and Jeff had eloped with. When Jeff calls on Mary, he kisses her and says, “I certainly beautiful woman. How inside?” Mary: “Something. I mean that Miss Grady and Jeff.” When she sees Dill again, Mary finds her mistake. She and Dill are soon back to their old tricks, butting the props of roadside resident, wrecking old “Boyece” roadsters and imposing on their friends. When they spend a nickel better, Dill further embarrasses her character when he is a sophisticate, walking cold, and burned and skulking along her couch. His divorce artist is on the point of setting her all right after he marries. Jeff Williams is the man Mary will marry. They go off to Hollywood together, leaving Dill muddled on the mud the hairstyle.

The Metropolitan, All Cine magazine not be offered to Hollywood studio pay on Hollywood than on Hollywood the public which it will delight. Adapted from an unsuccessful play in which Tallulah Bankhead performed (Time, March 29, 1933), produced with Metro-Goldwyn-Mayer’s finest trimmings, it contains a few bits of expert comedy by Charles Butterworth. Worst shot: Dill Todd giving Mary Clay a ride on the handlebars of a borrowed bicycle. Landing in a pigeon.

I’ve Been Around (Universal). Rochelle Hudson is the society girl whom Chester Morris gets engaged before he falls in love with G. P. Huntley, a nasal newcomer whose sallow face and English twang should make him successful as a cad. When Miss Hudson makes the discovery that Huntley has been after her money, she marries Morris on the rebound, but makes the mistake of explaining this to him. He walks out. When she turns back, after the usual C. P. Huntley, he goes to Morris and declared the fact again and when Miss Hudson announces something in the newspapers she124 rct, she uses the collapse from poison ever photographed.

The Little Minister (RKO). Quality, usually don’t consider names as film historians in his picture, respectable, produce upon the screen. For instance, make heavy weather of The Little Minister. Backs of the story of the novel but not too much of it unraveled. It attempts therefore to subdue the charms of its setting. Because of this, is more suited to those who like to see a peculiar grace of KATE HEPBURN in the role. The film was created in 1867, the subject matter is entirely satisfying.

The story of The Little Minister concerns the extraordinary efforts and the magic which transforms its devout resident who, when he learns that Mr. Dishart himself, the rector at Auld Licht, has fallen in love with a gypsy. The picaresque of the novel is only exceeded by that of Mr. Dishart who, when he becomes aware of the state of his feelings, decides that the gypsy is a wanton. Actually, as the audience knows, Babbie is not a prowling vagrant at all, but the ward of Lord Rintoul, who lives in a castle at the top of the hill. Her habit of skulking through the woods in a dimly throw indicates not kleptomaniacal but her desire to help the Thums weeds in their dealings with the soldiers whom Lord Rintoul has imported to put a stop to difficulties at the mill.

If the adroppers of The Little Minister, who had modernized The Little Minister, they could have been accused of dodging all the honest implications of their theme in order to effect a sentimental ending. As a period piece, its unlikely personnel and its carefully sustained atmosphere and even its climax, reached when the hero’s mother shows the village elders a lock of his baby hair, are in order. Lacking the tidal wave sentimentalism which made Little Women such an astounding hit a year ago (Time, Nov. 27, 1933), the Little Minister should nonetheless please unpleasant to the public, admirable to the Legion of Decency and a masterpiece to Katharine Hepburn’s devotees. Good shot: Wearyworld (Andy Clyde), the lonely village constable, trying to find someone to talk to as he makes his rounds.

Amateur Awards

In Hollywood last week, the American Society of Cinematographers awarded to two amateur directors the pictures which are respectively the fewest film of movie outfits, correspond to the awards which the Academy of Motion Picture Arts and Sciences give to cinema professionals. To R. M. Crawford & Montgomery . . . up to their old tricks.

Clardy, a Los Angeles commercial artist, went $5 into his 200-foot film, New Horizon. A 20-year-old Japanese, Tatsuji Okamoto, who won the photography award two years ago, last week took $100 second prize with a picture called Tender Friendships.

Organized 17 years ago to provide a medium for distributing and testing new technical ideas, the A. S. C. has become the No. 1 technical club of Hollywood’s cameramen. Its 400 members, including almost every important cameraman in the industry, rarely meet but contribute enthusiastically to the society’s annual contests. The contest is governed by only two rules: 1) contestants must not have professional assistance; 2) they must not use 35 millimetres film and reduce it to the 8 or 16 millimetre sizes to which the contest is limited. Since it is impossible to detect reduced film, each entry is accompanied by a sworn statement that no such process has been used.

In New Horizon, Cinematographer Clardy presented the life of a farm girl at a moment of crisis. One reel, almost without titles, tells the story of her efforts to marry the man she loves in spite of her father’s opposition which keeps her chained to the farm. Okamoto’s heroine was a Japanese girl making a doll as a birthday present for a friend. Pictorial values, backgrounds of the Japanese countryside in spring, and the delicate grain which Cinematographer Okamoto had achieved gave him his film distinction. Both winners last week used 8 mm film. Clardy’s camera was an Eastman No 60 with f-1.9 lens. Okamoto used the cheapest Cin Kodak Light made, model No 20, which cost $14.50.
Amateur Awards

In Hollywood last week, the American Society of Cinematographers awarded to two amateur cameramen the prizes which, for owners of miniature movie outfits, correspond to the awards which the Academy of Motion Picture Arts and Sciences give to cinema professionals. To R. B. Clardy, a Los Angeles commercial artist, went $250 for his 200-ft. film, NEW HORIZON. A 20-year-old Japanese, Tatsuichi Okamoto, who won the photography award two years ago, last week took $100 second prize with a picture called TENDER FRIENDSHIP.

Organized 17 years ago to provide a medium for distributing and testing new technical ideas, the A.S.C. has become the No. 1 technical club of Hollywood’s cameramen. Its 400 members, including almost every important cameraman in the industry, rarely meet but contribute enthusiastically to the society’s annual contests. The contests are governed by only two rules: (1) contestants must not have professional assistance; (2) they must not use 35 millimetre film and reduce it to the 8 or 16 millimetre sizes to which the contest is limited. Since it is impossible to detect reduced film, each entry is accompanied by a sworn statement that no such process has been used.

In NEW HORIZON, Cinematographer Clardy presented the life of a farm girl at a moment of crisis. One reel, almost without titles, tells the story of her efforts to marry the man she loves in spite of her father’s opposition which keeps her chained to the farm. Okamoto’s heroine was a Japanese girl making a doll as a birthday present for a friend. Pictorial values, backgrounds of the Japanese countryside in spring, and the delicate grain which Cinematographer Okamoto achieved gave his film distinction. Both winners last week used 8mm film. Clardy’s camera was an Eastman No. 60 with an f:1.9 lens. Okamoto used the cheapest Cine Kodak Eight made, model No. 20, which cost $34.50.

Amateur Movie Contest now.

BIG NEWS!

Devotes almost a full column to the AMERICAN CINEMATOGRAPHER Amateur Movie Contest.

TIME handles only big news in its columns.

TIME with its half million circulation definitely recognizes the Amateur Movie Contest as something that interests hundreds of thousands.

This Amateur Contest has always been big news, but TIME definitely stamps it as such.

The readers of TIME are the type who own or can own Home Movie outfits. TIME knows this, so TIME gives them the biggest piece of Amateur news to develop during the year, THE AMERICAN CINEMATOGRAPHER contest.

TIME points the way. Keep in step with the MARCH OF TIME . . . with the MARCH OF CINEMATOGRAPHIC events through the columns of the AMERICAN CINEMATOGRAPHER.
CONTINUITY FOR REVERSED MOTION

(Continued from Page 75)

Scene 34. Long-shot, a yard with a fence or wall four or five feet high. Jack runs into the picture, and bounds easily to the top of the wall, and down the other side. Butch and the boys come in, try to climb over the wall, but cannot. They continue on around, crowding through a narrow gate.

Scene 35. Long-shot of a barnyard; in the background is a barn, with a loft-door about five feet from the ground, also doors at ground level. Jack runs in from the right, makes a running jump up to the loft, and sits down to wait. Soon the others appear; they see Jack, and rush into the barn. As the last one disappears, Jack jumps down, and runs out at the left, just as Butch appears in the loft-door.

Scene 36. Long-shot. A country road with a bridge in the foreground. Jack, with his pursuers close behind him, runs down the road toward the lens.

Scene 37. Long-shot of the bridge, from the side. Jack runs into the picture from the right, and jumps from the bridge into the water. The others stop, and scramble down the bank. When they are all down on the riverbank, Jack jumps straight up from the water to the bridge, and runs off to the left.

Scene 38. Long-shot of an airplane in the air.

Scene 39. Long-shot of a field, Jack, followed by Butch & Co., runs in from the right, stops, and looks up.

Scene 40. Same as Scene 38; a short flash.

Scene 41. Same as Scene 39; Jack sprints forward, as though chasing the airplane.

Scene 42. Closer shot; Jack enters, and jumps right out of the top of the picture.

Scene 43. Close medium-shot, in the airplane. Jack shoots up from the bottom of the picture, and lands in the cockpit.

Scene 44. Butch and the others stop, looking up, and shaking their fists at Jack.

Scene 45. Close-up of Jack, in the airplane. He waves derisively at Butch, and speaks.

Title: "Now who's the best jumper?"

Scene 46. Close-up of Jack, as he finishes speaking. FADE OUT QUICKLY.

Scene 47. FADE IN QUICKLY. (Or a lap-dissolve, if possible). Close-shot of Jack—asleep in a chair. Clutched in his hand is a booklet, "HIGH JUMPING." FADE OUT.

THE END

Before you say, "Impossible!" see how your camera can make Jack do these incredible jumps! It is easy enough for anyone to jump down from the fence, the loft, or the bridge; and if you film Jack jumping down, with your camera wrong side up, and reverse the scene when you edit the film, he will apparently be jumping up. Simple, isn't it? In Scene 34, for instance, you begin by putting Jack on top of the wall, marking his position with a piece of chalk. Then—with the camera upside-down—have him jump backward and down from the wall, then run off—still moving backwards. If you have a tripod, and an angle-iron clump will enable you to use the camera from the same general position whether it is upside-down or right side up; so all you will need to do to show Jack jumping down on the other side of the wall will be to turn the camera over, and have him jump from the position you have already marked. Otherwise you can divide the shot into two separate scenes. The same general method, of course, will give you Jack's leap up to the barn-loft. In the same way, the upside-down camera will enable you to show Jack jumping from the water up to the bridge. His jump into the water, of course is filmed normally; then, with the camera reversed, have him walk in backward from the left side, and jump backward into the water: the reversed film will show him at first in the water, then suddenly shooting up to the bridge, and walking off.

The airplane-jump is a bit harder. For the best effect, make this shot (Scene 42) under a horizontal bar, such as you can find in many playgrounds. Have this as high as Jack can jump, and, of course, out of the picture at the top. Jack enters and jumps, catches the bar, and pulls himself quickly out of the picture. A simpler method would be to use a low camera set-up, and have Jack run straight into the picture and jump over the camera. (A wide-angle lens will help this.) For Scene 43, all you need is an open-cockpit airplane on the ground. If the camera is in a fairly low position, shooting upward, you can have only sky for a background; and by tilting the camera sideways, you can give the impression that the plane is in level flying position. Of course, the camera is upside-down: begin your scene with Jack sitting in the cockpit, then have him stand, turn around, and jump straight down (backward, of course) from the cockpit. By quick cutting, you will be able to get a surprisingly effective jump; it will help, too, if the plane you choose is a fairly high one, like a "Fledgling" or an old DeHavilland, so that Jack's backward jump will carry him pretty well out of the picture at the bottom.

Naturally, the higher these jumps are, the more astonished your audiences will
8mm Pictures
Take Honors
in 1934
Competition

AGAIN the lowly 8mm picture receives the plaudits and prizes most coveted in the 1934 AMERICAN CINEMATOGRAPHER Amateur Movie Contest. Last year one 8mm picture was among the winners; this year there are two, both of them definitely standing out above all other entries.

Many of the pictures entered were evidently produced as a definite subject for this contest. This meant that there were a great number of worthy productions to be considered by the judges.

Again, practically every civilized country on the globe was represented, and again some of the prizes will go abroad and into Canada.

In the final summing up all possible classes are not represented among the listed winners. This was for one reason, that there were no entries in that class or the quality of the entries in that class did not warrant the honor a prize given by the American Cinematographer represents under its method of judging.

It is to be remembered that last year it was established that a picture must average at least 85% in order to be considered a prize winner. Based on this rating the final summing up brought forth prizes for eight classifications and an additional prize for photography. These classifications represented Home Movie, Scenic, Documentary, Kodacolor, Educational, Scientific, Travel, and Scenario.

The $250.00 prize for the best all around picture went to R. B. Clardy of Los Angeles for his 8mm picture “New Horizon,” made in 200 feet. Clardy was the winner last year of the gold medal for scenography and photography. Last year Clardy’s picture was based on a western theme, while this year his scenario, although set in a greater part in the outdoors had several indoor shots. However, most to be admired was the way in which he handled his production both from composition and directorial standpoint. There were only three people in his cast with the girl assuming the major role. His sense of dramatic values, and especially his fine feeling for the proper tempo brought forth un- stinted praise from the judges. His photography rated high for 8mm film, but was not quite up to the very fine photo- graphy of Tatsuchi Okamoto of Japan.

Okamoto two years ago won the prize for photography with his 16mm picture “Early Summer.” Since then he has turned to the 8mm camera. His picture “Tender Friendship,” in 150 feet of 8mm film, was sensational from the photographic standpoint. Its sheer beauty, its poetic rhythm both in story and photography, made it one of the outstanding pictures of the contest.

While Okamoto would qualify for the photographic prize only, still the judges felt that his picture was deserving of more consideration and raised that prize from $50.00 to $100.00 in recognition of his unusually fine photography.

“New Horizon” by Clardy and “Tender Friendship” by Okamoto, both made on 8mm film, were unanimously voted the two outstanding pictures in the contest by the judges. As is known, the judges in this contest are members of the American Society of Cinematographers, the pace setters of Hollywood’s studios. Many of them are familiar with the problems that confront the amateur with the equipment available to them, and are appreciative of the experience attained by the amateur before he attempts to compete at both extremes.

The grand prize for the best all round picture was won by Mr. R. B. Clardy with a Ciné-Kodak Eight, Model 60.

The first prize for finest photography was won by Mr. Tatsuchi Okamoto with a Ciné-Kodak Eight, Model 20.

... and, according to a wire from the American Cinematographer, every one of the prize winners used Ciné-Kodak Film.

EASTMAN KODAK COMPANY
ROCHESTER, N. Y.
be, so don’t feel yourself bound by the heights specified in the scenario. If the boy who ploys Jack in your production can’t safely make the four or five-foot backward jump down, make them smaller; but if your young actor is larger, and can make higher jump-downs, by all means have them as high as he can safely manage. Also, if your particular neighborhood offers other interesting opportunities for this trick, make use of them, and add them to the story, filming them the same way. The best use of these “backyard movies” is always made by adapting them to your own, individual requirements: you can always add characters, or eliminate them, and add such scenes as you feel would make the picture more interesting with your family “stock company.”

SYNCHRONIZING SOUND CARTOONS

(Continued from Page 761)

he has 200 frames, or 100 drawings, for that scene, while the Musical Director knows that he must allow ten bars for the scene.

If a definite musical effect—say a whistle or a bugle-call—comes in the scene, its exact place is indicated by the statement that it starts in such-and-such a bar. Let’s say that “Oswald” is to blow a bugle-call in the middle of the scene: it must start in bar No. 5 of the music, and in frame No. 101 of the film, and in drawing No. 51. In the same way, it is noted at what bar that particular sound ceases, so the animator knows exactly when to make the drawings of “Oswald” taking the bugle from his lips begin.

In a dance, or a strongly rhythmic walk or run, we have to be sure that the feet of the characters are on the floor at the start of each bar. This keeps them definitely in step with the rhythm of the music. And it is easy for the animator: he knows that new bars will start at drawings 1, 11, 21, and so on, so he spaces his intermediate drawings to ensure that the feet will be in the right positions at these key drawings.

When the scenario is completed, the Musical Director writes his final score, making sure that each bar (they are all numbered, by the way) fits into its proper place in the scenario.

At the same time, the animators get busy turning out their drawings, making sure that the key drawings contain exactly the action needed to synchronize with their accompanying music.

Now, the music is recorded. As a rule, our cartoons consist of three definite musical movements: the slow, 32-Tempo start, the faster 24-Tempo middle, and the brisk 20-Tempo finish. These three parts are usually recorded separately; sometimes, the sections themselves are even broken down into shorter units, which are recorded piecemeal. Naturally, they must be recorded with the greatest attention to accurate rhythm and tempo: so we have worked out a special system for giving the right beat to the orchestra. We have animated several strips of film, showing a baton moving very accurately to each of the three principal tempos we use, and in varying rhythms—March, Waltz, etc. When the orchestra is ready to record, the proper cue-film is put in the projector in the scoring-stage: usually, we use a simple loop of film, rather than a reel. This is projected on a screen, and gives the conductor his beat. He, in turn, follows it with his baton, and gives it to the musicians, who follow him, rather than the screen. In this manner, we are assured that the tempo of our music will be unvaryingly accurate.

Since the music is usually recorded in three or more sections, the arrangers provide at the end of each section an appropriate musical transition from one rhythm to the other, often changing key in the process, and providing a music-track that is easily cut when the sections are all recorded and ready to be joined.

As a rule, the music track is completed considerably before the picture is photographed. Sometimes the music has been completely recorded even before the drawings were made!

Sound-effects are recorded on a separate track from the music, as is dialogue. These—especially the latter—are always recorded before the drawings are made. Then, the sound-track footage is carefully translated into terms of drawings, so that the animator can draw the proper lip-movements and so on in exactly the right manner. Speech is broken down into its component vowels: for example, suppose someone was to say the word “Vacation.” This contains three definite vowels, of different lengths: “Va-ca-tion,” and would require three definite lip-movements. I would record this, and then find out at exactly what point each of the vowel-sounds started. This will show the animator at what frame each vowel-motion must come, and, in turn, at what drawing he should provide the necessary lip-movements.

When the drawings are completed, they are photographed in their proper order, allowing each its requisite number of frames. The man at the camera has a copy of the scenario, and with it a special instruction-sheet giving him

ONLY A FEW LEFT!!
R. C. A. 16mm
SOUND PROJECTOR...

AT THE COST OF A GOOD SILENT PROJECTOR
- Sound-on-Film Model P.G. 38
- 7 Tubes— Loud Speaker
- Amplifier with Hi-Low switch and smooth, quiet volume control.
- Illumination sufficient for a 4x5 picture.
- Thoroughly tested and guaranteed.
- Limited quantity—Order Now.
- Formerly $460—Sole Price $195

G. A. BUSCH & CO.
33 West 60th Street New York
important things at stake. However, after the War, Barnack again devoted much time to his hobby. From the continued use of his original Leica, he perceived that his camera possessed great photographic and commercial possibilities and that it really represented a distinct advancement in camera design. However, he realized that the camera that he held in his hand was far from perfect, so he set about building a new camera; adding improvements that had been forming in his mind for some time. Such things as film magazines and a new shutter of the focal-plane type, that had variable-width openings and one that also obviated the necessity of covering the lens when winding the shutter. Along with these improvements, the first high-quality anastigmat lenses designed by Dr. Berek of the Leitz Works, made their appearance and soon things were progressing rapidly.

In 1924, the first battery of six Leica cameras left the factory. However, the year of 1925 was the first real Leica year, for at that time the Leica was introduced to the various dealer’s associations throughout Germany. These dealers readily saw the possibilities of this new camera, which was destined to revolutionize photographic conceptions, and consequently in firm belief of success, placed their sales vigor behind the Leica. Thus, these dealers played a very important part in the introduction of the Leica and thereby increased the demands for this camera. Of the original Model “A” Leica, 53,000 were sold. Model “B,” which was similar to Model “A” with the exception that it had a Compur shutter, had 2,000 sales.

While the world was accepting Oskar

The Leica Comes of Age

(Continued from Page 73)

SOLITE SALES CO., Inc.
1373 Sixth Avenue
New York City

VERSATILE . . .

Used with clear projection lamps the unique Solite condenser distributes light in moderately sharp lines, producing clear-cut, “commercial” shadows. When used with a frosted bulb (Photoflood), light proceeds from Solite in pleasing diffusion giving “portrait” shadows. Further adjustment in the quality of light is easy with the aid of simple screens of silk or tracingline.

Thus, in one unit, you have complete control of lightings by simply changing bulbs. No other device gives Solite results.

See Solite at your dealer’s or write to us for circulars and prices. Use Photoflood, T20-3000W Prel. or G30-250W or 400W Floodlight bulbs. Solite mounts on rods or tubes—convert your tripod into a Solite stand—we’ll tell you how.

CRAIG JR.
SLICER $3.50

Now available for use with both 8 mm and 16 mm films.

CRAIG MOVIE SUPPLY CO.
1053 S. Olive
LOS ANGELES, CALIFORNIA
Represented by Ampro in the East

SOUND-ON-FILM

RENTAL LIBRARY

A large variety of subjects always available: Comedies, Dramas, Cartoons, Educational Subjects, etc.

Send self-addressed, stamped envelope for list of subjects.

Visual Instruction Supply Corp.
1757 Broadway
Brooklyn, N.Y.
Barnack’s camera in a most unprece-
dented manner, Barnack was still hard
at work devising and perfecting new ac-
cessories for the camera. One of the
most important was the Filofy
enlarging apparatus, which was in-
trroduced in 1926.

It is worthwhile here to notice, that
in all of the later model Leicas that were
to come, they were all to be basically
the same as the original model. Thus
the earliest Model “A” is readily con-
vertible into the latest Model “F.” In
1931 the Model “C,” with interchangeable
lenses, was placed upon the market.

Of this model and the somewhat similar
Model “E” that replaced it, 24,000
 cameras have been sold. The Models
“D” and “F” with built-in range-finders
made their appearances in 1932 and
1933, respectively. To date, 71,000
of these cameras have been manufactured.

Thus the over 150,000 Leica cameras
that are now in use represent the tri-
umph of an idea in a span of time of
barely ten years of sales.

While the Leitz Works hesitate

to disclose all of the outstanding and im-
portant innovations that will most likely
be offered during 1935, these following
items may be expected in the near fu-
ture: An f:4.5 Tele-lens of 200mm fo-
cus; a soft portrait lens; an f:2.2 lens
of 90mm focus; and an optical near dis-
tance focusing device which permits the
Leica to be used at close range without
the interposition of front lenses and
which can be utilized for adjustment at
such distances, by means of a distance
meter.

In the offices of The American Societ
of Cinematographers, beside the pictures
of Thomas Edison and George East-
man, there hangs an autographed self-
portrait of Oskar Barnack, that was
made with one of his cameras. The
technical excellence of this portrait is so
strikingly noticeable, that one cannot
help but feel, as he gazes at this por-
trait of this sincere and intelligent man,
that Oskar Barnack’s Leica has come of
age!

Miniature Shots for Your Home Movies

(Continued from Page 68)

of excellent kits available for building
real scale-model boats and planes; and
if you aren’t enough of a model-crafts-
man to tackle the job of making them
(though they are simple enough to as-
semble), you will probably find a neigh-
bor or a neighbor’s son who already fol-
 lows the hobby. Very few of the scale-
model boats are self-propelling, so the
best thing to do is to tow them with
wires placed below the water-line.

The model planes are divided into
two main classes: the scale-models
which are often marvellously accurate
reproductions of real planes; and flying-
models, which, while not so accurately
proportioned, fly under their own power
—which the others do not. If you can
work out-of-doors, where you have lots
of light, and can shoot slow-motion,
the flying models will often do quite
well. But for the best results, the scale-
models are the thing. In making your
scenes, you can follow the professional
practice of suspending them on fine, in-
visible wires, inclined, if you are trying
to film landings or take-offs. If you are
using lights, keep a close watch on these
wires, lest they glisten and show up in the
camera: when you catch a gleam, rub it out with a bit of putty.

The propellers of model planes can
often be troublesome: those of the fly-
ing models have to be much larger than
natural, while those of the non-flying
scale models don’t usually move. Pro-
fessionals often remove the “props” en-
tirely, and substitute discs of transpar-
ent celluloid which give an excellent
suggestion of the blur of a rapidly
whirling metal propeller. Try it! The
disc must, of course, be cut to the right
size, and mounted behind the regular
“spinner,” or streamlined hub-cap.

In general, whether you are shooting
miniature trains, boats, or airplanes,
you’ll get the most convincing results
if you use models that are accurate as
to scale and design, rather than just
any toys you may have handy. You’ll
find that the smoothest, most natural-
looking shots are those made at slow-
motion speeds—32 at least, and preter-
ably 48 or 64. If you can use a very
slight degree of diffusion—about a 1/32 or 1/64 diffusion filter—it will
help, too, as the faint diffusion will
smooth off the sharp edges, and make
the miniature seem more natural. Ge-
nerally speaking, too, a 1-inch lens, wide
open, will prove better than a wide-angle
objective, as the rather lessened depth
of focus adds naturalness in closer shots,
giving a better perspective. If you can,
it is well to follow the example of the
professional miniature-experts, lighting
the background (if any!) quite flat,
and the miniature itself with a good
deal of contrast.

Above all, don’t jump to the con-
clusion that you’ll need a lot of detailed
scenery and the like for such mini-
atures. Some professional miniatures are,
of course, marvels of painstaking detail;
but many of the best of them are so
simple that unless you looked through
the camera, you wouldn’t believe that
the shot could be at all effective on the
screen. Shooting primarily for night-
effects, you can concentrate largely on
the foreground, letting the “distance”
go dark. A neutral-tinted, unpatterned rug will often double excellently for grass, twigs for trees, flour, rock-salt, and even cotton-wool, for snow; and if you compose and light your picture properly, you can concentrate attention upon the moving miniature, with the result that little else will be noticed.

And—when miniature shots in themselves pall—try some double-exposure work, matting living people into the miniatures. It can be done!

**MUSIC FOR YOUR MOVIES**

(Continued from Page 74)

passengers, the engineer at his throttle, the fireman feeding coal into the engine’s glowing maw, and finally both picture and accompaniment decelerate as the train glides into the terminal at the end of the run.

I am sure that Imaizumi began with simply an idea that he could make an interesting picture about a train. Then he found the record. (It is “Golpe de Chemin de Fer,” a Polydor record, if you are interested.) It began with the guard’s two whistle-blasts: obviously, that gave a cue for the opening scenes of his picture. Next came the logical sounds suggesting the train starting. The body of the piece was well adapted to rhythmic cutting, for changes in tempo, key and instrumentation naturally suggested corresponding changes in the pictured scene. Phrases played at a lower, but increasing volume naturally suggested shots showing the train emerging from a tunnel; phrases played more staccato, and recorded at a higher volume-level similarly suggested the shots made in the engine; and the end of the record, coming to a swiftly decelerating climax, just as inevitably suggested the treatment for the end of the film.

Anyone with an appreciation of musical and filmic rhythms will find it not only easy, but extremely interesting to fashion his films to fit recorded music in this manner. The subject-matter is almost unlimited in scope, ranging from the simplest scenes to the most pretentious productions. One last word of caution, however: while the simplest method of projection is the projector-and-phonograph method I’ve described, I have no doubt that some of you are already wondering why it wouldn’t be simpler still to use one of the synchronous disc-type talkie outfits commercially available, like the Filmophone and the Animatophone. Aside from the matter of cost, which bothers most of us, such machines would be preferable except for one detail—most commercial gramophone records are made to play at 78 r.p.m., while the majority of disc talkie machines will only play the professional-type discs, which run at 33 r.p.m. This will automatically limit you to the “longplaying” records, which offer only a limited selection as yet. So, if you try this idea out, and like it enough to want a synchronous projector, make sure before you buy that the machine will accommodate standard 78 r.p.m. records.

Let’s Talk About Lenses

(Continued from Page 71)

the same way, a shallow room may be made to appear deeper by using a wide-angle lens.

It appears, then, that we must at all times bear in mind distortion in perspective, and either frankly admit its faults in those shots not possible otherwise, or deliberately take advantage of the effect. You must admit, however, that there can be and often is distortion, no matter how perfectly corrected your lens. Don’t let it prove a bugaboo—just bridle it and make it work to your advantage.

And now, in closing this series on the lens, may I humbly hope that our discussions have proven worthwhile in bringing a little closer to our cine work knowledge bearing directly on the possibilities of improvement. Admittedly, I am no authority on the lens, my only excuse for having bored you for five months being to try to digest a lot of deeply technical information and reward it in laymen’s lexicon. The written word must be accepted with a bit of reflection, for it must necessarily be somewhat brief and because it has not the amplification of conversational intonation. Therefore, when you read something not quite jibing with your own thoughts, try to reword it or translate it into your own manner of thinking.

**Correction**

On page 366 of the December 1934 issue we stated the Goerz Dogar was faster than the Zeiss Protar. The f-value of the Zeiss Protar, composed of two similar components, is f:6:3; that of the Dogar is f:6:8, which from the standpoint of f value makes the Protar the faster lens. The loss by reflection is the same in both lenses because each has four air-glass surfaces. Loss at the interface between different kinds of glass is insignificant. The loss due to absorption depends on the thickness of the glass and not on how many pieces of glass there are.
CLASSIFIED ADVERTISING

Rates: Seven cents a word. Minimum charge, one dollar per insertion.

FOR SALE

FOR SALE—MISCELLANEOUS
DE BRIE—Parvo "E" metal case, Tripod, 5 magazines, cases; special $275. Beyem B turret Sound Speed 47mm f:2.5 Cooke—50mm f:1.9 Dalmeyer—$35; 1:3 Cooke, new condition—$225. Single lens models $85 up. Also De Vry’s Lenses, Projectors, Etc. Newman’s Camera Exchange, 1192 W. 4th St., New York, N. Y.

FOR SALE—New De Brie Camera, Tripod, case, 400-ft. capacity, 35mm, run only 400-ft. of film, Holmes Projector. Bargain. Box 216, Fergus Falls, Minn.

SPECIAL OFFER—"Passion Play," four 200-ft. reels 8mm. $25.00 complete. Also wide variety of 8mm reels $1.50 each. 16mm sound and silent films for sale, rent and exchange. Reducing 16mm to 8mm our specialty. Harry Mendelwagger, 317 West 50th St., New York, N. Y.

BELL & HOWELL—Mitchell-Eyemo Cameras, lenses, magazines, tripods, moviolas, splicers, rewrinds. All kinds of sound and laboratory equipment. Inquiries invited. CONTINENTAL FILMCRAFT, 1611 Cosmo St., Hollywood, Calif. Cable address "Tomwhite."


3 400-ft. reels and 3 Humidor Cans, all for $2.25 plus postage. Photoshop, Inc., 136 W. 32nd St., New York City.

LIKE NEW—Sound Moviola Model UC, price $450.00. Also new H.C.E.—free head and legs for Bell & Howell, Eyemo or De Vry portable cameras. $75.00 complete. Hollywood Camera Exchange, 1600 Cahuenga Blvd., Hollywood, Calif.


8MM CLUB ORGANIZED
The first meeting of the Los Angeles 8mm club brought out 20 members. This club will hold its meetings once a month alternating between the Eastman and Bell & Howell projection rooms.

It is the purpose of this club to present each picture with a musical accompaniment at its meetings. There will be no effort made to create synchronized music. A phonograph record that is thematic will be selected.

CLARDY WINS AGAIN
Randolph Clardy, who was awarded the Grand Prize in the American Cinematographer Contest for 1934, was also given the first prize in the Los Angeles Cine Club Contest. Clardy’s picture was his 8mm subject “New Horizon.”

EASTMAN AWARDS CLARDY
Because Randolph Clardy won the first prize in the American Cinematographer contest in 1933 and 1934 with 8mm film, the Eastman Kodak Stores awarded him one of their latest 8mm, 300-watt projectors.

PRACTICAL AMATEUR PHOTOGRAPHY

The greater part of this book is given to still photography. One chapter is devoted to Amateurs in Cinematography. The book is basic in its contents and is aimed entirely at the beginner. It deals to a great extent in equipment and materials available and their characteristics.
The Mitchell Camera Corporation Takes Pleasure in Announcing the Establishment of Agencies in the Following Countries

Claud C. Carter . . . . Sydney, AUSTRALIA
John H. Taylor . . . . London, ENGLAND
Bombay Radio Co., Ltd. . . . Bombay, INDIA
D. Nagase & Co., Ltd. . . . Osaka, JAPAN

Mitchell Camera Corporation
665 N. ROBERTSON BOULEVARD
WEST HOLLYWOOD, CALIF.

Cable Address "MITCAMCO"
PROPOSED A. S. C. BUILDING
Du Pont Film Manufacturing Corporation
35 West 45th Street
New York City
Plant...Parlin, N. J.

Smith & Aller Ltd.
6656...Santa Monica Blvd.
Hollywood, Cal.

The Du Pont trade mark has never been placed on an inferior product.
What to Read

HIGH Intensity Vapor Lamp
by R. E. Farrahram.......................... 93

ARTISTIC Honesty in Cinematography
by George J. Falsey, A. S. C......................... 94

THE Camera's Omniscent Eye
by A. Lindsley Lane, A. S. C.......................... 95

HALLER Places Stress on Detail
by James L. Fritz.................................. 96

PHOTOGRAPHY Should Interpret Personality
by Gaetana Gaudio, A. S. C......................... 97

SHOOTING the Glaciers in Alaska
by Nicholas Cavaliere.................................. 98

WILL Color Help or Hinder?
by William Stull, A. S. C.......................... 100

PHOTOGRAPHY of the Month.......................... 101

Next Month

● Something about makeup, especially as it relates to the cinematographer and the relation between the cinematographer and the makeup man, how they can cooperate to secure better results.

● James L. Fritz will interview one or two more of our famous ace cinematographers. He will give you the critic's slant of the man behind the camera.

● We are promised an article telling us how the pictures of the Hauptmann trial were secured without the trapper who stood alongside the camera knowing it was running. It sounds interesting.

ESTABLISHED 1918. Advertising Rates on application. Subscription: U. S. $2.50 a year; Canada $3.50 a year; Foreign $3.50 a year. Single copies 25c. Foreign single copies 35c. COPYRIGHT 1935 by American Society of Cinematographers, Inc.
THE AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CINEMATOGRAPHERS was founded in 1918 for the purpose of bringing into closer federation and cooperation all those leaders in the cinematographic art and science whose aim is and ever will be to strive for pre-eminence in artistic perfection and technical mastery of this art and science. Its purpose is to further the artistic and scientific advancement of the cinema and its allied crafts through unceasing research and experimentation as well as through bringing the artists and the scientists of cinematography into more intimate fellowship. To this end its membership is composed of the outstanding cinematographers of the world with Associate and Honorary memberships bestowed upon those who, though not active cinematographers, are engaged none the less in kindred pursuits, and who have, by their achievements, contributed outstandingly to the progress of cinematography as an Art or as a Science. To further these lofty aims and to fittingly chronicle the progress of cinematography, the Society's publication, The American Cinematographer, is dedicated.

**AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CINEMATOGRAPHERS**

**OFFICERS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Position</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JOHN ARNOLD</td>
<td>President</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VICTOR MILNER</td>
<td>First Vice-President</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOHN W. BOYLE</td>
<td>Second Vice-President</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELMER G. DYER</td>
<td>Third Vice-President</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEORGE SCHNEIDERMAN</td>
<td>Treasurer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRANK B. GOOD</td>
<td>Secretary</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BOARD OF GOVERNORS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Position</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>John Arnold</td>
<td>President</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John W. Boyle</td>
<td>Vice-President</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dan Clark</td>
<td>Vice-President</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elmer Dyer</td>
<td>Vice-President</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arthur Edeson</td>
<td>Vice-President</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George Folsey</td>
<td>Vice-President</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alfred Gilks</td>
<td>Vice-President</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vernon L. Walker</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frederick L. Kley</td>
<td>Executive Business Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PAST PRESIDENTS**

Philip E. Rosen, Hal Mohr
James Van Trees, Homer Scott
John W. Boyle, John F. Seitz
Fred W. Jackman, Daniel B. Clark

**HONORARY MEMBERS**

Mr. Albert S. Hawell, Mr. Edward O. Blackburn

**PUBLIC RELATIONS COMMITTEE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Position</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>John Arnold</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frank Zucker</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charles Bell</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charles J. Davis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paul H. Allen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George Benait</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glenn MacWilliams</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ariel Varges</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herford T. Cowling</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edwin L. Dyer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charles W. Herbert</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mack Stengerler</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ross Fisher</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Dared</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philip M. Chancellar</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W. H. Jansen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max B. DuPont</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PRODUCTION COMMITTEE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Position</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Daniel B. Clark</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John W. Boyle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elmer G. Dyer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ned Van Buren</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MEMBERSHIP COMMITTEE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Position</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Charles G. Clarke</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alfred Gilks</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ENTERTAINMENT COMMITTEE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Position</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>John W. Boyle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charles B. Lang, Jr.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frank B. Good</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vernon Walker</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**WELFARE COMMITTEE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Position</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ray June</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fred W. Jackman</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James Van Trees</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RESEARCH COMMITTEE**

Victor Milner, Arthur Miller, Dr. Herbert Meyer, John Arnold, John F. Seitz, Emery Huse, Dr. L. M. Dietrich
High Intensity Mercury Vapor Lamp for Photographic Applications

by

R. E. Farnham
With General Electric Co.

The announcement of the new high intensity mercury vapor lamp was soon followed by a considerable number of inquiries as to its merit for the various phases of photographic work. These are based on the more or less general knowledge that practically all photo-sensitive materials function more readily in the blue-violet part of the spectrum and that therefore an illuminant having a large part of its energy output in this region may have many important applications. It is, of course, obvious that there is no point in applying the mercury vapor lamp for the various photographic applications unless it can show some definite advantage. This can be a reduction in the wattage necessary to do a particular job, or, what is more important, shorter exposures with the same wattage which means greater economy or greater production. Accordingly, the Nela Park Engineering Department has made a preliminary investigation of the new source with the various requirements of the photographic field in mind.

The high intensity mercury vapor lamp is available at the present time in the 400-watt (14000-lumens) size only. (Actually, with its regulator, each unit draws 420 to 475 watts.) Its three competitors are (1) the white flame and solid carbon arcs, (2) the older type mercury vapor tube, and (3) the MAZDA lamp, particularly the Photoflood type.

The arcs consume from 1200 to 4500 watts (line) which means that from three to ten mercury lamps complete with control equipments would be necessary to replace a single arc lamp on a comparable wattage basis. Similarly, the No. 4 Photoflood (1000-watts, 33000-lumens) and the Movieflood (2000-watts, 66000-lumens) would require the employment of 2 to 3 and 5 mercury outfits respectively to replace a single MAZDA lamp, with the result that the mercury vapor lamp starts with somewhat of a handicap, being in such relatively small wattage units. The introduction of the mercury vapor lamp to many of the photographic applications would be greatly facilitated were the lamp available in larger units.

The spectrum of the high intensity mercury lamp is of the discontinuous type; that is, the light is given off only at certain wave lengths and is totally missing at others. This is quite different from that of the MAZDA lamp which is continuous through all visible wave lengths. The spectral energy distribution of the high intensity mercury lamp as it is now being supplied is shown by the above table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Color</th>
<th>Wave Length (Angstroms)</th>
<th>Per cent*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ultra-violet</td>
<td>3654</td>
<td>2.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Violet</td>
<td>4047</td>
<td>8.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blue</td>
<td>4358</td>
<td>20.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green</td>
<td>4950</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>5461</td>
<td>29.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orange</td>
<td>5780</td>
<td>20.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red</td>
<td>6234</td>
<td>1.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infra Red</td>
<td>7660</td>
<td>3.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Data by Dr. Barnes—Lamp Dev. Lab.

There are three characteristics of this lamp, different from other sources which must be considered in its practical application in photographic work. (1) Limited burning position; i.e., the lamp must be operated vertically, base up. (2) The lamp requires approximately 15 minutes “warming up” before reaching full brilliancy and if it is turned off even for an instant it will not relight until it has cooled to practically room temperature. (3) Its operation is limited to alternating current circuits.

The following paragraphs briefly discuss the application of the high intensity mercury vapor source to still photography.

Commercial Photography

Under this subhead comes the photography of a larger variety of objects, and in many instances, the ability to differentiate colors is most important. Panchromatic film is universally employed. The mercury lamp would hardly be applicable both from its deficiency of some colors and its slow starting. Photographers usually like to get set up, make their picture, and develop the negative in as short a time as possible, then sometimes go back and make another negative if the first is not satisfactory. The slow start as well as the inability to re-light the lamp immediately, might prove a handicap for many photographers without compensating advantages.

(Continued on Page 106)
Artistic Honesty in Cinematography

by
George J. Folsey, A.S.C.

BEFORE a person can express a thing convincingly, he must be convinced of it himself. He must understand it; he must have had in his own past experience something in some measure comparable to that which he wishes to express. In all lines of artistic endeavor, this fact is recognized. Even in our own industry, writers, directors and actors agree that the most convincing effects are those based to some extent upon the personal experience of the individual artist.

To my mind, this is the keynote of truly successful Cinematography. It may be argued, of course, that the Cinematographer’s task is more mechanical than artistic: a merely photographic reproduction of what others place before his lens. To a certain extent, of course, this is true; but in actual practice there is far too much variation in the manner in which different Cinematographers would present the same scene to permit us to ignore the fact that despite all commercial considerations and the collectivized nature of film-production, individual expression plays a vital part in camerawork.

Therefore, even though others as well, or even better qualified to speak, may hold contrary opinions, I am certain that our work can be entirely convincing only when we base it upon personal experience—memories of things comparable with the scenes we are seeking to put upon the screen. To illustrate this more clearly: in a picture I once photographed there was a sequence laid in a theatre-manager’s office, back-stage in a great playhouse. At the rear of the set was a large window through which could be seen the stage, upon which was taking place a rehearsal for a revue. The effect should have been strikingly unusual—but it wasn’t. I have been in many a theatre-manager’s office, but nowhere in my past experience could I call upon anything even approximating this particular setting. As a result, I was unable to convince myself of the reality of that scene—and accordingly, it was not convincing on the screen, though we spent days making and re-making it.

I know that I exerted all possible care in lighting and photographing that scene. I used the same methods that I would use for any other shot, and I am morally certain that the calculations and technique of the special-process experts who put in the backstage background were mathematically correct. None the less, the scene did not ring true on the screen. The only reason I can find to account for this failure is that the scene was not right to begin

(Continued on Page 104)
The Camera's Omniscient Eye

by

A. Lindsley Lane, A.S.C.

WHETHER a sequence, in its conception and execution, is to be shot in scenes all from a normal stage-audience viewpoint; or, the majority of scenes shot objectively, with a few dynamic punches from subjective angles; or only a few orienting shots made normally, and the greater part of the sequence made from interpretive set-ups; or in any other manner, is a question of specific technique the director and cinematographer together must decide, their method dependent on the relative normality or extraordinary quality of the sequence in question. That is, the interrelated cinematic factors of: literary content, action, tempo, mood, characters and settings, and audience reaction, must all be considered to ascertain the optimum point for the camera lens (and also its focal-length) at any given moment. Furthermore, as a complementary phase of this creative work, there is always the omniscience of the camera eye to reckon with—unique illusion of "all-seeingness" which places the motion picture apart from every other form of artistic expression.

"All-seeingness" here means that the camera stimulates, through correct choice of subject-matter and set-up, the sense within the percipient of "being at the most vital part of the experience—at the most advantageous point of perception" throughout the picture. The omniscience of the camera eye is a function and an ideal which is felt subconsciously by the percipient, rather than understood by him; and picturegoers more or less resent abuse or loss of that function. From this may be inferred why many mystery pictures have been unsatisfactory; the observer sensing the camera might easily have discovered what is withheld too arbitrarily, feels an antagonism toward the picture. At best, the impression carried away from the theatre by the audience is "much ado about little." It is this frustration of the camera's omniscience (instead of the use of that function to complicate) which brings the picturegoer to a semi-awareness of poor storytelling.

The principle can be stated another way. The percipient of an excellently constructed photoplay automatically merges his identity or self with the picture stimuli. On the other hand, in a badly made picture, he feels to realize his identity with the picture and remains simply an unsympathetic, critical observer looking on from the outside.

"Seeing the one right thing at the one right time" (omniscient perception) would seem to be the basic law of the motion picture. And within this law persists the greatest reason for key-workers cooperating in extended planning and minute preparations before shooting.

One of the finest examples to date of sustained and unitary camera omniscience is to be found in "Crime Without Passion." In harmony with this achievement of the camera's fluent participating in dramatic intent, there is a tenacious rhythm of cumulative suspense and inevitable consummation. The observer of this picture truly becomes its percipient, because of an unusually close integration of creative artistry and technical skill molding into one the picture's material, form and subject-matter. And its percipients have conclusive proof of their "experience" in the echoes which roll back over them for days after seeing this picture. In fact, many will discover this particular picture-experience so "strongly new" as to tell others of the "distinctly different picture." And this, not because of, but in spite of the almost total lack of conventional "heart interest" in the story. Incidentally, it is interesting to note that Lee Garmes, one of the industry's leading cinematographers was, in the making of "Crime Without Passion," not only Director of Photography, but also closely cooperating with the Author-Director-Producers as Associate Director.

For the reason that genuine art conceals its own formulation, it may be said that a motion picture which in its showing gives self-evidence of its making is not a good picture artistically and holds the chemistry of dissolution within its own structure, drawing the audience's attention away from its story-experience purpose; is, in other words, destructive to intactness of the "illusion of occurrence," which illusion is the psychological key to a successful motion picture-percipient experience.

Omniscient perception actually achieved in the motion picture results in the percipient having no least feeling or consciousness of the camera's interpretive instrumentality. The cinematographer's work and the use of his tools are self-effaced from the final effect.

Generally speaking, cinematographic effects have in the past been over-stressed rather than repressed. The confusing use of subjective or grotesque angles, stark lighting and over-correcting spectrum filters, the restless mobile

(Continued on Page 102)
Haller Places Stress on Detail

by James L. Fritz
Formerly dramatic editor of St. Louis Post Dispatch and New York Daily Mirror.

After seeing any one of Ernie Haller’s cinematographic products, one can readily realize why this young man is sometimes called the “King of “Detail.”

Haller has regulated his life so that every hour of the day is spent in a detaile and beneficial manner. Naturally if his life is governed in this way you would expect the same quality in his pictures. This quality makes itself vitally manifest in his latest Warner Bros. production, “Wonderlust.” When viewing this picture one even feels that perhaps some of the artistic quality of the production might have been sacrificed in the endeavor to bring out every underlying movement of the story.

Haller will tell you that once a script is given to him, he will treat it as if it were a text book. It does not receive a mere reading, but he gives it a thorough fine-combing and minute study. This is done so that when he begins the actual work on the picture, the story will be so vividly stamped into his mind that every situation and location will be as familiar to him as his own face. This rigid task which he sets for himself before every picture, enables him to visualize even further than his finished product. He obtains the imaginary reaction of the audience for his work. And he further insists that the product which is turned out of his camera be a thing of pleasure and entertainment even if his audience be made up of critical cinematographers.

In this treatment of the story, he first considers the characters in the story. If they are Aline MacMahon and Guy Kibbee, who portray the principal roles in his most recent effort, he immediately makes a study of their characters from every possible standpoint that his lens will be required to register. Mentally he sets his lights in the various sequences. If the scene is to be a press room of a country newspaper he recalls, if possible, a visit he made at one time or another to this kind of a print shop. He definitely places, for instance, Guy Kibbee at the keyboard of a linotype machine or at the handle of an early-type flot-bed handpress. He sees him as he would look with his face covered with printer’s ink. He knows long before his story commences, the amount of light that is going to be necessary to impress on his film the character that this actor is attempting to live.

Haller entered the motion picture business from a draughtsman’s board in an architect’s office and it is this training which gives him an eye for perspective. But for a display of temper over a pecuniary matter he might still be putting on plans the ideas of architects. He had obtained some extra work for his employer and had been promised compensation for it. When it wasn’t forthcoming he told his employer what he thought of him.

With his hot still in his hand he entered the employees’ door of a motion picture laboratory and there began the training which has fitted him for the position he now holds among motion picture photographers.

It was while thus employed that the demand for detail was definitely impregnated. He had observed the careless manner that detail was being watched in the early days of cinematography and resolved that when his opportunity came along this would be of utmost importance.

The one cinematographer has some very definite ideas about makeup. Unfortunately they do not contribute much praise to the manufacturers of cosmetics. He feels that makeup has a definite place in motion pictures but that too much stress is laid on its importance. There is not very much being done with grease point that cannot be done with lights.

This is not just a theory with him for he has proven it conclusively. He took a well known motion picture star after her makeup had been completed one morning and removed from one side of her face all of the point, eyeshadow, etc. His experiment received the hearty approval of the story to such an extent that when he photographed her next picture he did so with just ordinary street makeup.

When reading his script, Holler goes through the same process that the assistant director does in breaking down a script. His script is as full of notations as a script-clerk’s.

He consults the art director of his picture and learns exactly what he is going to be given in the way of sets. He finds out from the Property Head just what he is going (Continued on Page 102)
PHOTOGRAPHY

SHOULD INTERPRET PERSONALITY AND CHARACTER

by Gaetano Gaudio, A.S.C.

As told to James L. Fritz

True characterization is only obtained in one way. The cinematographer must obtain the full feelings of the subject which he is photographing. By feeling, we do not mean the character that the subject is portraying, but he must also obtain the true character of the subject itself, so that he can capture on film, the natural personality and character of the subject. This adds another qualification to the cinematographer. It means that he must be an excellent judge of personalities.

In the last picture I filmed for Warner Brothers, "Go Into Your Dance," in which Al Jolson was the star, a difficult problem arose with which every cinematographer has had to cope at one time or another. Various cinematographers, on previous pictures, had been lighting Jolson's face in such a way as to erase the wrinkles and lines that are naturally his. The result, when this treatment is given to any subject, is that the face becomes a mask and it is difficult to obtain the emotion then being enacted by the subject. In this picture the process was reversed. The subject was lighted in such a way that these wrinkles, without being allowed to become harsh and destructive to the subject's appearance, were brought out in such a way as to allow the subject to retain his true personality and character.

This means of portraying character is being used on the latest Warner Brothers production, "Oil for the Lamps of China." The characterization of the subjects in this particular motion picture are definite and forceful. It is therefore necessary that the cinematographer, if the audience is to gain the full benefit embodied in the story itself, should, at all times, strive to bring out forcefully the character in the faces of the subjects which he is photographing.

I carry character study even further into the fields of cinematographic research than merely the first study of the script and subject. Every scene which is photographed by the motion picture camera, during the course of the day, I also photograph with a Leica camera, which I have with me at all times. These still pictures are then taken home and developed. This enables me to give more time

Continued on Page 102
IN ADDITION to food, camp equipment and other necessary supplies for seven men and four dogs, we had the added problem of a complete Bell and Howell studio outfit, an Akeley, and three Eyemos, not to mention a couple of hundred thousand feet of raw stock and numerous still cameras.

On our first trek out from our base camp at False Pass on Unimak Island in the Aleutians, our first serious film problem hit us. We needed 400-foot lengths of negative for the Bell and Howell, 200-foot lengths for the Akeley, and 100-foot lengths for the Eyemos. Our film had been put up in hermetically sealed containers holding five rolls and designed to withstand the beating they were bound to get in our pack sacks and the dog packs. At the start of our first trek, we found the big containers holding the 400-foot Bell and Howell rolls to be too bulky and too large for the dog packs. This called for our first technical huddle. We finally decided we could use our 200-foot rolls in both the Bell and Howell and Akeley magazines; furthermore they were convenient to carry as were the containers of the 100-foot rolls. Luckily we had sufficient negative stock in 200-foot rolls to last us for the season; had we ordered fifty percent of our negative stock to be made up into 400-foot lengths as we had planned previously, it would have caused us no end of trouble and would have been a serious handicap to the photographic success of the adventure. This transportation problem was one we, on the camera end, didn't give more than normal attention, yet on an expedition such as this one, it is as vital as knowing what lenses are necessary to have with you for successful camera work.

Not very long after our arrival at base camp in the Aleutians, we ran into another problem we had not anticipated. We needed some interior shots that were very necessary to the continuity of our adventure story. The building in which they were to be made had been altered, and the outside light cut down by the removal of several large windows that had been there in previous years and had allowed plenty of daylight to get into the building. We radioed at once to Seattle for Photoflood lamps and reflectors. In due course one of the party who had been held up in Seattle by the strike, arrived at False Pass with the Photofloods, but no reflectors. We needed concentrated light; after another huddle we emerged with the problem licked. We happened to have with us some prints of old features that had been given to Father Hubbard by various film companies to show to the Aleut Indians who had never seen a movie before. We confiscated a number of 1000-foot film cans from this lot and went to work. Ed Levin, field manager of the outfit, made eight stands consisting of a wooden base, an upright, and a top arm designed to hold one of the thousand-foot cans at each end. The top arm was movable and had holes drilled through it at one-inch intervals, as had the upright. This enabled us to raise, lower or tilt the lamps as we desired by merely loosening the bolt that held the top arm to the upright and shifting the whole top arm to whatever combination of holes we needed. A couple of flips of the bolt with a wrench and the lamps would remain rigid at any height or angle. After the cans were attached to the top arm, the wiring and installation of lamp sockets in the center of the cans was a matter of a few hours. We took our juice from a standard A.C. plant by means of a lead cable to which we had spliced a couple of dozen standard female plugs at convenient intervals. One male plug took care of the two lamps on each of these improvised lights. The efficiency of these improvised "inkies" was remarkable; they proved to be very flexible and a review later of the shots made with them, showed them to be very satisfactory. In fact, I'd wager the average technician would think we had a battery of real lights and a bunch of juicers to run them.

Another unlooked for problem grew out of the continual rains, landings in the surf, stream crossings, mud, quicksands and pumice dust in volcanic areas that we encountered during our six months' trek in the most forbidding country you'd ever want to set foot in. After a couple of months of exposure to all these, we found our Eyemo tripods, of an approved standard make, to be withering. They couldn't stand the gaff. Despite all precautions, rust got the better of the heads and they became loose and the sliding legs filled up with so much mud and pumice dust they finally wouldn't budge. On our return to base camp we attempted to repair them, but without necessary replacement parts it was useless. Once more, another huddle. We always carried with us a sturdy alpenstock—better known as an ice-pick. Each member of the party had one. They range from three to three and one-half feet long, have a spike on the ground end, and a combination of a mattock blade and a pick blade on the other end. They are used for cutting steps in the ice, gaining a hold while climbing, and feeling your way for crevasses and other hidden ground dangers as you trek along. We drilled holes in the metal hub of the pick end of the alpenstocks and fitted them with a screw lug of proper diameter to fit the tripod hole of the Eyemos. To protect the threads of the lug, the hole in the hub of the ice pick was drilled deep enough to take its entire length when not in use. The lug had a screw head and could be raised above the level of the flat-headed pick with a screw driver or more frequently with the hunting knives we always carried. The ice pick tripod thus evolved was invaluable to us. For cam-
The Glaciers in Alaska

by Nicholas Cavaliere

Chief Photographer,
Father Bernard Hubbard, S.J.,
1934 Alaskan Expedition

*Cavaliere was also first cameraman with Frank Buck, having filmed "Wild Cargo" and "Bring 'Em Back Alive" for the noted wild animal hunter.

era use, we would stick the spike end well into the ground, which would give us a "unipod" as efficient as a tripod. You could even get a steady pan shot by grasping the pick and mattock ends and turning the whole pick in the ground slowly and evenly. Hand-held Eyemos may be alright, but I've yet to see a rock-steady picture taken in this manner. Our ice-pick tripods saved the day so far as the practical use of our Eyemos was concerned; in addition, there were no parts to lose or rust—simple, but effective.

Sometimes it's the little things that give you more trouble and can cause more damages than the big ones. Our cameras were protected by all-metal carrying cases. The cases did their work well for three or four months; then their constant exposure to rain and dampness caused the rivets holding the hinges to rust off the covers, giving the cover a bad fit and allowing mud, wind-driven rain and pumice dust to get inside the cases. Only constant vigil and a cleaning of the cameras every morning and night as well as a good oiling, kept them from being damaged seriously by rust. On another venture such as this, I'd see to it all camera carrying cases were made of all metal, non-rustable, with equally non-rustable hinge fittings and locks. This would have saved a lot of anxiety concerning damage to cameras.

More than once, some of the five-can negative film containers on which the seals had been broken would fill partially with water when we landed our small doxies on beaches. Dories were the only practical means of landing from our expedition ship "Amelie" on uncharted shores where there was always danger of hidden rocks and reefs close in. This caused us considerable anxiety, especially for our exposed film. We finally overcame this hazard by taking ordinary canvas dunnage bags and treating them with a waterproofing liquid we had on hand on the ship. We placed all our exposed material and open containers in these bags when making doary journeys to and from our expedition ship, and were successful in keeping salt water away from most of our film. On another venture such as this I'd be sure to take along a number of waterproofed bags of various sizes designed to hold the various containers of film you take along with you on each leg of the trek. Our pack dogs were our most important means of film transportation while on land. Everytime we came to a stream, we had to remove the dog packs to keep the open containers from shipping water when the dogs forded the streams. Waterproof bags would have eliminated this troublesome procedure, which oftentimes caused us considerable delay in reaching our objectives. Continual rain would even reach film stowed in the depths of our own pack sacks. Here too, waterproof bags would have relieved considerable anxiety. There are plenty of other things to worry about on an expedition into virgin country. It is impossible on an expedition of this nature to carry nothing but hermetically sealed containers from camp to camp since it is always necessary to open some of them to obtain film for shooting while en route.

Needless to say, a changing bag is a very necessary requirement for reloading. We had all sorts of adverse weather to keep out of changing bags, and all sorts of places, most of them bad, where it was necessary to reload. A waterproof changing bag would have been a gift from Heaven; for in a country where eleven days of straight rain was nothing unusual, it's more than hard to keep a changing bag dry.

All in all we covered 3000 miles of water in six months and many on land which included Bogoslof, the famous "disappearing island" of the Bering Sea with its giant sea lions; the hitherto unexplored and unclimbed "Aghileen Pinnacles" on the Alaska Peninsula; the famous "Valley of 10,000 Smokes," with its spectacular steams; the Columbia, Malespina, Hubbard, Mendenhall and Taku glaciers, where giant icebergs are born. Lady Luck and precaution brought us home with nearly 100,000 feet of usable material and a great deal more camera-wise as to what we really needed in the line of equipment in addition to what we had thought we needed for expedition camera work, or for that matter, any trip into outdoor country where you're likely to run into similar conditions such as we did.

An Eyemo mounted on an "ice-pick" tripod. This had to be pressed into use when the dust and rust made our regular tripod unusable.
Will Color Help or Hinder?

by William Stull, A.S.C.

The introduction of Technicolor’s Three-Color process of natural-color cinematography, together with the release of “La Cucaracha,” has split the film world into two argumentative camps. On the one hand are those Cinematographers, Directors, Art-Directors and Executives who are confident that the new process heralds a revolution as sweeping as that brought about by sound. In the other camp are those who feel that, although color is interesting, it can play no really important part in the dramatic and artistic advancement of the cinema.

Two things only are certain: first, that the new process eclipses anything heretofore possible in natural-color cinematography; and second, that it is historically obvious that no previous “color boom” (even the two-color Technicolor boom of 1929-30, which saw 77,000,000 feet of major-studio releases Technicolored) has produced a lasting impression upon our monochrome film world. Moreover, the list of all-time box-office champions fails to show a single all-color picture, though several films are included which boosted color sequences. This, the colorites retort, proves nothing, for few, if any of the earlier color-films included the elements of outstanding success, but depended chiefly upon color—imperfect color, at that—for their popularity. Moreover, say the colorists, the new process is something artistically and esthetically different from its predecessors.

If this is true (and there is much evidence to support it), any speculation, based upon previous concepts of experience with two-color processes, attempting to forecast the future and potentialities of the new, three-color process, would be ill-founded. Therefore, the only logical authorities upon the subject are those who are currently using trichrome in actual production. Most important of these, of course, the Producer, the Director, the Art-Director, and the Cinematographer.

The Producer of “Becky Sharp,” the initial trichrome feature, is John Hay (Jock) Whitney. His confidence in color is rather obvious from the fact that he is reputed to have invested $7,000,000 in the formation of Pioneer Pictures, wherewith to pioneer all-color production, as well as having invested heavily in Technicolor, itself. As he is not noted for backing unlikely argosies, it is evident that he believes in color.

“Becky Sharp’s” color designer is Robert Edmond Jones, unquestionably the foremost designer-director of the theatre. The term “Art-Director” is actually only a pale description of his activities, for he is in truth for more—a sort of chromatic supervisor of every detail of the production. Not only did he design settings and costumes, and plan the coloring of every scene: he outlines the chromatic composition of every shot, and serves on the set almost as a co-director and co-cinematographer.

Jones is enthusiastic over the possibilities of wisely created color-films. “With the new process,” he says, “the possibilities are unlimited. Rather, they are limited only by the intelligent artistry with which the color is employed. And here I must stop to pay tribute to Technicolor’s new process: it is very nearly perfect; it has nothing in common with any previous process, so far as results are concerned, for it does not distort colors, or give the ‘woolly’ results we have had heretofore. If you give it a color to photograph, it will give you back that same color on the screen, unchanged.

“Fuller realizing my lack of qualifications as a prophet, I am none the less confident that the introduction of this new process is going to bring about a change in screen methods comparable only to that brought about by sounds. Not as quick, certainly, nor as devastating: but once a few really good color films have been released, the industry will have to become color-conscious. (Continued on Page 106)
"MYSTERY OF EDWIN DROOD" (Universal)
George Robinson, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Daily Variety (January 17, 1935): "Photography by George Robinson is excellent."
Hollywood Reporter (January 17, 1935): "—and the picture has been exceptionally well photographed."
Motion Picture Daily (January 19, 1935): "The photography of George Robinson is excellent."

"MURDER ON A HONEYMOON" (Radio)
Nick Musurco, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Daily Variety (January 21, 1935): "Photography by Nick Musurco and special effects by Vernon Walker are top notch."
Motion Picture Daily (January 22, 1935): "Nick Musurco and Vernon Walker are well teamed on photography and effects."

"RHUMBA" (Paramount)
Teddy Tetzlaff, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Hollywood Reporter (January 23, 1935): "Photography by Teddy Tetzlaff was unusual."

"WHEN A MAN'S A MAN" (Fox)
Frank B. Good, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Daily Variety (January 25, 1935): "—while exteriors by Frank Good provide some very beautiful camera setups."

"VANESSA, HER LOVE STORY" (M-G-M)
Ray June, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Daily Variety (January 25, 1935): "Photography of Ray June is excellent."

"THE NUT FARM" (Monogram)
Harry Neumann, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer

"S20 A WEEK" (Ajax)
Arthur Martinelli, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Film Daily (January 22, 1935): Photography "Fair."

"SHADOW OF DOUBT" (M-G-M)
Charles Clover, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Hollywood Reporter (January 28, 1935): "—and the photography is first rate."
"Charles Clover's photography is one high—."

"DEVIL DOGS OF THE AIR" (Warner Bros.)
Hollywood Reporter (January 30, 1935): "Photography and mounting are first rate."
Daily Variety (January 30, 1935): "Arthur Edeson's photography is exceptionally good throughout the entire picture."

"AFTER OFFICE HOURS" (M-G-M)
Charles Rosher, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Daily Variety (January 30, 1935): "Photography is average—."
Hollywood Reporter (January 30, 1935): "—and that Charles Rosher is an ace cameraman—."

"THE GOOD FAIRY" (Universal)
Norbert Brodine, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Daily Variety (January 31, 1935): "Photography is excellent."

"ONE MORE SPRING" (Fox)
John Seitz, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Daily Variety (January 31, 1935): "Photography by John Seitz is okay—."

"LIFE BEGINS AT 40" (Fox)
Horry Jackson, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Daily Variety (February 1, 1935): "Photography and production are both good."
Hollywood Reporter (February 1, 1935): "Photography by Horry Jackson, top-notch."

"RUGGLES OF RED GAP" (Paramount)
Alfred Gilks, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Daily Variety (February 2, 1935): "Photography and production are both excellent."

"THE LITTLE COLONEL" (Fox)
Arthur C. Miller, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Hollywood Reporter (February 6, 1935): "—and Arthur Miller's photography is excellent—."
Daily Variety (February 6, 1935): "Arthur Miller's photography is good, especially when he focuses on Miss Temple."
Motion Picture Daily (February 7, 1935): "Arthur Miller's photography is good."
camera, and acute-perspective lenses are some of the more glaring faults. All of these instrumentalities are of great intrinsic power when proportionately suited to becoming a part of a dramatic intensity sufficient to absorb their punch in a unitary balance of contributive stimuli.

However, as the screen matures and the various dramatic and pictorial elements are unified, dramatic cinematography will be more incisively rationalized; and through this restraint and refinement the screen will gain a more consistent power of expression, since less of its substance and form will be wasted on content of insufficient intensity or disharmonious mood.

There is another consideration while on the subject of the omniscient eye, that of "compression." While the camera sees and points out "the one right thing at the right time," it is implied that the one thing may be and usually is, the sum-effect of a number of contributive stimuli. It is this intrinsic wealth of stimuli, plus the cinema's exceptional synthetic faculties, acting together, that pack into so brief a space of time such a rich field of experience for the percipient. That is, the concurrent interlocking and emphasizing of a number of pontomic and literary symbols of specific human significations, with symbols of human, material, emotive or inemotive, abstract significations, a great web of affective thought is generated in the percipient very rapidly within a few scenes. Whereas, for the sake of compression, if it were possible for a like mass of stimuli to be absorbed exclusively from the written or spoken word, many pages and much time would be consumed in arriving at the same juncture of percipient experience. And, due to their relatively restricted type of stimuli, the written or spoken word alone cannot approach in intensity the vibrating brilliance of the highly compressed cinematic experience. It is, again, this faculty of extreme compression which helps to give the motion picture such outstanding influence.

Halter Places Stress on Detail  
(Continued from Page 96)

to have on his sets in the way of set dressings, the color, textures and period of the furniture and the other myriad of details that might be considered by many to be of no importance whatsoever.

There is no production too big for Holler to tackle. There is no such thing as too difficult, as for as he is concerned. With his training and methods of living, obstacles, which might be considered insurmountable, can be overcome with detailed thought.

Foreign directors, Holler believes, are the most difficult to please. Primarily because they think differently than the
EASTMAN Super-Sensitive “Pan” Negative has played a part in productions that marked veritable milestones in cinematic progress. Yet its success in these outstanding pictures is based upon the same dependability it offers cameramen and producers every day in the year. Unfailing, day-after-day excellence is the quality that makes this film the natural choice for the screen’s greatest ventures. Eastman Kodak Company, Rochester, N. Y. (J. E. Brulatour, Inc., Distributors, New York, Chicago, Hollywood.)

EASTMAN Super-Sensitive Panchromatic Negative
American ones, due to the fact that their early environment has been, by necessity, so widely contrasted to the life in the United States.

Again, this misunderstanding can be overcome by a detailed study of the person with whom you have to work. This has been given careful thought by Haller because during his years of experience, he has worked with many of the leading foreign directors.

He points out that if detail is wholly and absolutely observed in every instance, the other qualifications which go to making a motion picture a thing of beauty and entertainment, such as vitality, richness of settings, and true characterization of the subject will be brought out in more pronounced sharpness. Because when the cinematographer tries to detail he catches the one important movement which crystallizes itself out of the many unimportant gestures used in the course of the day.

ARTISTIC HONESTY IN CINEMATOGRAPHY

(Continued from Page 94)

A vitally important—and neglected—factor in bringing this condition about is more closely coordinated preparation.

Times without number I (and every other Cinematographer) have finished a production one evening, only to start another one the following morning. On at least one of my recent films, I actually had no idea of the story until late the night before I started shooting! Under such conditions, a Cinematographer can possibly make his fullest contribution to the success of a production. It would be immeasurably better all around if Cinematographers were allowed more thorough preparation for each picture—a chance to study the script, and to work closely with Director, Art-Director and Castumers in planning and coordinating the details of production, so that the whole might emerge a better and more unified piece of work. This would probably result in fewer pictures per year for each Cinematographer—but they would be better and more successful. Incidentally, such a practice would go far toward spreading employment in our craft.

My own preparation for a picture, hampered as it usually is by insufficient time for tests, conferences and study, is necessarily brief. I try always to be familiar with the story, with the players I am to photograph, and with the settings and locations I am to use. When I am working with a star I have not previously photographed, I naturally try to make at least a few photographic tests before starting production. Before filming "Chained," for example, I had never photographed Joan Crawford; therefore my first step was to study with Miss Crawford some of her favorite portraits, in order that I might get an idea of how she wished to look on the screen. Once I understood this, it was easy enough to determine the angles, style of lighting, and so on, required to present her in that fashion. Once more a case of first visualizing clearly how a thing should look, in order to be able to photograph it convincingly.

In actual production, I make it a
to pay as much attention to the treatment of the set itself as to the players. Essentially, of course, the set is simply a background against which the players enact the story: but it should be a convincing background. Therefore it should be treated with equal care. Actually a set serves two purposes. Not only must it be a convincing, believable background for the action, but it forms a vital part of the composition. Thus it should be lit not only with an eye to enhancing the effect of actuality, but to enhance the pictorial value. Careful attention to painting pictorial designs with light and shade upon set walls, for example, does much to heighten the pictorial effect, and if carefully done, does not in the least destroy the natural effect.

It is perhaps needless to say that the extent to which a Cinematographer can carry out his ideas depends greatly upon the Director with whom he works. Some Directors—like Richard Boleslawski, for instance—cooperate generously with the Cinematographer. Such a Director thinks in terms of pictures as well as action or dialog; accordingly, he sees to it that the Cinematographer understands the story and its aims quite as thoroughly as he does—and that there is ample time and cooperation for the production of every photographic effect that will make the film more perfect pictorially.

Other Directors may concentrate their attention on action or dialog, and more or less accept the Cinematographer as a matter of course. Others still, while not directly interested in the purely pictorial phases of the production, none the less realize that the camerawork is important, and cooperate largely for the mechanical perfection such cooperation makes possible. Each, in his own way, helping the Cinematographer to turn out a smooth, consistent, and uniformly well-photographed production.

The most difficult to work successfully with are the few who do not, apparently, visualize clearly themselves: it is like sorting out a jigsaw puzzle, for somewhere in a confused discourse upon the shortcomings of the casting-office, the merits of Saturday’s football game, the blonde he dined with last night, and fragmentary comments upon scene and

**M-G-M Lab**

going completely Automatic

with B&H PRODUCTION PRINTERS

After 18 months of merit-proving service, the battery of Bell & Howell Sound and Picture Production Printers in the M-G-M Lab at Culver City is to be supplemented by a second group of these printers, achieving 100 per cent B&H automatic printing on M-G-M releases.

M-G-M found that in addition to faithful printing of high fidelity recording, the machines were able to liquidate their investment by lowering operating costs. The printers of the first battery have been operated continuously on 24-hour stretches for months at a time. Not a single misfire, out-of-synchrony, or print difficulty has been reported. Available on lease or outright sale. Write for complete data.
The First Choice of European Comeromend! The XENON f:1.3 is a fine seven-lens, half-cemented and unsymmetrically Anastigmat which within the reach of its serviceable angle of view yields negatives as sharp as a needle right up to the corners.

Particular attention is paid to the elimination of spherical and chromatical aberrations and zones. Astigmatism, curvature of field and coma are nearly not at all existent.

Owing to its splendid color correction, the XENON is also very popular for color photography. Send for the new catalog.

Sole U.S. Agents BURLEIGH BROOKS 127 West 42nd St., New York City

Cinematographic Annual
Vol. I . . . $2.50

Universal Pictures Corporation
THANK YOU, MR. FORD!

February 13, 1935

NATIONAL CINE LABORATORIES, 20 West 22nd St., New York City. ATTENTION: MR. THOMAS WALSH. GENTLEMEN: Confirming our telephone conversation, we are enclosing hereewith purchase order for construction of Mitchell recording camera (1 dram) for the completion of our film "Mr. Ford." The splendid achievement of your laboratory in designing and building this film in such a short time proves conclusively the efficiency of your work. We are more than satisfied and take this means of expressing our appreciation.

Very truly yours,

Mr. Ford
Managing Director
UNIVERSAL NEW YORK

NATIONAL CINE LABORATORIES
Engineers—Manufacturers—Motion Picture Equipment
20 West 22nd St. New York City

script, is an idea of what he expects in the scene. It is interesting mental exercise, trying to find that idea—and forming a clear mental image of what is wanted!

Under ordinary conditions, success in Cinematography must naturally depend upon a number of circumstances: upon getting stories which allow some degree of artistic expression, upon adequate preparation, and upon a thoroughly cooperative Director. But most of all, success depends upon the individual Cinematographer's reservoir of experience, which should illuminate his treatment of every scene, and upon absolute artistic honesty with himself and with his work.

High Intensity Mercury Vapor Lamp for Photographic Applications

(Continued from Page 93)

Portrait Work

The value of the new lamp in this field is problematical. To be sure, the older mercury vapor tube was one of the standard illuminants for portrait photography, and on the same basis the new lamp should prove equally effective. However, many photographers who are now employing portrait panchromatic films prefer an illuminant having all colors as it greatly reduces the amount of re-touching necessary. The slow start probably would not be objectionable owing to the time the subject requires to get ready.

Color Photography

Owing to the practical absence of some colors, the mercury vapor lamp is quite unsuitable for color photography if used alone.

It is entirely possible that the high intensity mercury vapor lamp could be used in those applications such as portrait and commercial photography, as well as color work, if some other source such as Mazda lamps were incorporated in the equipment to fill in those parts of the spectrum where the mercury source is deficient. It would be necessary to enclose both illuminants in the same diffusing globe to prevent color shadows.

There are at present no reflectors available for the high intensity mercury lamp designed especially for photographic applications. Undoubtedly photographic manufacturers such as Johnson Ventlite Company, Haldorson Company, or Burke & James, all of Chicago, will place equipments on the market as the demand arises. The mercury lamp can, however, be used quite successfully in either the R.L.M. or the deep bowl aluminum reflectors designed for the 1000-watt PS-52 bulb lamp, with only a slight broadening of the light distribution. Of course these reflectors are best adapted to a downward direction of the light on account of the burning position of the lamp. For the copy board lighting, some form of trough reflector would be best suited.

On account of the weight of the control equipment the high intensity mercury lamp is limited to fixed installations in the studios.

Will Color Help or Hinder

(Continued from Page 100)

"Up to now, of course, the industry has been anything but color-conscious. It has operated upon a black-and-white basis, and accordingly its people have trained themselves to think in monochrome. Now that we have color—and very good color—to work with, we must learn to think in terms of color. But color does not mean an abundance of color: this cannot be too strongly emphasized.

"In other words, Cinematographers, Art-DIRECTORS and Directors must learn to compose their pictures in color, as well as in line, mass and chiaroscuro. In this, I find that most people have quite a wrong idea of what constitutes a colorful picture. Suppose we have an ordinary shot of a man in a room: to cite an extreme instance, some people would consider it enough to give the man a red necktie, and perhaps to put a bright carpet on the floor, or brilliant paintings on the walls. In the true sense, this is NOT a true color picture, even
though the camera would reproduce the scene perfectly. In a true color picture, there must be a definite chromatic harmony between every bit of color in the frame—between the tie, the walls, the carpeting, the drapes, the furniture, and so on. Moreover, these factors must be arranged to give a good composition, not only in line and mass, but in color.

Cinematographers are accustomed to making their black-and-white compositions with feeling—composing with line, light and form to develop and enhance the complex combinations of feelings summed up as ‘mood.’ The same thing can and must be done in color-composition.

“Our language includes innumerable phrases linking color with the emotions—‘crimson with passion’—‘green with envy’—‘white with fear’—‘blue and depressed’—and so on. The very lack of color suggests a dull, drab emotional state. All of this must be taken into consideration in planning and filming color pictures. Color must be used, not only as color, but as a dramatic, emotional tool, to build and maintain mood; and this, in conjunction with painstaking composition in color.

“All of this indicates that creative film-workers—especially the Cinematographers and Art-Directors—must develop a positive color-sense, or step aside for those who have such a sense. Since established film workers have had to train themselves to think in black-and-white, rather than in color, they are starting out under a fearful handicap, for they must utterly revise their mental processes if they are to keep step with the progress of the Art. I am not the only person in the theatre who has a reputation for thinking in color (though it is my good fortune to have been selected as the first color-consultant); and I am sure that if this picture succeeds as we believe it will, there will be a tremendous influx of stage colorists.

The only living Director who has worked with trichrome on a full dramatic feature is Rouben Mamoulian, who succeeded the late Lowell Sherman as Director of ‘Becky Sharp.’ To him, color is an adventure—and a promise. ‘I enjoy this assignment tremendously,’ he told me. ‘Probably a great part of it is the thrill of consciously pioneering in a new field, but on the stage, before I entered pictures, I always tried to make the emotional and musical use of color play a vital part of my work—and I have missed its aid in making pictures.

‘Color is at present in about the same stage of development as was sound when the first talkies were made: it is mechanically well developed, but no one has used it enough to be fully conversant with the artistic technique of applying it constructively to production. That is why we are going slowly and carefully on this picture, which is really
in the nature of a large-scale experiment.

"Do you remember when the first talkies came out, how carefully we recorded every slightest noise that might be 'natural' — every footstep, every rustle, every door-slam, even to eggs sizzling in a frying-pan? Well, up to now, color has been in exactly the same stage of development: we have had the means of bringing color to the screen, and we have taken pains to see that it gave us plenty of color. From now on, we must be selective, using color intelligently, for its dramatic, emotional value as well as for pictorial purposes.

"I do not find that color—rightly used—conflicts with the dramatic elements of the story. It doesn't on the stage; no more should it be in films, unless we make it do so by using it unwisely. Sooner or later, the majority of important pictures will undoubtedly be made in color. Up to now, the moving picture industry has been like an artist who was allowed only to use pencil or charcoal; now Technicolor has given us paints. In Art, there is a place for the monochrome line-drawing, even though color, in the form of oil paintings and aquarelles, is predominant. It is the same in pictures: color will undoubtedly become the dominant medium, but there will never be a place for the black-and-white film for some subjects, even as there is a recognized place for etchings. There will always be some stories which will be more fittingly told in monochrome, just as some stories like 'The Last Laugh' even today would gain nothing from the addition of sound.

"The main thing today is not to get excited over color to the point where enthusiasm for color overbalances what we have already learned about film craftsmanship. In this initial period, it is only logical that we should use color on films whose subject and background favor, as in 'La Cucaracha' and 'Becky Sharp,' the greatest opportunities for effective coloration: but eventually we will surely find that the use of color—in costumes, in settings and in lighting—will be a definite aid to putting over dramatic and emotional effects in any picture, just as are lighting, composition, and tempo already."

Cinematographer Ray Rennahan, almost the only trichrome Cinematographer, definitely approves of color. "I like color cinematography," he said, "especially in this new process. It gives you a chance to develop effects of mood and actuality that can't be approached in black-and-white. Of course, we are largely back to arc lighting—but we used arcs before, and a lot of us complained when Incandescents drove them out.
We Offer You . . .

. . . the negative film that in 1934 again walked off with most of the honors . . . Eastman Super-Sensitive “Pan.” We offer you the aid of the Brulatour and Eastman technical staffs that service this film. Both of these factors mean much to cameramen . . as records prove. Take advantage of them for your next picture.

J. E. BRULATOUR, INC.
New York     Chicago     Hollywood
Latest advance . . . the new FILMO AUDITORIUM PROJECTOR
1000-watt lamp — 1600-ft. capacity

Bell & Howell engineering, plus the ingredient of time, has developed 16 mm. projection from an idea, born of professional equipment manufacturing experience, to the startlingly brilliant, clear, steady pictures shown by today’s Filmos.

Bell & Howell’s latest achievement, the Filmo Auditorium Projector, Model 130, with 1000-watt illumination and 1600-foot 16 mm. film capacity, now adds a new and important page to the history of 16 mm. projection. It extends the use of the safe, economical 16 mm. film even further into fields where previously only 35 mm. film could give satisfaction.

Its name—Filmo Auditorium Projector—is indicative of its capability, as are its many other new features, which include: new short back focus condensing system, low center of gravity, separate motor for film take-up and power rewinding, adequate cooling for economical use of the high-powered lamp, film cooling and humidifying unit, variable speed—16 to 21, and error-proof interlocking controls. Full details upon request. Price, $385. Case, $27.50.

Filmo 129 Projector
750-watt lamp—1600-foot capacity

The new Filmo 129 Projector has streamlined base, low center of gravity, and 1600-foot 16 mm. film capacity. It is supplied with 750-watt lamp, but takes lower-powered lamp when less light is needed. Standard 2-inch lens is instantly interchangeable with others, from 0.64-inch to 1-inch, to meet varying requirements of picture size and length of throw. Filmo 129-A, with 750-watt 110-volt lamp and carrying case, $185. Filmo 129-B, with variable resistance, voltmeater, and case, $210.

Filmo JS Projector
The Filmo JS Projector is wholly gear-driven. Has 750-watt lamp, variable resistance, illuminated voltmeater, power rewind, manual framer, pilot light, fast 2-inch F 1.65 lens, and 400-foot film capacity. With case, $230

Bell & Howell Company
1818 Larchmont Avenue

More the Leader than ever before
March, 1935

AMATEUR MOVIES

this issue

Tips on Home Projection
Dabbling in Makeup
Common Sense and Sound-on-Film
Tricks and Gadgets
... and other features

Price 25¢
YOU'RE SAFE!

with 16 mm. FINE-GRAIN PLENACHROME

- For the best movie-making results this Spring and Summer, you're safe in standardizing on Agfa 16 mm. Fine-Grain Plenachrome Reversible.

The fine grain and brilliancy of this film are unsurpassed here or abroad. The speed in daylight is equal to that of any of the standard panchromatic films. The sensitivity of Fine-Grain Plenachrome includes blue, green and yellow—especially made for truest rendition of outdoor subjects.

Play safe! Ask your dealer for Agfa 16 mm. Fine-Grain Plenachrome. Results will more than satisfy you.

Made by Agfa Ansco Corporation, Binghamton, N.Y. Branches: Boston, New York, Cincinnati, Chicago, Kansas City, San Francisco and Los Angeles, Canada: Agfa Ansco Ltd., 204 King St. E., Toronto, Ont.

Agfa

16 mm. FINE-GRAIN PLENACHROME FILM

AGFA 16 MM. FILMS

AGFA FINE-GRAIN PLENACHROME:
100-foot rolls ........................ $1.50
50-foot rolls ......................... 2.75
Including processing and return postage

AGFA PANCHROMATIC REVERSIBLE:
100-foot rolls ........................ $6.00
50-foot rolls ......................... 3.25
Including processing and return postage

AGFA FINE-GRAIN SUPERPAN
REVERSIBLE:
100-foot rolls ........................ $7.50
50-foot rolls ......................... 1.00
Including processing and return postage

AGFA FINE-GRAIN PANCHROMATIC
NEGATIVE:
100-foot rolls ........................ $3.50

Developing not included.
200-foot and 400-foot rolls (laboratory packing) available.
Agfa Processing Laboratories are located in New York, Chicago, Kansas City, Los Angeles and Montreal.

NRA CODE

FOR BEST RESULTS USE BEST MATERIALS
PROFESSIONAL Criticism of the Amateur picture is a part of the service offered by the AMERICAN CINEMATOGRAPHER. Many are not aware of this. Hundreds of pictures have been reviewed this past year by members of the American Society of Cinematographers for the Amateur.

AMATEUR MOVIE SECTION

Contents...

METHODS of Producing 16mm Sound Films by M. Margossian..........................114

TIPS On Home Projection by Ormal J. Sprungman..............................117

DUFAY Color Film for Miniature Cameras by C. W. D. Slifer, A.S.C..................118

DABBLING In Makeup by Wm. J. Grace........................................120

FROM Soup to Nuts by E. J. Ludes.............................................122

COMMON Sense and Sound Film by Henry T. Sharp, A.S.C.........................123

TRICKS and Gadgets.................................................................124

Next Month...

• Clyde DeVinna, A.S.C., will tell you how to use your library; what to read and how to read books on photography. There is much you can learn about photography from books; DeVinna leads the way.

• Grace will give us his second article on Makeup. In addition to that we have another article from him that he has called Perfection in Projection. It will interest you.

• Naturally there will be many other interesting articles and hints for the ambitious amateur.
Methods of

IN THE earlier stages of 16mm sound-picture progress, the larger part of the research was concentrated in the development of sound-on-disc equipment. However, the bulk and weight of such apparatus, coupled with the difficulty of securing proper synchronization between the disc and the film, turned this interest toward a sound-on-film system. A combination of sound and picture on the same strip of film was then proposed to secure exact synchronization and to reduce the bulk of the entire equipment. At first, those engineers who were involved in the realization of such a scheme found themselves confronted with the seemingly impossible problems of design, weight, cost, dependability, and simplicity of operation of such apparatus. Despite all the unfavorable comments and predictions, most of these problems have been solved one after the other.

At the present two important and distinct methods are used in producing 16mm sound-on-film pictures. In the first, sound and picture are recorded simultaneously and directly on a single strip of film by means of a specially constructed 16mm recording machine. A general view of such a camera with its auxiliaries, built by RCA Victor Company, is shown in Figure 1. In the second method, 16mm prints are made from the existing 35mm films using either re-recording or optical reduction of sound. This article will present a discussion of the latter of these two methods of producing substandard sound-on-film pictures.

Optical Reduction of Picture and Re-Recording of Sound

One of the two principal processes of preparing 16mm sound-on-film pictures from existing 35mm films consists in recording the sound and photograph on a 35mm negative and preparing a positive print from it in the usual manner. The picture of this print is then reduced by optical reduction and its sound track is re-recorded onto 16mm film. The final 16mm positive film is obtained using the reduced picture and re-recorded negatives in certain printing processes which will be explained below.

According to the standards adopted by the Society of Motion Picture Engineers the dimensions of the standard 35mm sound film camera aperture are 0.368 by 0.631 inch while the corresponding dimensions on the standard 16mm sound film are 0.410 by 0.294 inch. Computing the reduction ratios in the two directions, it will readily be seen that different optical reductions are required in the horizontal and the vertical axes. Due to the introduction of such a difference in reduction ratios it is necessary to use a special optical system employing cylindrical lenses.

Furthermore, as the gap between successive picture frames in the standard 35mm sound film is 0.117 inch and the corresponding gap in the case of the standard 16mm sound film is only 0.006 inch, which is only a very small fraction of the first, it is not possible to make use of the continuous optical reduction printing when a dupe (duplicate) negative is not available. For this reason a specially constructed printer is devised, known as step-printer, which prints the optically reduced picture on the 16mm film frame by frame.

The re-recording of the sound on 16mm is very similar to the original recording of sound on standard film, and is accomplished by a recorder which closely resembles a reproducer. A light ray, traversing the already recorded sound track of the standard film, produces light variations corresponding to the variable densities or variable areas of the sound track. These light variations falling on a photo-electric cell create electrical impulses which in turn are transformed to light variations by means of a glow lamp. The alternating optical exposures so produced leave impressions of a new and reduced sound track on the 16mm film.

The optical reduction of the picture area and the re-recording of the sound track are usually made on separate strips of film. If the two operations are impressed on the same ribbon of film, a master 16mm sound-on-film is obtained.

Continuous Printing of Sound and Picture

The 16mm master negative carrying the combined picture and re-recorded sound, or the separate picture and
Producing 16mm Sound Films from 35mm Re-Recording and Optical Reduction

by M. Margossian, B.S. (E.E.)

sound films, are used in preparing the final prints by means of printing machines. Figure 2a represents a general view of a Bell & Howell equipment which performs such a printing operation. Figure 2b is a close-up of the section of the same machine where the printing proper is performed. The printer is equipped with a three-way mask allowing either the picture area, or the sound, or both to be printed together. The setting in this particular case, as shown in Figure 2b, is for printing sound only. Obviously, both sound and picture can be printed on the one printer light setting when a master 16mm sound-on-film negative is available. With this equipment it is found preferable to use separate sound and picture negative, thus involving a double printing operation.

A similar equipment, produced by E. M. Berndt of New York, is shown in Figure 3. The apparatus again is designed to make a combined picture and sound print from either a combined picture and sound negative, or separate picture and sound negatives.

Summarizing the above, it may be seen that three different operations are involved in producing 16mm sound films when a 35mm print is available:

1. An optical reduction which consists simply in optically reducing the picture area of a 35mm print to fit the smaller picture area allowed for in 16mm raw stock.

2. A re-recording of sound which is merely the making of a new recording on the 16mm film from the 35mm.

3. And finally, a printing operation which transfers the sound and picture of a master 16mm sound-on-film

Fig. 2a. A general view of a Bell & Howell printing machine and at right, Fig. 2b, an enlarged view of Fig. 2a showing the location of printing mask.

Fig. 2b. A general view of a Bell & Howell printing machine and at right, Fig. 2b, an enlarged view of Fig. 2a showing the location of printing mask.

Optical Reduction of Picture and Sound

In the second method of preparing substandard sound pictures from existing standard films, both the picture and the sound are reduced optically.

The optical reduction of the picture, as explained above, is accomplished by using an optical reduction step-printer.

The optical reduction of the sound track, however, is performed by continuous optical reduction printing. Figure 4 represents the original design of such a printer invented and designed by A. F. Victor. The upper reel contains the
standard 35mm film, which is carried down past the slit B and wrapped around the sprocket A. As the standard film passes the slit B, the light beam is carried from this slit to the prism C where it is deflected downward through the lens D, the focused image of the frequency variations striking the point E. During the same time, the 16mm film, traveling horizontally through E, has the image of sound impressed on its track. Passing through E, the impressed 16mm sound film is carried on to the sprocket A where it is wrapped around a smaller diameter sprocket. The mechanism of modern reduction printers is somewhat different from the above equipment, but the basic principles involved in all of them are essentially the same.

Like the optical reduction of picture area, the reduction ratios of sound track in the longitudinal and transverse planes are different. Hence, an anamorphote or distorted-image-producing optical system is used, employing a combination of cylindrical and spherical lenses, or simply a pair of cylindrical lenses with an achromatic microscope objective disposed between them. Figure 5 represents the schematic diagram of such a system as used in RCA Victor Company's model reduction sound printer.

In general, one of the following three methods is used to obtain the final 16mm sound-on-film prints by optical reduction of sound and picture:

(1) If the original master negative is available, the 16mm final print may be obtained by two direct optical reduction processes of picture and sound. Undoubtedly, this is the best method of making 16mm films as it involves less operations and preserves the quality of 35mm sound better, eliminating all contact printing operations which would otherwise bring a definite loss in high frequency waves.

(2) Usually, the original master negative is not used in preparing prints to be released. Instead, a contact positive print is made from it on 35mm film stock. From this print a 16mm dupe negative is prepared by optical reduction; this dupe is then used to print the final 16mm prints with the aid of one of the printing machines as outlined above.

(3) A third method consists in preparing a dupe 35mm negative from which the 16mm prints are prepared by optical reduction. By this process the quality of sound preserved from 35mm would be somewhat better than in the preceding method since it involves one less printing operation.

From the above discussion it may be concluded that optical reduction of sound and picture is a simple process of producing 16mm sound-on-films from existing 35mm stock since it involves comparatively few operations. When a 35mm dupe negative is available, the 16mm print is obtained by:

(1) An optical reduction of picture, using step printing, and

(2) An optical reduction of sound, using continuous reduction printing.

Aside from its simplicity, this process, with its optical reduction of sound, yields somewhat better results than the first method where sound is re-recorded. It yields better results because it eliminates certain contact printing operations, thereby reducing losses of high frequency waves which are inherent to all contact printing.

References


Tips on Home Projection

by Ormal I. Sprungman

If you project in your living room and do not own a suitable screen, a creaseless, water-soaked bed sheet, wrung out and hung up in a doorway will serve nicely in an emergency. Films can also be shown on light unpatterned wallpaper or dull walls, although some picture-luminosity will be lost. Use tracing linen for a "daylight screen." Set the projector behind the screen and give the film half a turn before threading. During the winter months, try projecting your movies through an open window on a smooth bank of snow for a novel effect. Scenes of swimming, sun-bathing and various summer sports will probably give your audience chilblains when viewed on this cold screen background. But it's worth a try.

There are many excellent screens on the market, but among the movie-making fraternity there are always several home-workshop enthusiasts who like to make their own accessories. For such amateurs, we suggest a combination silver and beaded screen, ideal for ordinary family group projection, which can be built inside a discarded 18 x 24 inch picture frame.

Remove the glass and picture-backing. Refinish the wooden frame a dull black. Hinge the upper left corner of the top of the frame and "slot" the back so that after the top is raised, a square of cardboard or plywood, silvered on one side and beaded on the other, may be inserted in place. Such a screen may be mounted atop the table or on the back of a door so that when the door is opened against the wall, the screen is hidden from view. Silver screen paint, obtainable from film supply dealers, is applied in the usual manner. In making a beaded screen, the surface is white enameled and tiny glass beads sprinkled over the half-dried paint. The coating must be applied evenly. Superfluos beads may be wiped off after the enamel has dried. To eliminate eye-fatigue, mount blue or purple-tinted Christmas tree bulbs on the back of the frame so that the soft light will make the screen stand out in relief.

If the projector is not kept in the same line with the screen, a distorted picture will result. In certain cases, however, this stunt can be used to give variety to your shows. By moving the projector to the right or left of the screen, short thick images result. By placing the machine above or below the screen level, the picture will be thrown at a tangent, thus exaggerating the height of the film characters.

Incidentally, the "best seat" in your showhouse can be determined by the following formula devised some time ago by experts from the Massachusetts Institute of Technology:

\[
\text{"Best seat" } = \frac{\text{distance of projector to screen}}{\text{focal length of camera lens}} \times \frac{\text{focal length of projector lens}}{\text{focal length of camera lens}}
\]

The projector must, of course, be kept in good condition. It should be oiled regularly but not excessively or the film will become dirt-streaked. The film track and gate should likewise be kept clean to prevent film-scratching. Torn sprocket holes should be repaired at once and brittle reels moistened to avoid breaks. A felt pad or piece of inner tube placed under the machine will help to eliminate noise and vibration.

Black and white films may be projected in color by slipping yellow or red filters used for "still" camera work over the barrel of the projector lens. Likewise, a diffusion disc held in front of the lens will give pleasing, soft-focus results during projection. To "tone" a scene, allow a colored spotlight to flood the screen while the projector is running. The white in the film will remain unchanged, but the black, shaded portions will be replaced by the color of the spot light. Beautiful effects can be secured in this way by varying the colors.

Another method of projecting movies in color is by using an easily constructed "color wheel," which is made by removing the core from an empty 100-foot 16mm movie reel, covering the four openings with colored gelatine paper and placing the two sides of the reel flush together. If necessary, enlarge openings slightly. Next, mount the wheel in front of the projector lens so that by rotating the wheel, the light will pass through the tiny openings. Let one of the holes remain clear for ordinary scenes. Cement a light blue square of gelatine over one opening for cold winter scenes or night shots. Use yellow for thin daylight scenes. Over the upper half of the fourth opening cement a red piece, and over the lower half a green square for two-color variations in projecting beautiful sunsets and landscapes. Other colors may be used to suit individual tastes.

By setting a flawless mirror at a 45-degree angle in front of the lens and giving the film half a turn, it is

(Continued on Page 128)
At the conclusion of an article, color and the Miniature Camera, written for this magazine last April, I stated that in all probability any new, important development in color photography would be applicable to the miniature camera.

This prediction has now been borne out, with the announcement that Dufay Leica Colorfilm will soon be available for miniature cameras using 35mm film. Although Dufaycolor film has been perfected primarily for use in the motion picture field, its first real commercial application in this country will be with its use in miniature cameras.

Both the advancement of color photography and the miniature camera user shall benefit from this decision of Dufaycolor Ltd. of London, to make Dufaycolor immediately available from the many Leica dealers throughout this country by the appointment of E. Leitz, Inc., as sole distributors of this film for miniature camera use. Surely this decision must come from the recognition of the important part that the miniature camera has played in the advancement of photography, during the past few years and from the belief that color photography under this same spirit of enthusiastic progressiveness, will likewise show marked advancement.

What is Dufay Leica Colorfilm? Perhaps a description of this film, here at this point, will do much toward dispelling the fears of the uninformed that Dufaycolor is likely to be a complicated process, much too technical for his or her limited technical knowledge to master. However, that is not the case, for if you can make satisfactory negatives for black and white photography, then with no more trouble or extra camera equipment, you can make satisfactory color pictures. Dufaycolor does not require any special lenses or alterations to the camera. Also no filters are required for exposures made by daylight. I have used all of the different focal length Leica lenses with this film, with splendid results. Focusing these lenses by the conventional manner of using the range-finder, I found that no allowance need be made, under all normal conditions, for the fact that the film is loaded into the camera with the celluloid side toward the lens.

Dufay Leica Colorfilm comes in the conventional daylight loading roll of 30 exposures. This roll is loaded in the camera in the normal manner. It will, however, be noticed, that the film is so spoiled that the celluloid or shiny side of the film will face the lens. (The reverse of black and white procedure.) This method of loading permits the color screen, which is an inherent part of the film, to act as color filters for the panchromatic emulsion with which the film is coated. Dufay Leica Colorfilm may be used in any of the miniature cameras that use 35mm film, viz. Leica, Contax, Super-Nettel, Peggy, Retina, etc.

Although Dufaycolor is a single film, it is made with two distinct coatings, the color screen and the emulsion. The color screen, or reseau as it is termed, is first printed upon the celluloid film base. This reseau has a distinct pattern as is shown by Fig. 1. There have been several different patterned color screens used for Dufaycolor. The reseau shown in Fig. 1 is the type of screen that is now in use for film coated in this country by the DuPont Film Mfg. Corp. for Dufaycolor Ltd.

It will be noticed in Fig. 1 that alternate parallel lines and squares of color form the reseau. These rulings are so fine that they cannot be perceived by the naked eye. There are about 1000 of these rulings per inch, or about 1,000,000 color units per square inch. The drawing shows these rulings as they appear under a 235 power microscope. When Dufaycolor film is projected from a stereopticon, the pattern formed by the rulings is noticeable only upon very close inspection of the projected image. From the normal viewing distance of the projected image, at no time are you conscious of any color screen pattern. The images are extremely sharp with pronounced stereoscopic illusion and possess a charmingly artistic appearance.

After the color screen or reseau has been printed upon the celluloid base, it is covered with a layer of synthetic resin. This isolates the reseau from the emulsion, thereby preventing the dyes of the screen from diffusing into the emulsion during the film’s subsequent development and reversal. Over this layer of resin is applied the highly sensitized and well color balanced panchromatic emulsion.

The principle by which Dufay Leica Colorfilm makes pictures in natural colors is very interesting. It is based upon the Newtonian theory that the spectrum may be split into three primary colors, viz. red, green, and blue-violet. These are the three colors that are used in the Dufaycolor reseau. Fig. 2 shows how Dufaycolor reproduces the colors of the visible spectrum and also black, grey, and white. The letters R, G, and B in Fig. 2 indicate respectively the red, green, and blue-violet filters of the reseau.

When a strip of Dufaycolor film is exposed in the camera, the following action takes place. The minute color filters in the reseau pass some color rays wholly, or par-
Colorfilm for Miniature Cameras

by C. W. D. Slifer, A.S.C.

... or stop completely others; depending upon the color of the light ray and upon the filter or filters that it falls upon. In this transmitted ratio they affect the panchromatic emulsion immediately behind the reseau. This emulsion during the course of development and reversal becomes a positive. Thus when this positive is viewed by transmitted light, it permits the light to pass thru the color screen or reseau in the exact and original ratio, thereby giving a picture in natural colors. See Fig. 2.

The exposure required for Dufay Leica Colorfilm, coated with DuPont panchromatic emulsion in this country, is approximately one lens stop greater than that required for black and white photography. However, as this particular emulsion does not require the use of a color filter when exposed by daylight, it becomes as fast as black and white, super-sensitive panchromatic film, when this film is used with a filter in order to secure a true monochromatic rendering of the same object.

Correct exposure is the one essential in good color photography and the greater the contrast of your subject, the more necessary it becomes that your exposure is correct. The Scheiner speed of this film is estimated at about 16 or 18 degrees. However, the speed of this film depends greatly upon the color of the light. I have made satisfactory exposures on Dufaycolor film at 1/500 part of a second and also with a hand-held camera, I have made exposures of 1/4 part of a second at f2:0, long after sundown; shots of twilight silhouettes, street scenes, etc. So now for the first time we have a color process of sufficient speed to permit us to make color photographs under a large variety of conditions.

The processing of Dufay Leica Colorfilm is simple enough that all of those miniature camera enthusiasts who now develop their own black and white negatives may do it with good results. However, for those who do not care to process their own film, the many dealers that will distribute Dufaycolor film will be able to do it for them. At this point I wish to express my thanks to Messrs. Gilbert (Continued on Page 127)
FOR THE past twelve months, this author has treated only the mechanical side of cinemaphotography—trick titling, animation, double exposures, speed control, lens and filter tricks—a side which I hope has appealed to the more technically-minded of my readers. However, by no means is cinemaphotographic perfection only possible from the camera manipulation, so, to round out the work, this series on makeup may prove of some value.

Some months ago several readers suggested that something along the lines of motion picture makeup might prove valuable to the amateur filmers, especially since so little is known or has been published in amateur magazines. Altho I knew some of the groundwork of stage makeup from experience in the little theatre, movie makeup was a very different thing, and the thought filled me with fear and trepidation. However, nothing tried, nothing learned, so off went a letter to Max Factor to find out what it was all about.

Max Factor Co. sent a dozen little booklets containing hints on the art of makeup, and after some study of the probable types to try for this series, the following list of materials was obtained. The last four items, however, were from the dime store.

Grease Paints (tubes), panco No. 21-29 inclusive.
Face powders (cans), of corresponding numbers to the paints.
Shadows (small tubes), panco No. 6, 21, and 22.
Lip rouge (small boxes), light, medium, dark, studio special.
Eyebrow pencil, brown.
Black mascara, in box with brush.
White mascara, in cake form.
Nose putty, two sticks.
Tooth enamel, one bottle each of white and black.
Spirit gum, with self-contained applicator in bottle.
Crepe hair, a yard each of black, brown, and white.
Paper liner sticks, two dozen.
Face powder brush.
Powder puffs, combs.
Box of cotton cleansing pads, about 3” square.
Small bottle of “new-skin” (collodion), with applicator.
Patches of “sticking plaster” (not adhesive tape).

You will find most of your movie makeup requirements will be pretty well taken care of with the materials just listed, and you will find also that these materials will last for quite a bit of makeup, because makeup is used sparingly for camera work. Naturally, you might want to go in for wigs after the straight makeup is under control, but let’s let the future take care of itself for awhile yet.

In the booklets of Max Factor are shown several make-up cases, but after looking at the list of materials, we decided that none of the ready-made cases would hold all of it, and besides, we thought it would be possible to build in the lights and make it possible for two of us to make up at one time, so the case shown in the illustrations was designed and built. We’ve found it a most convenient carrying case as well as useful makeup case, because it’s only 12” high and long, and 8” thick when closed. The weight loaded is about ten pounds.

The nine cans of face powder are stowed away in two sections, the cover of one carrying nine tubes of grease paint in canvas pockets. Other compartments hold the various smaller bits of materials, with removable covers. Two mirrors are so hinged that when one evening of making up is to begin, excellent work before two lights can be done by two people at once.

It is not the intention of this, the first article of the makeup series, to sell either Max Factor makeup materials or the special makeup cases we made up. However, I believe you will find the quality of the Max Factor line so excellent and the convenience of the type of makeup case we built so inducive to many evenings of most interesting work, that you’ll buy the makeup materials and make your own case. You won’t be able to learn about movie makeup in one night, nor in two, nor in half a dozen, so by all means make your layout as convenient as possible, and if you live in an apartment complex, make it so it can be packed away.

When I was connected with the little theatre during my college days, we used grease paint which came in long sticks. It was necessary to smear cold cream on the face...
in Makeup Materials
—Part One

by
Wm. J. Grace

before the grease paint was applied, and the paint was so thick one felt as if he were wearing a mask. Consequently, he was afraid to act naturally, because the paint "might come off." If you have had no experience with the newer Max Factor makeup, you're in for a delightful experience after having messed with the old thick paint. The new paint it as soft as toothpaste, and it comes in tubes just like toothpaste. Furthermore, you need to use only about a quarter of an inch of the paint—the same amount as you'd squeeze out of the old toothpaste tube.

There's quite a trick to applying the paint, as we'll see. That trick will be explained in next month's article, under the principles of makeup foundation. There is this to look forward to—this new grease paint will spread thinly, smoothly, and evenly, with absolutely no discomfort to the face of the most sensitive user. You won't feel at all as if you were wearing any "paint."

In this series of articles we are not going to attempt to approach what might be termed a high degree of professional work. We want, however, to see just what limitations there are for the amateur in spite of the fine materials at his service and in spite of the many reams that have been written about makeup.

You see the amateur approaches a technical subject, and makeup is technical, from a little different mental view-point. Some go at it with a bit of trepidation, while others assume it is as easy as washing your face.

Max Factor in his article in the Cinematographic Annual Vol. 1 made this statement, "Makeup must start where nature left off." This is where we want to build types, where we must erase defects, that is things that will look like defects to the camera.

We read of cinematographers who recommend that the plain street makeup be used. Well, we amateurs are not clever enough with the camera, with the effect devices, to offset any blemishes our photographic subjects might have, so we must turn to makeup, and to learn about makeup we must use it, not occasionally, but often. Like anything else we may desire to do and do well, we gain perfection by doing and not by wishing.

But there isn't room left this month to do more than to invite you to write Max Factor, ask for his booklets and price list of materials, and then place your order and fix up a place or a case to try them out. By the time you've done these things, next month's article will be in your mailbox, and we can try some of the makeup.
From Soup To Nuts

by Ed. J. Ludes

Are you, gentle reader, cursed (like me) by insurmountable projection difficulties? I, for instance, have but one projector and the time between reels is always an ague—something to be feared. True, my audiences, like yours, are usually polite and condone those disgusting pauses simply because they have to, but this does not lessen the fact that a few minutes screen time is interspersed by nearly as much intermission between reels. I have spliced many of my subjects together and put them on larger reels, but I find that I cannot do this to any great extent since my subjects vary in interest.

My racing pictures may be of interest to some of you, but there are those who care not a fig for them, yet, would laugh with glee at the comedy I made during my vacation. And it’s hardly fair to wade through 200 feet of racing stuff to show the comedy and vice versa. Of course, if I plan on showing the pictures beforehand, I could splice the film in decent order and show 400 feet at a time—BUT! I find that I show pictures most often on the spur of the moment—someone suggests a show—we set up the screen in one room, the projector in the other and shoot between the doors!

Now like all good amateurs I have a variety of subjects. Too many, in fact. That is why I have a lot of 100-foot rolls on hand. So I decided to do something about it. I’d read of how to save miscellaneous shots and make a completed reel out of them, but that was not my specific problem. I had to save miscellaneous REELS and make a SHOW out of them! My solution lay in approaching the subject from a different angle than anyone has heretofore attempted. I decided to write a show and then use as many shots as I could out of what I had (or could get). Here is the final reel:

Main title:

JOHN FILMER PICTURES
presents
"FROM SOUP TO NUTS"
A complete movie show
in 15 minutes

Then followed a scene of the horses stomping impatiently at the post. A gun was fired, the barrier raised and the race was on. A telephoto lens took the race scenes—following the horses around the track. "Daisy’s Man’s" fast spurt was clearly depicted as the famous horse rounded the three-quarter marker and led the field on the home stretch, finally crossing the barrier. These shots were interspersed with normal (one inch) lens shots (of another race) and the subject ended with the presentation of the cup and wreath to the winner (telephoto).

My racing pictures may be of interest to some of you, but there are those who care not a fig for them, yet, would laugh with glee at the comedy I made during my vacation. And it’s hardly fair to wade through 200 feet of racing stuff to show the comedy and vice versa. Of course, if I plan on showing the pictures beforehand, I could splice the film in decent order and show 400 feet at a time—BUT! I find that I show pictures most often on the spur of the moment—someone suggests a show—we set up the screen in one room, the projector in the other and shoot between the doors!

Now like all good amateurs I have a variety of subjects. Too many, in fact. That is why I have a lot of 100-foot rolls on hand. So I decided to do something about it. I’d read of how to save miscellaneous shots and make a completed reel out of them, but that was not my specific problem. I had to save miscellaneous REELS and make a SHOW out of them! My solution lay in approaching the subject from a different angle than anyone has heretofore attempted. I decided to write a show and then use as many shots as I could out of what I had (or could get). Here is the final reel:

Main title:

JOHN FILMER PICTURES
presents
"FROM SOUP TO NUTS"
A complete movie show
in 15 minutes

This was printed on a card and arranged to “swing” to one side after being read, thus exposing a new title behind, which read:

FILM NEWSREEL
"The Glass Eye At The Keyhole Of The World"

A quick title change brought:

DAISY’S MAN WINS SHAVING CUP

Champion Takes Coveted Trophy From Field of Fast Starters, Coming From Behind In A Brilliant Spurt, Famous Horse Wins By Two Lengths!

Then followed a scene of the horses stomping impatiently at the post. A gun was fired, the barrier raised and the race was on. A telephoto lens took the race scenes—following the horses around the track. “Daisy’s Man’s” fast spurt was clearly depicted as the famous horse rounded the three-quarter marker and led the field on the home stretch, finally crossing the barrier. These shots were interspersed with normal (one inch) lens shots (of another race) and the subject ended with the presentation of the cup and wreath to the winner (telephoto).

Then follow a number of various shots of the big lumber yard fire of several months ago, a thrilling series of skids on the local auto speedway, and several excellent views of the last parade.

As the last scene faded the original "newsreel" title was again flashed on the screen, but this time it was back-grounded (double-exposure) by a picture of Mr. Filmer cranking a humorous-looking camera made out of an old box. The title faded out to be replaced by:

THE END

—which faded leaving Mr. Filmer still cranking his pseudo camera.

(Continued on Page 126)
Common Sense and Sound-on-Film

by

Henry T. Sharp, A.S.C.

ONE of my friends is going around the world. The other day he came to me and said, "Henry, I've got a great idea! I'm going to get one of these new 16mm sound-on-film cameras and bring back a talkie of my tour!" Then he launched into a lyrical description of the strange sounds and speech he would bring back—of how he'd capture the voices of his shipmates and acquaintances, and record his narrative comments right on the historic spots he filmed. Oh, it sounded beautiful—but it left me as cold as an Eskimo's nose.

You see, I tried it once.

To be strictly truthful, I suppose I'd better admit right off that I didn't do it in 16mm, but in 35mm, with one of the very first portable recorders. The result was Doug Fairbanks' "Around the World in 80 Minutes"—and a lot of grey hairs in the head of Mrs. Sharp's boy Henry. I wasn't particularly proud of either.

So I asked Bill if he felt equal to working as earnestly as a professional cameraman or director whose producer had given him a million dollars and orders to bring back a great picture. You've got to approach talkies from a virtually professional angle if you expect to get results that warrant the extra cost of the equipment—to say nothing of your hopes. You can't go at things in the haphazard, impromptu way you'd make a silent picture; there are too many factors you must have absolutely under control.

First of all, there is the matter of exposure, which always bothers the non-professional filmer. But if you're shooting sound-on-film, you'll have two exposures to worry about—the sound-track as well as the picture. They are side by side on the same film, and they've got to balance up within a reasonable degree. When I made my trip, I used the variable density type of recording, in which the volume at which you record governs the exposure of your sound-track; so I had two variable quantities to match up. Often, I'd strike conditions where I couldn't avoid giving the picture a very light exposure, coupled with loud (and therefore heavily-exposed) sounds. The result wasn't very satisfactory. Luckily, the modern amateur uses the variable area type of recording, in which the sound exposure is pretty nearly uniform for everything. This simplifies matters a good deal, for it reduces your problem to keeping the picture-exposure reasonably uniform. Of course, the methods used in processing the film help out to some extent, but even so, there's still a likelihood that you'll carry over the silent-film fault of most amateurs, and misjudge your picture-exposures even beyond the latitude of the film and processing-control. With silent pictures, this isn't so bad, for there is sometimes still a chance of retrieving valuable scenes by intensifying or reducing: but it's different in sound. Your sound-track is correctly exposed, and (whether you use reversal or negative film) reversed or printed correctly, more or less independent of the picture—so if you intensify or reduce the picture, you'll throw your sound off balance.

The only answer to that is to expose your picture correctly. Get a reliable exposure-meter and use it religiously on every shot. Don't just use it now and then, but always! And before you start out, find out just how much latitude you will have in your picture-exposure with the particular type of film and processing you'll be using. This means tests, and plenty of them. If, like Bill, you're going to be traveling in out-of-the-way places, where you'll encounter out-of-the-way light conditions, you'll do well to make and develop a test whenever you run into anything you aren't sure of. It's simple enough: all you need is a changing-bag and a little bottle of developer. M-Q tubes will do well enough, though the closer you can come to the solution used in the processing plant, the more accurate your test will be. (The Eastman D-9 formula12, and two-minute development will give an excellent idea of your relative exposures if you are using reversal film.) For your test, all you need to do is to break off a few inches of film (in the dark, of course—say inside the changing-bag), and slip it into the bottle of developer for the proper time. Then you can bring it out and inspect it: it's a good idea, by the way, to have a few strips of normally exposed and developed negative handy for comparison. After glancing at your test, of course, you can, if necessary, make the scene over again, properly exposed—or go on with the assurance that your shot is O.K.

Next, of course, comes the inevitable question of reversal film vs. negative-positive. The single-perforation film your sound-camera needs is available in both forms: granting that you have your negative developing done in a really good plant, you'll probably do well to use this system, for it will make it easier to edit, and to rectify mistakes in sounding. With reversal, your sound and picture are permanently joined together; but with negative, since the printing of sound and picture are two separate steps, you can eliminate the sound, or replace it with a new track, or even transpose it to another picture. But more about editing later.

(Continued on Page 129)
TRICKS and GADGETS

Here's a gadget that many an advanced amateur is going to welcome with open arms. It is suggested by Charles and Robert Coles of New York City. They call it "An Accurate Frame Counter."

Cinefilmers Coles are photographers of no mean attainment. In 1933 they were awarded a medal in the American Cinematographer Amateur Movie Contest; this year they were awarded one of the prizes offered by the manufacturers.

The simplicity of this gadget, the fact that everyone can make it and that it can be made for practically any camera is going to give it a wide appeal now that everyone is attempting to secure unusual effects by winding the camera back for fades, lap dissolves, etc.

Coles discovered that the key of their camera when laid flat did not revolve, but when left standing at right angles to the camera, the key makes one complete revolution for every three feet of film passing through the gate. This was true with their Bell & Howell Filmo. What it will be with other cameras will have to be determined by the individual owners. You can take a piece of developed film, mark the frame in front of the aperture in the gate, set the key, mark the camera where the key starts, run the camera for one complete revolution of the key and then mark the frame in the gate of the camera in front of the aperture. Then count the number of frames that have run through. As you know, there are 40 frames to the foot. If it doesn't run exactly to the last frame of the foot, you can still make a dial like the Coles counter, but divide it to fit your camera.

Here's how Coles made his counter. A cardboard dial was made with a hole in the center. The circumference of the dial was divided into three equal parts, each sector representing one foot of film. Each third was divided into 20 equal parts, each one of these spaces then represented two frames. The camera key was removed, the dial put in position and the key replaced.

With this device on the cameras which are equipped for winding back the operator is going to shout out several hurrahs for it will permit him to secure smoother lap-dissolves, or if he is making a split stage shot with a mask, he can rewind to the exact frame from which he started.

But there is the fellow who cannot wind back. Here is the way Coles recommend they operate. It will be necessary to make this wind-back scene the first on the roll.

When loading the camera, mark the frame of the leader which is behind the aperture with a notch. Then close your camera and run the camera to the end of the leader making careful note of the footage. Then turn the key backward by hand to the zero position on your new dial. It is now ready to count frames accurately.

Now when you turn the film back, take it into a dark room. Unload and wind the film back by hand so that the leader completely covers the film as it did when you took it from the factory package. Reload again in the usual way, placing the notched frame behind the aperture in the gate. Then watch your counter closely in running this leader off so that you stop at the same point you stopped before to start your shooting . . . and there you are.

Accurate lap-dissolves are easy with the device. The film is loaded as described before and the camera run in the usual manner except that the key must rotate. When the time for the lap-dissolve arrives the scene is faded out as the key sweeps over one-third of a revolution, and the camera stopped. Accurate note of the readings of the foot-age indicator and frame counter dial is made, the film rewound in a changing bag and reloaded into the camera, again observing the details outlined above. The lens is capped and the film run for the exact point where the fade-out was begun and the camera stopped. The lens cap is removed, the camera started and the scene faded in as the key sweeps over one third of a revolution. Thus the timing will match the previous fade exactly.

Process Backgrounds

Several months ago we published an article by Jerry Ash, A.S.C., on how he made a picture in 16mm with process backgrounds and miniatures. For this he employed his projector and a ground-glass screen.

He told how he would expose one picture at a time and then take it one at a time with his camera. This same method, of course, could be employed in making titles with animated backgrounds. Or the ground-glass letters could be pasted. You could then show one picture from the projector, then photograph that picture and so on until you had enough footage to complete the title. If you then wanted this to work right into your picture you could then cut the original film that had been used for the animated background and superimpose your own title film. If your film used for animated background had action in it, that action would now synchronize and tie right into your action of the picture by this type of editing.

In view of the fact that all of your light is coming from the back your titles would be silhouetted and would therefore show black on the screen, for this reason you should not select dark scenes for this type of title work as the dark scenes would naturally blend right in with your titles and they could not be read.
DOMINATES THE FIELD OF 16 MM. MOVIE MAKING

Basic Model with 100-foot Film Chamber in Position

FEATURES
Ground-glass focusing
- Adjustable-opening shutter
- Reverse take-up
- Masks
- Revolving lens turret
- Interchangeable film chambers
- Long-running spring motor
- 8 to 64 frames per second
- One-and eight-frame cranks
- Single frame release.

EFFECTS
Fades
- Double exposure
Dissolves
- Slow motion
- Masked pictures
- Speeded action
- Animation.

FREE A BEAUTIFULLY ILLUSTRATED BOOKLET
Be sure to send for this generous-sized booklet, detailing and illustrating the many outstanding advantages of Ciné-Kodak Special. Write to Eastman Kodak Company, Rochester, N.Y., for “Presenting Ciné-Kodak Special.”

Only Eastman makes the Kodak

Ciné-Kodak SPECIAL
FROM SOUP TO NUTS

(Continued from Page 122)

camera. He, too, faded and was replaced by a flash-on title reading:

FILMER COMEDIES

presents

to this, in a slow fade in, was added:

"LOVE TRIUMPHS!"

Then followed 75 feet of an interesting cartoon which was purchased at a local dealer's supply store. At the conclusion of the cartoon another title

"THE END"

is shown, to be replaced by:

FILMER MAGIC CARPET
Strange Happenings in Strange Places by Strange People as They Pursue Their Daily Habits.

The title faded out and the scene faded in with a view of the Metropolitan tower with its gigantic clock (at 12 o'clock noon). This was dissolved into a close-up (telephoto) of the clock face and then faded out. The following scene faded in on a small newsboy seated on the curb, holding his papers in one hand and munching a large apple which he held with the other. A dissolve brought into view a group of workmen eating lunch in the shade of a building they were wrecking. A telephoto lens here let the cameraman get close to the diners without their being conscious of the camera. Another quick dissolve dissolved a lunch wagon with its quota of noonday diners entering and leaving (some picking their teeth, which added much to the humor of the scene). Another dissolve brought to view one of the city's finest cafes, with well-to-dos going in and out. This dissolved to feeding time at the local zoo and the cameraman, through a series of very quick lop dissolves, showed the table manners of an alligator, a pair of hungry lions and a group of chattering monkeys. Another "END" title faded into:

JOHN FILMER PRESENTS

which was quickly dissolved to:

Lilo Sweet and Dick Strongheart
then, after a second or two, the words in:

fades in, holds a few seconds more and the whole fades out and the following fades in:

"MANOR MYSTERY"

The main title fades out and the screen is left dark for at least five seconds. By this time the audience begins to wonder if you have failed (at last) in your splicing, but their interest is suddenly riveted again when, out of this same darkness, they see the beam of a flashlight — playing around walls and floor, finally coming to rest on a large picture hung on the wall. The light re— mains stationary at this point while the camera (on a dolly or Junior's wagon) approaches the picture and finally stops at a closeup. Into the scene a hand stealthily creeps, grasps the frame of the picture and pulls it back from the wall, revealing a wall safe (cardboard and an old radio dial).

There is no use going into the drama from here, for each of you would have a different plot anyway, but I'm sure you get the idea. Good old MELODRAMA in its Nth degree, and there were plenty of laughs in each foot! One really good scene, however, which provided the end of the plot, was so commendable as to deserve mention here, and was made as follows:

The heroine was in a dimly lit room awaiting the return of her hero (who has gone to investigate a noise in another part of the house). As she watches, a secret panel slowly opens behind her and a long black arm emerges and reaches for her shoulder. It closes and she is dragged toward the panel just as the hero returns and fires at the "RAT." The hand relaxes and the "RAT" falls to the floor, dead. The hero turns up the lights and the mask and toil are pulled off the villain, disclosing the heroine's stepfather, a disgraceful wretch who was trying to steal her money. The hero gathers the heroine in his arms as the scene fades into

THE END.

The secret panel shot had been made by the clever use of the door on Mrs. Filmer's ironing board cabinet; this door happened to be near the real doorway. The "RAT" was hidden in the doorway, but when the ironing-board door was opened and the hand thrust forward, it gave the desired effect.

Immediately after the last title, was another of a humorous, yet practical nature, carrying out the original idea. It read:

FILMER THEATER GUESTS
May Park Free in the Hollywood Boulevard Parking Area.

This was backed with a scene of the street in front of the house and always gets a big laugh from the audience. It was followed by a SCROLL TITLE which read:

PREVIEWS—

Coming to this Theater in the near future (we hope) more films of this same type. We hope you have enjoyed yourselves.

And now, if you will be kind enough to assemble in the other room you will find a buffet lunch is being served.
THAT'S ALL—THANK YOU!
Well, there it is! A lot to cram into four hundred feet of film you'll admit, but the necessity for brevity of each scene makes for its success to a great measure. One has no choice to be bored, for the subjects are constantly changing and the humor of the whole reel is apparent—even in reading this. You will want to use your own subjects, of course, but this outline can start you in the right direction toward making a real reel "FROM SOUP TO NUTS." Good luck to you filmers!

Dufay Leica Colorfilm for Miniature Cameras
(Continued from Page 119)

Morgan and Orville Krehbiel, of The Morgan Camera Shop in Hollywood for the cooperation they gave me during our experiments with Dufaycolor film and for their work in processing the many rolls of film used for these experiments.

The regular Reelo or Correx developing tanks may be used for the processing of the color film. During the reversal stage the film is unwound from the reel and exposed to light and then carefully rewound on the reel for the balance of the processing. A more convenient method of developing would be to use the glass developing drum outfit. The film can be placed on this drum and left there through the entire process.

The processing formulae used for Dufay Leica Colorfilm (DuPont emulsion) is as follows:

1. First Development
   Water up to (at 125°F.) 2000 cc.
   Metal .................................. 13 grams
   Hydroquinone ....................... 4 grams
   Sodium Sulphite, dry ........... 100 grams
   Potassium Bromide ................. 5½ grams
   Ammonia, spec. grav. 0.91 .... 33 cc.

   Dissolve the above chemicals in the order named, cool to 65°F. and add ammonia (it ammonia of stronger specific gravity only is available either dilute same or use proportionately less, according to its strength).

   Development time in the above bath with correctly exposed subjects, 2½ to 3 minutes at 65°F.

2. Wash—One minute.
3. Bleaching Bath (Reversing)
   Potassium Permanganate .... 3 grams
   Sulphuric Acid .................. 10 cc.
   Water ................................ 1000 cc.

   Bleach until image is clearly visible, time about 4 minutes.

4. Wash for about 2 minutes in running water.

5. Rinse for about 2 minutes in following clearing bath.
   Clearing Bath — 2½% solution of Sodium Bisulphite.
   Water .................................. 1000 cc.
   Sodium Bisulphite ................ 25 grams

6. Rinse after clearing.

7. Expose film to strong artificial light (100-watt bulb) for about a minute or until the film begins to turn slightly pinkish. Then the film is redeveloped in any good metal-hydroquinone bath. The following may be used:

   Water up to (at 125°F.) 4000 cc.
   Metal .................................. 4 grams
   Sodium Sulphite, dry ........... 200 grams
   Hydroquinone ....................... 18 grams
   Sodium Carbonate, dry ......... 75 grams
   Potassium Bromide .............. 4 grams

   Time of final development, 3 to 4 minutes at 65°F.

8. Rinse
   The film is now fixed and hardened, given a final washing, and then dried. This processed Dufaycolor strip is now ready for projection. Fortunately for this process, there are several excellent projectors for Leica pictures already available. It is a curious fact, that lower screen brilliancy is more acceptable for color than for black and white. So even

THE CAMERA'S COMPLETE IN ITSELF—
BUT YOU CAN CHOOSE FROM OVER 300 ACCESSORIES
FOR UTMOST VERSATILITY

LEICA

U.S. Pat. No. 1,960,044

When you buy a LEICA Camera, you are fully equipped for "all-round" picture making. Built-in rangefinder provides automatic focusing. Facial plane shutter with speeds of 1 to 1/500th seconds, includes all slow speeds.

As your individual requirements increase, you can choose from over 300 inexpensive accessories that will adapt your LEICA to hundreds of additional uses.

LEICA offers a complete line of developing, printing, enlarging and projection apparatus especially designed for LEICA and other miniature pictures. LEICA camera attachments make it the most versatile of all cameras. Some of these are the Focusing Copy Attachment, Stereo and Panorama attachments. LEICA Interchangeable lenses include tele and high speed lenses for all types of photography.

Prices of LEICA Cameras start at $99.00.
Write for free illustrated booklet.

E. LEITZ, INC., Dept. 660
60 East 10th St. New York, N. Y.

The Morgan Laboratory is equipped to develop and reverse the Dufay Color film at $1.00 a roll.
Order your Dufay Color film from us. $3.00 for 30 exposures.

MORGAN CAMERA SHOP
6305 Sunset Blvd., Hollywood, Cal.
The New 16mm
PANCHROMATIC NEGATIVES
(Eastman, Agfa, Dupont)
will surprise you with their fine qual-
ity, their beautiful tones and grainless re-
productions, if you have them devel-
oped by the
DUNNING GRAINLESS METHOD
DUNNING PROCESS COMPANY
932 N. La Brea Avenue
Hollywood, Calif.
(35mm reduced to 16mm)

for
WIDE ANGLE SHOTS

The wide angle of these lenses—their un-
usual speed—adapt them uniquely to
the most difficult conditions encountered in
doors and outdoors. They are suited to
all sports, where the action is close at
hand, extended and fast. Sharp definition
and fast, Sharp definition and high cor-
rections assure a crispness and brilliancy
reflected in unexcelled screen performance.

Kino-Plasmat
10/1.5
Triplan f/2.8
From $39 up.
Literature on request.

Hugo Meyer
15mm LENSES

HUGO MEYER
& CO.
245 W. 55 St.
New York

Eric M. Berndt
announces . . .

the formation of a new com-
pamy including Mr. John A.
Maurer, widely known as an
authority in electronics and
sound recording and repro-
duction. This organization
will specialize in the type of
precision work in the 16 and
35mm fields in which Mr.
Berndt has pioneered and
will shortly announce inter-
esting developments in high
quality 16mm recording.

Eric M. Berndt takes pleas-
ure in introducing

The
Berndt-Maurer Corp.
112 E. 73rd St. New York

the small Umeko projector (100-watt) is
excellent for projecting nice size im-
ages in color. The color film pictures
should be cut and bound between
2"x2" cover glasses. In this way the
films are very convenient to handle
and to project.

Dufay Leica Colorfilm may be used
for magazine illustrations. In fact it
is being done in England at the pres-
ent time. Recently, there appeared in a
British publication some condom pictures
made of King George. They were repro-
duced in full color and were almost 8
by 10 inches in size.

It is expected that within the near
future, on economical means of provid-
ing color prints from Dufyocolor film,
will be offered to users of this color film.
This will certainly fulfill a long desired
wish.

The future of color photography looks
very bright, indeed. The rapidly increas-
ing use of color photographs in adver-
sesments and for magazine illustrations,
indicates that the public is becoming
increasingly color conscious. The impetus
toward color photography will receive
now that Dufay Leica Colorfilm and
the miniature camera make photography
possible in colors in many interesting
fields that once were limited to block and
white, will be all that is needed to make
it exceedingly popular. So, make way for
the cond color photograph!

Tips on Home Projection
(Continued from Page 117)

possible to project pictures around a cor-
ger. To "step up" the image, place the
mirror equidistant from projector and
screen and the screen will be doubled.

Never throw away the block, unex-
posed strips of film which are cut out
and set aside while editing. Splice 2-
foot leaders and trailers into your reels
to prevent unnecessary white glow on
the screen after the reel has been pro-
jected.

Using red or black croydon, print the
title of every 400-foot reel on the cover
of each humidor can to identify the sub-
ject. Because croydon lettering is hard-
ware yet easily removed, this has an
advantage over waterproof ink or
eosin point.

Lastly, here is a helpful "kink" which
makes cleaning films a pleasure. Sew
a 2-inch square of flannel or other soft,
lintless cloth on the thumb and fore-
finger of an old left-handed glove.
Moisten each pad with film cleaning
solution and allow the film to pass
lightly between these squares while the
right hand turns the takeup reel. In
this way, films can be cleaned quickly
and efficiently. They will always be
sparkling and clear.

Fotoshop Film Specials
16mm 100-foot rolls
Super Speed Panchromatic...........$3.79
Super Sensitive (Neg. and Pos.)... 6.50
Panchromatic (Neg. and Pos.)..... 4.75
Regular Ortho........................ 2.75

These Prices Include Processing.

FOTOSHOP LABORATORY

Printing Fine Grain Developing
Duplicating 35mm Reductions

Let Us Quote You On Your Next
Requirements.

FOTOSHOP, INC.
136 W. 32 St., New York City

Peerless Cine News

America's first 16mm NEWS REEL and
Motion Picture Review

A 400-ft. Variety Subject

Issued once each month

At your dealers.

Literature on request.

PEERLESS MOTION PICTURE

INDUSTRIES

1327 N. Highland

Hollywood, Calif.

QUALITY . . .

Some articles are good at a price or
have a commercial value because they
are cheap. Kin-O-Lux 16mm Reversal
Film, however, is distinguished by a
quality that bears no relation to its
moderate cost.
No. 1 Green Box, 100 ft. $3.00
No. 2 Red Box, 100 ft. 3.50
50 ft. 2.50
Prices include Processing,
Scotch-Proofing and
return postage.

KIN-O-LUX, Inc.
107 W. 40th St. N.Y.

GOERZ
CINEMATIC ACCESSORIES

Variable View Finder

Shows you exactly the field of view
covered by the lens you are using, any
lens from 1 to 4 inches.

REFLEX FOCUSER

Indicates correct field and allows focus-
ing on groundglass by means of 10x
magnifying eyepiece. Can be used with
lenses from 3" up, on cameras such as
Filmco, Victor, etc.

Effect Device and Mask Box
Embodies all the mechanical aids for
every effect. Used by numerous
cinematic groups and clubs.

Catalog on request.

C. P. Goetz American Optical Co.
317 East 34th St.
New York
COMMONSENSE AND SOUND-ON-FILM

(Continued from Page 123)

All these technical details about exposure, film, tests, and so on sound pretentious, don't they? But you haven't heard nothin' yet! You haven't even gotten to making your scene. Remember when you were a little boy, and had to "speak a piece" in school, how scored you got—how you gulped and gurgled, while every recollection of the piece fled from your mind? Well, nine people out of ten get just as scored when they get in front of a microphone. John Citizen and his wife are pretty silly specimens when they get in front of a silent-picture camera—and they're likely to be a hundred times worse trying to improvise words in front of a sound-comerio. This means that you'll have to prepare everything you shoot in sound: work out a script, with dialogue, and rehearse your people until they "do their stuff" pretty near perfectly. And even then, the chances are ten to one that they'll get mike-fright when you actually shoot the scene.

So you'll simply have to "stage" every bit of talkie action—even the ones you want to seem most spontaneous and impromptu. When we were making "Around the World in 80 Minutes," we learned this lesson from sad experience. Doug had been acting on the stage and screen for more than twenty-five years, but even he found he wasn't so hot "ad-libbing" in front of a sound-comerio. As a result, we "staged" nearly all of our sound scenes as carefully as though we were working in a studio. The really impromptu shots, you'll remember, were shot silent (with our Eyesoms), and the sound was added later.

The scene is just as true of those scenes where you supply a Graham McNamee-esque narrative. If anything, it's rather more so, for it's mighty near impossible to concentrate properly on your comewrk and spout bright discourse at the same time—especially if the bright discourse is being recorded, and you know it. Will Rogers might do it, or Bill Fields—at least the talking part—but you and I would find it an impossible assignment.

Then, there's another thing. Shooting silent pictures, if you muffle a scene, you can usually shoot it over again, and snip the bad one out of your film afterward. But cutting sound-on-film isn't so easy! In the studios, we record our sound on a separate film, and only join it with the picture in the finished print. But in ouromateur sound-on-film, which is what we call "single-system" sound, the sound and picture are on one reel. On the face of it, the sound for any given frame is twenty-five frames ahead of the picture, so if you cut for the picture, you're likely to trim out a lot of commas, periods, and semicolons you really want to keep in the sound-track—while if you cut for the sound (which is difficult), your picture isn't likely to be well-cut. There are mighty few professional film-editors who care to cut single-system film.

So far, you see, I've managed to punch a lot of holes in friend Bill's great plan. But it's a pretty poor critic who only tears things down: isn't there some idea that would help him get his sound-films more easily? Well, here is what I advised him to do. First of all, I suggested that he keep his present cameraman, and film his trip silent. Then when he comes home, he could get a sound-comerio and, using it strictly as a recorder, make up a really good sound-track of dialogue, narrative and music, which could very easily be fitted to his already-edited silent picture. If the picture had been shot on negative, the job would be simple; if it had been done on reversal, a duplicate negative would have to be made. In any event, the laboratories don't charge any more for

SOUND-ON-FILM

RENTAL LIBRARY

A large variety of subjects always available. Comedies, Dramas, Cartoons, Educational Subjects, etc.

Send self-addressed, stamped envelope for list of subjects.

Visual Instruction Supply Corp.
1757 Broadway
Brooklyn. N. Y.

ATTENTION!

Owners of 16mm Sound An Film Projectors

Our new modern studio equipment, devoted exclusively to 16mm sound pictures, makes it possible to add sound to your silent reversal and negative 16mm pictures, at a price within your reach.

Here we can add music in the theme and tempo of your scenes, or accompany your pictures with a descriptive topic by a trained announcer, or with background music if desired. We have added sound on film to two of the Ama
teur Cinema League's Ten Best Pictures of the year, why not your pictures too?

Give your films that Professional Touch—the Punch and Vitality of the Modern Newsreel. Investigate.

G. A. BUSCH & CO.
33 West 60th St.
New York
CIRCLE 7-2408

SCREENS - REFLECTORS & PROJECTOR CASES

BRITELITE TRUVISION MOVIE SCREENS

Britelit-Truvision Motion Picture Screens have achieved a reputation for outstanding merit. Their advanced design provides exceptional projection performance—to an extent never attained before. They come in a wide variety of styles including folding, back board, metal tube and easel models. They assure brilliance, color, depth and sharp definition.

30x40 DE LUXE "A" MODEL ........................................ $15.00 List
Other sizes and models priced in proportion.

INDOOR FLOOD LIGHT REFLECTORS

TRIPLE XXX MODEL ........................................ $150.00 List
with HI-LO switch and tripod. Three-Reflector hand unit with 6½-ft. rubber cord and plug. Finest unit for indoor photography..................$8.75 list.

BIG BEN MODEL ........................................ $150.00 List
Clamp grip snaps on any handy chair, door, shelf, or table. Ten-inch corrugated aluminum reflector on swivel to direct light............$1.50 list.

At your Dealer or write for complete catalog of

BRITELITE TRUVISION MOVIE PRODUCTS

made by

Motion Picture Screen & Accessories Co.
49-51 West 24th Street
New York
sound-printing if sound and pictures are on two separate negatives, or one. Secondly—and I think Bill will do this, for he has his heart set on getting a sound-camera—he could use the outfit, shooting whatever he could in sound, and the rest silent (by simply removing the batteries that power the sound equipment), and making most of his sound-track later, as in making a record on an automatic gramophone. This, of course, would give him a chance to try recording the actual noises of his alluring lands, and making dialog-scenes of his friends. In this, I know he’s going to learn a lot about photography—placing. There is really quite a trick to getting a mike where it will give you a good record, and yet be either out of the picture, or unnoticed. Recording in the open, by the way, you can often hide the mike behind some bushes, or the like, right in the picture, yet give no suggestion that the thing is there. For good recording, you’ll have to have the mike close to the people—about a yard (or less) from their mouths, as a rule. This, incidentally, suggests another reason why it is a good idea to make as much of your sound as is possible separately.

About at this point, Bill asked me how I expected him to record music for his sound-track. I reminded him that he has a phonograph—and it is quite easy to play any record he chooses to use in his score, with the microphone close to the phonograph’s loudspeaker. The fact that the motor of a 16mm sound camera will only run about 25 feet of film at a winding complicates this somewhat, but even so, it can be done. Here’s another point to look out for: phonograph records aren’t by any means all recorded at the same volume level, so you’ll have to be mighty careful to balance this up, or your accompaniment will be faint for a few scenes, and then suddenly blast forth like thunder.

Summing the whole matter up, if you’re going to try sound-on-film pictures, you’ll find that you have to prepare everything as carefully as though you were Cecil DeMille making a gigantic spectacle. You’ll have to have the patience of Job in directing your actors. You’ll have to try your technique—especially exposure—letter-perfect. You’ll have to cut your picture with your camera. And most of all, you’ll have to work like a horse! If this isn’t too high a price to pay for the thrill of making your own sound-films, go to it: you’ll have a big job on your hands—but you’ll get pictures that won’t need any apologies.

Stock Solution B
Cold water ............................ 32 oz.
Sodium Hydroxide
Caustic Soda ............................. 15 oz.

Use equal parts of A and B, and develop 2 to 2 1/2 minutes at 68°F. Reversal film has no halation backing which can be removed by wiping with methyl alcohol.

The two Stock Solutions keep well separately, but when mixed deteriorate very rapidly. Cold water should always be used when preparing Solution B, as considerable heat is evolved. When mixing the two solutions, Solution A should be stirred thoroughly to prevent precipitation of the caustic.
FOREIGN AGENCIES

JOHN H. TAYLOR
75, Albany Street
London, N.W. 1,
England

D. NAGASE & CO., LTD.
7, Itochibori Minomidori
1 Chome
Osaka, Japan

BOMBAY RADIO CO.,
Ltd.
16, New Queen's Road
Bombay, 4, India

ARMINIO CONTI
5 Via De Mille
Rome, Italy

CLAUD C. CARTER
35-43 Missenden Road
Sydney, Australia

Mitchell Camera Corporation
665 N. ROBERTSON BOULEVARD
WEST HOLLYWOOD, CALIF.

Cable Address "MITCAMCO"
VICTOR MILNER, A.S.C
See Page 141

NEXT PAGE
PRIVATE WORLDS
A WALTER WANGER PRODUCTION
PARAMOUNT

With Claudette Colbert

DU PONT NEGATIVE

LEON SHAMROY
PHOTOGRAPHER

DU PONT FILM MANUFACTURING CORPORATION
35 WEST 45TH STREET
NEW YORK CITY
PLANT... PARLIN, N. J.

SMITH & ALLER LTD.
6656 SANTA MONICA BLVD.
HOLLYWOOD, CAL.

THE DU PONT TRADE MARK HAS NEVER BEEN PLACED ON AN INFERIOR PRODUCT
What to Read

RHYTHMIC Flow—Mental and Visual by A. Lindsley Lane, A.S.C. .......... 138

RECORDING “One Night of Love” by John Livodory .................. 140

ACADEMY Award Won by Victor Milner ............. 141

INTERPRETATIVE Photography Wins Nomination by James L. Fritz .............. 142

AUDIENCE Must Believe by Harry Burdick .................. 143

CINEMATOGRAPHY in the Tropics by P. M. Chancellor, A.S.C. .......... 144

TELEPHOTO Shots .......... 145

PHOTOGRAPHY of the Month .......... 146

NEW Sound Editor .......... 148

Next Month

• There will be several interesting articles on some of the leading cameramen in the Hollywood studios. In these articles we will attempt to give you an insight into the methods used by these men to secure the type of photography for which they are famous.

• There will also be several articles of a technical nature contributed by members of the A.S.C.

The Staff

EDITORS
Charles J. VerHalen
Emery Huse, A. S. C.

ASSOCIATES
Walter Blanchard
Karl Hale

CIRCULATION MANAGER
M. Miller

ADVISORY EDITORIAL BOARD
Victor Milner, A. S. C.
Chos. G. Clark, A. S. C.
Hotto Toppenbeck, A. S. C.
Jackson J. Rose, A. S. C.
Fred Gage, A. S. C.
Dr. J. S. Watson, Jr., A. S. C.
Dr. L. M. Dieterich, A. S. C.
Dr. L. A. Jones, A. S. C.
Dr. C. E. K. Mees, A. S. C.
Dr. W. B. Rayton, A. S. C.
Dr. Herbert Meyer, A. S. C.
Dr. V. B. Seose, A. S. C.

FOREIGN REPRESENTATIVES

NEW YORK REPRESENTATIVE
S. R. Cowon, 19 East 47th St., New York City. Phone Plaza 3-0483.

Neither the American Cinematographer nor the American Society of Cinematographers is responsible for statements made by authors. This magazine will not be responsible for unsolicited manuscripts.
Photographic Effect

NATIONAL MOTION PICTURE STUDIO CARBONS
duplicate the photographic effects of daylight

FOR COLOR  FOR BLACK and WHITE  LESS HEAT  MORE SPEED

SILENT, STEADY BURNING LAMPS • ADAPTED TO SOUND STAGE • PROVED BY EXPERIENCE

Photographic effect from Studio carbon arc compared with that from sunlight.

A high percentage of the radiant energy from this new studio light is concentrated within the most effective range of photographic sensitivity.

Give this new light a trial
THE AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CINEMATOGRAPHERS was founded in 1918 for the purpose of bringing into closer cooperation and cooperation all those leaders in the cinematographic art and science whose aim is and ever will be to strive for pre-eminence in artistic perfection and technical mastery of this art and science. Its purpose is to further the artistic and scientific advancement of the cinema and its allied crafts through unceasing research and experimentation as well as through bringing the artists and the scientists of cinematography into more intimate fellowship. To this end its membership is composed of the outstanding cinematographers of the world with Associate and Honorary memberships bestowed upon those who, though not active cinematographers, are engaged in the less in kindred pursuits, and who have, by their achievements, contributed outstandingly to the progress of cinematography as an Art or as a Science. To further these lofty aims and to fittingly chronicle the progress of cinematography, the Society’s publication, The American Cinematographer, is dedicated.
Given a good tale to tell, the next thing is to tell it with cinematical. Many a good story, ably directed and photographed (in the narrow sense), fails to become a good photoplay. Far, poorly conceived in "audience emotional reaction" flow (the nervous intensity of the percipient not being smoothly sustained in a gradually mounting "trough and crest" undulation), the picture version fails to bring out all the native dramatic values possessed by the original story—is found wanting because of its lack of a rhythmic, inevitable "flow and ebb" of the life portrayed. And, only through complete integration of the story's subject-matter with "camera participation" and "cutting" can the ideal picture-audience result be realized; such as found, far example, in "Broadway Bill."

Cutting exerts a direct influence upon picture flow. This is proven by the simplest possible means: the expedient of short cuts in rapid succession (as opposed to long cuts in slow succession) seemingly hastens the cinematic movement (percipient experience), though in fact, it may or may not actually do so, depending on the nature of the subject-matter and the camera's interpretive efficiency in the particular instance. While in some cases fast cutting actually builds an accelerated emotional participation within the percipient, in other instances it simply repeats a cycle of non-progressive emotion. Thus the very existence of this sometimes false impression of hastened experience is one verification of: Cutting and camera-participation must be entirely harmonized and integrated with the picture's subject-matter to a conserved and unified, rising cumulation.

In enhancing a cumulative crescendo within the sequence, certain general cutting techniques have proven their merit through years of practical film making, such as: starting with a long shot, cutting to a medium shot, and then to close-ups. In this most elementary of patterns there is one great validity, that of ascending intimacy.

Another conventional technique is the close scrutiny of a significant facial expression, or of some animate or inanimate symbolism, with the camera pulling away revealing the emphasized object relative to the dramatically consecutive context of characters and/or surroundings; followed by a series of medium inter-cuts, and finally spreading out to full-shot action for the curtain scene of the sequence.

Within the synthetic flow of cinematic movement there are several coordinated rhythms. We have just observed that one of these is camera scope (full shot) through to intimacy (close-up), or vice versa; in prolonged swells, or rapid-fire shuttling in and out, or their mixture as the case may be. Its purpose being identical with that of each of the several rhythms: to present clearly to the audience the deeper human relationships that exist and develop between story characters—a very essential to cogent story-telling. For it is impossible to emphasize the point too much; this rhythm of individual human life in its contacts with other life around it, must be experienced vitally by the spectator through the medium of the all-knowing cinematic eye and ear, if the picture story is to be fully successful.

Thus we remark the "follow shot," so abundantly used in intimately tracing characters or things from one place, person or situation to another place, person or situation; or for an unyielding, progressively closer, or broader, identification of the percipient with actor or symbol. Sometimes these shots are well done, delineating the true significance of the relationships concerned; and at other times as poorly executed, missing the keen dramatics of the conflict or sympathy between the characters or symbols; or worst of all, introducing only superficial connections.

The real cinematographic interpreting of these human activities is, in the final analysis, a skillful blend of cuts and mobile camera, achieving the fullest cinematic effectiveness by an entirely unself-conscious "participation" in the "central emotional strain" threading rhythmically through the story.

For example, as a bit of the synthetic whole picture, there is a shot in "The Barretts of Wimpole Street" depicting the unhappy relationship between despotic father and browbeaten children, which illustrates perfectly the much-to-be-desired and ideal "anelessness" of "omniscient eye" and "rhythmic flow of emotional vibrations."

A series of cuts show the young people enjoying a polka done by Henrietta in Elizabeth's sitting room. The camera then joins Henrietta in her dance, following her about the room. As she sweeps widely in the direction of the hall door the camera, instead of swinging back with her toward the center of the room, cantines irresponsibly and gaily toward the door and bumps abruptly into the scowling elder Barrett just entering the room and watching Henrietta as she palks and the others as they gleefully applaud her. Another series of cuts develops the denouement of the clash as the father explodes in his wrath.

In this follow shot the camera's movement is the actuating element which so vividly crystallizes for the percipient the dismal state of affairs between father and children. The camera has taken unto itself the children's stolen joy, participating with them in it through Henrietta's dancing, and has been caught unawares and checked up with frightening abruptness by the ever-threatening menace.
Flow—

Mental and Visual

A. Lindsley Lane, A.S.C.

"central emotional strain" in this case) that clouds the young folks' spirits. It is, in this instance, the most effective way of bringing together and superimposing the two opposing experiences of father and children into a pungent, dramatic whole experience for the theatregoer. Here the cumulative sweep of suspense and combat is compressed into the single (and therefore doubly vital) impress of the one panning shot. Contrary to the usual intensive effect of a moving camera, the camera movement in this scene conserves and keys perfectly the startling intrusion of the ominous Barrett. There is both "conservation" and "complication" here, as there should be in every properly conceived and executed mobile camera shot; otherwise, the use of the mobile camera is worse than meaningless, is in fact, destructive to the emotional rhythm of the cinematic flow.

Looking at another aspect of cinematic flow, as it persists especially to the cinematographer. Physically rhythmic matter, such as figure exit and entrance timing and placing in the screen area, possesses much dramatic value; for there are always the screen-limits and their influencing pressures, immediately associated with the perceiver's imaginative experiences. In this regard it will be helpful to spend a moment on the two complementary physio-psychological stresses of: (1) actually visible screen movement; and (2) mentally visualized off-screen movement. Both of these flows are a part of cinematic movement, each interacting with and augmenting the other in the picture-percipient experience.

There is a powerful dual psychological function residing constantly in the screen-limits, namely: "elimination" and "suggestion." It is the relative proportions of each of these, conditioned within the percipient's mind at the particular time, that denotes the nature of the shot on the screen. Either the shot is one of directionnal elimination; or it is one of evolving suggestion. (Note that there is an intrinsic rhythm in both of these processes). Either the shot is framed to eliminate irrelevant or distracting matter from the percipient's experience; or it is framed to suggest in his imagination certain idealizations or concentrations of meaningful contiguous influences or matter.

In the shot played primarily for all its own worth and for nothing else about its immediate concern, the picture is camposed so as to be almost completely self-contained, not only in detail of contributive matter, but also in the formation of its psychological stresses. There will be no indicating stimuli of whatever sort painting outside of the screened area, except as a most subordinate subconscious association of ideas.

But in the shot definitely played to suggest dramatic affinity with an off-screen experience or inter-cut shot, there is the change from a neutral function of the picture-limit as in the self-contained shot, to one of positive function. The picture edge then becomes a live element, due to its physical demarkation of the actually visible from the imagined visual. And this rhythmic element is one so prevalently disregarded by picture makers.

I refer to the almost absolute practice of not allowing the eyes of a closeup head to look off the short side of the screen; or of a walking or running figure to advance toward the short side for a sustained time. This custom as an unvarying rule is without foundation in the motion picture and fails to take into account the cumulative unity of the picture sequence. Certain phases of cinematic composition may seem to contravene orthodox static composition and yet not do so psychologically, and are in fact, but the cinematic extension of the old accepted principles and among the most potent factors of cinematic rhythm.

As witness, in a shot of the evolving suggestion type, there are occasions when the stress generated within the percipient for the screen character, would have the character (profile figure) close to the screen edge with his back toward the screen center, so that the character could move backward unhindered, away from the nearest edge and away from the percipient-imagined scene directly in front of the character. Such stress is generated, for instance, when the screen character is fearfully, frozenly watching the advancing steps of a mortal enemy. The placement in this way of the figure on the screen greatly magnifies the dramatic impetus by impelling tangibility and graphicness in the imagined section of the conflict.

The advancing enemy in the inter-cut shot is framed in a like manner. He is moving to the closer edge of the screen; thus the wider space in back of him suggests his immensity to the stricken prey, with the resultant enemy developed within the percipient striving to hold and pull back the advancement. This particular cinematic composition rhythm is especially effective when audience sympathy is with the fearful one. In other instances, with the reversal of audience sympathy to the advancing character, there would be the dramatic need of re-stressing the characters on the screen.

Continued on Page 151
Recording "One Night of Love"

by John Livadary
Chief of Sound Department, Columbia Studio.

It was early determined that the musical sequences of "One Night of Love" could most advantageously be made by recording the sound under conditions as nearly ideal (acoustically and psychologically) as might be possible, thereafter taking care of the release-print sound problems by re-recording. This would enable us to utilize the fullest range obtainable in the original recording, later compressing it, in the re-recording process, to a range within the reproductive capabilities of the average theater's equipment. In consequence, it would clearly be wise to make the original recording by whatever means might be found to give a record of the greatest volume range and tonal fidelity.

After a survey of recording practice and equipment, it was determined that the so-called "hill and dale" method of recording on wax discs offered the greatest possibilities, though it had not previously seemed applicable to motion picture use, and it was accordingly adopted. The "hill and dale" method is basically a revival of Edison's original method of recording sound by means of a stylus which cuts a groove of varying depth in a soft material; but recent developments, not only in microphones, recording channels, and the like, but in the materials of both the original wax and the final, pressed disc, and in the methods of plating and stamping the discs, have improved it to a point where it is in no way comparable to previous conceptions of disc recording. In conventional records—including those used for talking picture, broadcast and phonograph purposes—the needle travels laterally in the groove, tracing a wavy line between the walls of the groove. This method has several disadvantages, not the least of which is the fact that a sudden peak of volume tends to make the recording stylus over-modulate, cutting through into the adjoining groove and spoiling the record, or at least leaving the groove-wall dangerously thin, so that only a small amount of wear is necessary before the groove breaks down, unfitting the disc for further use. In the "hill and dale" method, however, since both stylus and needle move vertically, this hazard is avoided, and the recordable volume range increases from about 25 or 30 db to 40 or 50 db. In addition, much more faithful reproduction is possible as a result of flatter frequency characteristics and less non-linear distortion in the recording and reproducing channels, and objectionable "surface noise" is almost entirely eliminated.

In recording the musical sequences, records were made simultaneously on film (with the regular "wide-range" recording) and on the vertical-cut disc; the latter was found definitely superior, and was used exclusively in producing the final release version.

There was an interesting problem in microphone placement in the making of these sequences, for the singer's artistic caprices precluded the logical practice of pre-scoring the accompaniment, and recording the solo to a playback. Therefore, the soloist had to be recorded with a 70-piece symphony orchestra and a large chorus at a single "take," with the added complication of being forced to work in a large sound-stage, which was much too "dead," from a reverberation standpoint, to be satisfactory acoustically. The problem was solved by the use of multiple microphones: two dynamic mike's for the orchestral pick-up, one about 30 feet from the orchestra, and the other, fitted with a variable, high-pass filter, about 90 feet away, to introduce a sort of synthetic reverberation into the record. Miss Moore desired an unusually close association with the orchestra, so her voice was recorded with a special directional microphone, placed directly in front of her, but at right angles to most of the orchestra, thus utilizing the marked directional qualities of this type of microphone. A fourth microphone recorded the chorus.

The recording wax, in sharp contrast to the heavy waxes previously used in disc recording, consisted of only a very thin layer of wax flowed onto a metal supporting-surface. This method permits a much finer and more homogeneous surface-texture than is possible with earlier methods. In order to take full advantage of this ultra-smooth surface, the recording-head does not use the conventional sapphire-ball bearing or support in front of the cutting tool, but utilizes a minute stream of compressed

Continued on Page 152
Academy Award
Won By
Victor Milner, A.S.C.

VICTOR Milner, First Vice-President of the American Society of Cinematographers, has been acclaimed by the Motion Picture Industry the outstanding cameraman of 1934, receiving the Cinematography Award of the Academy of Motion Picture Arts and Sciences for his achievement in photographing "Cleopatra." In a year in which all of the other major awards have been subject to criticism, Milner's stands out as the one meriting widespread popular approval. Moreover, both the nomination of the finalists and the selection of Milner as the ultimate winner concur with both popular sentiment within the Industry and the experienced judgment of the camera profession.

In the opinion of his fellow-cinematographers, Milner has for many years been esteemed one of the greatest exponents of camera artistry, but the nature of most of his recent productions, together with the very skill which, while bringing him the acclaim of his fellows, invariably held photography as subservient to the interests of the production, withheld from him the opportunity for so spectacular a display of artistry as meets public acclaim. In "Cleopatra," however, Milner was offered unusual opportunities for the spectacular, and he took full advantage of them without for a moment diverting even slightly from his established precedents of photographic taste.

In many respects, "Cleopatra" revealed Milner in a new mood. The many productions he has made with Ernst Lubitsch have been characterized by a peculiarly brittle brilliance which, while harmonizing perfectly with the Lubitsch directorial style, deliberately avoided any self-assertion on the part of the camera. Some of his other productions, like "The Way of All Flesh" and "Song of Songs," reveal a sombre, almost Slavic, melancholy, rising to great pictorial heights. Another of his earlier films, "The Wanderer" (made several years before the Academy came into being), revealed him as a master of exquisite pictorialism reminiscent of Corot and other great masters. In none of his previous work, however, has he in any way paralleled the mood revealed in "Cleopatra." The keynote of his treatment of this production was unrestrained, yet sophisticated, luxury, carried to a point which makes the overworked adjective "gorgeous" the only fitting description.

In any production of DeMille's magnitude, especially one utilizing spectacular and richly atmospheric costumes and settings, striking compositions are to be expected. Equally to be expected in any production photographed by an artist of Milner's eminence is flawless treatment of the protagonists. But in "Cleopatra," Milner makes his camera play an arresting role in the subjective presentation of the story; he motivates every scene with photography which embodies the lavish sensuality of ancient Egypt and the patrician depravity of Caesarean Rome perfectly objectified.

Careful analysis reveals that this effect is in a great measure due to Milner's mastery of the Art of lighting. Not only has he painted his compositions with light and shade and sculptured his players, but, with surpassing skill, he has wielded light, as with the most delicate of brush-strokes, to enhance the textural values of the sumptuous settings and costumes. Not for nothing have his fellows acclaimed him as one of the great masters of lighting! In "Cleopatra," his sheer mastery of light makes the sensual richness of the scenes something which can almost be felt physically.

Milner's approach to his work reveals him as not only a great artist, but a craftsman of painstaking accuracy. No detail is too small to merit careful attention, nor is any physical or mental effort too great. To even the most unpromising "program picture," he brings superbly finished photography, and a vital enthusiasm. In sharp contrast to his scrupulous workmanship, the man himself is vibrant with nervous energy, which he lavishes almost prodigally upon his work.

He places paramount stress upon the creation of dramatic moods with lighting; in his estimation it is not enough that a scene be an intrinsically beautiful bit of photographic pictorialism: Cinematography is essentially a vehicle for dramatic expression, and every phase of the photography should exist for the specific purpose of telling the scene's story. To him, it is the Cinematographer's duty to make every scene a gripping emotional experience, perfectly attuned to the dramatic mood of the action.
George Folsey, one of this year’s nominees for the Academy of Motion Picture Arts and Sciences award, was undoubtedly given this honor on his interpretative photographic ability.

Although Folsey is best known for his talent to inject the illusion of brilliance into his work, “Operator 13,” the production which won him the consideration of the Academy, possessed none of this quality. In this picture the subject, Miss Davies, required a romantic and softening treatment, instead of the sophisticated aspect with which this star is usually cloaked. It was for this excellent handling, on the part of the cinematographer, of the subject in an entirely different atmosphere that clasped him among the three outstanding cinematographers of the year.

On the other hand, Folsey’s ability to inject sparkling and vitalic brilliance into a production was displayed to an advantage in a previous picture, also starring Miss Davies, “Going Hollywood.” After viewing these two productions one can readily realize the versatility necessary on the part of the ace cinematographer. It is hard to say which of the two is the best example of Folsey’s work. However, in the latter production the true quality of brilliance, with which Folsey is always identified and for which he seems to strive in most instances, makes it strikingly noticed.

Folsey explained his ability to inject this brilliance into his pictures, by telling us that when the cinematographer is striving for brilliance, he must create a color or tone that is directly opposite to another color or tone. This effect is obtained by the correct blending of lights and shadows. To give the subject this treatment, the cinematographer must have, at all times, the feel of the mood of the subject.

To understand the mood of the subject, the cinematographer must also have the absolute understanding of the mood of the story. He must obtain this understanding of the moods of the story and subject, so that he will be able to light and surround the subject with a background coinciding with these moods. The background should never be allowed to become more important than the subject, and yet, it should never be allowed to reach such a degree of unimportance, that it no longer has any relation to the subject. To obtain this perfect relationship between subject and background, Folsey never allows his background to become monotone, but instead, he always introduces a contrast in shadows that will blend this relationship with perfect harmony.

Shadows are the cinematographer’s best friend. With them he is not only able to increase or decrease the quality of his composition, and display the subject to a greater advantage, but, with them, he can attune the audience’s mind to any mood he desires, and key the response to any emotional point or pitch. If the cinematographer keeps an attentive eye on the handling of shadows, he can prepare the audience for any desired dramatic tempo. He can also create a subconscious, emotional receptiveness on the part of the audience that greatly enhances the dramatic, vitalic, and entertainment quality of the production.

So that he is able to have this understanding of the proper manipulation of lights and shadows, Folsey particularly takes notice of the shadow effects caused by natural elements. Walking down the street in the rain, he studies the fantastic shadows the street lights throw grotesquely on the wet, glistening pavements. The church steeple when it is cloaked in a dense fog gives him the illusion of mystery and weirdness, which surrounds the majestic structure, while again climatic conditions created those friends of the cinematographer—shadows.

Every cinematographer, Folsey believes, when studying shadows and their effects, should give extensive thought as to where the light comes from. It is true that the illusions and effects of brilliance, vitality, luxuriousness, and mystery which the cinematographer of today strives to inject into his work, are less difficult to obtain than they were six or seven years ago. This is due to the fact that today the cinematographer is working with a much faster film, therefore making possible a minimum of illumination.

Folsey also tells us that to do justice to the subject and story the cinematographer should have a personal and sound acquaintance with the situation he is photographing.

Continued on Page 151

Interpretative Photography Wins Folsey Academy Nomination

by James L. Fritz

Formerly drama editor, St. Louis Post-Dispatch and N. Y. Daily Mirror.
Audience
Must Believe—
is Charles Rosher's Creed

by
Harry Burdick

WHEN Charles Rosher was awarded the cinematographic assignment of "The Affairs of Cellini," he accepted with more than the ordinary degree of enthusiasm. The locale of the story is Florence, Italy. Rosher had spent several months in that historic city a few years back and had come to know it well. He determined to recapture on celluloid the life and charm of the gay community. How well he succeeded is indicated by the picture's nomination as one of the three outstanding examples of the past year's cinematographic achievements.

At the start, as his camera began functioning, there was no inkling in Rosher's mind that here might be a cinematographic masterpiece in the making. It was a costume picture with interesting scenes, yes; but not a spectacular extravaganza overflowing with optical opportunities. More, the tight thirty-day shooting schedule afforded little time for extensive experimentation. Actually, it was gobbled through to completion in twenty-four days.

It was, therefore, far from being a "natural" for high cinematographic honors. It was the sheer artistry and genius of Rosher's camera eye, working in routine manner and under driving pressure, that elevated the picture from an ordinary level which circumstances might have dictated to its ultimate cinematographic heights.

In fine, Rosher took the materials of "just another picture" and molded a photographic gem. One can easily discern in the achievement a striking illustration of the adage relating to making the most of the opportunities at hand.

Rosher is inherently an artist. You see it revealed in his charming ranch home, in his flower gardens, and in all his photography.

He has been utilizing camera lenses as vehicles of expression, for portrait and cinema halls, some thirty-three years. And these years have made definite influence on the trend of Rosher's pictorial interpretations.

Basically, the camera is an instrument of reproductive fidelity. It has conveyed to Rosher a passion for cinematographic realism. He is very much the fundamentalist, the realist.

His pictures all contain a definite and appealing photographic charm. But underlying is his never-ceasing quest for realism. Not the stark, raw realism of the molder. Rather, he wants more than anything else to make his characters on the screen to appear real and believable—to be genuine human beings of living flesh and blood instead of figures released from book pages.

To this end, he advises against makeup so far as is possible. In the Cellini work, Constance Bennett wore only ordinary street makeup. Unless rigidly censored, he avers, makeup gives the actor or actress a false and unreal appearance that is at once labeled in the audience mind as being of the theater. He heartily dislikes faces made into bland masks, lips that reflect a varnish pail.

He likes to transmit to the screen the little individual imperfections that establish character in a face; delicate traceries of the skin, throbbing linings of veins, even a mite of blemish or honest wrinkle. For of such things are living faces actually made. He likes to capture them with his camera.

He holds definite antipathy for scenes that seem purposely posed, for unnatural groupings and artificial actions that cry loudly of theatrical origin. So long as the audience sits before the unwinding of his picture, Rosher wants that audience to believe what it sees without qualification. Above all, he wants it to feel and believe it is looking at real people and real scenes.

And so he devotes all the wizardry of his cinematographic arts to portraying a fidelity to actuality, a believable realism. Even an incidental broiled steak in a cafe scene, as instance, must be presented to seem hot, sizzling, appetizing, good enough to eat.

He likes clear pictures. He doesn't go in for diffusing and other so-called arty effects gained by mechanical means, although he has made them when conditions required. They may be photographically beautiful, gorgeous even, to look upon; but they aren't real.

Not that there is any touch of monotone to Rosher's work. The Cellini picture is fair instance.

The famed goldsmith and freebooter of the sixteenth century lived in a gay era, a prosperous and colorful period. Palaces were alight with splendor and glitter. Fine ladies were resplendent with jewels and full skirts of fine goods. So Rosher photographed banquet and palace scenes Continued on Page 150
Cinematography in the Tropics

by Philip M. Chancellor, A.S.C., F.R.G.S.
Leader, Chancellor-Stuart-Field Museum Expeditions
As told to Wm. Stull

The requirements of Expeditionary Cinematography find no analogy in the fields of production, newsreel or commercial camerawork. In these fields, artistic and technical matters are the principal concern of the Cinematographer, and he needs to concern himself only slightly with the selection and nature of his subject-matter. The Expedition-Cinematographer, on the other hand, must usually determine the subject-matter of his scenes, as well as their purely cinematographic treatment. He is generally the only person in the party who has any knowledge or appreciation of the factors that make a successful motion picture, and he must therefore bend every effort to the end that he may bring back a complete and useful production. Not only must he supervise, direct, and photograph the picture, but he must often cut and title the finished film as well, in some cases having to prepare several versions, for educational, reference, and general exhibition purposes.

It is therefore distressing that the cinematographic records of so many expeditions have been entrusted to unqualified workers. In many instances the photographic work has been delegated to members of the party who, while specialists in their own scientific fields, have but a casual acquaintance with cinematography; and in some instances, this important work has even been left in the hands of out-and-out amateurs. In view of the acknowledged educational and economic value of expedition films, it should always be remembered that the success of the films depends entirely upon the training, skill and adaptability of the Cinematographer who makes them.

The matters of equipment and photographic procedure are susceptible of almost infinite variation. The budget available for photographic expenses must naturally govern the matter of equipment: in general, one should always get the best and most dependable apparatus one can afford. The use of substandard (16mm, 17.5mm, etc.) equipment may offer some economies, but to my mind, it also presents disadvantages which more than offset the potential savings. If I were equipping an expedition with a limited budget, I would prefer to use hand-type standard cameras, such as the DeVry, rather than using either substandard equipment or obsolete standard cameras.

Wherever possible, a studio-type camera such as the Bell and Howell or Mitchell camera should form the backbone of an expedition's equipment. Such cameras are imperative for scientifically precise work. For certain types of work, such as fast-moving wild-animal studies, the Akeley is, as always, supreme. But no expedition should start without at least two hand-type cameras such as the DeVry or Eyemo. These are absolutely invaluable, and will probably do a lion's share of work in the field.

Fast lenses are always an advantage, though by no means indispensable. It is important, however, when working in the tropics, to equip with lenses such as the Carl Zeiss or Cooke types, which will not be affected by the extreme heat and humidity. For the same reason, tripods (especially those for the hand-cameras), carrying-cases, and all accessories, should be of design and materials which will resist all climatic conditions.

For the same reason, filters mounted in glass are seldom advisable. I have used some glass-mounted filters which withstood tropical weather very well; but the majority deteriorate very quickly. I therefore invariably carry several duplicate sets of gelatin filters, each in an individual, weatherproof container, so that I am always assured of perfect filters in an emergency.

The choice of filters is always an individual matter. As a rule, the Expedition Cinematographer will not need so extensive an assortment as the studio worker requires. The principal uses of filters in most expeditionary work will be controlling extremes of light-contrast, and penetrating atmospheric haze in long-shots. In some instances, special color-correction may be important for scientific and pictorial reasons, but as a rule over-correction should be avoided; and I personally feel it unwise to attempt to lighten the rendition of flesh tones in shots of dark-skinned natives by using filters, though this can easily be done by using the "G" filter.

Continued on Page 150
"As If It Matters"

- JOE AUGUST of Columbia "moon pitchers" studio, has a phonny hobby . . . he saves phonny-graph records. . . . Strange as it may seem, the hobby has proven quite profitable to Joe, he rents out some of the older ones for dubbing purposes. . . . And as long as we're on the subject of hobbies we might as well mention ARCHIE STOUT who is that way about yachts. He owns a little skiff which sets him back just 25 Gs. . . . Where did I hear that remark about crank turners and bulb squeezers never getting what they're worth? . . . And then there's CHARLIE CLARKE who saves neck ties . . . what neckst . . .

"It Might Have Been Gable"

- We can't figure out whether CLYDE DE VINNA has a hobby or an obsession. It seems that Clyde is trying to start another league of nations in his home. Everyone knows that Clyde is one of Hollywood's unsung humanitarians. He adopts children from every corner of the world. After fifteen years of traveling he has collected to date . . . Antonino and Leanne, two Polynesian girls . . . Clarence Kumalo, an Hawaiian lad . . . Ryova Matsu . . . a son of the land of the Cherry Blossoms . . . and Clyde is again leaving for foreign parts shortly to start shooting the new M.G.M. flicker, TYPEE . . . no telling what he will bring back this time . . . maybe a two-headed yak. . . . Clyde called his house the other mid-night to tell his "flutter half" that he was again on the road to Mandaray. One of the acquired offspring answered the phone and Clyde said:

"Let me speak to Mama, this is Daddy."
"Who?" asked the voice on the other end.
"Daddy," Clyde again informed.
"Who??"
This time Clyde was utterly exasperated.
"The man whose picture's on the piano!" he yelled.

"Here's One For The F.R.R.C.A."

- And while we're on the trail of the Ripleys pulled by the leading Cinematographers there's the one by the Barnes-Blondell merger.

It seems that the L.M.G.B.B. Railroad, a brand new venture in electrified transportation, has been organized in H'wd. The entire right-of-way is located under the Barnes-Blondell El Ranchero. The house straddles the sharp ridge of the H'wd. mountains and the unfinished basement offers an interesting terrain for the project and provides many involved engineering and construction problems for "de ole massa Barnes."

The choo-choo's initials (with apologies to F.D.R.) if you haven't already guessed, my dear readers (are we beginning to sound like a Fan Mag?), is the LOOKOUT MOUNTAIN & BARNES-BLONDELL RAILROAD.

The whole affair is being built for Norma Scott Barnes, age 3 months and 11 days (tie that one Mr. Ripley). The first train is being constructed by a young man in the film capital who specializes in making such toys for devout and dating parents. It consists of an electric locomotive, four feet long, and a train of cars in proportion . . . and when completed it will cost 70,000 (that's cash, not buttons).

"Oil Right Tony"

- And when we hear of dizzy things we always think of TONY GAUDIO (by the way, he took the writer to lunch the other day, so we owe him this plug?) who is shooting the blinky, "OIL FOR THE LAMPS OF CHINA." Tony, it seems, has a bad cold, which he contracted when the company was on location at Lone Pine, near Mt. Whitney. Tony, all the time the location was in the desert, was trying to cure his cold in the old-fashioned manner. When they arrived back at the "stoogio" the boys had erected a mound with a head stone reading:

TONY GAUDIO
ONE SHOT TOO MANY
R.I.P.

Which this department considers a nifty. . . .

(I had to get that nifty line in so that I could tell about SOL POLITO. . . .)

"Gum Up an' See Me"

- While Sol was shooting "GO INTO YOUR DANCE," the latest Jolson-Keeler revuesical, he was always having trouble with the charmers' gum-chewing activities. Finally in a fit of temper Sol tore his hair.

"If you gals must chew gum," he screamed, "why the hell can't you chew it in time with the music?"

"One Happy Family"

- Then there's the nifty which Geo. Stevens pulled on Harold Wenstrom last "some day" over at the R.K.O. plot. "Wennie," quoth the director, "do you know—think—Continued on Page 153
PHOTOGRAPHY of the MONTH

"FOLIES BERGERE" (United Artists)
Barney McGill, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Daily Variety (February 16, 1935): "Photography and production are above average."
Hollywood Reporter (February 16, 1935): "McGill's photography of these numbers is nothing short of stunning."
Motion Picture Daily (February 18, 1935): "Photography fair."
Film Daily (February 20, 1935): "Photography Best."

"LET'S LIVE TONIGHT" (Columbia)
Joseph Walker, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Hollywood Reporter (February 16, 1935): "Lillian Harvey has been beautifully photographed."

"NAUGHTY MARIETTA" (M-G-M)
William Daniels, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Daily Variety (February 18, 1935): "Photography of William Daniels is superb."
Hollywood Reporter (February 18, 1935): "William Daniels' photography does much to enhance the beauty of the production."
Film Daily (February 20, 1935): Photography "A-1."
Motion Picture Daily (February 19, 1935): "William Daniels' photography enriches the production with consistent beauty both indoors and outdoors."

"A DOG OF FLANDERS" (Radio)
J. Roy Hunt, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Daily Variety (February 18, 1935): "Photography by J. Roy Hunt is very good."
Hollywood Reporter (February 18, 1935): "—and J. Roy Hunt's photography is up to his customary high standard."

"MISSISSIPPI" (Paramount)
Charles Lang, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Hollywood Reporter (February 21, 1935): "Charles Lang's photography is superb with several outstanding shots."
Daily Variety (February 21, 1935): "Photography is good."

"WEST POINT OF THE AIR" (M-G-M)
Clyde DeVinna, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Daily Variety (February 21, 1935): "Best part of the air stuff is the beautiful photography, and camera work all through is noteworthy. Much time undoubtedly was spent getting gorgeous cloud effects and backgrounds."

"IT HAPPENED IN N. Y." (Universal)
George Robinson, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Daily Variety (February 21, 1935): "Photography is oke."

"LOVE IN BLOOM" (Paramount)
Leo Tover, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Hollywood Reporter (February 26, 1935): "Tover's photography is one of the better things about the picture."

"LADDIE" (RKO)
Harold Wenstrom, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Hollywood Reporter (February 25, 1935): "Harold Wenstrom's photography and the production's values are okay."
Daily Variety (February 25, 1935): "Harold Wenstrom scores with the camera, especially in preserving the idyllic nature of the farm scenes."
Motion Picture Daily (February 26, 1935): "Harold Wenstrom's photography is superb."

"GREAT GOD GOLD" (Monogram)
Milton Krasner, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Daily Variety (February 27, 1935): "Milton Krasner adds plenty merit with his camera."
Hollywood Reporter (February 27, 1935): "Photography and production values are good."

"McFADDEN'S FLATS" (Paramount)
Ben Reynolds, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Hollywood Reporter (February 27, 1935): "—and the photography by Reynolds is fine."
Daily Variety (February 27, 1935): "Photography is good."

"LIVING ON VELVET" (Warners)
Sid Hickox, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Hollywood Reporter (March 2, 1935): "The Hickox photography is excellent with some nice air shots."
Daily Variety (March 2, 1935): "—and nicely photographed."

"PRIVATE WORLDS" (Paramount)
Leon Shamroy, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Hollywood Reporter (March 5, 1935): "Not to forget Leon Shamroy's photography, particularly the Arab's death-bed scene and Joan Bennett's mental collapse episode."
Daily Variety (March 5, 1935): "Leon Shamroy has photographed exceedingly well, especially eerie effects suggesting mental disturbances of principals and patients."

"WHILE THE PATIENT SLEPT" (Warner Bros.)
Daily Variety (March 8, 1935): "Camera has been well handled by Arthur Edeson."
Hollywood Reporter (March 8, 1935): "Edeson's photography is by far the best thing about the picture and it is excellent."

"PHOTOGRAPHY ALONE POSSESSES MERIT."

"TRAVELING SALESLADY" (Warner Bros.)
George Barnes, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Hollywood Reporter (March 8, 1935): "George Barnes' photography is more important than the picture."
Cameramen's INSPIRATION

CAMERAMEN long ago decided that Eastman Super Sensitive "Pan" is fit company on any flight of genius. And results vindicate their judgment. For four years in succession the great bulk of the really inspired motion pictures have been photographed on this superlative film. Eastman Kodak Company, Rochester, N.Y. (J. L. Brulatour, Inc., Distributors, New York, Chicago, Hollywood.)

EASTMAN Super Sensitive Panchromatic Negative
New Sound Editing Device

- A recent addition to the line of laboratory and sound equipment manufactured by the Hollywood Motion Picture Equipment Co. Ltd. is the Soundola used in the cutting of sound track.

The construction of the machine is very simple; it consists of a pair of re-winds, an amplifier hung from the wall in the illustration on this page and the reproducing unit placed between the re-winds. It is manufactured by this company for both 35mm and 16mm film.

It is claimed the machine has simplified the job of removing words or even stumbled syllables in the middle of sentences. Another claim made for it by the manufacturers is that motor noises on sound track such as camera noise, door squeaks, paper rustling, etc., are instantly detected.

The amplifier is A.C. operated, even to the photo-cell and exciter lamp supply and has incorporated in its circuit a cut-off filter to eliminate hum picked up from this source. Volume is controlled by the gain of the amplifier with an additional control to adjust the photo-cell voltage to local line conditions.

The amplifier has five tubes, transformer coupled. It is housed in a wood cabinet such as is used for the better grade midget radios. It is said to have sufficient gain to dominate a room from even a dense print or weak negative.

The reproducing block unit contains the exciter lamp, the optical slit, and the photo-cell. It is connected to the amplifier by a plug-in flexible shielded cable. This unit is made of heavy brass and is equipped with rubber feet so when it is placed in position between the re-winds it will not slide. The guide rollers are of highly polished duraluminum and are cut away in the center so as not to touch the sound track or picture area. The slit block or shoe is also relieved to clear the film between the sprocket holes. The scanning slit is an optical one in glass and is so constructed that it is impossible to touch the film or become clogged with dirt. There is also an inspection port illuminating a section of the sound track so that marking the film is facilitated without removing the film from the block.

National Blimp

- By now the news of motion pictures being taken during the Hauptmann trial contrary to the judge's rulings is news that has been passed on to the whole country, but just how this feat was accomplished was not exposed.

State troopers were stationed next to the cameras in the court room so that the court might be sure pictures were not being taken during the progress of the trial. In spite of this precaution the Universal News secured pictures which were made possible by the sound-proof construction of the National blimp built especially for this occasion.

By pre-arranged signals, the sound man was able to record the sound track while the camera was operating by remote control, the camera man having previously focused and set his camera. During the actual shooting he appeared to be a disinterested spectator, sitting approximately 15 feet from the camera that he was operating.

It is also claimed that the fast lens plus the new fast Eastman Special X film was responsible for the securing of the good photography in these interior pictures.

This special blimp, designed and built by the National Ciné Laboratory for recording the pictures and testimony at the Hauptmann trial for Universal Newsreel, was intended only for temporary use as the time allowance of approximately 10 hours did not permit the standard type construction.

It was made of 8-ply veneer paneling with a triple layer of acoustical felt lining the entire case. The clear plate glass window through which the lenses photographed was approximately 6"x8" in area and ground perfectly flat on both sides to prevent distortion.

The camera was mounted on an aluminum plate ¾" thick which was cemented to a gum rubber pad. The rubber pad was in turn cemented to a second base plate secured mechanically to the base of the blimp. The camera was thus held securely although actually floating on the rubber pad which prevented mechanical vibrations from being transmitted to the tripod and floor.

One entire side hinged from the top to allow the 1000-foot film boxes to be interchanged and the camera threaded. The lower section of the rear hinged upward to permit the cameraman to accurately focus the lenses and determine the photographic field. A small opening in this rear door permitted the extension of the motor and recorder cables.

This blimp was absolutely soundproof and using a Standard Schneider Xenon 4" Fl.8 lens the Universal News cameramen were able to obtain these remarkable pictures without any lighting equipment and without anyone in the entire courtroom knowing that pictures were being made.

S.M.P.E. Creates Honor Medal

- The Society of Motion Picture Engineers has created an award known as the Progress Medal. It is to be presented this year to an individual in recognition of any outstanding invention, research or development which in the opinion of the Progress Award Committee shall have resulted in a significant advance in the development of motion picture technology.

The Progress Award Committee has been appointed by the Board of Governors of the Society and is composed of Dr. A. N. Goldsmith, Chairman; M. C. Batsel, James Crabtree, Carl Dreher and W. B. Rayton. The Committee will meet on June 27 to select the recipient of the medal to be awarded at the Fall Convention of the Society.

The design of the medal has been submitted and approved by the Board of Governors and is the work of Alexander Murray of Rochester, New York.
"IMPRactical" was what they used to say of white light from inkies. Too much light was lost when the light was filtered to blend with daylight.

Recently white light from inkies has been made commercially practicable . . . through the use of the G-E MAZDA Movieflood lamp in conjunction with a newly developed glass filter. This provides a light having substantially equal quantities of the three primaries . . . red, green and blue.

This light works perfectly with color cameras and enables the color cameraman to swing from outdoor shots to indoor scenes and back again without bothering about filters. It can also be used very satisfactorily to blend with daylight indoors or outdoors.

Although this combination was developed chiefly for color work, it offers advantages to all cinematographers. It provides controlled daylight for the eye of the camera. It is helpful in process photography. It is useful wherever white light is desirable.

More important than this news is the point it brings out: General Electric makes lamps for every application. Are you benefiting fully from this versatility of General Electric MAZDA lamps? General Electric Company, Nela Park, Cleveland, Ohio.

GENERAL ELECTRIC MAZDA LAMPS
CINEMATOGRAPHY IN THE TROPICS

In some instances, a supply of Orthochromatic stock can be advantageous, especially in extreme long-shots in the tropics where modern super-panchromatic emulsions tend to reveal a blur due to photographing the reflected heat-rays.

Whatever type of film packaging may be used, it is wise to keep the weight of the individual units below fifty pounds (preferably about 25 pounds each), as much of the transport in the fields will probably depend on man-power. Two-hundred-foot rolls are the most practical, as the shorter lengths avoid the necessity for exposing an undue amount of film to the atmosphere at any time.

The matter of exposure is vital. In the tropics there is usually a tremendous difference between the photographic values of areas in direct sunlight and in shade: there is often almost no appreciable actinic reflection from shadowed areas. Unless one is thoroughly accustomed to using a dependable exposure-meter, the only reliable guide to exposure is absolute reliance upon frequent tests. My own experience is to carry a small developing tank—the miniature-camera tanks, such as the "Reelo," are excellent for this—and a changing-bag, and to make a test immediately after each change of set-up.

After exposure, the film should be desiccated as thoroughly as possible, re-packed in thoroughly dry paper, and re-sealed in its can, which has also been carefully dried, and taped with fresh tape.

One of the most useful accessories is the desiccator shown in the accompanying sketch. It is made of sheet brass, with friction-seal top and bottom covers, and will hold four or five rolls of film. At the lower end is a false bottom, perforated and covered with a fine-mesh brass screen, held in place with non-corrosive solder. This supports the film-rolls, while below it is placed the calcium chloride. This desiccator naturally requires a dark-room for the insertion of the film and chemicals, which is often impossible in the field. A smaller desiccator, excellent for field use, can be made by soldering two 1,000-foot film-cores together, bottom-to-bottom, piercing holes in the bottoms, soldering in the protective screen, and placing the film in the upper section with the chemicals below. This unit can be used in a changing-bag, and in it film can be desiccated in the field after exposure and packed temporarily, later to be re-desiccated more thoroughly in the larger unit at the base of operations, and carefully re-packed. If the expedition is to be out long, it is often a wise safeguard to desiccate and re-pack all exposed film at regular intervals. In packing the film, well-dried newspaper can be used, though regular block photographic wrapping paper is safer, and less likely to contain chemical impurities. I have always found it wise to dry the paper, cans, etc., in an oven until the last trace of moisture has been thoroughly baked out. The film should be rolled as tight as possible without "cinching," and wrapped tightly. After placing the film in the can, the core-opening, and every possible space should be tightly filled with dry paper; when the cover is applied under pressure, it should exclude all possible air from the container. The joint should be taped with extra care. Always save your old tape!

There is a further phase of Expeditionary Cinematography, about which too little has ever been said. This is the fact that in journeys to distant lands, a Cinematographer becomes more than an individual: a representative of the Camera Profession. For too many Cinematographers—and I do not refer to cine-kodaking tourists, but to professionals—who have behaved cavalierly in these outlying parts, and brought our entire craft into disrepute. It therefore behooves a Cinematographer to conduct himself "as a Cinematographer and a Gentleman" at all times, cooperating carefully with his own Consul and with local authorities, taking care not to infringe any regulations or customs, Governmental or religious, and to uphold the honor of this profession. Quite aside from military and police regulations concerning things and areas which may and may not be photographed, there are always some peculiar native "tabus" which should be scrupulously observed. Many races (by no means all primitive ones, either), hold that to be photographed is to yield a part of one's soul to the photographer, who may thereafter always influence one's life and acts; others resent having certain holy places, acts, or religious observances photographed. Transgression of these "tabus" will not only close many avenues of local cooperation, but can often be physically perilous. The incident of a few years ago, when a mob in a small Turkish village stoned an American Consular representative to death for attempting to film a religious procession, should always be remembered. Make it a rule, therefore, to act in all ways as you would wish any Cinematographer who might precede you in such a locality to have acted, for while you may not expect to return, yourself, you can be sure that some fellow Cinematographer will one day follow in your footsteps, no matter where you may be!

Speth Dies

Rudolph Speth, treasurer of the Eastman Kodak Company and an important figure in the growth of that business since he joined it in 1902, died of septiemic fever 22nd in Rochester. His age was 64.

Mr. Speth was born in Bavaria and educated at the University of Wurzburg. He reached the United States in 1892 and spent in Chicago most of the ten years until he joined Kodak. He was on accountant with the firm of Price, Waterhouse & Company when he was engaged by George Eastman.

AUDIENCE MUST BELIEVE

in a dazzling high key. He poured in the light—lifted the actors right off the screen. Yet they weren't flat. He still got his depth and shadows. These scenes fairly scintillate, and contribute most sparkling and brilliant scenes of the year's screening. They truly reflect the glamorous period.

And in these large vivid scenes he attained still further accentuation and local color by lighting costumes in still higher key. He brought rich costumes to the screen in all the full beauty of their exquisite detail. The audience could almost reach out and pick off a jewel or two for souvenirs.

Yet when he pictured Cellini as the artist, the superlative craftsman of fine metals, he clothed the workshop in rich, warm shadows. You could feel the calm solitude of the cloistered worker as he wrought delicate beauty in silver and in gold.

When he went into the prison and dungeon scenes, the key like the mood went lower.

The palace scenes were of much interest photographically. The sets were all pure white on the studio stage. Every item of color and tone they possessed when they reached the screen was imparted by Rosher and his palette-and-brush lighting.

Do not conclude he is a spendthrift with his lights. He's not. Actually, he uses them sparingly and with rare discrimination. Indeed, he uses much less total light than most of his fellow cinematographers during the course of a production. He's a bit partial to arc lights. He always has them available.

He believes in close working alliance with the Art Director. The cinematographer has much to offer the co-operating set designer who contributes importantly to the scene's effectiveness when photographed and, more, in many instances points the way to simpler and lower construction costs. In turn, the
Art Director can simplify many of the cinematographer's problems.
A comprehensive vocabulary of photographic values, all the artistry which the cinematographer can command, all the tricks of the trade, so to speak, have come to Rosher's camera through his many years' devotion to the screen's ever-developing needs. All come into play in his pictures.

The first gold statuette of the Academy of Motion Picture Arts and Sciences came to him in 1928. It is not surprising that his depiction of "The Affairs of Cellini" should again bring outstanding acclaim to his door.

Interpretative Photography Wins Folsey Nomination
Continued from Page 142

By this, he does not mean that a situation the same as the one being photographed should necessarily have happened directly through the cinematographer, but a situation relative to the one being photographed should have been experienced, read about, or heard, so that the cinematographer would have been able previously to form some opinion on how such a situation should be handled photographically.

This acquaintance with the situation is vital because, before a cinematographer can expect to interpret the mood of the subject convincingly, he must have been able to have interpreted that mood himself at some time or other. Folsey points out that he believes this experience of situation and understanding of moods is a factor that is too generally overlooked in all phases of production. The aim in making moving pictures is to present stories and scenes, which not only give an illusion of actuality, but are so vivid in their true interpretation of life that they, instead of remaining inanimate pieces of celluloid, become products that live and breathe and throb with the actual brilliance, vitality and personality with which all phases of life are endowed.

Folsey assures us he is convinced, that although the cinematographer understands fully all of the manifest possibilities which he can obtain, through the blending of lights and shadows, he must also have an equal understanding of the machine with which he is working; because the lens of the camera is an extension of the eye. By means of it, the cinematographer has been given new ways to see new angles on old familiar scenes, and new penetration into things indefinitely small. The camera, with the aid of its master, the cinematographer, and his ability to soften or dramatize the subject through his knowledge of correct settings and backgrounds, can give the subject and story a magnificence, dignity, beauty, and brilliance that makes the present-day motion picture a thing of perfection.

RHYTHMIC FLOW
Continued from Page 139

So we see, in the light of the two complementary cinematic flows of participative-camera and cutting (which ultimately are one and the same rhythm, and only partially realize cinematic movement), how inextricably co-mingled are the words, facial expressions, gestures and movements of the actors, and the director's handling of these, together with the psychology of expression and interpretation of the motion picture camera.

And it will be understood how very closely together the cinematographer and director and writer must work, having almost the same intellectual experiences as they conceive and watch a scene played. These men feeling the intensity and stress of the scenes in their

NEW!
Special Eyemo Tripod
Extra Rigid — Light Weight

This new tripod was designed especially for use with the motor- and magazine-equipped B & H Eyemo Camera, for news, scientific, and exploration work. Smooth working pan and tilt mechanism. Up tilt 45° with 100-foot magazine, 60° without magazine. Tilts straight down. No weaving in a strong wind or when hand cranking. Legs have single-gear, quick-action clamp and steel spurs. They are 36 inches closed, 72 inches extended. Write for complete specifications and literature.

BELL & HOWELL COMPANY
1346 Larchmont Ave., Chicago; 11 West 42nd St., New York; 216 North LaBrea Ave., Hollywood; 320 Regent St., London (B & H Co., Ltd.) Established 1907.
exact proportions and durations — the scene's starting instant and ending moment, and seeing these two points as they melt into the foregoing and succeeding shots — visualizing the scene as but a small longitudinal section of the whole picture's composite rhythm. Which means that cuts and camera movements must be decided upon and integrated long before photographing. Which again means that the cinematographer will work from the roots of the picture, all the way up through the growing to the finished product.

RECORDING "ONE NIGHT OF LOVE"

Continued from Page 140

We'll Pay Cash!

We Want Immediately
Mitchell Bell & Howell
Akoley De Brie
Eyemo Contax
Leica, and similar used Cameras.
Also —
LENSES, MOTORS, PARTS, AND
CAMERA ACCESSORIES.
What Have You to Offer?
Write or Wire Today
Motion Picture Camera
Supply, Inc.
723 7th Avenue New York City

1515 Cahuenga Blvd., Hollywood, Calif.
Phone: Gladstone 2404

air from a special nozzle, instead; this not only gives a support which allows control of the mean depth of the cutting-tool's groove, but also serves — due to the vacuum created by the exhausting air — to clamp the recorder tightly upon the disc. A vital phase of recording practice, also, is rigid control of the atmosphere in the recorder-room, etc. The waxes are kept in a special cabinet, in which the temperature is thermostatically maintained at 80° F., and during recording operations, the recorder-room is supplied only with completely dust-free, conditioned air of the same temperature, and the blanks are transported to and from the pressing-plant in airtight, individual containers. For quality recording, it is as essential to keep the waxes free from even the most microscopic dust as it is to keep undeveloped film from any trace of light.

The common practice in preparing a stamping matrix from a wax record is to graphite the disc, or to brush it with a fine, electrically conducting powder, so that the wax may be electroplated to provide the matrix. This, however, is unsatisfactory for such high-quality recording, since the granular texture of the graphite or powder is naturally reproduced in the plated matrix and hence in the pressed record, and produces "surface scratch." Therefore these waxes are cathode-sputtered with a thin, uniform and extremely smooth surface of gold, after which electroplating may proceed in the usual manner.

In making the final pressing, instead of using a somewhat abrasive-textured plastic, as in conventional practice, where it is necessary to use a matenal which will tend to shape the needle to conform to the groove, a smooth, un-abrasive cellulose acetate composition is used. By these methods, the surface noise of these records, when reproduced with a 10,000-cycle band of frequencies, is about 15 db less than the surface noise of the quietest commercial film.

The re-recording operation is, of course, the most critical of all, for the record must be transcribed to the film so as to take full advantage of its wide volume-range, yet without exceeding the capacity of the film, and of the theatre-reproducers. It requires the utmost finesse on the part of the re-recording staff to do this so as to just reach — but never exceed — the upper volume-limit of the release film. Perhaps more than anything else about the production, I am proud of the skill evidenced in "One Night of Love" by our re-recording personnel.

A further experiment undertaken, though with trepidation, in this film, was in lowering the volume-level of the dialog sequences of the production by the equivalent of two fader-steps, not only in order to provide greater inherent contrast with the musical numbers, but to cajole projectionists to play the picture with higher fader-settings, and thus be able to have a yet greater volume-range than normal for the latter.

The same general procedure is being followed in recording Miss Moore's current picture. In preparing for this production, incidentally, we have developed a modification to the standard Western Electric light-vals which eliminates ribbon-clashing, and has proven of considerable value. In addition to slightly modifying the standard vals to permit the utilization of a greater portion of the ribbon's loop, we insert a tiny square of cellophane between the filaments at the supporting bridge: this swings one ribbon slightly out of the plane of the other, and eliminates clashing, minimizes the effects of over-modulation, and effectively somewhat broadens the recordable volume-range and quality. We are working toward further improvements in this respect and hope to realize more volume-range and quality in Miss Moore's coming picture.
"Picked Up From the Dailies"

- Jimmy Starr, one of H’wd.’s “character trouble downers,” broke the huge scoop last afternoon that E R N I E HALLER, who has been grinding Max Reinhardt’s “MIDSUMMER NIGHT’S DREAM,” had hands burned when his camera caught fire . . . maybe it was one of the tripod legs we wooden knew . . . The big conflagration consisted of three yards of cellophane ½ inch wide used to decorate the set . . . Al Albom was the hero . . . he extinguished the fire with his handkerchief.

"Playing With Dailies"

- Some kind of a record was rolled off at Paramount the other day when KARL STRUSS made a fifty-yard dolly shot of Mae West in her new Hays headche.

- With the camera trucking along in front of her, Mae strolled from a bar at one end of the stage, through a dining room, along a hallway, up two short flights of stairs into a gaming room. (Now I know what they mean when they say an actor walked through the scene.) KARL told this department that when a cinematographer is shooting Mae, he never uses angles . . . All curves . . .

"Good Hunting"

- GEORGE FOLSEY took John Arnold, Bud Lawton, and John Nickolous for a very fancy sleigh ride over on the Bel Air Country Club, “smack ‘em and chase ‘em” field last Sunday. George bounced the little white pill over the greensward for a mere 80, and the other devotees of the turf choppers league did very good imitations of a slot machine. George said he was only practising for the forthcoming studio tournament . . . (They tell me this guy Jones is good too.)

"Asleep On the Deep"

- GEORGE SCHNEIDERMAN, ace button pusher on the Fox Foundation for Funnier Flickers, has a unique way of getting away from it all. For the past five months George has been working almost night and day. So right after the dance, the “SCANDALS” was tied with pink ribbons, George pushed his canoe, “SCHNEIDERMAN CRUISER,” far out on the cradle of the deep and intends to sleep until sometime later . . .
ANNOUNCING THE
Soundola
FOR—CUTTING—EDITING—AND—
REPAIRING SOUND TRACK

Will Handle Negative Without Scratching.
Price Complete $150.

Hollywood
Motion Picture Equipment Co. Ltd.
645 North Martel Ave.
Hollywood, California, U.S.A.

TRUEBALL
TRIPOD HEADS
OF SPECIAL ALLOY
LIGHTER WEIGHT

The Same Efficient Head!
For follow shots, known for
their smoothness of opera-
tion and equal tension on
all movements.
Unaffected by temper-
ature.

Model B Professional $300.00
For Bell & Howell and Mitchell
Cameras and their respective
Tripod. With the ORIGINAL
instant release telescopic
handle.

FRED HOEFNER
Gladstone 0243
5319 Santa Monica Boulevard
Los Angeles, Calif.

Photography of the Month
Continued from Page 146

“GO INTO YOUR DANCE” (Warner Bros.)
Sol Polito, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
“Polito’s photography (and a tough
Hollywood Reporter (March 13, 1935):
job, too) helps a lot”...

“HOLD ‘EM YALE” (Paramount)
Milton Krasner, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Hollywood Reporter (March 13, 1935):
“Milton Krasner’s photography is
first rate throughout.”

S.E.R.A. RELIEF PROJECT

The S.E.R.A. Relief Project for motion picture technicians, originally sponsored by the American Society of Cinematographers, is in full operation under the supervision of Arthur Campbell, A.S.C.

With the active help and cooperation of the Producers Association of Holly-
wood, the A.S.C. secured donations of the necessary raw-stock from the lead-
ing raw film manufacturers and the facili-
ties extended by the Roy Davidge Laborato ries of Hollywood.

The purpose of the project is to give employment to the most needy and de-
serving cases of unemployed Motion Pic-
ture Technicians. season to produce a monthly newsreel, covering the high-
lights of the relief projects within Los Angeles County.

An initial appropriation of $10,449 was granted by the S.E.R.A. for the pay-
roll of the Motion Picture Project. Of-
cine and studio space was donated by the Metro-Goldwyn-Mayer Studios, in
their old scenario building at Romaine
and Cahuenga Blvds. The loan of cam-
era equipment was arranged by the
Paramount, R.K.O., Universal and War-
ner Bros. Studios. The General Service
Studios, through the courtesy of their
Vice-President, Keith Glennan, provided
the cutting and projection facilities.
The Roy Davidge Laboratories donated the development and printing and East-
man Kodak, Dupont and Agfa, through
their respective agents, donated suffi-
cient negative and positive stock.
Eastman
Super X
Panchromatic
Negative Film

Announced recently
and given instantaneous response by
Directors of Photography
Photographic technicians
Production Executives

and rigidly tested in practically all major studios
for projected transparency backgrounds
special effects photography
and straight production work
has unanimously disclosed such startling results
that immediate demands have completely exhausted
the available supply ———

Regular floor-stocks of this
Splendid new negative film
will be available for uninterrupted delivery
to the trade in Hollywood
on or before
April 10

J. E. BRULATOUR, INC.
Used to peering into the future for the earliest possible glimpse of anything to give bigger, better, and more convenient projection, Bell & Howell presents tomorrow's projector today—the new 16 mm. Filmo Auditorium Projector, Model 130.

Using a specially created 1000-watt lamp—the most powerful light source ever used in a 16 mm. projector—this projector's new optical system gives new projection brilliance. 1600-foot film capacity permits uninterrupted projection of a one-hour program. Low center of gravity lends great stability.

Filmo 121 Camera
SIMPLE TO USE . . . 16 M.M.
MAGAZINE LOADING . . . SMALL
. . . LIGHT . . . EASY TO CARRY


Not for many years has 16 mm. motion picture projection taken such a stride forward. If you are looking for the latest and finest thing in projection machinery, it lies in this new Filmo. Price, $385. Case, $27.50.
AMATEUR MOVIES

APRIL
1935
PRICE 25c

this issue

Home Made Tilter
Dabbling in Makeup
Home Projection
April Showers
... and other features
SPRING SUNSHINE CALLS FOR

PLENACHROME
The daylight shooting days ahead are Plenachrome days... for Agfa Fine-Grain Plenachrome is the ideal outdoor film. In daylight its speed is approximately that of Pan-chromatic and its sensitivity includes all colors except spectral red. A whole army of enthusiastic users will tell you it gives splendid results.

It's easy to understand why this 16 M.M. Fine-grain Plenachrome gives these results, too. It combines, in a remarkable reversible film, the qualities that have made Plenachrome famous as film, cut film, and film packs. Complete orthochromatism, high speed, exceptionally wide latitude, and a truly effective anti-halation coating.

Try a couple of rolls. Notice how crisp and clear your pictures are. See how the extremely fine grain makes possible large size projection without loss of detail. And you'll be won over to Plenachrome for keeps. Made by Agfa Ansco Corp. in Binghamton, N.Y.
Start Planning for the 1935 Contest

Now is the time to start planning for the American Cinematographer 1935 Amateur Movie Contest.

There will be a number of outstanding prizes. All worth while competing for.

THE GRAND PRIZE WILL BE .......................$250 in cash.
EASTMAN KODAK CO. OFFERS $150 in equipment.
BELL & HOWELL OFFERS ...............$150 in equipment.

Start preparing now for entry . . . plan your picture. You can make it on either 16mm or 8mm.

Last year the grand prize winner was an 8mm user. The year before it was also an 8mm user. The size of your equipment is no bar to your winning.

The entries must be in the offices of the American Cinematographer by midnight, November 30, 1935.

If you wish further information address

Contest Editor

American Cinematographer

AMATEUR MOVIE SECTION

Contents . . .

DABBING in Makeup
by Wm. J. Grace................................................. 162

HOW to Build a Universal Titler
by Lindsley Reed.............................................. 164

USE Your Library
by Clyde DeVinna, A.S.C................................. 167

A CONTINUITY for Rainy-Day Movies
by William Stull, A.S.C...................................... 168

PERFECTING Home Projection
by Wm. J. Grace................................................ 169

WHEELS of Industry........................................... 170

HERE'S How .................................................... 172

SANTA Claus Gave Me a "Minnie"
by Walter Blanchard........................................ 173

Next Month . . .

- There will be a very good continuity contributed by one of our interested amateur readers. This bit of picture story telling can be made by two people, a cat and a bird. You'll want to try it.

- Wm. J. Grace will have a further installment in his series of articles on makeup.

- Grace will also give us a description of what he calls "The Camera I Should Like to Own."

- There will be other tempting morsels to read.

PROFESSIONAL Criticism of the Amateur picture is a part of the service offered by the AMERICAN CINEMATOGRAPHER. Many are not aware of this. Hundreds of pictures have been reviewed this past year by members of the American Society of Cinematographers for the Amateur.
NOW that we have provided ourselves with the requisite materials for motion picture makeup and have made convenient means for using and storing them in a case which can be put away between experiments, suppose we get down to serious business.

Few people possess skins which will photograph creamy smooth, and even some of those photographic oddities find need for at least some smoothing makeup. The pores and wrinkles of the average person seem to be enlarged and magnified by the camera, a trick which is probably due to the fact that the lens discriminates between black and white and dark and light quite impersonally.

To fill up these tiny fissures and pits, then, it is necessary to apply some material which will photograph the same in color as the skin itself would photograph, but which will smoothly overlay the tiny blemishes and give the appearance of fine texture. That material is grease paint to the stage or screen artist.

However, this new material which Max Factor puts out is much different from the old sticks of sticky, thick, gooey stuff which used to be standard. The foundation cream (a term more appropriate than "paint") is smooth as toothpaste and about the same consistency. It is applied in dabs all over the desired skin area, and spread evenly and thinly with water. It seems peculiar that a "grease" which is usually an immiscible substance can be thinned with water, but it is the actual truth here.

For the average use on the face, about a quarter of an inch of the foundation cream is squeezed out into the palm of one hand. Being right-handed, we used the left palm, applying the cream in small dabs with a finger of the right hand all over the face. Then, with clean hands, spread the cream evenly, dipping the fingers frequently into water to thin the cream and smooth it out.

Dabbling

Squeeze about a quarter of an inch of foundation cream into the palm of one hand, and, using this as a palette, apply little dabs of the foundation all over the skin area to be made up. Then, with clean hands, spread the cream evenly, dipping the fingers frequently into water to thin the cream and smooth it out.

Of course, the object is to cover the skin, and this is done by spreading or dabbing the cream over the area to be covered, being sure to blend the foundation into the surrounding skin. One needs to remember that the makeup artist’s job is to make the skin look like skin, not to make the skin look like makeup. To achieve this, the cream is applied reasonably thin, and, with a clean finger or a soft brush, blended into the surrounding skin.

The average person needs a bit of this and a bit of that, and a good makeup artist is able to mix and match different shades to achieve the desired effect. For example, a person with a medium skin tone might need a shade that is slightly darker than their natural skin tone, but not so dark that it looks artificial. The makeup artist might use a shade that is a bit darker than their natural skin tone, but with a lighter shade to blend in. This helps to create a natural look, without the makeup being too obvious.

In summary, the key to achieving a natural look is to blend the foundation into the surrounding skin, using a bit of this and a bit of that, and to remember that the makeup artist’s job is to make the skin look like skin, not to make it look like makeup. With a bit of practice, anyone can achieve a natural look with foundation.
Using the No. 6 grey shadow, accentuate and frame the eyes by setting them in a subtly contrasting area. Since light normally falls from above, eye shadow is quite necessary in motion picture work, because the natural shadows may disappear under studio lights.

in Makeup Materials — Part Two

by Wm. J. Grace

owls in our makeup kit, we found the No. 6 grey was the best for eye shadows. The Nos. 21 and 22 shadows probably are best for character work in making sunken cheeks and the like. May this caution be given in eye shadow application, however: don’t put it on too heavy or the result will probably be burlesque. Put on a little more than you would like if you were to appear on the street, tho, for the camera requires slight exaggeration in shade differential.

Eye shadow will in most cases add considerably to the depth of eye beauty, for it frames the eyes becomingly. It is applied and worked out in such a way as to blend into the rest of the color, with the deepest color at the nose corner of the eyes.

Lips provide still more thrill to the ladies, but there is a slight difference in principle between street and movie lip rouging. Perhaps you’ve noticed that most movies are made with the camera slightly above the actor’s faces. This means that the upper lip will appear thinner than is natural, and I’ve noticed that the upper lips of actresses in the latest photoplays seem to be thicker than normal to offset this camera angle.

We found that our lip rouges could best be applied without disturbing the rest of the makeup by using the paper liner sticks. I understand professionals use liquid rouge and apply it with a cornel’s hair brush, but our lip rouge is in cake form so we used liners. Cupid’s bows aren’t the roge any more, so we steered clear of that type of lip.

Application of black mascara to the lashes is something the ladies know more about than this writer, so we leave that to you. It is quite necessary for feminine screen beauty, of course, to use this mascara. Also, the brows may be accentuated slightly by using the eyebrow pencil.

Now for the finishing. Gently pot powder of the some panbro number as the foundation cream you used, and brush the whole face with a soft face brush. This will even up the whole makeup and blend every color softly and smoothly, leaving no trace of a shine.

That’s all for this month, but practice straight makeup until you get the “feel” of it. We’ll go a little deeper next month.

Powdering over the whole makeup is done the last thing. The sole purpose of the powder, which is the same shade as the foundation cream, is to blend smoothly every shade and tone and to prevent shiny reflections from brilliant lighting.
How to

TITLES should do two things. They should briefly describe or explain the sequences, tying them together if necessary. And, second, they should add zest and pep to the picture story. This can be done by proper "key-noting" or "stage setting"—using appropriate backgrounds for the lettering and using letter types that may in themselves help to build atmosphere.

For example, appropriate material for a "lead" title of the "Century of Progress" might be selected from the following: A railroad folder of the line you traveled on, the cover of the official program, an enlargement of one of your still pictures of the entrance to the grounds or of some dominating building or scene that typifies the Fair to you and which will strike the "key-note" for your series of shots. Subtitles may be somewhat simpler without backgrounds if you prefer.

Now, here are some examples of how various styles of lettering may be used as stage settings. For a vacation trip, your title letters may be formed from twigs or pine cones, or sea shells, or other objects typical of the trip. A picture post card or a souvenir trinket will perhaps give just the right note. A four-leaf clover, a child's toy, a slate with inscription in chalk, a snapshot, a calling card, a newspaper headline, a magazine cover or "ad" would lend variety and "variety is the spice of movie titles."

"But," you may ask, "how can I put these various things onto a movie film so it can be spliced into its proper place ahead of the scene? Most of them would be so small that they wouldn't show up properly with my regular equipment."

True enough, if you have no titling device. But the "universal titler" permits making titles of various sizes, under ordinary light conditions, and with "copy" arranged either horizontally or vertically, as the occasion demands.

This "universal titler" makes titling easy for the person who is not an expert at lettering or art work. It gets away from the monotony of typewritten titles. With its help white letters on dark backgrounds become a simple matter, even for reversible film. In short, it seems to answer every long-felt need, even to the matter of low cost.

The "universal titler" consists of four main parts—base, title-holder, camera-mount and lens-mount. By merely adapting the camera-mount and working it at proper settings, this titler is suitable for use with any 8mm or 16mm camera. The list of materials in Table I will cover various types of machines, though for the sake of clearness, we have chosen to illustrate only one, a fixed-focus Cine-Kodak Eight (Model 20).
Build a Universal Movie Titler

by Lindsley W. Ross

Rigidity is a prime factor in building a titler for vibration while filming will spoil even the best of title subjects. The base acts as a track for the camera-mount to slide on. It also supports the title-holder. It consists of a 3-foot board (6 inches wide, 1 inch thick) screwed onto an 18-inch two-by-two placed crosswise at each end. Two one-by-two strips are also screwed onto these two-by-twins, flush with their ends, to act as braces. The 6-inch board is provided with two ½” by ½” strips of molding which are later nailed on top, along the edges, so as to form a "track" within which the camera-mount will slide without any side play.

The title-holder is simply a large, flat board with its bottom placed at right angles to the base. It should be made of ¾-inch plywood, 18 inches wide and 20 inches high. Screw it against one end of the base. It is held rigidly at right angles by means of two wooden strips (¾” by 1½”) attached respectively to each side, half way up, having their other ends screwed to the ends of the two-by-two crosspiece at the far end of the base.

The camera-mount must also be rigid at whatever setting it is to be used. It is built on a sliding block, 4½ inches wide, 8 inches long and ¾ inches thick, preferably of plywood to prevent warping. As it slides farther away from the title-board, a larger area is included in the field of the camera, very much like the operation of an enlarging camera.

Now build up a solid "cradle" for your movie camera on this sliding block, adjusting it so the camera lens will be opposite the middle of the title-holder, about 9 inches above the base. For the cine-eight, screw a 5¾-inch length of two-by-four vertically on the sliding block near the rear end, on which to rest the camera. Screw an upright U-shaped piece of plywood on the block crossways directly behind the upright two-by-four to act as a "cradle" for holding the rear of the camera in alignment. It should be ¾”x4”x9” with an opening 1¾” wide and 3¾” deep.

A strap with a snap button over the top of the machine will hold the camera tightly in place. Tack the two strips of molding lightly into place, to make a straight, snugly fitting track for the camera-mount.

To line up the camera so it will always point directly ahead, move camera-mount to one end of the base, lay a yard-stick or other straight-edge along side of the camera and take a "sight" on the title-holder. Place a dot on the title-holder where "sight" is located for that particular distance. Check by moving the camera-mount to the other end of the base. Sight again. If both "sights" hit the same spot, fasten the front end of the camera in place by means of short strips of wood. Check likewise for "up and down" accuracy. Keep all keys, release buttons, etc., of the camera in the clear. Shim up one end or other of the camera with cardboard if necessary and glue or tack...
LIST OF MATERIALS

1 board .......................... 1" x 6" x 36"
2 pieces .......................... 2" x 2" x 18"
2 pieces .......................... 1" x 2" x 36"
2 pieces .......................... 11/2" x 11/2" x 36"
1 piece plywood ................. 9/4" x 18" x 20"
2 pieces .......................... 9/4" x 11/2" x 40"
1 piece plywood ................. 9/4" x 9/4" x 8"
1 piece plywood ................. 9/4" x 4" x 3"
1 piece plywood ................. 9/4" x 2" x 10"
1 strap (12 inches) and button snap
2 11/2" metal clamps
Flat black paint, if desired.
Auxiliary lenses as desired.
Screws, brads and thumb tacks.

irrespective of cost, this universal titler will out-perform any fixed-focus titler ever built.

There is a great deal of satisfaction in being able to properly title a picture. There are times when a certain picture calls for a certain dressing of titles. This cannot be done with a type of titler that is rigid. It was for this reason that I designed this titler for myself. While it is not a piece of craftsmanship that will win a lot of gold medals for me, still it performs for all of the things I wish to do and that to me is most important.

I want to pass it on to others as I feel there are some who also would get a great deal of satisfaction out of creating titles that would possibly more fit the theme of their pictures. I have attempted to keep the construction simple because I myself could only do it in a simple way as I am not too mechanically inclined.

For instance, if you have the various auxiliary lenses listed you can make what is commonly called a zoom title in the professional film. You start it out small at first in the center of a big field. You move the camera up to the next position for the auxiliary lens and shoot a few frames, and so on you keep moving the camera forward, adding a few frames at a time. The result is that the letters will get bigger and bigger as you proceed and seem to want to pop right off of the screen and out into the audience.

This is especially effective when you have such titles as the word "help" when someone is calling for assistance. It gives the psychological effect of the voice getting louder and louder and also makes it more dramatic.

Titles as you know will frequently save otherwise mediocre pictures. Some will tell you to be sparing with your titles, but there are times when many titles will save the production.

It is claimed that many of the professional pictures in the days of silent movies were saved with good titles. Why shouldn't that be true of the amateur's work? If they make the film more interesting then let us have more titles... and let them be more interesting as to makeup.

TABLE II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Diameter of Title from</th>
<th>Distance of Title from</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Power of Auxiliary Lens</td>
<td>Focal Length</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>31&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.25</td>
<td>253/4&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.50</td>
<td>221/4&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.75</td>
<td>191/2&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.00</td>
<td>171/4&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.25</td>
<td>151/2&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.50</td>
<td>141/4&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.75</td>
<td>13&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.00</td>
<td>12&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.25</td>
<td>111/2&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.50</td>
<td>101/2&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.75</td>
<td>91/2&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.00</td>
<td>91/4&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.25</td>
<td>83/4&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.50</td>
<td>81/4&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.75</td>
<td>77/8&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.00</td>
<td>71/2&quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Place auxiliary lens against front of camera lens mount.
Use Your Library

E VERY now and then an amateur movie-maker asks me what books he ought to read to improve his knowledge of Cinematography. There aren't many available—and only a few of them are recent enough to be up-to-date in every respect; but believe me, they can save you a lot of time, effort and film if you'll only take the trouble to use them.

Undoubtedly the best and most recent books are the two "Cinematographic Annuals," which have a great deal to offer the amateur in articles written especially for him, as well as in articles dealing primarily with professional subjects, which contain many things useful to the non-professional, as well.

Then there are two excellent books by Herbert C. McKay, F.R.P.S., "Amateur Movies" (1928) and "Motion Picture Photography for the Amateur" (1924). These deal specifically with the earlier amateur problems, and though they appeared years too soon to tell you much about the latest developments, such as Kodacolor, 8mm, SuperSensitive film and Photofloods, they have a great fund of valuable information.

Still earlier, though still useful, is Austin Lescarbou's little "Cinema Handbook" (1921), which is written from the viewpoint of the 35mm amateur (16mm hadn't been born in those days), and Carl L. Gregory's "Condensed Course in Motion Picture Photography" (1920), which was written as an instruction-book for would-be professionals of a decade-and-a-half ago. The earliest book I know of is "Cyclopedia of Motion Picture Work" (in two volumes), written by David S. Hulfish in 1911, and later revised as a single fat volume called "Cinematography."

Most of these books, if not all of them, are available in the public libraries of most of the larger cities. In spite of the fact that all but a few of them appeared years before the amateur movie-maker of today came into being, they are still surprisingly helpful if you take the trouble of adapting what they say to fit modern conditions. The basic principles governing good camerawork don't change, even though technical progress may make some of the minor details seem outmoded. When Lescarbou, writing about the importance of using a tripod and rehearsing action, and especially panoramaing or tilting shots, while watching through the finder, says, "Perhaps these precautions are too fussy—perhaps; but film costs money; subjects cost money in many cases; and failures might as well be avoided when there's a possibility," he was voicing something that the amateurs of today, and ten years from today, would do mighty well to remember. So, too, when he goes on, "—the head of the tripod perfectly level, so that the tilt or panorama will be straight in its entirety."

I could quote a dozen similar things from each of these books—but you'll profit more if you dig them out yourself. However, in the earlier books—all of them, in fact, except the "Annuals" and McKay's later work—you will have to modify the parts dealing with exposure and interior lighting. It's a curious thing, but in the old days, with slower film and lenses than we have on even the cheaper cameras now, cameramen used much smaller exposures. For instance, in Hulfish's book there is an exposure-table in which we find a recommendation to use, in circumstances where a modern amateur, with SuperSensitive film, would probably give f:22—an opening of f:45. I hope the printer doesn't make that four point five, for I really mean f: forty-five! The reason for this tremendous difference is the fact that now-a-days we develop our film much differently. Twenty years ago, the movies hadn't outgrown the still-camera technique of the late 90's: short exposures, stopped 'way down for super-critical definition, and a tremendously strong development which gave you a negative that was almost solid black. This in turn resulted in an absolutely horrible degree of contrast (remember those early soot-and-whitewash movies?) and huge grain-size. In comparison, we merely wave our film over a weak developer—but our results are infinitely more pleasing. More natural, and they will stand projection on much larger screens. The matter of interior lighting, of course, was based on arc and mercury-vapor lights, which are now obsolete in the studios, and totally unknown in amateur-movie work. For practical purposes, incandescent lighting (which includes Photofloods) wasn't practical for movie work until Panchromatic film came along, while home-movie interiors weren't practical until SuperSensitive arrived.

Aside from these two points, however, much of what you'll find in these books about the basic foundations of

Continued on Page 176
A Continuity for Rainy-Day Movies

William Stull, A.S.C.

NOT so many years ago, people used to jack the family car up in the garage as soon as the first snowflake appeared, and forget about motoring until it was time for the springtime sulphur-and-molasses. Now they drive all the year 'round, and are especially thankful for the gas-buggy in the slushy, showery spring months. But I still know a few folks who tuck the family film-burner away on the shelf from Thanksgiving to Decoration Day. I'll admit that a few years ago this was a pretty smart thing to do, as the film and lenses then available weren't fast enough to guarantee satisfactory pictures in any but the most poetic spring weather. But now that we have lenses and film that will let us make pictures in any weather, why not take advantage of the season's cine subjects? Here, for instance, is a simple con-

tinuity which will at least suggest some of the things you can find to shoot at this time of the year.

"APRIL SHOWERS"

Scene 1. Long-shot of a house, blanketed in snow. FADE or LAP-DISSOLVE to

Scene 2. Same, but on a sunny day when the snow is old, dirty, and beginning to melt.

Scene 3. Medium-shot, from outside, of Junior, sitting at a window, looking intently out.

Scene 4. Closeup of Junior's head: he looks upward, at something just outside the pane. Then his eyes travel quickly down, as if following something, then up—then down.

Scene 5. Closeup of an icicle, melting. At regular intervals a drop forms at its tip, grows, and drops off. (Get a cross-light on this, preferably against a dark background.)

Scene 6. Medium-shot, inside the room. Junior is at the window, then turns and comes toward the camera.

Scene 7. Medium long-shot, looking toward a fireplace. A big chair is drawn in front of the fire.

Scene 8. Close shot of a pair of slippered feet on a footstool close to the fire.

Scene 9. Medium-shot, reverse angle. Father is seated in the chair, his face covered by a newspaper, which rises and falls regularly.

Scene 10. Medium-shot, from moderately low angle, across the chair; Junior appears on the other side of the chair, and speaks. The paper suddenly jerks down, revealing Father, just awakening.

TITLE: "Dad—let's go for a walk!"

Scene 11. Same as Scene 10; a short flash as Junior finishes speaking.

Scene 12. Closeup of Father, shaking his head.

Scene 13. Big-head closeup of Junior, speaking eagerly.

TITLE: "Aw—puleeze!!"

Scene 14. FADE IN: Close shot of a boy's hands hurriedly putting rubber on his feet. Pan right to show Father's feet slipping into galoshes.

Scene 15. Close shot as the two pairs of feet come down the steps and exit.

Scene 16. Long-shot: a pretty composition of melting snow, trees, and filtered sky. If possible, make with the camera pointed up toward the crest of a knoll. Father and Junior cross the picture along the horizon line, which is close enough so that the figures are of good size.

Scene 17. Close-up of the tiny shoots of early grass, or a spring flower, just starting up from the muddy ground; if possible, by a patch of melting snow.

Scene 18. Closeup of a robin.

Scene 19. Closeup of budding leaves on a tree.

Scene 20. Long-shot, similar to Scene 16.

Scene 21. Close shot of a small patch of melting snow, with a little trickle of water running from it.

Scene 22. Long-shot of a brook, raised by the melted snow, gurgling along in the same direction as the flow in Scene 21.

Scene 23. Long-shot of a large river, filled with broken ice. If possible, a sequence of short shots, from varied angles, showing an ice-jam, would be highly effective here.

Scene 24. Long-shot of Father and Junior, walking through another pictorial scene.

Continued on Page 177
Perfecting Home Projection

by Wm. J. Grace

The accompanying illustration is the private property of the author, and must not be reproduced elsewhere without the consent of the author.

I SHOULD like to advance the idea now that home movies have long enough been treated as a stepchild in the field of home entertainment.

Ten or twelve years ago, the radio was something to be fiddled with in the back bedroom, to be regarded as a playtoy entirely unworthy of the dignity and respect of a designated place in the living room. Rightly so, of course, for what tidy housewife would tolerate breadboard wiring, horn speakers, and messy batteries in her "company" room? Along came smart radio manufacturers with the idea that the radio might just as well be properly cabineted for acceptance in company, and radio outgrew its relegation to the place of all gadgets, the workshop.

Don't you think it is about time for home movies to grow up into a permanent position in the household, and take its place beside the radio and the phonograph and the piano?

This isn't the first time the idea of housing home projection equipment in respectable furniture has been advanced, as witness the several attempts by various firms to interest the cinephotographer in projection cabinets. The attempts, to be sure, have all died deaths from natural causes—chief among the causes being an almost utter lack of the designers to understand the reasons for such cabinets.

First, a cabinet offers, or should offer, convenience. It should permanently house all equipment in such a manner as to invite home movie shows. Portable screens, projectors, and associated equipment are all very well from the traveller's standpoint, but nowadays cinephotographers don't indulge in the pastime of traipsing over to the homes of friends to give shows—they give their shows in their own homes. Therefore, why go to such extremes in portability in projection apparatus when it isn't necessary?

Second, the cabinet, to warrant a permanent niche in the scheme of home furnishings, must be attractive, whether in use or not. As to the actual designs, there will be as many opinions as there are personalities involved. Some want every piece of furniture to match in period. Some don't care whether it matches other living room furnishings or not, so long as it is presentable. Personally, I have always believed it incongruous in the extreme to house a modern bit of apparatus, be it radio, home movies, or a phonograph, in period furniture. Such apparatus did not exist in those periods, so why try to hide the modern individuality in out-of-date dress?

Third, any cabinet designed for permanent location in any one room should be as useful as possible, regardless of the equipment it houses. I don't mean that a radio would need built-in book shelves or reading lamps to make it more useful, for a radio is useful several hours every day. The idea, however, of combining with home movie projection apparatus other equipment of related nature, such as the radio, would be considered quite acceptable.

The other night I became involved in a discussion of how I would design a cabinet for my home projection equipment, and after some comparison of thoughts as to convenience, size of picture, general dimensions, and so on, I sketched the design accompanying this article. It appealed to me in its rough form so much that I began to wonder how many readers of AMERICAN CINEMATOGRAPHER would agree with me in its principles, if not in the complete design.

Home movies and radio are both modern developments, so the decision to fit the cabinet to the contents was the basic idea in the general design. And, since it will be only a short step from our present silent equipment to practically universal sound equipment, it seemed only natural to combine radio and home movies in the same cabinet. A single control panel for radio and movies was logical, and for the sake of refinement and convenience, this panel should be made removable, with a connecting cord connecting it to the set wound on a spring-return drum like a cigar lighter. Then, remote control for both radio and movies would add the finishing touch to complete convenience and showmanship.

The design shown is modern in its simplicity of lines, yet pleasingly soft in contour because of the rounded corners. The finish of the cabinet should be dull black, and the chromium trim around the bottom and chromium bars across the speaker grille break up the flatness by adding a flash of contrast. The matte chromium finish of the control panel also serves to break up the flatness of surface.

All projection equipment, cans of film, and radio are housed in the cabinet. When not in use, a flat strip curtain somewhat like a roll top desk covers the ground glass.

Continued on Page 174
WHEELS OF INDUSTRY

Tripod Base
• Surgical-Mechanical-Research Company of Los Angeles announce a Tripod base for use on slippery surfaces or irregular surfaces like stairways or sloping platforms. It is claimed that with this device it is possible to adjust each leg separately or to slide the three legs as one unit into any position without altering their relative position.

High-Low Switch Lights
• A recent announcement of the Motion Picture Screen and Accessories Company of New York City tells of a light they are marketing which has three unusual features. It is usable both as a hand light and with a stand and in addition this light has a special switch which enables the user to dim the lights during the focusing period. This gives long life to photo flood lamps.

This is true of the horizontal lights of their bank of three lights, two mounted horizontally and one vertically.

Leica Exhibit
• E. Leitz, Inc., announces a display of salon Leica prints. The actual photographs of outstanding Leica cameramen such as Dr. Paul Wolff and other European experts are a feature of the show. Supplementing the European pictures will be a number of examples of work by recognized workers in the United States such as Rudolf Hoffman, Harold Harvey, Clarence Stipher, A.S.C.; John Moss, Thomas McAvoy, Henry Lester, Ivan Dimitri, and others. There will be three hundred photographs in the collection, the first time such an impressive gathering has been made available at one time.

At the exhibit will also be shown the latest accessories for the Leica camera. Following are cities and dates of exhibit:

- New York—Tuesday, April 23rd, to Friday, April 26th.
- Philadelphia—Tuesday, April 30th, to Thursday, May 2nd.
- Washington, D.C.—Monday, May 6th, to Tuesday, May 7th.
- Pittsburgh—Friday, May 10th, to Saturday, May 11th.

Detroit—Wednesday, May 15th, to Thursday, May 16th.
Chicago—Tuesday, May 21st, to Saturday, May 25th.
Boston—Tuesday, June 4th, to Thursday, June 6th.

Rolleiflex Salon
• On May 15 there will be shown an exhibition of photographic prints made by Rolleiflex photographers at the new, enlarged display and show rooms of Burleigh Brooks, 127 W. 42 St., New York.

Colonel Edward Steichen, internationally recognized as one of the world’s leading photographers will constitute a one-man jury to judge the prints submitted to the 1935 Rolleiflex Salon.

A number of awards will be made to contestants whose work is adjudged outstanding by Colonel Steichen. These awards will be composed of cameras and other photographic materials and successful participants may select any type or make of camera or photographic accessory which they desire.

The first prize will be a first-class eighteen-day Caribbean cruise, fully paid on the ship Pastores. There will be other awards amounting to approximately $500 in value.

Contestants will be limited to 4 prints each. Sizes of mounts must not exceed 16x20 inches. Prints need not necessarily be enlarged.

The Exhibition is open to everybody.

Enlarger
• The Derby Enlarger is now available with several added features, according to Burleigh Brooks. Its enlarging power is said to be limited only by the quality of the negative, up to a maximum of more than 40 diameters.

This enlarger comes complete with double condensers and a glass negative holder, as well as a sliding combination mask, which gives four different popular sizes in one mask and eliminates the use of glass.

Protesting Legislation
• There is a piece of legislation pending in Pennsylvania according to Klein & Goodman that will mean much harm to the amateur photographer.

It would seem that the bill proposed would prohibit any amateur from selling pictures or prints in the state unless he was established in business in that state. Klein and Goodman are circulating petitions and protests against this bill for presentation to the legislature.

Flood Reflector
• Fatashop Inc. at New York City announce a Mogul base flood reflector for the super size photo flood lamps. The reflector has a doubly adaptable base for either table or tripod use.

Mortensen Book
• Camera Craft Publishing Company announce a new work by William Mortensen, Projection Control. Mortensen’s fame as a photographer is recommendation enough for this work.

In addition to the valuable information on subject the book contains many beautiful illustrations from Mortensen’s camera.

Photo Optical Bench
• According to R. Fues Inc. of New York, it is possible to get magnifications up to 200 times without the use of a microscope with miniature cameras with the use of their Universal Photo-Optical Bench.

They also mention the possibilities of this device in table-top photography with any type of camera as it is a complete photographic studio in itself.
The 16 mm. Camera for the Serious Worker

Expert cinemateurs, doctors, educators, laboratory workers, engineers—members of these and other groups will find in the Special a 16 mm. motion picture camera of complete versatility, yet one reasonably economical to buy and to operate.

Fades, double and multiple exposures, dissolves, slow motion, masked pictures, speeded action, animation—these are but a few of the many unusual effects within the scope of the basic model of this outstanding camera. Yet so varied are the uses to which motion pictures can be put that adaptations of this basic model may be desired to fit the Special to your particular needs. The instrument shop in which the Special is fabricated will undertake to alter the camera to meet such individual specifications.

Write for free booklet

A copy of "Presenting Ciné-Kodak Special"—a handsomely illustrated, generous-sized booklet, detailing the many advantages of this finest of 16 mm. cameras—is available upon request. Write to Eastman Kodak Company, Rochester, N. Y.

As supplied, the basic model of the Special is fitted with a 100-foot film chamber—easily interchangeable with the 200-foot chamber (extra) shown above.
HERE'S HOW

by A. S. C. Members

I have recently dropped 16mm and changed to 8mm. Now I have a bunch of 16mm film that I would like reduced to 8mm. I would like to do the reducing myself, or at least try it. Can you tell me how?

My idea is to use a 16mm projector and throw the film on a translucent screen, then having my 8mm camera set up similar to a title-making set-up, I would take the projected images similar to a process background. Would such a method be O.K.?

B.C.F., Penn.

Reducations can be made by method you suggest of using a ground glass similar to background projection, however, you will undoubtedly lose considerable quality. You are also photographing the glass itself which will add grain to your pictures and tend to flatten them out.

The other method would be by the optical printer process which makes use of your 16mm projector and your 8mm camera. The manner in which this is done in the studios is to remove the lens from the projector, placing a ground glass between the light and the film. Your 8mm camera must be lined up with the 16mm projector so that you will photograph the aperture only in the projector. Next it is absolutely necessary that both camera and projector shutters are synchronized . . . that is that they both open and close at the same time. This is usually accomplished by coupling the camera and projector together and running both from the same motor. This would undoubtedly be very difficult to do in view of the fact that your 8mm camera is now run by a spring motor and there is no arrangement for hand crank or in any other way of driving your 8mm camera. You would have to devise some method of running the camera independently of the spring. This whole set-up would possibly involve so much machine work and run into so much money that it would be more economical for you to have the reductions made by some professional laboratory already equipped for such work.

LYNN DUNN, A.S.C.

Please give me a good positive title developer. Also negative developer.

J.A., McClellan, Calif.

A positive title developer which we have found gives you very good blocks was printed some time ago by us. It is from a formula sent us by Mr. Schon, an engraver who made this formula up from a modification of engraver's developer. Here's the formula:

Solution I

Sodium Bisulphite ......................... 3/4 oz.
Hydroquinone .................................. 3/4 oz.
Potassium Bromide ............................ 3/4 oz.
Water to ...................................... 3 oz.

Solution II

Caustic Soda .................................. 1/2 oz.
Water to ...................................... 3 oz.

The developing solution is compounded of equal parts of solutions I and II.

In warm weather, this may be diluted somewhat, if desired. With this solution, development may be prolonged almost indefinitely without greying the whites; and it gives exceedingly rich blocks.

A negative developer being used a great deal today by 16mm users for fine grain results is the Paraphenylen-Diamine-Glycin. Following is the formula: Paraphenylen-Diamine .......... 10 grams Sodium Sulphite .................. 90 grams Glycin .................. 1 gram Water to make .................. 1 liter Developing time: 22 minutes at 68° F.

The Paraphenylen-Diamine is dissolved in hot water (110-115° F.) and when thoroughly dissolved, the sulphite is added. The remainder of the water should be made up with cold water or ice.

This solution is normally of purplish-brown color, and has a certain mild-dye-toning effect upon the image, giving it a cloudy yellowish appearance by reflected light. This does not, however, impair its printing quality, except perhaps to give a desirable increased density and contrast. One cannot recommend this developer for badly underexposed negatives, however. It is advisable to wear rubber gloves when working with this developer.

FRANK B. GOOD, A.S.C.
Santa Claus Gave Me a "Minnie"

by Walter Blanchard

A FEW years ago I pulled a miniature camera out of my Christmas stocking. I couldn’t help wondering, “Now I’ve got it, what in the world am I going to do with it?” This year an amazing number of budding minnecamerists are probably asking the same thing. After all, they’ve learned to make good pictures with big cameras; and they know the little “Minnies” can do amazing things: but now the camera is actually theirs, they can’t help wondering if they can do as well themselves.

Used intelligently, there is no limit to what one can do with the modern miniature camera. Used with the same amount of common-sense you’d apply to making pictures with a Graflex or Kodak, the Minnie is the nearest approach to a fool-proof, mistake-proof, high-grade camera yet made. Getting size, trimmings, and such-like non-essentials, a miniature camera isn’t basically different from a big camera. It is smaller and more convenient: it has a relatively short-focus lens which, even in the larger apertures, gives a much greater depth of focus, and allows room for more error in focusing; it has a fine shutter, and uses inexpensive film so that you can make a dozen exposures for the cost of a single big-camera picture. Most of them have an accurate, built-in range-finder, so that focusing is quick and easy. Once you get on to the basic tricks of minnecamerism, you’ll find yourself getting better—and cheaper—pictures than ever.

The instruction-books say that the first thing to do is to master the technique of loading the camera, but this is so utterly elementary that we’ll assume you mastered it before sitting down to make Christmas pictures. The really important thing, as a first step, is to get accustomed to working the range-finder quickly: if you get into the habit of jiggling the thing around, to be sure you’re right, you’ll find it hard to work fast when you really have to.

After these purely rudimentary points, the thing to do is to standardize on your film, developers and papers. It’s lots of fun to play around with different emulsions and different “soups”—but that can come later, after you’ve learned to turn out really good pictures nine times out of ten with your standard materials. Standardize first on one certain type of film: then, if you want to save money, buy it in bulk—fifty or hundred-foot rolls—rather than in the individual daylight-loading cartons. The average daylight-loading cartridge for “Leica,” “Contax” or “Super-Nettel” costs $1.00, whereas you can buy a hundred feet of the same kind of film for $4.50—and get twenty loadings for the price of four of the prepared ones! It is really very easy to load minnecom magazines, anyway: a little practice in daylight, using a strip of old film, will make the operation second nature to you. When you load, of course, you must work in total darkness if you use Pan or Superpan film; so it is a good thing to form the habit of laying out your reel, magazine, magazine-cap, raw film, and scissors in a regular, unvarying arrangement, so that when you reach for a thing in the dark you don’t have to hunt for it. Incidentally, if you are short of magazines (“Contax” magazines, for instance, have been almost unobtainable this last year), or if you don’t feel prosperous enough to invest immediately in half-a-dozen or more $2 magazines, the Agfa cartridges came in mighty handy. After using the original roll of film, if you open them carefully, without tearing the cardboard or injuring the plush lining, you’ll find you can re-load them many times. Incidentally, if you decide to standardize on the Eastman “Pan-Atomic” film, which is one of the best fine-grain panchromatic films available, though a trifle slawer than Superpan, you can get it in bulk under its professional name, “Eastman Background Panchromatic.”

When you are actually making pictures, the same general technique that gave you good pictures with your big box will give you good ones with your minnie. Of course, an exposure-meter (preferably photoelectric) will help out tremendously. But if you haven’t one, or can’t afford one at the moment, chart your exposures for a few rolls, and study the results carefully: from this you can work out a basic exposure that will be a good guide under all conditions. For instance, using SuperSensitive film, the basic exposure for normal pictures, on an average, sunny summer day is 1/60 at f:16, while with Pan-Atomic the stop would be f:11. Since you are working for pictures that will eventually be enlarged, rather than contact-printed, work for a somewhat thinner negative than you’d usually make with your big camera. It is surprising how well a good miniature negative, slightly on the thin side, but with good gradation, will enlarge.

A sunshade is a really important accessory when using fast lenses—so get one, and use it. The best type is that which will also take a 11/4” round filter. And
PERFECTING HOME PROJECTION

Continued from Page 167

The projector back into place, roll the cabinet to the right viewing angle, and, with remote control panel in our lap, start the show by flipping the curtain-raising switch and turning on the projector. Furniture is undisturbed, the set-up is over sooner than it took to write it, and projection proceeds smoothly and effortlessly.

Sounds like the millenium for the cinéphotographer, doesn't it? Takes all the fuss and bother out of home movie shows and makes it altogether more enjoyable entertainment, doesn't it? And would it bring out our favorite reels more often than when so much trouble is required with present "portable" projectors?

On the control panel of the cabinet would be control switches and knobs for radio tuning, volume, and tone, movie-projector speed and light controls, sound control, and controls for the operation of the curtain, room lights, and a master on-and-off switch. The cable between the removed control panel and the cabinet would be about fifteen feet long, about the size of a lead pencil, and wound up automatically when the control panel was to be used at the cabinet.

The cabinet would be on casters so mounted that the bottom edge of the cabinet was not more than half an inch from the floor. Altho the radio would not necessarily have to be directed toward the listener, a movie audience must view the screen as nearly head-on as possible to prevent distortion. Hence, the casters.

Naturally, the transmission of projector noise to the audience would be much diminished by virtue of having the projector entirely enclosed, but if necessary to prevent any drumming effect, the cabinet might be lined with Celotex half an inch thick. Or, the projector could simply be mounted on a sheet of this material to deaden transmission of the clatter-clack of the mechanism. To me, killing the noise of the projector is one of the strongest arguments for having a cabinet at all. Such noise detracts considerably from the pleasure of home movie presentation.

Let's pretend now that we are at home some evening, listening to the radio, just home folks relaxing with the remote control panel in our laps to obviate getting up to retune the set. Some friends pay us an unexpected visit and ask to see the latest movies we took, if "we're sure it will be no trouble.''

No trouble at all—just get out the desired reel from the storage space, thread it in the projector and push the
SANTA CLAUS GAVE ME A "MINNIE"
(Continued from Page 173)

speaking of filters, don't bother with them until you are turning out about eight perfect negatives out of ten negatives without filtering; then hold yourself down to two or three filters, such as the Aero 2, the "G," and the 23-A. They'll give you all the correction you'll want for normal work—and won't load you down with extras. Filters should always be used sparingly, anyhow.

The extra lenses—speed, wide-angle, telephoto, and the like, look mighty alluring in the catalogues. They are handy, of course; but the best policy is to stick to a single lens for the first few months, at least, and master it. After all, your pictures will be enlarged, and you can mask out whatever portions you don't want. It's much cheaper than buying extra lenses!

If you try any speed work, you'll find several important differences from big-camera procedure. For instance, if you have been using a Graflex, you know that, in order to get the mirror up and out of the way in time, you have to snap the shutter a measurable fraction of a moment before you really intend to picture. The minicam, having no mirror, and a very quick-acting shutter mechanism, is different: you can wait until the exact instant you want to record—then shoot. Likewise, you'll find that with your small picture-oreo, you won't need nearly such high shutter-speeds: 1/500 is fast enough for almost anything with a minnie—and the foster lens will give you a better-exposed negative.

When it comes to the darkroom end of the picture-making, you're missing a great bet if you don't do your own. If you have to send your work out, be sure and send it to a really good minicam specialist; otherwise your film will get ordinary treatment, and you'll be disappointed with the results. Minicam developing is simple—and it needs only a dark closet and a bathroom. By all means use a tank—"Correx,"

Fotoshop Declares Dividend
Satisfied users of Fotoshop Cine films have so increased in number, that thru our larger raw stock purchases and the installation of more modern laboratory equipment, we have been able to effect a great saving.

* WE PASS THIS DIVIDEND ON TO OUR CUSTOMERS IN GREATLY REDUCED PRICES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OUR REGULAR NO. 2450 FILM</th>
<th>FORMERLY AT $2.79</th>
<th>NOW ONLY $2.19</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(2 rolls for $4.00)</td>
<td>Due to the extremely low price of this film, postage is not included in purchase price.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Get more enjoyment from your movies by not cutting your scenes too short. Now you can take "all your shots" and use plenty of footage without that exorbitant cost.

* A NEW LOW-PRICED INDOOR FILM

OUR REGULAR NO. 5900 HIGH SPEED PANCHROMATIC FILM, Per 100 ft. (including processing) (2 rolls for $7.25)

This is the lowest price ever quoted on any High Speed Panchromatic Film. As good for indoors as it is outdoors.

FOTOSHOP, 136 W. 32nd St., New York City

USE THIS COUPON

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FOTOSHOP LABORATORIES</th>
<th>136 West 32nd St., N.Y.C.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I enclose with this coupon my check for $</td>
<td>Please send me</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 100-ft. roll of your Regular Film No. 2450 at $2.19</td>
<td>BOTH for $5.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 100-ft. roll of your Hi-Speed Pan. Film No. 5900 at $3.75</td>
<td>(plus postage)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NAME ________________________________
ADDRESS ________________________________

Offer Good for Limited Time Only
Like all thoroughbreds, I have the goods.
Precisely made . . . aluminum die cast body . . . phasor bronze bearings . . . silent gears . . . automatic high speed rewind . . . forward and reverse . . . still pictures . . . and light—plenty of it—my economical long life 400 watt Biplane Mazda is equal to 500 watt results.

Buy me on trial and judge for yourself. A thoroughbred projector at a price you can afford to pay.

Your $99.50 cheerfully refunded if not satisfactory after ten full days trial in your own home. Complete with case. Order now.

Full details and Bass Bargainingram is yours on request.

WANTED: More Live Dealers.
with diagrams of the lighting, and the
details of the lens-opening and shutter-
speed. Those made at 1/25 second can
be absolutely duplicated with any cine
camera; those where the exposure was
longer can usually be duplicated by
opening up the lens, for cine-cameross
have, as a rule, foster lenses than the
still cameross considered in this book.

Last—but not least—don't, in study-
ing any of these books, overlook the
chapters on the theory of photography.
They may seem dry and unimportant,
but they'll give you an understanding
of what is happening when you make a
picture—and why it happens. The
result, of course, is that you'll ask your
camera to do fewer impossible things,
and have fewer failures. In fact, as one
of my friends recently remarked, if an
amateur will carefully read, digest, and
apply the information that is available
to him in such books (even the oldest
or most elementary) his pictures will be
100% better—and he'll enjoy his hobby
more fully.

A Continuity for Rainy-Day Movie
(Continued from Page 168)

Scene 25. Long-shot—if possible
with background of effectively-filtered
clouds—of a farmer, plowing.

Scene 26. Closeup of the plowshare
starting a furrow.

Scene 27. Medium-shot of a very
young calf or lamb, tottering about on
unsteady legs.

Scene 28. Closeup of the calf (or lamb).

Scene 29. Medium-shot of the ani-
mal and its mather, with the baby tak-
ing its meal. (If the shot is of a lamb,
on effective angle will be fram behind,
showing the amusing tail-action while
feeding.)

Scene 30. Long-shot, made in stop-
motion, showing the sun, lawn in the sky
and partly obscured by rapidly-moving
clouds.

Scene 31. Close-shot of Father and
Junior, made from a low angle, with
heavily-filtered sky background. Father
points, obviously to the threatening
clouds, and they turn about.

Scene 32. Long-shot of Father and
Junior, running in opposite direction to
that shown in previous scenes, and with
their collars turned up.

Scene 33. (If possible) long-shot of
the lamb, apparently hastening to shel-
ter.

Scene 34. Long-shot, a short flash of
a pile of dork, aminous-looking

brings to the substandard field the possibilities of professional sound recording practice
and includes among its uses—

Double System Studio Production. In conjunction with present cameras, it enables the
user to make synchronized or non-synchronized sound films.

Addition of Sound to Silent Films. These high quality sound track, on which speech or
music is recorded, may be transferred to existing silent films.

Post Synchronization. Picture or title may be photographed on single-perforation reversal
film, after which direct sound, radio or disc accompaniment may be added to the same
film.

Re-Recording From Radio or Phonograph. Transfer your favorite disc selections or radio
programs to 16mm sound-on-film.

Special Purpose Recording. Adapted to scientific, research, educational, institutional,
industrial and all other special work.

EQUIPMENT INCLUDES

Recorder, complete with galvanometer and optical system, for variable area, synchronous
motor drive, and 400—ft. magazines.

High Gain Amplifier, equipped with inputs for microphone, phonograph pickup, or radio
receiver. All necessary controls, including output meter; complete with tubes, cables,
monitor headphones, and "B" batteries, ready to operate.

Crystal Microphone, with stand and cable. Frequency range 50—6000 cycles. Sensitive
microphone provides wide pickup range.

THE BERNDT-MAURER CORP.
112 E. 73rd STREET
NEW YORK

NATIONAL CINE LABORATORIES
- Engineers—Manufacturers—Motion Picture Equipment
20 WEST 22nd ST.
NEW YORK CITY
clouds. If possible, make in stop-motion, to suggest a rapidly approaching storm.

Scene 35. Close shot of the surface of a brook or pond, with raindrops pelt- ing the surface.

Scene 36. Long-shot (day) of a highway or city street, made on a wet day. A car passes, and leaves a strongly-marked track on the wet pavement.

Scene 37. Medium long-shot of a group of cars, stopped at a signal, on a wet day.

Scenes 38 a, b, c, etc. Close-ups, from varied angles, of windshield-wipers starting to work. (Be sure and use at least two different cars for this, one with the wiper at the top of the glass, the other with it mounted below.)

Scene 39. Same as Scene 38: the signal changes and the cars start.

Scene 40. Long-shot of the traffic on a crowded city street in the rain.

Scene 41. Series of city-street night-shots, made on a wet night, with the wet pavement reflecting the auto-headlights, signs, etc.

Scene 42. Medium long-shot on the porch of the house shown in Scene 1. (Night effect,) Father and Junior enter quickly, very wet, and go into the house.

Scene 43. Close shot of the rubber and galoshes, wet and muddy. Above them will be seen the bottoms of two raincoats, dripping.

Scene 44. Close shot by the fireplace. Father’s slippers feet extend themselves toward the fender.

Scene 45. Close-up of Father, in his chair. He looks rather cross, and speaks.

TITLE: “Nothing to see—all we got was wet!”

Scene 46. Close-up, similar to Scene 44. Father raises the newspaper before his face again.

Scene 47. Medium-shot, similar to Scene 6. Junior goes back by the window.

Scene 48. Close shot of Junior, from outside the window. He is happy, smiling as though he had had a much better afternoon than Father did. Then a fresh burst of rain obscures the pane.

TITLE: THE END.
Mitchell Camera Corporation
wishes to congratulate
Victor Milner, A.S.C.
on winning the
1934 Academy Award
for
PHOTOGRAPHY
in the production
"Cleopatra"
Victor Milner used Mitchell Cameras
on this production

Mitchell Camera Corporation

665 N. ROBERTSON BOULEVARD
WEST HOLLYWOOD, CALIF.

Cable Address "MITCAMCO"

FOREIGN AGENCIES

CLAUD C. CARTER
35-43 Missenden Road
Sydney, Australia

JOHN H. TAYLOR
75, Albany Street
London, N.W. 1,
England

BOMBAY RADIO CO.,
Ltd.
16, New Queen's Road
Bombay, 4, India

D. NAGASE & CO., LTD.
7, Itachibari Minamidari
1 Chome
Osaka, Japan

Phone OXford 1051
Attention Cameramen

SPEED

Dupont Negative is still the fastest negative film on the market . . . .

We invite comparative tests under any conditions

Du Pont Film Manufacturing Corporation
35 West 45th Street
New York City
Plant - Parlin, N.J.

Smith & Aller Ltd.
6656 Santa Monica Blvd.
Hollywood, Cal.

The Dupont trade mark has never been placed on an inferior product
AMERICAN CINEMATOGRAPHER

A Technical and Educational publication of motion picture photography.
Published monthly by the AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CINEMATOGRAPHERS, INC.
6331 Hollywood Boulevard
Hollywood, California
Telephone Granite 2135
JOHN ARNOLD, President, A.S.C.
FRED JACKMAN, Treasurer, A.S.C.

Volume 16 MAY 1935 Number 5

What to Read

EASTMAN Super X Negative
by Emery Huse, A.S.C., and Gordon A. Chambers.................. 186
CORRECTIVE Makeup
by Perc Westmore.............................................. 188
JOHN Arnold Starts Fifth Term as A.S.C. Head .................. 189
MOOD Must Predominate
by James L. Fritz................................................ 190
DON'T Show Them Everything
by Harry Burdick ................................................ 191
GLOW Lamp Sensitometry
by Glenn H. Dorsey............................................. 192
SOME Fast "Pans"............................................... 193
PHOTOGRAPHY of the Month................................. 194

Next Month

• The men who went with Byrd to the South Pole will tell you of their experiences . . .
tell you of their technical difficulties and other interesting phases of this unusual assignment.

• Color is the talk of Hollywood. We will tell you what a cinematographer thinks of Technicolor: Ray Rennahan, who is responsible for the photography in practically all current Technicolor productions.

The Staff

EDITOR
Charles J. VerHalen
TECHNICAL EDITOR
Emery Huse, A.S.C.
ASSOCIATES
Walter Blanchard
Karl Hole
CIRCULATION MANAGER
M. Miller

ADVISORY EDITORIAL BOARD
Victor Minier, A.S.C.
James Van Trees, A.S.C.
Fred Jackman, A.S.C.
Farciot Edouart, A.S.C.
Fred Gage, A.S.C.
Dr. J. S. Watson, Jr., A.S.C.
Dr. L. M. Dieterich, A.S.C.
Dr. L. A. Jones, A.S.C.
Dr. C. E. K. Mees, A.S.C.
Dr. W. B. Royton, A.S.C.
Dr. Herbert Meyer, A.S.C.
Dr. V. B. Seose, A.S.C.

FOREIGN REPRESENTATIVES

NEW YORK REPRESENTATIVE
S. R. Cowen, 19 East 47th St., New York City. Phone Plaza 3-0483.

Neither the American Cinematographer nor the American Society of Cinematographers is responsible for statements made by authors. This magazine will not be responsible for unsolicited manuscripts.
THE AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CINEMATOGRAPHERS was founded in 1918 for the purpose of bringing into closer cooperation and cooperation all those leaders in the cinematographic art and science whose aim is and ever will be to strive for pre-eminence in artistic perfection and technical mastery of this art and science. Its purpose is to further the artistic and scientific advancement of the cinema and its allied crafts through unceasing research and experimentation as well as through bringing the artists and the scientists of cinematography into more intimate fellowship. To this end its membership is composed of the outstanding cinematographers of the world with Associate and Honorary memberships bestowed upon those who, though not active cinematographers, are engaged none the less in kindred pursuits, and who have, by their achievements, contributed outstandingly to the progress of cinematography as on Art or as a Science. To further these lofty aims and to fittingly chronicle the progress of cinematography, the Society’s publication, The American Cinematographer, is dedicated.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CINEMATOGRAPHERS

OFFICERS
JOHN ARNOLD President
VICTOR MILNER First Vice-President
JAMES VAN TREES Second Vice-President
CHARLES LANG Third Vice-President
FRED JACKMAN Treasurer
FRANK B. GOOD Secretary

BOARD OF GOVERNORS
John Arnold
John W. Boyle
Dan Clark
Elmer Dyer
Arthur Edeson
George Folsom
Alfred Gilks
Frank Good
Fred Jackman
Charles B. Lang, Jr.
Victor Milner
Joseph Walker
James Van Trees

Vernon L. Walker
Frederick L. Kleay, Executive Business Manager

PAST PRESIDENTS
Philip E. Rosen
Gaetano Gaudio
James Van Trees
John W. Boyle
Fred W. Jackman

HONORARY MEMBERS
Mr. Albert S. Howell
Mr. Edward O. Blackloun
Mr. George A. Mitchell

PUBLIC RELATIONS COMMITTEE
John Arnold
Joseph Ruttenberg, New York City
Charles Bell, St. Paul, Minn.
Charles J. Davis, Washington, D. C.
Georges Benoit, Paris, France
Alvin Wyckoff, Mexico City
John W. Boyle, London, England
Ariel Vargas, Tokyo, Japan
Charles W. Herbert, New York City
Lloyd Knechtel, London, England
John Dore, Paris, France
Paul Perry, Manila, P. I.
Max B. DuPont, Papeete, Tahiti
Philip M. Chancellor

MEMBERSHIP COMMITTEE
George Folsom
Alfred Gilks
Bert Longworth

Frank B. Good
Vernon Walker

ENTERTAINMENT COMMITTEE
Elmer Dyer
Charles B. Lang, Jr.
Arthur Edeson

WELFARE COMMITTEE
Ray June
James Van Trees

GENERAL COUNSEL
Arthur C. Webb

RESEARCH COMMITTEE
Victor Milner, George A. Mitchell, Dr. Herbert Meier, John Arnold, Farciot Edouart, Emery Huse, Dr. L. M. Dietrich
AUDIENCEs don't know much about fine-grain negative—but it's one of the things that make them say, "What splendid photography!" Agfa's new, improved SUPERPAN possesses fineness of grain that is an outstanding achievement in film manufacture. Made by Agfa Ansco Corporation in Binghamton, N.Y.

C. KING CHARNEY, Distributor

HOLLYWOOD
6372 Santa Monica Blvd.
Tel. Hollywood 2418-2419

NEW YORK
245 West 55th Street
Tel. Circle 7-6635
Eastman Super X Panchromatic

by

Emery Huse, A.S.C. and Gordon A. Chambers

West Coast Division
Motion Picture Film Department
Eastman Kodak Company.

PHOTOGRAPHY is the very foundation upon which the motion picture industry is built. Undoubtedly the most important product in photography is the negative film with which the various scenes are photographed. In accordance with the general policy of improving its products, the Eastman Kodak Company very recently placed on the market a new panchromatic motion picture negative film under the trade name “Eastman Super X Panchromatic Negative.”

This new film upon laboratory tests shows a definite speed increase over other types of negative products without showing an increase in graininess. Actual camera tests have borne out these facts. Probably the first practical use to which this film was put was at the recent Huppertman trial at Flemington, New Jersey, where most of the courtroom action was photographed with this film. The speed of this emulsion was of material assistance to the news cameramen in obtaining adequate exposure under adverse lighting conditions. From the standpoint of general motion picture production it is felt this film will be extremely useful, particularly in background projection and miniature work where high speed emulsions are required. It should also prove its worth in normal production photography.

Samples of this film have been generally distributed locally and a summary of all reports received to date from those testing it substantiates the superior qualities of this film. It is the purpose of this short article to outline somewhat statistically the technical features concerning this new Eastman Super X Panchromatic Negative motion picture film.

A complete analytical study of the characteristics of this film was made sensitometrically in comparison with all types of motion picture negative films, including hyper-sensitized film. In the direct comparison this paper will contain data only for Eastman Super X and Super-Sensitive negatives and it must not be construed that the latter is in any sense of the word an inferior negative. It is our belief, however, that the characteristics of the Super X negative indicate some definitely superior photographic qualities. The two main features of this new film which readily distinguish it from all other motion picture negative emulsions now on the market are its speed and development factors. These two factors when properly balanced in exposure and development make for very excellent photographic screen quality.

The sensitometric analyses on these emulsions were made following the orthodox procedure. All sensitometric exposures were made on the Eastman Type 1b sensitometer using both the normal negative setup, in which instance the quality of the light source is that of daylight, and also a special negative setup in which the quality is that of high efficiency tungsten. For each emulsion several strips were exposed under each condition. Likewise for each emulsion strips were developed for a series of times ranging from 4 to 20 minutes, using a borax (D-76) type developer. From a series of tests thus exposed and developed a family of H and D curves was constructed from which it was then possible to determine the time-gamma curve. From this curve the necessary development data were deduced.

In any comparison of negative type emulsions it is logical to consider as important those tests developed to equal and normal negative control gammas. This by no means implies that the development time is constant or the same because each type of negative film usually differs in its development characteristics. In Figure 1 are shown two sensitometric curves, one each for Super-sensitive and Super X negatives. These curves are shown for the same gamma, that is, .68, and represent actual experimental data. While an analysis of the tests made with the daylight and tungsten setups shows some difference, it is not necessary here to make any distinction between these two modes of exposure. The curves in Figure 1, therefore, are quite representative of the speed at equal gammas between these two emulsions when developed in a borax type developer. As these curves are plotted on the same axes, the displacement of one curve from the other gives a definite indication of the speed ratio between them. In this instance there is approximately a 90% speed increase shown...
for the Super X negative over the Super-sensitive. Before leaving this point we should like to reiterate that inasmuch as the Super X negative is of an inherently lower contrast than Super-sensitive, it stands to reason that the development time on the new film should be longer than that on the Super-sensitive. A fair comparison of speed between any two emulsions can only be made when both emulsions are developed to the same gamma. If the Super X negative is developed for the same time as Super-sensitive it will be relatively under developed and sensitometrically it would show an appreciably lower gamma. It is not to be expected, therefore, that the speed differential quoted above would hold for a condition of equal development times but it will be found to hold provided each emulsion is developed to the same gamma irrespective of the times of development required to do this. This is definitely proven by the data contained in Figure 1.

The times of development necessary to produce curves of equal gamma on each type of film are indicated in Figure 2. It will be observed that in general the development characteristic of the Super X negative is quite different from that of Super-sensitive. Although by the mode of development employed in these tests a difference of approximately 4 minutes was found necessary, it does not imply that this same time ratio would hold in different types of developing machines or with different negative formulas. Practically every motion picture laboratory makes use of a borax type formula but the standard D-76 formula is somewhat modified to satisfy the requirements of the different types of developing machines. Tests made at various laboratories show that the Super X negative requires from 1½ to 3 minutes more development time than the Super-sensitive to obtain the same gamma. It is quite well known that any pair of negative emulsions will show slight differences in both speed and development ratios, dependent upon the actual developer formula and developing machine employed.

Another point which is very necessary to establish is that of graininess. One normally has the right to expect that with higher speed emulsions, larger grain size occurs. In the case of Super X film, however, this is not the case. In Figure 3 are shown photomicrograms of the two types of film, the originals of which were made at 435X magnification from areas of equal densities on the two films each developed to the same gamma. A careful analysis of the two photomicrograms shows the Super X negative quite similar to Super-sensitive, although many observers have picked the Super X negative as showing slightly finer grain than the Super-sensitive. The difference between them, however, is quite small and probably is discernible on the screen only upon careful examination. The main point to establish, however, is the fact that the Super X negative, although approximately twice the speed of Super-sensitive at the same gamma, does not show any increase in grain size. This is one feature in which the Super X film is an outstanding product.

(Continued on Page 196)
Corrective Makeup
As an Aid to Cinematography

by Perc Westmore
President, Motion Picture Makeup Artists' Association,
Director of Makeup, Warner Brothers'-First National Studios

Ever since the first crank turned, cinematographers and Makeup Artists have been comparing makeup to retouching in "still" portraiture. The comparison is a good one, but we've made it inaccurate: in retouching, both the contour and the texture of the facial areas are rendered more pleasing; in conventional makeup, we deal almost exclusively with complexion and texture, leaving the modelling of objectionable contours almost entirely to the cinematographer and his lights. That is all well enough, for cinematographers can, by painting with light and shade, modify facial contours, accentuating good features and concealing or minimizing bad ones, to a remarkable extent. But since makeup can, as has been proven, aid the cinematographer in modifying facial textures, would it not be even better for the makeup artist to aid him even more by correcting objectionable contours?

We have answered the question with a vigorous affirmative. Within the past year, we have put into practice at the Warner Brothers' studios a new system of makeup which we call "Corrective Makeup." With it, we have been able to simplify the work of the cinematographer, and to greatly enhance the facial attractiveness of our stars. In some instances, we have virtually remodelled famous faces; in others, we have, so to speak, salvaged budding starlets from the obscurity which often waits for players—however promising—who "don't photograph well."

We simply apply to makeup the same basic principles by which cinematographers model faces with lighting: highlighting places that are undesirably recessed or concave, shadowing unpleasant protuberances. This is not done with liners or obvious tricks of coloration, but by carefully planned use of different shades of regular grease-point.

Perhaps the best illustration of the method would be to follow the course of treatment given to a new player before she starts her first production on our lot. First of all, we study the player's face, as well as her portraits, in order to get a preliminary idea of the corrections we are to make. Next, we find out what type of makeup she has previously worn, and determine what is to be the basic shade of her new makeup.

At this point, the creative part of corrective makeup begins. Let us say that the lady has a face that is too round and full for our purpose, especially around the cheeks and chin; her nose is rather broad and flat; her lips are larger than we care for; her chin shows a pronounced dimple, and there are little hollows at the corner of her mouth which detract from the youthful effect. In addition, her eyes are so blue that they will appear 'washed out' on the screen.

Paint No. 1 is, of course, to slendrizer her face. This is done by using grease-point several shades darker than the base makeup, and applying it at the hair-line, and under the chin—exactly as a good cinematographer would strive to maintain shadows in these same areas. Suppose the basic shade is a No. 25 grease-point: these shadows might be painted with No. 29. The broad nose would be thinned by highlighting the ridge with a lighter point—say No. 22—and shadowing the walls of the nose with a darker shade—perhaps No. 27. The lips, of course, would be remodelled by applying lip-rouge to the desired shape and size, and extending the ground color to meet the new lip-line.

The dimple, and the hollows at the corners of the mouth, would be lightened by using a grease-point lighter than the basic ground shade—let us say No. 23. The eyes, in addition to being accentuated in much the usual manner, would be darkened by placing a spot of red in the corners, where it would cause little dark catchlights in the iris. In this connection, it may be interesting to note that natural eyebrows are the rule at our studio; plucked eyebrows are strictly taboo, not only because of their unnatural appearance, but because of their effect on the lines and contours of the face.

Once this makeup has been evolved, a detailed sketch of the player's face is made, indicating exactly the areas treated correctly, and specifying the exact shades used in each place, as well as the basic makeup shade. This is given a "Case Number," exactly as a doctor might enumerate his patients, and filed, together with a photograph of the corrective makeup, in the Makeup Department's files.

It should be understood, of course, that these corrective makes are rigidly adhered to, and that they are applied, not by the player herself, but by the studio's makeup artists.
John Arnold
Starts Fifth Term
As A.S.C. Head

In an unparalleled tribute to the leadership which for four years guided the organization through its most trying and change-filled period, John Arnold was unani-
mously re-elected President of the American Society of Cinematographers at the Society's annual election, and launched upon his fifth successive term as the organization's Chief Executive.

Victor Milner was re-elected First Vice-President; James C. Van Trees became Second Vice-President, and Charles B. Lang, Jr., Third Vice-President. Fred W. Jack-
man was elected Treasurer of the Society, and Frank B. Good retained the office of Secretary. Of these, both Van Trees and Jackman are former Presidents of the Organ-
ization. John W. Boyle, Elmer G. Dyer, A. L. Gilks, Charles Lang and Joseph Walker were elected to serve three-year terms as members of the Board of Governors.

Commenting upon his re-election, President Arnold said, "I hardly need to say that I feel highly honored by this expression of confidence in my administration: such a tribute is not lightly to be forgotten. But it is far too impressive to be taken in a purely personal sense; rather, it is an expression of confidence in the sincerity and integrity of the Administration as a whole. What we have thus far been able to accomplish has not been due to the efforts of any one man, or of two or three, but to the concerted and unwavering loyalty and unstinted labor of the entire board. Due to this spirit of unity, we have been able to accomplish much in the past, and with it, we are sure to achieve even more in the future.

"The year just past has been a period of reorganiza-
tion, of cementing the foundations previously laid. A year ago, we were just completing an unparalleled expansion of the Society's membership and activities. Since then, we have striven to consolidate our gains—to mould our organization into the form best suited to its purpose of serving cameramen, individually and collectively. In this, we have exceeded our fondest hopes, for the A.S.C. now stands as a monument to the ideal that the relations be-
tween Cinematographers and Producers can be maintained on a basis of harmony and fair-play. We have made this ideal an actual fact whose existence has directly benefited every member of the camera profession. Viewed collectively, the working conditions of Cinematographers are better today than they have ever before been; employment is obtaining higher peaks, with more work for more men more consistently. Fewer restrictions hedge the members of our craft, and many detailed improvements are noticeable, affecting every group and classification.

"Moreover, innumerable individual benefits have accrued. These have not been proclaimed with a fanfare of publicity, but the concrete results of the cooperation now existing between the Society and the Producers have been manifested repeatedly.

"My platform for the future remains exactly as it was five years ago: I pledge myself and my associates to bend every effort for the betterment of Cameramen. We dedi-
cate ourselves to advancing the interests of our craft, ad-
hering always to the ideals of loyalty, sincerity and justice which have thus far crowned our labors with such success. No member of the administration receives any remunera-
tion for his services; and we refuse to tolerate the use of any office in the Society for personal gain or advancement.

"The period of expansion and reorganization is largely over. The future holds steadily increasing promise for the A.S.C. and its members. The work of the Board, the Offi-
cers and the Executive Committee for the economic benefit of the members is now thoroughly understood, and proceeding with perfect precision. The cultural and social activities of the Society are being resumed with increased energy, for we have no intention of losing sight of the importance of keeping our members abreast of the pro-
fessional and technical advances of the day. The Ameri-
can Society of Cinematographers has always been first to investigate every new development, and to afford to its members the latest and most authentic information on all such advances, and it will continue to do so.

"It has never been my way, however, to offer words where actions are more eloquent: therefore, I say, as I said when I first took office, that my administration will speak with results—not promises. Results are the criterion (Continued on Page 199)
Mood Must Be Predominating Effect Says June

by James L. Fritz
Formerly Dramatic Editor St. Louis Post-Dispatch
and New York Daily News

WHEN trying to discover the one quality which Ray June strives to inject into his work, we must take into consideration that June does not look to any one effect, but to all of the vitalic qualities which go to making the product of the present day cinematographer a thing of beauty and perfection. On the other hand, June tells us that although he constantly strives for all of these qualities, it is the mood to which he gives particular attention. Because, when the cinematographer succeeds in transplanting his feeling of the mood of the subject, he then automatically succeeds in transplanting these other qualities onto that thin strip of celluloid, which becomes a reproduction of life in the theater.

To obtain the proper mood of any story or subject, the cinematographer must first understand and obtain the coincidence of lighting and the blending of shadows with the true perspective of the story and subject. It is for this reason that Roy June prefers to work on musical comedies and light melodramas. In these types of productions, the cinematographer is allowed a greater scope in his interpretations of moods. The undereurrent and mood of the subjects are ever-changing, and the fast moving trend of the story told in these pictures, never allows the subject to lapse into a dull, drab monotone.

When striving constantly for the proper mood, June believes that the cinematographer cannot escope humanism in his work. The bleakness of loneliness is not to be endured in motion pictures. If man is absent in the subject, then consciousness and life are there, somehow. If the idiom of today has been utilized, we may all read in our common language, an unblurred message in every cinematographic interpretation. There is no reason why this should not appeal to the masses. In the toasts of the many, is a fund of detail, suitable for expression as any subject which could be conjured in the mind. Detail, it is true, is valuable to remind us that we walk upon the soil; but the real true greatness resides in unrelated detail. Here, the cinematographer shows his greatest ability in creating originality.

Originality in a cinematographic product is not only necessary and vital, but it is stimulating to the minds of the audience. It is because of originality in the interpretation of the moods of the story and subject, that the cinematographer and motion pictures have risen to the category of masters who create masterpieces of beauty, entertainment, and vitality. Originality should not seem impossible. It is a basic need to the furtherance of motion pictures. Only the creative mind with suerlative technique, can make an ordinary idea seem vivid and fresh. A mass of buttons or a few airy coo-wheels could scarcely be termed as subjects which afford a great amount of originality, yet, originality in the treatment of these subjects cannot only make them interesting, but a vital thing to the endurance of the subject. Originality obtained through the proper interoration of the mood may be engendered by dissipating the fontsoms of imaginativeness, criticism and comaision to a vitelic interest.

Another point in the obtainance of originality and the interpretation of the mood, is the understanding of rhythm. Rhythm in cinematography is as necessary as rhythm in music. After the cinematographer has developed a sense of it, he feels the sway, the movement and the pulsations that run as an undereurrent in the story. It may be the honey-sweet swaying of a Chopin waltz, or it may have the stirring quaility of a Mendelssohn composition and then there may be the bold sophisticated crash of jazz, but whatever the rhythm contained in the story, and subject, the understanding and feel of it, on the port of the cinematographer, is vital to the true interpretation of the mood.

Even the weak and trival subjects have interests and values that the traditional arts leave untouched. Music alone, hos heretofore represented movement through time, but the motion picture synthesizes movement through both time and space and the very fact that it can co-ordinate visual images, with sound, and releases both of these elements from the boundaries of apparent space and a fixed location, it contributes something to our picture of the world, not given completely in direct experience. June tells us that the cinematographer, by utilizing his daily experience of motion, can re-create a symbolic form, a world that is otherwise beyond the direct perception or grasp. Without any conscious notion of its destination, the product of the cinematographer presents us with a world of inter-penetrating, counter-influencing organisms; and it enables

(Continued on Page 198)
Don't Show Them Everything ... Is Arthur Miller's Policy

WHILE Arthur Miller was lensing his current cinematographic work "Black Sheep," a singular circumstance interrupted the smooth, rapid flow of scenes from stage to film. The immediate and ingenious solution is an illuminating instance of the cinematographer's far-extending contribution to contemporary motion picture production, based on his deep-seated knowledge of the mechanics of his profession.

Most of the footage comprising this screen offering depicts action aboard an ocean liner at sea. Studio sets were used, of course. One scene called for an extreme long shot embracing the ship's promenade deck, two hundred and twenty feet in length.

The lighting demands were interesting. All light must enter from one side, simulating the brilliance of reflections from the water. With the camera ready to grind, it was abruptly realized that a ship plowing through sea has a natural roll. How to achieve this effect? The set was built on the solid studio floor. Rocking the camera didn't answer.

So Miller dug down in his bag of light legere. He had no top lighting; it was all side lighting. He mounted his lights on hastily constructed see-saw devices. A small army of electricians was recruited. They pushed down in unison. The lights were elevated. Releasing their pressure, the lights descended. Against the scene's entire two hundred and twenty feet the light rose and fell with rhythmic regularity—and for all the world, that ship was gently rolling against the sea's mirrored glitter.

Further display of Miller's resourcefulness emanating from his thorough comprehension of cinematographic technicalities was manifest during the shooting of his "White Parade," one of last year's outstanding photographic successes. A scene included the hospital nursery containing fourteen practically brand-new babies, each but forty-eight hours of age. Strong light is not for eyes of so brief existence.

Miller went into a close huddle with his laboratory chief. Then he lighted the scene in a very low key, the laboratory forced development of the negative and on the screen it appeared bathed in light. Not an infant blinked or squinted.

Out of Miller's quarter-century experience with motion picture cameras, he has evolved a definite philosophy of cinematography. The advent of sound strengthened it. Voltaire wrote, "The secret of wearing your reader is to tell him everything." Miller paraphrases it, "The secret of wearing your audience is to show him everything."

He is ever acutely aware that audiences have imagination. He plays to that mass imagination. Never is his screen crammed with vivid detailed depiction. He reveals just enough, not a fraction more—and makes the audience put its imagination into play.

Nowadays, he feels, the audience sees and hears everything that a projectionist can toss into the theater. It becomes satiated with the fullness of the fare. Nothing remains but for the audience to sit there and take it.

Miller might be termed a repressonist, for he has mastered that most difficult of all arts—the beauty, dignity and cultured charm of leaving things untold and of knowing what things to leave untold. It takes courage to stop, just in time. It requires utter confidence in the adequacy of one's vehicle of expression to avoid the sa-common trait of redundance.

Besides, Miller believes the audience enjoys exercising its imagination—of attributing to characters on the screen qualities of its own preference.

Miller subscribes to the creed that men and women, and children, too, go into motion picture exhibition halls to escape from themselves. They seek entertainment in the land of make-believe for an hour or two. So he strives, deliberately and with malice aforesight, to cause them imaginatively to participate in the actions screened before their vision.

He wants them to imagine themselves in the hero's or the heroine's position and to experience within themselves the drama that unfolds. He fails of this purpose, he avers, if he engravests on the screen a cold-cut, sharp-edged scene so ample in detail that nothing remains for the audience but to gaze with stifled imagination. Remembering always there is a sound track bearing dialogue that fills every crevice not already covered.

He believes that despite the pushed-back horizons which sound has introduced in picture production it is pri-

(Continued on Page 202)
Glow-Lamp Sensitometry

by Glenn H. Dorsey

Engineer, Hollywood Motion Picture Equipment Co., Ltd.

In searching for some way to make it easier for the small laboratories to process glow-lamp recording, we have settled on the expedient of using the glow-lamp itself to print the sensitometric strip. The method is extremely simple and requires no extra equipment other than the densitometer which is part of every laboratory. We will even show how that over-all gamma may be checked by those laboratories whose equipment does not even include a densitometer.

Countless measurements and experiments extending over a period of several months have proved to us conclusively that the high voltage glow-lamps which we use and supply with our sound recording equipment have a light intensity versus current curve which is absolutely linear. That is to say doubling the milliamperes of current thru the glow-lamp will exactly double the light intensity emitted by it. Now that this important fact has been established and proved, we will show how it can be used to make the sensitometric strip.

A short review of the sensitometer as built by Eastman Kodak Company is now in order. This is a machine containing a light source and revolving drum type shutter. When the shutter is tripped it makes one revolution, exposing the film thru this drum shutter which has graduated steps cut in it. Each step printed is exposed 1.41 (or \(\sqrt{2}\)) times as long as the preceding lighter one. Every other step is therefore exposed twice as long as the second one preceding it. When this strip is developed and the density of each step plotted on graduated paper, the gamma of that batch of emulsion in that particular developer snap at the same time, temperature, and agitation is available. Please note—only that emulsion in that same developer or strength developer with the same time, temperature, and agitation. In the Hollywood laboratories it is the usual practice to print a sensitometric strip on the end of each roll of sound track negative.

Now we take our glow-lamp recorder and make short pieces of unmodulated film. One at 5 mils, one at 7 mils (7.05 mils is 1.41x5), 10 mils, 14.1 mils, and 20 mils. The next steps would be 28.2 and 40 mils, but they are beyond the range of the usual 25 MA meter used on recording amplifiers. This film you develop at the standard time, temperature, and etc. used at your laboratory for developing sound track negative. The density of each piece of track is then measured on a densitometer. It is best to make several readings on each test piece and to strike an average for that piece.

In the absence of regular sensitometric printed paper any square ruled paper may be used. Say the paper you have is ruled in 1/2-inch squares. Starting from the bottom of the paper each square will be 10 points of density. running from 0 to 1.00 at 5 inches from the bottom. Along the bottom of the paper mark off every 1/2 squares or every \(\frac{3}{4}\) inch.

The measured densities of the test film are next plotted against the log of the exposure. And since each step of our exposure is \(\sqrt{2}\) times the preceding one, eliminating the necessity of using log tables, our exposure steps will each fall the same distance apart along the base, at the \(\frac{3}{4}\)-inch intervals. Our series of points should fall like those in the illustration marked "B." Note that the lower two points are flattening out, showing the " toe," or region of underexposure of the film. Notice how this toe corresponds to that on curve "A," made from a regular sensitometric strip printed on the same piece of film. If a straight line is drawn thru the upper part of the series, we get a curve representing the gamma or contrast of this film and developer. Continue this line across the paper and count the squares height of the triangle for a base length of 10 squares, or 5 inches. The height of this triangle is the direct value gamma of this test.

Gamma is defined as the resultant density range divided by the log of the exposure range. It could also be expressed as the tangent of the angle the straight line portion forms with the base line. Reduced to simple grammar, it is the mathematical expression for the film contrast obtained from a scale of given exposures in a given developer.

If short pieces of these tests are spliced together, printed at a constant printer light, and then developed at your standard print time and temperature, the transmission percentages of the print should match the original exposures. That is to say, every other step should pass twice as much light as the second one preceding it for an over-all gamma of 1.00. The standard Hollywood practice is to have an over-all gamma of from 1.05 to 1.10, to allow for printer and projector losses.

Normally in glow-lamp recording the 5 mil unmodulated track is developed to 50% transmission, or .30 density. If gamma tests show that the negative must be developed to a gamma higher than .70 to reach this density, one of two things is at fault. The glow tube may be losing its actinic light emission. When viewed in subdued light its color should be pure blue, a pink or reddish cast denotes old age or abuse. Examination of the end of the tube in sunlight may show a yellow tinge on the tip, this shows that the tube has been used at current densities of 20 mils or over, sputtering the electrodes onto the glass. This yellow tinge acts as a yellow filter in front of the blue glow-light, cutting its output of actinic light as much as 80% in some cases. Or, if the glow-lamp appears in

(Continued on Page 196)
"Weep No More!"
- M.G.M. furnishes its comero crakers with a very charming waiting wall in the person of Miss H. Gosson, secretary to Johnny Arnold. Since she took over the duty of lending her shapely shoulders to woeful windsers of de ole black box, she has listened to over 500 confidential tales of woe. She gets on average of three a day. Len Smith has the best score to date. He has seen her every day for the past 9 months. (Moby it's heart trouble.)

"The Lemon King"
- The best time to plant lemon trees is in a very hard rain. We can be sure of it, because Art Todd is an authority on lemons. (For those who don't know what a lemon is, it's the curious fruit with yellow peel you find in high-balls.) We met Art on the set and asked him how he liked the rainy spell.

"Just fine," he sneered, "I spend do whole timb out on by ranch blonting lebon trees," he grinned at us and nodded hopplly. "Yes, sir, I had da bes' timb . . . I blonted bile od bile od bile of lebon trees" . . . We left Art before he could get enough wind to go on (the old adage that camera men don't have to be crazy . . . but it helps, seems to be proving out.)

"Won't You Sit Down, Tony?"
- AS SOON as Tony Gaudio finishes the last shot on his current picture for Warner Bros., he is going to visit friends in Texas where he will do a little plain and fancy bronco bustin' . . . well, at least he is going to learn to ride a horse.

"Maybe It's News"
- Flash . . . Stockholm, Sweden . . . Akto, Svenek Filindustri (you pronounce it . . . I wonder how the proof reader is going to know if this is spelled right) has just erected its thirteenth cinema house. The gigantic structure will accommodate 800 people . . . (imagine that) and it is the largest theater in Stockholm. (so you see, not that it matters, but they have press agents in Sweden.)....

"Local Bay Makes Good"
- FRANK BURGESS proved to those who would be interested that he has the makins of a 'tops' film feeder, when he received an honorary membership to the 8mm Club on the merit of a super colossal 8mm (Mammoth Movie) he recently ground out . . . The Tiny Tintype is vedy vedy original in its composition, and Frankie deserves lotsa congats . . . A tip to the 'ole' Acly's Moon Pitcher Arts Etc . . . Better brush off 'dat ole Award' for little Frankie in 1935 . . .

"Don't Tell Mrs. Cinematographer"
- OLLIE MARSH looks just too, too sweet in his pink bungalow apron. His wife, who has been very ill for the past several days (we're really sorry, Ollie) has been unable to leave her bed, so our hero has been playing nurse-maid to the two children, learned to cook, and tells us that if his flutter half is incapacitated much longer, he will have become a proficient seamstress and will develop house-maid's knee.

"Hair, Hair!"
- HAROLD MARZORATI is hairing all sorts of ribs these beautiful days . . . (the Chember of Commerce gave me five bucks to say that). It seems that Horold purchased a new brand of hair tonic which had directions advising use every three hours . . . well, Horold, who is a stickler for directions, forgot where he was and pulled the bottle out while on the set and began dousing his slightly bald head . . . now he's losing more hair worrying about how he's ever going to live it down.

"The Van Trees Are a Bit Puffed Up"
- JIM VAN TREES, the elder, caught the one that didn't get away . . . he is proudly showing friends a snap-shot of a 28½-inch steel head trout which he caught last week end in the Sespe . . . (we have the picture . . . Ho, Ho) and Jim, Jr., is showing the some friends a picture of a mole bundle from heaven with which his income tax exemption presented him. You can't tell which of the Jims is... (Continued on Page 201)
"CHASING YESTERDAY" (Radio)
Lucien Andriot, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Hollywood Reporter (March 21, 1935): "For its good points the picture has unusually fine photography by Lucien Andriot—".
Daily Variety (March 21, 1935): "Meritorious contributions are also made by Lucien Andriot's appropriate photography—".

"A NIGHT AT THE RITZ" (Warners)
James Van Trees, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Hollywood Reporter (March 22, 1935): "Photography is okay." Daily Variety (March 22, 1935): "Picture has been well photographed—".

"DEATH FLIES EAST" (Columbia)
Al Siegler, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer

"STAR OF MIDNIGHT" (RKO)
J. Roy Hunt, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer

"IT'S A SMALL WORLD" (Fox)
Arthur Miller, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Daily Variety (March 25, 1935): "Arthur Miller's photography is especially well adapted to the type of material." Hollywood Reporter (March 25, 1935): "Photography is well abreast of the picture's requirements.

"STOLEN HARMONY" (Paramount)
Harry Fischbeck, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer

"LES MISERABLES" (United Artists)
Gregg Toland, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Hollywood Reporter (March 30, 1935): "This effect is further carried out by the exquisite photography by Gregg Toland. He has captured each moment as though it were a painting in movement and his close-ups are portrait-like."
Daily Variety (March 30, 1935): "Gregg Toland's photography is of exceptional merit. He uses the camera intelligently and in some episodes with positive inspiration to emphasize the spiritual phases of the drama."

"RECKLESS" (M-G-M)
George Folsey, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer

"THE HOOSIER SCHOOLMASTER" (Monogram)
Harry Neumann, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Hollywood Reporter (April 2, 1935): "Harry Neumann's photography will make any part of 'The Hoosier Schoolmaster' easy to watch."
Daily Variety (April 2, 1935): "Harry Neumann has done a top-notch job with his camera."
Film Daily (April 9, 1935): "Photography "Very good."

"THE FLORENTINE DAGGER" (Warner Bros.)
Arthur Todd, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer

"SPRING TONIC" (Fox)
L. W. O'Connell, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Daily Variety (April 5, 1935): "Photography is okay."

"THE UNWELCOME STRANGER"
John Stumar, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Hollywood Reporter (April 8, 1935): "Photography is good."
Daily Variety (April 12, 1935): "John Stumar has contributed some corking good photography, particularly the shots of Searl astride a fast-moving horse."

"PARTY WIRE" (Columbia)
Al Siegler, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Daily Variety (April 11, 1935): "Photography is good."

"THE CASE OF THE CURIOUS BRIDE" (Warner Bros.)
Dave Abel, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Daily Variety (April 12, 1935): "Dave Abel has done a good job with the camera."

"DOUBTING THOMAS" (Fox)
Joseph Valentine, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Daily Variety (April 12, 1935): "Photography is standard."

"EIGHT BELLS" (Columbia)
Joseph Walker, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Hollywood Reporter (April 12, 1935): "Joseph Walker's photography is very fine."
Daily Variety (April 13, 1935): "—-which the excellent photography by Joseph Walker does much to enhance."

"G-MEN" (Warner Bros.)
Sol Polito, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer

(Continued on Page 200)
MUCH faster than regular Eastman Super Sensitive “Pan” under tungsten light. Faster even than that famous film is when *hypersensitized*. That is half of the news about Eastman Super X Panchromatic Negative. The other half: Eastman Super X shows no increase in grain size over Super Sensitive “Pan”... in fact, the tremendous gain in speed has been achieved without sacrificing or impairing any valuable characteristic. ... You are invited to investigate the most striking film improvement since the advent of the first Eastman Super Sensitive emulsion. Eastman Kodak Company, Rochester, N. Y. (J. E. Brulatour, Inc., Distributors, New York, Chicago, Hollywood.)
CAN YOU ANSWER THESE QUESTIONS?
Each question should be answered in less than half a minute

If your camera is running 8 times normal how long will it take to expose 400 feet of film?

If your camera is running 4 times normal how many feet of film will you expose in 55 seconds?

If F 2.3 is the correct lens stop for 24 frames per second, what should the stop be for 48 frames per second?

If F 11.3 would be the right stop with the shutter set at 170 degrees, what would be the lens opening with the shutter at 40 degrees?

When is an 88 filter used and for what purpose?

What is the filter factor of a 5N5 filter for Eastman Film? For Dupont Film? For Agfa Film?

What is the fastest lens for 35mm cameras and who makes it?

How far from the camera would your subject have to be for a head close-up with a 100mm lens?

With a shooting light of F 6.3 and the camera shutter at 170 degrees, what would be the f value of the Akeley Camera with 280-degree shutter?

With a developing time of 8 minutes at 65 degrees, what would be the developing time with a temperature of 55 degrees?

These and hundreds of other questions are answered at a glance in the American Cinematographer Hand Book and Reference Guide

This book is rich in information you need every day on the set or location. It is arranged in handy form. It was written and compiled by Jackson Rose, A.S.C., who has had many years’ experience behind the camera.

Mr. Rose has spent several years on the compilation of this work. It has been commended by the leading cinematographers. The first edition will be limited.

Price $2.00 a Copy
OFF THE PRESS MAY 15TH

American Cinematographer

Eastman Super X Panchromatic Negative Motion Picture Film
(Continued from Page 187)

Another interesting feature of this new film is the fact that it differs very slightly from Super-sensitive negative in its color sensitivity characteristics. The Super X negative is of the general super-sensitive type of sensitizing and proof of the fact that it matches very closely the Super-sensitive film is obtained upon examination of the following table of filter factors. These factors were computed under identical sensitometric conditions for both films and were substantiated by actual camera exposures.

Comparative Filter Factors to Daylight

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Filter</th>
<th>Super-sensitive</th>
<th>Super X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aero 1</td>
<td>1.25</td>
<td>1.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aero 2</td>
<td>1.50</td>
<td>1.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3N5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5N5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23A</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In Figure 3 prints from wedge spectograms are shown for each of the two negatives. It will be observed from these that the difference in color sensitivity is very slight.

As was indicated earlier in this article, samples of this film have been distributed to all types of departments using negative film in the motion picture industry. At the time of this writing, five weeks after its introduction, there are six feature pictures being made with this film. The screen results have been excellent and every cameraman using the film does so by his own choice and as the result of comparative tests between Super X and other types of negative materials. It is our feeling, therefore, that the practical results are definitely indicative of the quality of the film. Very successful results are also being obtained on this material in photography, for example, actual night exteriors, miniature shots with high speed cameras, and projection background composite exposures.

Glow-Lamp Sensitometry
(Continued from Page 192)

good condition, the film you are using for recording stock may be of too slow speed. With the sound recording stock we are getting at present in Hollywood, it is necessary to pull the glow-lamp back 1/4 inch from the slit-block to avoid overexposing the film and with the shorter development necessary to control the density too low a gamma value is obtained.

Now for those laboratories without a densitometer. Make a test piece of film
May 1935 • American Cinematographer 197

A. S. C.
Second Annual
Golf Tournament
Brentwood Country Club
Sunday, May 12, 1935

Open to all A. S. C. Members

Green Fees, Luncheon, and Refreshments, $1.75

TOURNAMENT COMMITTEE

Trophies and Prizes! Remember Last Year!
Secure Entry Blanks from Camera Departments or A.S.C. Office

Entries Close May 9, 1935
Make your reservations NOW
Remember
“EARLY BIRDS GET THE BEST WORMS”
First Foursome Tees off at 7 A.M.
at 10 mils lamp current and another at 20 mils. These points are chosen arbitrarily because they should be safely up on the straight-line portion of the film H & D curve. Develop this neg the standard time you have been using for sound track negative. Print these two strips at the average printer light you have been using, then develop the print your average time for prints. Now if your over-all gamma is near 1.00 you should be able to view a piece of print from the 10 mil track beside a piece of the 20 mil track print, folded double, with apparently the same density to the eye. If the doubled 20 mil track appears lighter than the 10 mil track the over-all gamma is more than 1.00, if darker, less than 1.00. The general practice is to have the over-all gamma slightly more than 1.00 to allow for recorder, printer, and projector losses.

Corrective Makeup as an Aid to Cinematography

(Continued from Page 185)

critics. Virtually every feminine player on the studio’s contract list has her specially prescribed corrective makeup, and the same course is followed with players borrowed from other studios, or engaged for a single production. Regardless of the player’s natural beauty, we have found that this system of makeup can be used to advantage, for even the most completely beautiful woman has some minor irregularities of contour which can be smoothed out in this fashion. The system can be applied with equal success to men, of course, but in practice, we rarely do so, as most of our male stars are of types which benefit by wearing little or no makeup.

In practice, we have found that this system of makeup, far from taking anything out of the cinematographer’s control, has proven to be of very definite benefit to the men at the cameras. Our camera staff includes men who are as particular about makeup as any in the world: and they are unanimous in saying that our corrective system of makeup frees their mind of all worries about makeup, simplifies the detail work of personal lighting, and allows them to work more efficiently on any sort of production, from a program film to a "special."

This method can be applied equally well to character makeup; in fact, in several instances it has been used for this purpose. Jean Muir, for instance, in a recent dual role, utilized the system for one characterization, while playing her other part in her regular corrective makeup. Marion Davies, in her current production, "Page Miss Glory," is transformed by the same methods into a plain, unattractive servant. Applying the methods just explained, we made her eyes appear round and washed out, her mouth thin and straight, gave her a most convincing double chin, and created a remarkable pug nose. Not a bit of wax or nose-putty was used, nor a single eye-distorting strap; everything was done by painting upon her face a portrait in grease-paint.

And there, I believe, lies the secret of the whole thing: we are applying make-up, not as a mere covering for a flat sur-

We’ll Pay Cash!

We Want Immediately
Mitchell Bell & Howell
Akeley De Brie
Eyemo Cantax
Leico, and similar used Cameras.

— Also —
LENSES, MOTORS, PARTS, AND
CAMERA ACCESSORIES.

What Have You to Offer?
Write or Wire Today
Motion Picture Camera
Supply, Inc.
723 7th Avenue New York City

1515 Cahuenga Blvd.,
Hollywood, Calif.
Phone: Gladstone 2404

Cinemagographic
Annual, Vol. 1
Now $2.50

(Continued from Page 190)

Mood Must Be Predominating
Effect Says June

us to think about that world with a greater degree of concreteness. This, on the part of the cinematographer, is no small triumph in cultural assimilation. Through the utilization and understanding of these senses, the cinematographer is, in return, given a complete understanding of his camera, its possibilities and its perversions, its capacity for representing objects that interpenetrate, and ability of placing distant environments in immediate juxtaposition and finally to represent and reproduce subjective distortions and hallucinations. This understanding of the machine with which he is working, enables the cinematographer to interpret and capture the moods of his subjects.

These developments in the mind of the cinematographer, are perhaps the fine psychological reason that they, more than anyone else, are able to un-
understand and visualize the moods and tempos embodied in the story and subject. Ordinarily, we skip over and schematize the objects which surround us in every day life. We relate them to some practical need or subordinate them to some immediate wish. The cinematographer recognizes them in an independent form, created by light, shade, and shadow. He restores to the eye, otherwise so preoccupied with the obstructions of dull existence, an enjoyment of things roundly seen. He, through his product, the motion pictures, gives significance to life's most remote symbols. His is a cult of pure form and segregated esthetic sensibility. The motion picture, with its close-ups, its synoptic views, its shifting events, its ever-present camera eye and its spatial forms, has graduually, since its beginning, developed into a reproduction of life. Vivid in its interpretation of the throbbing undercurrent, the vital rhythm and the ever-changing moods, which are life. The cinematographic product has slowly gained in artistic significance, until today, it stands as undeniable proof that the cinematographer, although he achieves this perfection with the use of a machine, is as truly an artist as any master of the brush.

by which I judge, and by which I wish to be judged."

First Vice-President Milner's comment is, "The success of the present administration speaks for itself. We have brought a new spirit into the relations between the Cinematographer and his employer—one of fairness to both sides, of friendliness and cooperation. We will continue this, and bend every effort to keep the Cinematographer now, as ever before, in the forefront of progress. We have minimized the economic problems confronting our craft, and we stand ready to apply the same energy to solving the many technical and artistic problems envisioned in the future."

Past-President Fred Jockman, accepting his election as Treasurer, remarked, "In every way, the condition of the Society and its members is immeasurably better than ever before. Financially, the A.S.C. stands today in a stronger position than at any time in its history. As Treasurer, my special interest will be to strive to keep it on an equally sound basis. Financially, as well as in other ways, the Society has in the past gone through very trying times; thus far, we have successfully weathered every storm, though often only by heroic work and self-sacrifices. That I have today inherited a well-nourished treasury from my predecessor is clearly due to no accomplishment of mine: but I shall bend every effort to deliver the financial affairs of the Society to my successor in as healthy a condition as I have received.

"The relations between the Camera-men and the Producers have never been on so practical a basis in the history of the Industry. Today, the two groups meet as equals, and combat their mutual problems as friends and co-workers, rather than as employer and employee. The results of this new relationship have been startlingly successful, and are assured of even greater success as time goes on.

"The individual condition of Cinematographers is equally improved. False restrictions which for so long fettered individual progress and stifled initiative have been abolished. In their place is a regime of strict justice and commonsense. Advancement, for example, so

John Arnold Starts Fifth Term As A.S.C. Head

(Continued from Page 189)

Let the BELL & HOWELL Production Printer Pay For Itself

There is no exaggeration in the statement that a Bell & Howell Production Printer pays for itself; it does it in a surprisingly short time, besides producing prints of finest quality in both picture and sound. Wastage from misprints, out-of-synchronism, and time taken in cleaning and threading are eliminated. It's not a matter of earning dividends on an investment; it's a matter of liquidating that investment. Available on lease or outright sale. Write for complete information.

BELL & HOWELL COMPANY

1848 Larchmont Ave., Chicago; 11 West 42nd St., New York; 716 North La Brea Ave., Hollywood; 320 Regent St., London (B & H Co., Ltd.) Estab. 1907.
long almost impossible, is once more open to those who deserve it. Merit, common-sense and fairness rule.

"As to the future, it does not take a prophet to foresee that this new spirit is bringing better things for every member of the profession. With both cut-throat competition and unnecessary regimentation abolished, and a new spirit of sincere cooperation ruling inside and outside of the Society, the A.S.C. must inevitably progress to new and better conditions for both the organization and its individual members."

DON'T SHOW THEM EVERYTHING

(Continued from Page 191)

marginally a moving picture that he is making. He believes that all the proven principles of cinematography that obtained in the silent days are still too valuable to go unused merely because there is no dialogue to help carry the entertainment load.

Fundamentals of dramatic expression by lens and film should not be slighted just because there is a handicap of the form of accompanying dialogue. So he puts forth all his ability to convey pictorially every ounce of drama every scene contains. He wants to contribute his full share to the finished entertainment. He knows the sound engineers will do theirs.

And he's not above taking artistic license to achieve his full quota of dramatic effect. Hospital operating rooms, for instance, are skillfully lighted. They are all light, with no shadows to annoy the surgeons.

They are appointed in cold, scientific efficiency. They actually are settings exuding about the same degree of drama as any other sort of impersonal working place. Yet in his "White Parade" the surgery scenes fairly Thombs with full-throated drama. He puts deep shadows where no shadows ever existed. He cloaks the cold details so glaringly present in actuality with a mystique that stimulates imagination. And a fierce light beats down on the operative field, focusing dramatic attention to a concentrated spot. It is an intensely gripping scene. Miller made it so. He knows to an amazing degree just how little to reveal; the dramatic worth of simplicity.

Many of the noteworthy effects he gains can be traced directly to his full knowledge of the camera and his understanding of what cinematography. His early years were in that era when studies were built around laboratories and the cinematographer took his pictures, developed his negative and made his own prints. He has kept that intimate contact with laboratory practice. In fact, he has a private laboratory at his home. And at the studio, his closest collaborator is his laboratory chief.

Because of this processing intimacy, he is usually allotted the task of trying out new practices or determining the merit of proposed improvements in materials or procedures. His "Block Sheep," for example is the first picture to be shot on the new Eastman Super negative. For your information, he reports it easier to use, requiring fewer lights, faster, giving a noticeably better rendition, particularly in greens and shadows. Sets are easier to light. It lessens light strain on actors and in many cases, particularly with children, makes possible effects not obtainable under heavy light pressure.

Photography of the Month

(Continued from Page 194)

Hollywood Reporter (April 17, 1935):
"—but Polito's photography is A1."

"THE DARING YOUNG MAN" (Fox)
Merritt Gerstod, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Daily Variety (April 17, 1935): "Photography is good."
Hollywood Reporter (April 17, 1935):
"Photography up to standard."

"GEORGE WHITE SCANDALS" (Fox)
George Schneiderman, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Daily Variety (March 26, 1935): "Photography of George Schneiderman is excellent."

"BLACK FURY" (First National)
Byron Haskin, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Daily Variety (March 26, 1935): "Byron Haskin has handled his camera with power and artistry."
Hollywood Reporter (March 26, 1935):
"The photography by Byron Haskin has plenty to do with the success of the picture."

Everything Photographic for Professional and Amateur
New and Used, bought, sold, rented and repaired. Designers and manufacturers of H. C. E. Combination lens shade and filter-holder for any size lens.

Hollywood Camera Exchange
1600 Cahuenga Blvd., Hollywood
Tel. HO 3651
Cable Address: HOCamex
Send for Bargain Catalog
Camera Specialists!

For years we have specialized in designing, manufacturing and repairing cameras and all types of special motion picture apparatus. Our experience includes all makes and types of cameras, 35mm, 16mm (and other special sizes)—both silent and sound.

Regardless of your requirements, our laboratory and staff is equipped to render superlative service, quickly, and reasonably.

MAY WE SUBMIT OUR QUOTATION COVERING ANY WORK YOU CONTEMPLATE HAVING DONE?

NATIONAL CINE LABORATORIES

Engineers • Manufacturers • Motion Picture Equipment
20 WEST 22ND STREET
NEW YORK CITY

FRANK C. ZUCKER
J. BURGI CONTNER

MOTION PICTURE
CAMERA SUPPLY, Inc.

NEW MITCHELL SOUND
camera now on display

We sell Simplex Portable 35mm Sound Projectors, Movielas—also new and used Mitchell, B. & H., Akeley, DeBrio Camerons and Equipment.

LARGEST STOCK OF NEW AND USED PROFESSIONAL EQUIPMENT IN THE EAST.

723 SEVENTH AVENUE
NEW YORK CITY

Telephone BRyant 9-7755

We only sell equal p m n t that we can guarantee.

MOTION PICTURE
CAMERA CORPORATION
HARRISON FILTERS
FEARLESS PRODUCTS

Eastern Representatives

Phone, write, wire or cable for quotations.
twice as much light to come through than the present type does. According to Johnny, the new screen, when perfected, will result in the filmengenie colony producing moan pitchers with larger sets, more action and of a far better quality . . . (well, hurry up, Johnny, Lord knows we need it.)

"Well, Maybe"

- We hear that Charlie Clarke, grinding "Mutiny on the Bounty," weathered a ten day sea voyage to location in the south seas that was flavored with typhoons and mountainous waves without once swallowing his breakfast twice. However, here’s the gag, the day after arrival, Charlie hired one of those outrigger canoes to do a little early morning fishing . . . After two hours on the bounding main in the double-barreled skiff he got so sick that he was confined to bed for a day.

"Maybe Again . . . But There’s Winesses"

- It seems that Karl Struss was out tearing the turf at the Lakeside weed chopping grounds, one of those days when he wasn’t shooting camera curves of La West. Carl stepped up to the sixth, disregarded his caddy’s advice, and smacked a hole-in-one with a niblick. Now Carl is proudly gathering loot donated by various manufacturers for such a feat . . .

CORRECTION

Last month on page 145 the caption with the illustration stated the scene was from the Warners production "Oil for the Lamps of China." It should have been credited to the production "Go Into Your Donce," according to Tony Goudia.

R.C.A. Drops Reeves Suit

- According to a statement made by Art Reeves of Hollywood Motion Picture Equipment Co. of Hollywood, manufacturers of the Artreeves Sound System, the R.C.A. who instituted suit against his company in 1933 alleging infringement of sound patents have withdrawn their suit from the courts. This means according to Reeves that he can continue the manufacture of his sound equipment for sale in this country without infringing the R.C.A. patents.

Soundola
FOR—CUTTING—EDITING—AND—REPAIRING SOUND TRACK

Will Handle Negative Without Scratching.
Price, Amplifier and Sound Hood, $150.

TRUEBALL TRIPOD HEADS
OF SPECIAL ALLOY LIGHTER WEIGHT

The Some Efficient Hood
For follow shots, known for their smoothness of operation and equal tension on all movements.
Unaffected by temperature.

Model B Professional $300.00
For Bell & Howell and Mitchell Cameras and their respective Tripod. With the ORIGINAL instant release telescopic handle.

FRED HOEFLER
Gladstone 0243
5319 Santa Monica Boulevard
LOS ANGELES, CALIF.

MAX FACTOR'S
NEW
Satin Smooth
LIQUID FOUNDATION
A REVELATION IN FACIAL MAKE-UP
Highest Speed!  
Finest Quality!

Eastman  
Super X  
Panchromatic  
Negative

Proves by its own performance  
A degree of photographic perfection  
Even greater  
Than the greatest hopes  
Of its manufacturers.

J. E. BRULATOUR, INC.
What You See, You Get

with these four Filmos

The human eye, after all is said and done, is the standard for which all photography reaches. Filmos approach this perfection, we honestly believe, more closely than any other movie cameras.

The Filmo 121 Camera

Loaded in an instant... No threading... Just insert the film cartridge... Change from color film to black and white or vice versa any time, anywhere... Takes any Filmo 75 Camera lens... With adapter ($2.50) takes any Filmo 70 Camera lens... Oscillating shutter gives absolutely uniform exposure over entire frame... Two speeds: 16 and 21... Single-frame exposures... Two viewfinders: spyglass and waist-level... Built-in exposure chart... Small: only 2 1/2 x 3 1/2 x 5 1/2 inches... Light: weighs only 2 lbs. 5 oz. Write for detailed literature • PRICES: With Cooke 20 mm. F 3.5 universal focus lens, $6.75; With Cooke 1-in. F 1.8 lens, $99.50; Leather carrying case, $7.50.

The Filmo 70-D Camera

Three Lens Turret... 7 Film Speeds... Variable Viewfinder

Built like a fine watch, 24-hour shutter opening, giving 1-24th second exposure at 16-speed. Seven film speeds — 8-12-16-21-32-48-64. Three lens turret, variable spyglass viewfinder giving (instantly) field areas of six different focal length lenses. Critical focus optional. Capacity — 100 feet of 16 mm. film. There is no finer or more versatile 16 mm. movie camera for general use. Many attachments available (including motor and external magazine) for semi-professional work. Price, $125 up, with Sesame-locketed carrying case.

The Filmo 70-E Camera

Four Film Speeds... Lightning Fast Lens... Moderate Price

Four film speeds — 8 to 64 frames. Regularly equipped with a Cooke 1-in. F 1.5 speed lens, making possible perfectly exposed movies. Under the most adverse lighting conditions. By adding Kodak filter, gives fine Kodakolor results. The F 1.5 lens is instantly interchangeable with any Filmo 70 telephoto, speed, or wide angle lens. Basic operating mechanism is the same as that in the Filmo 70-D Camera — precise, skilfully designed and manufactured. An efficient utility camera where turret head and variable viewfinder are not required. Price, with case, $185; with F 3.5 lens, $150.

The Filmo 75 Camera

The lowest-priced 160-foot camera of comparable quality

Now priced at $39.50, the slender and patrician Filmo 75, built fully to Bell & Howell standards, establishes a new record for dollar for dollar value in the 16 mm. field. Measures only 3 1/2 x 4 1/4 inches. Fully 100-ft. film capacity. 20 mm. F 3.5 Cooke lens, interchangeable with speed and telephoto lenses. Spyglass viewfinder, adjustable for field area of lens. Winds like watch with ratchet key. Covered in pebble-grain or fargelle fabric leather. Leather carrying case, $5.50.

Bell & Howell

Bell & Howell Co., 1828 Larchmont Ave., Chicago; New York; Hollywood; London (B & H Co., Ltd.) . . . Established 1907

NEW FILMO CAMERA CATALOG JUST OUT!

Write for FREE copy!

Containing detailed technical data on every Filmo 16 mm. Camera, this new catalog is a source of interesting and instructive information you'll appreciate. Send for your free copy today.

Filmo Professional Results With Amateur Ease

PERSONAL MOVIE CAMERAS AND PROJECTORS
this issue

New Eastman 16mm Color Film
Special Effects with Reversal
A "Documentary" Film
New 16mm Professional Camera
... and other features

May, 1935
PRICE 25c
There is an ideal film for general outdoor movies—it's Agfa 16 MM. Fine-Grain Plenachrome Reversible.

It combines full orthochromatism, high speed, exceptionally wide latitude and a truly effective anti-halation coating. Speed is approximately that of 16 MM. Panchromatic. Sensitivity includes all colors except spectral red. Extremely fine grain makes possible large-size projection without loss of detail.

Use Agfa 16 MM. Plenachrome, 100-foot rolls—$4.50. 50-foot rolls—$2.75. Including processing and return postage in U.S.A.

Made by Agfa Ansco Corporation in Binghamton, New York.

**AGFA 16 MM. FILMS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>100-foot rolls</th>
<th>50-foot rolls</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Agfa Fine-Grain Plenachrome</td>
<td>$4.50</td>
<td>$2.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agfa Panchromatic Reversible:</td>
<td>$6.00</td>
<td>$3.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agfa Fine-Grain Superpan Reversible:</td>
<td>$7.50</td>
<td>$4.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agfa Fine-Grain Panchromatic Negative:</td>
<td>$3.50</td>
<td>$3.50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Including processing and return postage.

Agfa Ansco processing laboratories are located in New York, Chicago, Kansas City, Los Angeles and Montreal.
AMATEUR MOVIE SECTION

Contents . . .

EASTMAN’S New 16mm Color Film Sensational ........................................... 208

DABBING in Makeup by Wm. J. Grace...................................................... 210

SPECIAL Effects with Reversal Film by J. Lloyd Thompson ...................... 211

A “Documentary” Film from Stock Shots by William Stull, A.S.C. .............. 212

THE Camera I Would Like to Own by Wm. J. Grace .................................. 213

FEARLESS Silent 16mm Professional Camera by Ralph G. Fear .................. 214

WHEELS of Industry .................................................................................... 215

Next Month . . .

- There will be a continuity suggestion that will be of interest to every home movie user.

- Members of the A.S.C. will contribute timely and interesting articles that will prove instructive to the amateur.

- Things of a technical nature will be discussed in such a way that will not only interest but benefit the amateur.

PROFESSIONAL Criticism of the Amateur picture is a part of the service offered by the AMERICAN CINEMATOGRAPHER. Many are not aware of this. Hundreds of pictures have been reviewed this past year by members of the American Society of Cinematographers for the Amateur.
Eastman’s New 16mm Color Film Sensational

THOSE who have seen the new Eastman Kodachrome 16mm color films claim it the finest commercial color to reach the motion picture screen up to the present time.

Many connected with the motion picture profession in Hollywood hail it as even better than Technicolor. With this film it is now possible to take pictures indoors. The skin texture and the reproduction of the coloring in the human eye, face and hair are said to be sensational. This means the amateur no longer must seek out flower beds, but can obtain beautiful colored pictures of his family and friends.

Eastman announces this film will be placed on the market on May 1st and will retail for $9.00 the 100 feet, and will be supplied in 16mm reversal stock only.

Whether it ever reaches the professional market and be used in 35mm will undoubtedly depend upon future arrangements to be made between Eastman and Technicolor as it is claimed there are over-lapping patents.

This makes color film available for every 16mm camera. No special filters are required either for photographing or projecting. The speed is such that even the cameras with the very slow lenses can use this film.

The exposure required is somewhat more than that of the ordinary panchromatic film used for making black-and-white pictures. It is recommended the next larger stop be used than would be used for black and white.

For ordinary pictures, no filters or other attachments are required in the camera; but Eastman provides two camera filters for special purposes. One of these is used for photographing objects at a great distance, objects which in ordinary photography would be obscured by haze. The filter, in fact, plays the same part as the yellow filter used with panchromatic film; but it would, of course, be impossible to use a yellow filter, that would affect the colors.

The filter used absorbs ultra-violet light only. If no such filter is used at great distances, objects will appear too blue, owing to the scattered ultra-violet light, which will record on the film as if it were blue light. Occasionally, this haze-cutting filter is useful for objects at a medium distance. For instance, when there is snow on the ground the air seems to be full of scattered blue light and the picture will be a little too blue unless the ultra-violet light is absorbed.

A filter is desirable if pictures are taken by artificial light, since otherwise the pictures will appear altogether too yellow or red. This filter is of a light blue color adjusted to compensate for the yellowness of the artificial light source.

At the present time, and probably through 1935, the processing will be done only at Kodak Park.

Up to the present Eastman has not been able to arrange to make duplicates. It is not improbable that eventually they shall succeed in making duplicates; but this requires a good deal of special study.

They are also not yet prepared to supply Kodachrome film in other sizes than 16mm—not because it is impossible to do this but because up to the present they have only been able to construct the necessary processing machinery and to work out the methods for the 16mm film.

The introduction of the new Kodachrome process seems likely to mark a great step in the history of photography, as the possibilities of the new process appear very great.

Following is a technical description of the film itself and the process of developing furnished us by Dr. C. E. Kenneth Mees, A.S.C., of Eastman Kodak Co.:

“All practical processes of color photography depend upon the division of the light into three components, red, green, and blue-violet. Pictures are taken by these three components and are then combined by some method in order to give the finished color picture.

“Color processes are divided generally into two classes: the additive processes and the subtractive processes. In the first, the three components are combined by direct addition of colored images; in the second, the three components are combined by printing each negative in a color complementary to that which was used in taking, and these colored prints are then superimposed.

“In the classic experiment in which Clerk Maxwell demonstrated the additive process of color photography at the Royal Institution, he showed three pictures of a colored ribbon taken by light of the three primary colors, and he projected positives from his original negatives in superposition upon a screen, each of the positives being projected through a color filter of the same color as that used in taking the negative. With modern materials and filters, this method will give an excellent reproduction of a colored object. It requires very complicated apparatus, however, and is obviously a clumsy method of obtaining a color picture.

“Another type of additive process is that which is termed the ‘screen-unit process.’ In this, a screen is used over the whole area of the film, which is composed of very small color units—red, green, and blue. A photograph is taken through the screen and is thus split up into tiny areas, each of them taken through one of the three preliminary filters. On projection, these areas cover the entire picture with little spots of colored light. If a red object be photographed, for instance, the film will be fully exposed behind the red units of the screen but will not be exposed behind the blue and green units, and after reversal, the green and blue units will be blocked out by the black deposit of silver, while the red units will be projected in full brilliancy and will thus produce a red area on the screen corresponding to the red object which was photographed.

“This process has the advantage that the film can be used in any camera, exposure can be controlled in the ordinary way with a diaphragm, and the film can be projected in any projector. Its practical disadvantages are confined to the screen pattern, which is apparent on projection, to the absorption of light by the screen unit, which involves a considerable loss in brightness, and to the cost of the special screen-unit film.

“In the Kodacolor process, which has been very successful for amateur cinematography, the color separation
is obtained optically. In the lens of the camera is placed a multiple-color filter composed of red, green, and blue units, and the tiny lenses embossed on the film make multiple images of these three units on the film emulsion. In projection, the same three filters are placed on the lens and a color picture is obtained on the screen. A multi-color image in the form of microscopic colored strips is projected and reproduces the colors of the original.

"Turning to the subtractive processes, if the three negatives are printed as images in colored dye—the red negative as a blue-green image, the green negative as a magenta image, and the blue negative as a yellow image—and these three color images are assembled in register on top of each other, a color picture will result.

"It will be seen that a red color can be obtained either by the projection of light through a red filter on the screen, as in the additive processes, or by the projection of the light through successive magenta and yellow images, the superposition of the yellow on the magenta producing red. In the same way, a green image can be obtained by putting a blue-green one on top of a yellow one, and a blue-violet image can be obtained by putting a blue-green image on top of a magenta one.

"In working the subtractive processes, the three negatives may be taken just as for the additive process, and then positives are printed in some way which enables them to be made into colored material, the commonest being to make them by printing in bichromated gelatin. By this process, the three negatives can be printed in colored dye, the picture taken through the red filter being printed on gelatin dyed blue-green, the one taken through the green filter on gelatin dyed magenta, and the one taken through the blue filter on gelatin dyed yellow. If the three color images are superimposed in register, the resulting transparent color picture will reproduce the colors of the original subject.

"Subtractive processes of this kind are being used successfully for the projection of theatrical motion pictures in color, but it is clear that to make one print only by this method, as is required in amateur cinematography, would be extremely expensive, whereas once the three negatives have been obtained and a method of printing them has been worked out, the preparation of a large number of prints is not unduly costly.

"The new Kodachrome process is a subtractive process, but the separation of the light into the three components is accomplished by placing the separate components in juxtaposition. They are separated in depth.

"The film for this process is coated no less than five times! Nearest the base, an emulsion is coated which is strongly red-sensitive. This is then over-coated with a separating layer of gelatin containing some dye to act as a filter. Above this is coated a green-sensitive emulsion. This is over-coated again with another separating layer. Finally, there is applied a top coat which is blue-sensitive and which contains a certain amount of yellow dye. The five coatings are so thin that the total thickness of the film is little more thin than that of ordinary-line Kodak film.

"The emulsions are so adjusted that the sensitzers do not wonder from the layer in which they are coated, so that the bottom layer remains red-sensitive with very little green sensitivity, the middle layer is green-sensitive and is free from red sensitivity, while the top layer is sensitive only to the blue. When a picture is taken upon such a film, the three components are automatically separated in depth of the coating. The red component is formed in the red-sensitive emulsion nearest to the base, the green component is formed in the middle layer of emulsion, and the blue component forms the image of the top layer.

"In order to obtain a color picture with this film, all that is necessary is to transform each component image of the negative into a positive image consisting of a suitably-colored dye. The image formed in the red-sensitive layer..."
Dabbling In Makeup—"Straight Makeup"

by Wm. J. Grace

With the opening paragraph may I wager that not over one in fifty readers of this series of articles on movie makeup for the amateur has given serious thought to applying the principles of makeup to their cine work, because while it makes nice reading and increases the store of general knowledge, there seems to be little cause to get excited about employing makeup.

If you are one of those forty-nine disinterested persons who read but have not thought about a subject seem-
An overexposed reversal film

- Developed as negative.
- Unexposed silver grains

- Exposed silver grains developed as negative.
- Unexposed, undeveloped silver grains

- Developed silver image bleached out.
- Unexposed silver grains.

- Remaining silver grains exposed and developed.

Theory of the reversal process

Special Effects with Reversal Film

by

J. Lloyd Thompson
Laboratory Supervisor, The CALVIN CO.,
Authorized Agfa Ansco Reversal Laboratory

There have been a number of writers who have made a number of statements about the use of reversal emulsions in movie work which has done much to discourage the serious worker from trying special shots. For instance, the serious worker has been warned against trying effect lightings with a great deal of black background in them because the automatic processing machines will gray out the blacks and the results will be muddy. That has been true of films processed that way, but there are reversal films on the market which are not processed by the automatic method, but each film is given individual attention. Reversal films which are processed by this method will give you any effect you want provided that it has been correctly exposed. That is, it will do anything which a negative positive film will do. It will give you roundness, depth, detail, large areas of black space, perfect fade outs and fade ins.

Correct exposure in the reversal process is absolutely necessary if the best results are to be obtained. And it doesn’t matter what film you are using either. Too much stress cannot be placed on this point. However, with an electric meter there is no reason for missing exposure. In order that you may understand this it will be necessary to tell you something of how the reversal process works. After your film has been exposed it is developed much the same as a negative from your still camera, i.e., it is developed as a negative. Now if you wanted this film to be a negative you would put it in hypo and dissolve out the silver which was unexposed and hence which has not been turned into metallic silver by the developer. But, we want a positive image of the picture and not a negative, and so instead of putting it into hypo to eat out the undeveloped silver, we put it into a reversing solution which eats out the black metallic silver which has come up as a negative, but this does not affect the undeveloped, undeveloped silver still in the emulsion. After the developed silver has been eaten away the film is exposed to light, and the undeveloped silver remaining is exposed. This is then developed and it forms a positive image. You can see that you have used up all of the silver in the emulsion. Now supposing you have overexposed your film. It first comes up as a negative. Since it is overexposed it gets very black, using up a great many more of the silver crystals than it should. When these are bleached out in the reversing bath there is not enough silver left in the emulsion to make a black positive image and it appears too light on the screen. If it has been underexposed the opposite is true and the final positive will be too dark. Of course, if you make the exposure even all through the roll, and whether you over or under expose it, this can be controlled in the first development so that the final image will probably be pretty good. That is why it is better to shoot a whole roll in one day—the exposure is more likely to be more even.

By referring to diagram No. 2 you can see what happens when a film is overexposed. The only method of correcting such an error is to underdevelop it in the first development. Since the whole roll must receive the same developing time the rest of the roll will have to suffer if this one scene is corrected. Therefore the exposure should be kept even. Correction of any kind means loss of detail. This is true of any kind of photography, but since movie film is so small in size the losses are more easily seen.

Reversal film will give you excellent black and white titles with perfectly black backgrounds. It will allow you to make spotlight pictures or to photograph large black areas with a normal scene in only part of the frame, or any other special effect you may want. However, you must expose it correctly, and use a film which is developed by personal attention to each roll. Don’t expect the laboratory to put pictures on your film. You must do that in your camera.

There is one thing in your favor, however. All emulsions have been improved in the last year so that they have more natural latitude in the film itself. The new Plenachrome emulsion probably has more of this natural latitude than any film yet produced. As time goes on we can probably expect more and more of this latitude as the film makers are constantly at work and they are bound to make improvements. So much for the exposure and correction for exposure errors in reversal emulsions.

All of this sounds complicated. It is meant to be for those who want to do the unusual. If you want just ordinary pictures go ahead and make them like you have always done, but if you have been getting some scenes too light and others too dark it will help you and save you money to try to understand a little more the process you are using.

Special effects take plenty of time, patience, and experimenting, but the finished result makes it well worth while. With reversal film you must be careful, but most anything can be done with it when you learn the proper technique.
A “Documentary” Film From Stock-Shots

by William Stull, A.S.C.

“A DOCUMENTARY” film can be either as intricate or as simple as you wish to make it. What chiefly differentiates it from the more familiar genres is the one requirement that it must be informative. This is a matter of treatment as well as subject-matter: even a hackneyed home-movie subject like “Baby’s Bath,” for instance, would automatically become a film-document if the film were made to show not merely the fact that a baby is being bathed, but what is the correct method of bathing a baby. This treatment can be applied to almost any subject; and while the more intricate operations are best filmatized if everything, from shooting to editing, is planned with this idea in mind, surprisingly interesting documentary pictures can often be made from ordinary shots if they are intelligently edited and titled.

Here, for example, is a “Documentary Film” continuity with which I assembled some left-over scenic shots into a picture which has received favorable comment from every audience that has viewed it:

MAIN TITLE:

THE ROMANCE OF A RIVER

(I made this on an art background, using a pictorial still-picture showing a river wandering across a valley.

This was done in double-exposure, first fading the picture in, then the words, after which first words, and the picture faded out.)

TITLE: All the World loves a river. There is a blessing in its ceaseless flow—a mystery and a fascination in the story of its endless journey to the sea.

Scene 1. FADE IN. Long-shot of a broad river, flowing away from the camera. If possible, make this in a back-light, with the light reflecting strongly from the water, with the river banks left fairly dark. FADE OUT.

TITLE: For centuries a blazing sun has drawn up water from a shining sea.

Scene 2. Back-lite long-shot on the seashore: silhouetted rocks in the foreground, clouds in the sky, and the back-lite surf gleaming.

TITLE: And clouds have formed, wind-tossed about the sky.

Scene 3. Heavily-corrected shot of clouds. Preferably, with no ground showing in the scene.

Scene 4. Long-shot, heavily filtered, of clouds over tall trees.

Scene 5. Long-shot, in stop-motion, showing clouds swirling over mountains.

TITLE: Then from the clouds, snow has fallen softly, until it lay like clouds upon the slopes.

Scene 6. Long-shot, heavily filtered, of a snow-clad mountain, with great fluffy cloud-banks above.

Scene 7. Similar long-shot, but with more foreground, and heavier clouds.

Scene 8. Closer shot of a snow-covered mountain peak, with clouds in the sky above.


TITLE: Fed by the snow and rain, small streams emerged . . .

Scene 10. Close shot of a rivulet coming from the foot of a melting snow-bank.

Scene 11. Medium-shot of a brook, running between banks of melting snow.

Scene 12. Long-shot of a valley with a stream in the centre, flowing toward the camera. In the distance, a snow-clad, cloud-draped mountain.

LAP-DISSOLVE TO:

Scene 13. Medium long-shot of a waterfall in a small stream plunging through a forest.

TITLE: To start their ceaseless journey to the sea.

Scene 14. FADE IN. Long-shot of a white-water river in a deep, wooded canyon.

Scene 15. Close shot of the same, made from above. Pan upward to show canyon walls and skyline. FADE OUT.

TITLE: “And see the rivers how they run . . .

Scene 16. FADE IN: long-shot of a broad, placid river curving through steep hills (flowing away from camera). FADE OUT.

TITLE: . . . through woods . . .

Scene 17. Long-shot, made from a low set-up, showing a river (in the foreground) flowing between tall trees.

TITLE: . . . through meads . . .

Scene 18. Extreme long-shot of a river meandering across a cultivated valley.

TITLE: . . . in shade . . .

Scene 19. Close shot of a river flowing past the camera, under heavily leaved trees.

Scene 20. Close shot of a shady tree close to a river-bank.

TITLE: . . . in sun . . .

Scene 21. Medium long-shot of a river flowing through a bare, open valley; OR a shot similar to Scene 20.

(Continued on Page 222)
Nothing is ever completely perfect for all time, for our very notions of perfection are as changeable as the style of women's apparel. Therefore, I should hesitate to call this camera I would like to own the "perfect camera." By the time I get it, I'm sure I'd think of something else I'd want it to have. But for the present, at least, let's see what one man thinks should be the plans and specs of the "perfect camera" for the present.

The first thing I would do, is write the specifications to read, "No carrying case shall be required. The camera should be so covered, possibly with a substance like leather, that there would be no need to further enclose it for transportation."

Why would I eliminate the carrying case? Ask yourself that same question the next time you take out your camera for a bit of filming. You don't dare risk smashing a lens or tearing off the wind-swinging handle or some other lever or knob by carrying the camera without the case, but the case is an awful nuisance to lug around. The design I've sketched doesn't need any carrying case, as you will note. All controls and the lenses are completely protected from injury when the two covers are closed.

The next paragraph in the specifications would start, "The camera is to use 8mm film." Now, here is where I've got to back up against a wall and start fighting! A year ago, you know, I was invited by the editor to discuss the possibilities, present and future, of 8mm, and the article, "HOW ABOUT THE 8?", appeared in March, 1934. I was strongly attracted to 8 then, and now that a year has passed, I feel all the more strongly in favor of the tiny but efficient film. So much so, that, could I have the camera I'm describing, I would gladly trade in my three 16 cameras and my 16 projector, and have all my library reduced to 8.

It is not a case of merely being obstinate about liking the 8, for I try at all times to keep an open mind. I have found, that, that most 16ers violently disagree with my views, possibly because they don't know just how fine 8 work really is. Then, too, there is always the argument that "it would be so expensive to have all my present 16 reduced to 8," but it is an argument that won't hold water. If one films at all, the cost of such reductions would be more than gobbled up by the savings in 8 film cost from this point on.

True, 8 now has only one emulsion available—pan. When the market justifies it, tha, there'll be as many (or more) emulsions for 8 films as there are now for 16. If you prefer to wait until then, that's all right with me, but may I suggest that if you wait, say, about a hundred years, perfection may be nearer in almost everything. In other words, why be stubborn about it—why not get into the development and grow up with it? If we had all waited until radio was "perfected," we wouldn't have any radio at all today.

(Continued on Page 223)
Fearless
Silent 16mm
Professional Camera

by Ralph G. Fear
President, Fearless Camera Co.

ONE of the most interesting developments of recent years in the amateur or 16mm field, is the new Professional 16mm Fearless Silent Camera, and its associated sound recording attachment.

This new camera is a miniature duplicate of the well known professional 35mm and 50mm camera manufactured by the Fearless Camera Company, and has all of the features that professional cameramen have found necessary for regular production of motion pictures.

The camera does not have a spring motor drive, but is arranged to be driven by an electric motor, or cranked by hand. Conventional detachable magazines of 400 feet capacity, arranged either for daylight loading spools or standard 400-foot rolls, are placed on top of the camera and held by a quick-releasing screw.

The camera is built with an internal driving mechanism arranged to drive a detachable sound recording attachment which is placed beneath the camera. The recording attachment is held to the camera by a quick-releasing screw which is turned by the camera hand crank.

One screw holds either the camera or sound recording attachment to a conventional professional type tripod, the tilt head of which may be either a friction type or geared type.

A miniature professional type iris, matte box, filter holder and sun shade are mounted upon the front of the camera.

Two types of motors have been developed for driving the camera, one being a universal variable speed motor which may be operated from either alternating current or direct current and is calibrated for speeds from 8 to 32 frames per second, the other being a standard synchronous motor of special design which can be furnished for either single phase or three phase current.

The camera has a professional quick shift device for focusing, focusing of the camera lens being made upon a ground glass, the image formed thereon being viewed through a magnifying focusing tube where the image appears right side up and right side to.

To elaborate on the method of focusing the photographic lens—the camera is built with a sliding turret and lens carrier on the front of the camera box. This lens carrier is mounted on dovetails and constructed so that it may be shifted across the front of the camera box to a point where the photographic lens is in front of the ground glass of the focusing tube. The lens carrier is made so that the light shade is mounted to it and instead of having to shift the camera, magazine, motors, cables, etc., only the light weight lens system and light box are shifted.

The actual shifting is accomplished by merely pressing down a knob and moving a lever from one side of the camera to the other. This focusing operation is performed so quickly that it has been a revelation to all who have seen it. Suitable stops prevent over-travel and suitable locks are provided to hold the lens carrier either in the focusing position or in the photographic position. The image is viewed with a conventional finder or focusing magnifier which is supplied for either five or ten power.

The focusing telescope is of the simple astronomical type, and re-inverts the inverted image formed by the lens on the ground glass, thus bringing the viewed image right side up and right side to.

The camera has been designed for silence throughout and extreme pains have been taken in the design and construction to eliminate noise wherever possible. The camera can be used in the open for all ordinary shots without any sound proof covering. This has been accomplished by using fibre gears to transmit the power, precision bearings for the driving shafts, and by inclosing all moving mechanism outside of the movement and sprocket assembly in grease tight and sound proof compartments.

The camera is arranged so that the driving motor drives directly into an extension of the movement cam.
Burleigh Brooks announces a new angle of the Rolleiflex Salon.

The manufacturers of the Rolleiflex Camera, Franke & Heidecke G.m.b.H., in Braunschweig, Germany, are advancing a prize contest for European users of the Rolleiflex, simultaneously with the American. They have in prospect for publication next fall "The Golden Book of the Rolleiflex," in which the best pictures from both contests will be reproduced. The book will be very handsomely edited and compiled, and will have a large distribution all over the world.

The firm of Franke & Heidecke G.m.b.H. now offers an additional prize of from $10.00 to $20.00 for each picture which they see fit to reproduce in this manner, in addition to a free copy of the book itself. This, of course, is altogether independent and additional to the prizes granted by Brooks.

The Kemco Filmvisor

The heretofore slow and laborious task of editing and re-arranging amateur movie films has been greatly simplified thru the use of the new Filmvisor announced by The Automatic Electrical Devices Company, of Cincinnati, for use with all 8 or 16mm films.

One of its features includes both 1:1 and 4:1 ratio rewind speeds, with a transferable brake to prevent unwinding of free reel should rewinding be stopped suddenly. Splicing outfit is self contained, and of simple, though sturdy construction, and easily operated.

When using the Filmvisor for inspecting or reviewing a film, the latter is wound slowly under a powerful magnifying glass, and over an aperture illuminated by a bright light, greatly enlarging the film image. A new and unique method of identifying each scene, thru the application of a small gummed sticker to the film at the end of each scene, and the listing of all scenes on a Master Editing sheet, with a brief description thereof, makes final cutting and re-arrangement of the various scenes extremely simple.

When used for cleaning a film, the lamp housing is reversed, bringing a single roller in place, over which the film is slowly run, passing thru a piece of chamois cloth saturated with a quick drying cleaning fluid, which removes all grease, dirt, etc.

Emulsion Remover

According to announcement of the Rosco Laboratories their Emulsion Remover enables one to make a firmer splice with greater ease and perfection. The Emulsion Remover peels the emulsion from the base of the film. With ordinary scrapers the tendency is to scrape the base, making the base thinner than necessary for making the splice according to their claim.

The importance of avoiding scraping the base thin is readily discerned, since the cement is apt to dissolve the thinned area, making the patch weaker at the outer edges of the splice, causing the splice to tear apart.

The Emulsion Remover is an instrument having a moistened wick in the barrel of the holder with a straight blade at the end and the wick extends under the blade.

For operation the emulsion is moistened with the wick and the blade peels off the emulsion.

A gentle turn of the fingers alternates the wick and blade, placing either in position for operation.

The Emulsion Remover moistens the emulsion, instead of saturating it. When the film becomes saturated, the excess water will soften the emulsion beyond the splicing area.

Film Cement attacks the base of the film best, when less moisture is present.

New Wipe Off Device

J. D. Cochrane Jr. of Cincinnati announces he is about to market a wipe off device to fit the Cine special under the trade name of DuMorr Radial Wipe. This device is a self contained unit which can be mounted on the tilting tripod head allowing the camera to be bolted in place in the usual manner. No modification of the camera is necessary other than the removal of the eight-frame-per-turn crank and installing on this axle a gear which actuates the mechanism. A special spring-winding key is provided to take the place of the regular handle in winding the spring motor when the wiping device is in use. Also, a special rewinding handle is supplied for use on the one-frame-per-turn axle to rewind the film in making a wipe. The accessory weighs one pound and is constructed mainly of block Formica.

The direction of the wipe can be made from right to left or vice versa by twisting the belt on either set of pulleys. The effect can be further modified by varying the number of frames of film wound, producing either a black or white radial beam as desired. The length of the wipe can be either 1 1/2 or 3 seconds according to which set of pulleys are used for the belt which drives the fan.

Leica Dato Book

The fourth edition of the Leica Data Book by Karl A. Barleben Jr. F.R.P.S. has just been published by the Fomo Publishing Company of Canton, Ohio.

This little handy sized book which sells for $1.00 has 84 pages of interesting information for the users of the popular Leica camera.

The book is divided into seven main divisions. The first treats with lenses, the second is titled "Exposure Data," the third "Film Data," then follow "Filter Data," "Projection Data," "Developing Data" and "Conversion Data."

Book of Formulas

For many years "HENLEY'S 20TH CENTURY BOOK OF FORMULAS, PROCESSES AND TRADE SECRETS" has been a standard book.

Last month the new 1935 edition, revised under the editorship of Prof. T. O'Conor Sloane, made its appearance.

The formulas themselves, have been revised. The latest methods and trade practices have been included. Many

(Continued on Page 220)
HERE are the facts about Kodachrome, the new Eastman full-color 16 mm. film, of which Dr. C. E. Kenneth Mees, Vice-President in charge of Research and Development, Eastman Kodak Company, says: "...The pictures made by this new process...KODACHROME...are a revelation..."

The page opposite answers your questions about it.

KODACHROME demonstration reels are now in the hands of all active Ciné-Kodak dealers. Make a point of seeing Kodachrome. The pictures speak for themselves. Eastman Kodak Company, Rochester, N. Y.
Will my camera make full color Kodachrome movies?

YES—If your camera loads with 100-foot rolls of 16 mm. film—regardless of its lens speed. All diaphragm "stops" from f.16 to f.1.9 are "go" signs for Kodachrome. Merely slip a roll of Kodachrome into your camera, use the next larger diaphragm stop than that required for Ciné-Kodak Panchromatic black-and-white film (for example, f.8 instead of f.11) and get movies in full, natural color. And you can make them with telephoto and wide angle lenses as well as with the standard lens of your camera.

Focusing cameras can be set at "25 feet," or universal focus, just as when using black-and-white film. Nor are fixed focus cameras handicapped when using Kodachrome. Merely observe the usual precautions when taking close-ups, and use the portrait attachment if your camera is so equipped.

Will my projector show Kodachrome?

YES, with the full brilliance and full size of black-and-white. There are no lines, no fringes, no screen pattern—only smooth, beautiful color. No filter is necessary. The color is in the film.

Where can I buy Kodachrome?

All active Ciné-Kodak dealers in the United States should have Kodachrome in stock right now.

The price is $9 for 100 feet, including processing at Rochester, N. Y.

What extra equipment is necessary?

For your projector—NONE. For outdoor Kodachrome—NONE, except when making distance shots with a telephoto lens, long range shots with the standard lens, snow or high altitude scenes, or shots on gray days. For subjects such as these the Kodachrome Haze Filter is suggested. No change in exposure is required for this filter. Its price, depending upon the lens and camera used, is from $1.75 to $3.75. And for indoor Kodachrome with Photoflood Lamps a similarly priced Kodachrome Filter for Photoflood is recommended to cut down the preponderance of red rays found in artificial light. Kodaflector, Eastman's $5 twin-reflector lighting unit, is your best source of illumination. Outdoor exposure instructions are packed with each roll of Kodachrome. Indoor instructions may be obtained from your dealer.

For the time being Kodachrome Film is being processed at Rochester, N. Y., only. As soon as practicable other stations will be equipped to process Kodachrome.

Can I get Kodachrome Film for my still camera?

At the present time Kodachrome Film is available only in the form of 16 mm. film because we have only been able to work out the processing methods and to construct the necessary machinery for the 16 mm. film.

Where can I see Kodachrome?

Most Ciné-Kodak dealers are already equipped to show you Kodachrome. Visit your dealer at once. Learn for yourself how inadequate any printed description of this amazing discovery really is. Visualize your favorite movie subjects as reproduced with the unmatched beauty and realism that only Kodachrome can bring to your screen.
Start Planning for the 1935 Contest

Now is the time to start planning for the American Cinematographer 1935 Amateur Movie Contest.

There will be a number of outstanding prizes. All worth while competing for.

THE GRAND PRIZE WILL BE...............$250 in cash.
EASTMAN KODAK CO. OFFERS $150 in equipment.
BELL & HOWELL OFFERS............$150 in equipment.

Start preparing now for entry . . . plan your picture. You can make it on either 16mm or 8mm.

Last year the grand prize winner was an 8mm user. The year before it was also an 8mm user. The size of your equipment is no bar to your winning.

The entries must be in the offices of the American Cinematographer by midnight, November 30, 1935.

If you wish further information address

Contest Editor

American Cinematographer

Frame Enlargements
prove the Accuracy
of Weston Exposures

Will your pictures stand this acid test? Take any frame from one of your movie films. Enlarge it. Will you get results as shown above? You will . . . if a Weston Exposure Meter is used when shooting the film . . . for then every frame will be correctly exposed. True, your desire in making movies is not for frame enlargements; but you do want clear, sparkling movies . . . a re-creation of brilliance and life on the screen. You will get it if your exposures are correct . . . and they’re sure to be correct if a Weston is used . . . Weston Electrical Instrument Corporation, 598 Frelinghuysen Ave., Newark, N. J.

Weston
Exposure Meters
is transformed into a blue-green positive; the image in the middle green-sensitive layer, into a magenta positive; and the one in the top blue-sensitive layer, into a yellow positive. This is accomplished by an extremely complex processing system. The images in the three layers are first developed, as with ordinary black and white film, and then by a series of treatments the images in the three layers are transformed into positives formed in the dye. The whole of the silver salts are removed finally, and the image consists of three superimposed dye pictures.

"The process is the invention of Mr. Leopold Mannes and Mr. Leo Godowsky, Jr. These gentlemen are musicians whose names were well known in the musical world when some years ago they commenced the study of color photography as a hobby. As a result of collaboration between them and the Kodak Research Laboratories for a number of years, it was evident that the work could only be brought to a successful conclusion by a full utilization of the research and manufacturing facilities available at Kodak Park. Here, there were available experts of many kinds—organic chemists, emulsion-makers, dye specialists, photographic chemists, and experts in photographic operations—and in 1931, therefore, Mr. Godowsky and Mr. Mannes joined the staff of the Research Laboratories. By the complete cooperation of the staff of the Laboratories and of the Kodak Park Works, a task which at first appeared impossible was achieved and the Kodachrome process is the result.

"The processing, as has been said, is extremely complicated and involves the treatment of the film upon three separate machines. Experience has shown, however, that it can be performed with certainty and that the commercial production of the color pictures presents little more difficulty than the production of black-and-white pictures, although the complex processing treatment and the expensive chemicals used in it naturally increase the cost considerably."

FEARLESS CAMERA COMPANY ANNOUNCES THE WORLD'S FINEST

SILENT 16MM PROFESSIONAL CAMERA

WITH DETACHABLE SOUND RECORDING HEAD

FEATUREING

1. Professional quick shift focusing device.
2. Pilot pin registration.
3. Three speed automatic dissolve.
6. Double opening shutter for color and process work.
7. Enclosed silent gearing.
8. Detachable sound recording head.

$1500.00 Complete equipped with 3 magazines Matte box, tripod sound recording attachment and universal motor.

$2500.00 Complete equipped with 3 magazines Matte box, tripod sound recording attachment and universal motor.

FEARLESS CAMERA CO.

10. Revolving 3 lens turret.

ACCESSORIES

1. New professional type magazines—Daylight loading or standard film.
2. Variable speed motor.
4. Inter-lock motor for double system recording.
5. Professional type Iris Matte box and filter holder.

8572 Santa Monica Blvd. Hollywood, Calif.
but whether it is correct or not you'll have to find out for yourself elsewhere.

Personally, I have found straight makeup a lot more difficult than character makeup, because straight makeup requires a knowledge of skin textures and colorings which in my engineering experience is quite lacking. I can make up characters easier than I can make up straights because bold accentuation of a desired feature is a lot easier than a more subtle accentuation. If you think I'm talking in riddles, if you believe straight makeup is foolproof and can be done by anyone regardless of his or her experience, all you've got to do is try it. If you hit it lucky the first time, you'll probably laugh at me, but my laugh will come when you try to duplicate the results and your luck has run out on you. I'm only trying to combat the idea that just because makeup is "straight," it can be put on without serious thought. And this isn't said because I happened to find straights harder to do than characters—I know of many other dabblers in makeup who have discovered the same thing.

But let's get down to cases and write down just how we got the results we did. What numbers of points and powder did we use? What lipstick was applied? What eye shadow?

Makeup, like any other art, cannot be measured with a yardstick and put on according to formulae. Some actual experience and practice is quite necessary. You cannot afford to take the exact shades we happened to use on these two models and expect results exactly like ours, because your models may not have the same facial expression, the same skin textures, the same cranial framework as ours had. So, when we say we used such-and-such paint or powder, remember that your own models may not correspond to ours, and use your own judgment.

The young lady of the upper set of photographs is a brunette with light skin. Her upper eyelids are full and round, and the bony structure, being well padded, casts no deep shadow above the eyes. Because thin eyebrows are the present style in feminine beauty, she plucks them into rather a thin line. With the full, rounded brow structure which she has, her face photographs as if she were constantly lifting her brows in an attitude of questioning—as if she were ready to say, "Yes?" Consequently, this alters her expression, and the camera does not yield a life-like image. To draw the brows down and connect them more closely to the eyes, then, requires a bit of shadow. We used the grey eye shadow to get a shadow because the lighting would have made it disappear. The film doesn't care whether the dark space is made by actual shadow cast by lights or by synthetic shadows produced with makeup.

This same young lady has a beautiful mouth, especially when it's opened in a smile or in conversation. It requires only smooth application of medium lip rouge, with the upper lip made a trifle heavier and fuller so that it will photograph rich and full when the camera is above the line of her lips or when she looks down below the camera. Last month, you remember, we made mention of this little makeup trick and gave the reason for the slightly fuller than normal upper lip rouging.

The young lady in the lower set of pictures is also a brunette, but her skin is darker, more alive in color. Where

---

**SHOOT!**

**ACTION PICTURES AT NIGHT**

**HAVE FUN**

Take life as you see it, night or day, inside or out. Slip a compact Leica into your pocket and take it to the theatre, to that wedding, or anywhere, and snap intimate pictures that are really alive. 30 shots of life for $.70.

**NOW—CANDID SNAPSHOTs IN COLOR!**

Leica DUFAYCOLOR film now makes natural color shots just as easy to take as any other pictures. No accessories are needed and you get 30 exposures for $3.00. Leica leads again.

**A POCKET FULL OF PRECISE FUN**

For you this precision miniature camera will be a pocket full of fun that almost automatically takes perfect pictures under any conditions. Beautiful, clear enlargements up to 12 by 18 inches and more.

**LEARN MORE ABOUT LEICA**

A postcard will bring you fascinating FREE BOOKLETS about the many remarkable features of the cat's eye Leica, the camera that "sees in the dark". It sights and focuses automatically for you; accidental double exposures are impossible; it has interchangeable lenses, a focal plane shutter, speed from 1 to 1/500 of a second and many other features. Write today.

**LEICA**

Model F with f:2 Summitar Speed Lens

The original miniature candid camera that has revolutionized photography.

Prices start at $99. *

U.S. Patent No. 1,950,944

E. LEITZ, INC. Department 26

60 East 10th Street

New York City

**DUFAY COLOR FILM**

Now Available for Leica & Contax. Proving Sensational Processing: $1.00 a Roll

MORGAN CAMERA SHOP


*The other model used No. 22 pancro, this one used No. 23. Both could have used one shade darker under the full illumination we used in making these pictures, but for average filming, the lights probably wouldn't be so intense
Like all tharabreds, I have the goods. Precisely made . . . aluminum die cast body . . . phosphor bronze bearings . . . silent gears . . . automatic high speed rewind . . . forward and reverse . . . still pictures . . . and light—plenty of it—my economical long life 400 watt Biplane Mazda is equal to 500 watt results.

Buy me an trial and judge for yourself. A tharabred projector at a price you can afford to pay.

Your $99.50 cheerfully refunded if not satisfactory after ten full days trial in your own home. Complete with case. Order now.

Full details and Bass Bargaining is yours on request.

WANTED: More Live Dealers.

A "Documentary" Film from Stock Shots

(Continued from Page 212)

19, but made in a hot, contrasty top-light, so that the tree leaves glitter and give an impression of unrelieved sunlight. TITLE: . . . sometimes swift . . .

Scene 22. Close shot of surging rapids. (If you have the footage, this can be elaborated by repeating in a series of short flashes made from different angles, and of different rapids.)

TITLE: . . . sometimes slow . . .

Scene 23. Long shot of a placid, mirror-like stretch of river. This should be of relatively long duration, to add to the sense of slowness, and to contrast with the quick flashes suggested for the previous scene.

TITLE: . . . wave succeeding wave they go."

Scene 24. Close shot of ripples on the surface of a stream.

Scene 25. Close shot of a stretch of white-water rapids; if possible, from above, panning up, or down-stream to show a long succession of rapids.

TITLE: At times, they merge to form a placid lake.

Scene 26. FADE IN: Long-shot of a very calm lake, mirroring mountains, trees and sky.

Scene 27. Another, similar scene.

FADE OUT.

TITLE: At times, they fall in headlong flights of foam.

Scene 28. Long-shot of a high waterfall: if possible, with a person in the field, to indicate the height of the fall.

Scene 29. Medium-shot of the fall, or a different one, if you have scenes of more than one. FADE OUT.

TITLE: Until, at last, they slip into the sea . . .

Scene 30. Long-shot (from a high viewpoint) of the mouth of a river, flowing into the sea. (A back-light is good for this.)

TITLE: . . . where they are drawn again into the sun.

Scene 31. Long-shot of back-lit surf, sky and clouds, similar to Scene 2.

TITLE: And so it goes, a constant, ceaseless chain—an endless tale—the romance of a river.

Scene 32. Medium long-shot of a strong, swift river, flowing away from the camera between high banks. FADE OUT.

TITLE: THE END.

This sort of a picture proves surprisingly interesting on the screen, though it may appear simple on paper. Granted good photography and clever cutting, the result should be highly effective, despite the simplicity of the framework. Of course, this outline should be adapted to suit the particular scenes one has at hand: if for instance, one has scenes showing boats, ships and the like on a river, a sequence can be added to utilize them; similarly, if one has a variety of shots of waterfalls and rapids, they should be utilized. This structure offers some fine opportunities to experiment with rhythmic cutting, especially in contrasting long, slow scenes, faded in and out, in the sequences illustrating the slow, placid streams, with a medley of short, quick flashes in the scenes of the falls and rapids. In my own picture, I found that the effectiveness of the film was greatly increased by toning the entire reel blue. For amateur use, this can very easily be done by using the "Tolloid" blue toner, which is available at most good photo-supply stores.
The Camera I Would Like To Own

(Continued from Page 213)

Enough of the arguments about 8. There will always be the die-hard group, just as there was when 16 came along. But 16 is here, and it will stay, just as 8 is here and here to stay. Choose your weapons, and then be man enough to admit with tolerance that the other fellow's weapons and cause may be just as good as your own.

And so, I've decided on 8. That means equipment about half the size of 16, and a film cost of a third of 16. With that momentous decision made, let us proceed in a less argumentative vein.

I should like very much to have a single lens of the Varo type, in which the elements may be varied to make the lens anything from 1/4" focal length to 1/2", with automatic iris diaphragm. I don't know whether this could be built or not, this Varo lens for 8mm work, but if any of my readers happen to be lens designers, I would appreciate your comments on the idea.

If I couldn't have a Varo lens (and the sketches have shown otherwise), I would be satisfied with a three-lens turret, carrying a 1/4", a 1", and a 1/2". I don't personally care for wide angle lenses or extra long telephotos, and the range mentioned would be quite adequate for most work. I would have all the lenses so mounted, however, that the turret did the moving for focusing, not the lenses themselves, as is now the case. Why go to the expense of calibrating each lens (and they tell me such calibration is a considerable part of lens costs) and making a screw mount for this adjustment, when the whole set could just as well be moved?

Focusing? Oh yes, that's a most important item. I should require a focusing means basically similar to that in the Cine-Kodak Special, but I would have this combined with the brilliant finder in such a way as to make either field visible thru the same finder. If the subject were bright enough, I would use the thru-the-lens image all during the shot, but if the illumination were too poor for that, I could use the brilliant finder.

So many are the advantages of getting absolute focus and field limits with a thru-the-lens viewer that it hardly seems necessary to review them. You and I know that only when we can see exactly what the lens sees can we be absolutely certain of our picture results.

Exposure? Automatic? No, I wouldn't want that. After all, one does like to have some say-so about what's to be recorded and how it is to be recorded. I would want a Weston exposure meter built into the camera, possibly with a few minor revisions of the scales for simplicity (for instance, there would be no need for the scale to indicate down to less than 1/15th second), the photronic cell facing the subject alongside the camera lens, the meter and scales located conveniently near the speed and shutter opening controls. If a picture was to be made of a subject having a brightness scale greater than the film had, the whole camera could be moved from portion to portion of the subject to determine the limits.

Now to a most important feature as regards convenience in operation—film magazines. The introduction of film magazines is, I think, one of the finest innovations in amateur cine work. Not making use of our cameras every day, we amateurs lose the fine touch and almost mechanical rapidity necessary to fast, accurate film threading. Consequently, a bungling job is done under conditions of pressure, and if we take time to thread the film properly, the shot is gone while we are getting ready for it with a new roll, the previous roll having disconcertingly come to an end right in the middle of the best part of the scene.

I am not wholly in favor of a magazine of the design used by Pockette and the new Bell & Howell 121 cameras, probably for the reason that I begrudge paying an extra fee for magazine convenience every time I load. I personally had much rather buy a pair or so of magazines outright, and load them up myself, in the manner of the Cine-Kodak Special. The bulk required by a roll of 16, however, is unnecessary with a little roll of 8. Where the magazine on the Special seems entirely too large for me, I can picture a very compact 8 magazine, even of the type I would load with regulation spools.

And now we come to the one point which only one amateur cine camera in the world (excluding the custom job of Berndt) provides—an adjustable shutter. Where not one amateur still worker in a hundred, if he knows his stuff, would take pictures of action at the slow speed of 1/30 of a second, the cine worker is forced to take any and all of his movies, whether the subject is standing stock-still or galloping for dear life, at that very speed. I'm going to keep on panning manufacturers until the editor will be notified by the advertisers that they'll refuse to use space in AMERICAN CINEMATOGRAPHY until that Grace person quits writing for the magazine, but I'll have a lot of fun watching these same people someday yield to public demand for just such things as variable shutters on amateur cine cameras.

Now for the final paragraph, specifications for the camera I'd like to own and use. "Sound-on-film recording..."
WE WANT TO BUY
Sound-On-Film, Silent and Sound-On-
Disc 16mm films.
Submit your list. State lowest price
acceptable, or let us quote our bid.
Visual Instruction Supply Corp.,
1757 Broadway
Brooklyn, N. Y.

HUGO MEYER
Lenses
for all 16 and 35mm Cameras
THE HIGHEST QUALITY
THE WORLD AFFORDS
HUGO MEYER & CO.
245 West 55th Street, New York

LONGEVITY...
Each roll of Kin-O-Lux 16mm Reversal
film is subjected to Scratch-Proofing
after it is processed, thereby increasing
its life and rendering it practically im-
une to the deteriorating influences of
time and weather.
No. 1, Green Box, 100 ft. ....... $3.00
50 ft. .......... 2.00
No. 2, Red Box, 100 ft ...... 3.50
50 ft. .......... 2.50
Prices include
Processing,
Scratch-
Proofing and
return postage.
KIN-O-LUX, Inc.
107 W. 40th St. N. Y.

HIGH FIDELITY
RECORDING GALVANOMETER
(Continued from Page 214)

head to be built into the camera." Only
with the split 8 do I vision practical
S-O-F recording for the amateur, for
the reason that when you put the sound
on the same strip of film with the pic-
ture, the splice has to be so long that
it's a difficult thing for amateurs to
make. They have a hard enough time
making a direct splice hold with their
silent films. With 8, tho, it's a different
story, for then the splices are short.
Loading the projector with a picture
roll and a separate sound roll would
cause no troubles, because both films
would be driven by the same gearings.
If I have trod on the toes of camera
makers in this outburst of day dreaming,
please forgive me. May I point out
that I have also left out of the "perfect
camera" any apparatus for making
fades, dissolves, wipes etc., and I hap-
pen to manufacture these items myself.
I don't believe the effects should be
built in, but should be made in an op-
tical printer after edition of the film
has been carefully made. Of course,
that means extra film and an expensive
printer, so perhaps I'll still enjoy an in-
stallation now and then for those who
think they can time their effects cor-
rectly as they make them. At any rate,
whether you agree with my ideas of the
camera or not, pray at least believe me
honest in my own convictions.

Fearless Silent 16mm Professional Camera

(Continued from Page 214)

shat, thus transmitting the motor power
directly to the most highly stressed part
of the camera and eliminating a great
deal of noise caused from gears. The
motor itself absorbs any vibration caused
by the intermittent movement.
Silent bakelite gears are used to drive
the sprockets and shutter shaft. A large
heavy shutter of the two-opening type
running at a speed one-half of the inter-
mittent mechanism is used for a fly-
wheel. This heavy revolving shutter also
absorbs any noise that might be trans-
mited to the front of the camera and
makes it possible to make colored pic-
tures of the Kinema Color type directly,
by inserting the proper Orange red, and
Blue green, filters in front of each of
the shutter openings.

Three color separation or four color
separation negative may be produced in
the same way by using two films and
Bi-Pack magazines. Of course, with the
Bi-Pack magazine attachment colored
pictures of the Du Chrome process may
be made directly in the camera, just
the same as they are now made in the pro-
fessional 35mm camera.

A standard Fearless silent movement
of reduced size is used to feed the film
intermittently past the aperture. A claw
pin is used to pull the film down and a
pilot pin is used to lock the film during
the exposure. This movement is ex-
remely easy to thread and due to sim-
licity of design and accuracy of work-
manship is so silent that only by placing
the ear against the frame of the move-
ment can any sound be heard while in
operation.

An automatic anti-buckling device is
built into the camera. This device con-
trols the tension upon the film as it is
taken up into the magazine and pre-
vents any slack film from accumulating
in the camera to cause the so-called
buckle.

A trap is built into the bottom of the
camera so that film may be fed into the
camera down through the intermittent
movement, over suitable tension rollers
and down into the sound recording at-
tachment where sound may be recorded
directly upon the picture as it is being
photographed.

The recording feed sprocket is hobbed
by a special method for securing uni-
form motion to the film and is controlled
by a fly wheel and spring or mechanical

TECHNICAL DETAILS:
All optical parts permanently
adjusted. Unit requires 6-volt
battery for lamp and field. Sig-
nal winding operates from 15
ohms or any standard line im-
pedance. Power required to
drive is 1/3 watt. Line image
1/2 mil by 70 mils, focused by
large-head screw. Mounting
holes which are shown extend
clear through. Unit may be
mounted, and focused from
either side. We will mount it
on any recorder or camera
equipped with sound gate for
slight additional charge.

THE BERNDT-MAURER CORP.
112 East 73rd Street
New York
The perfection of design, the materials used in fabrication and the extreme pains taken to insure precision machine work in their construction makes the Fearless Magazine buckle proof, dust proof, and insures against trouble.

Inasmuch as this camera has been developed for the professional cameraman no expense has been spared to make it the finest camera of its kind in the world. Only the finest materials and the highest quality workmanship have been used in its construction and it is presented as the finest 16mm professional camera in the world.

The New Fearless Magazine
The new Fearless Magazine is being announced along with the advent of the new Fearless Silent 16mm Camera. Over eighteen months’ time was spent in experimenting, research, and patent investigation before the Fearless Camera Company had developed a magazine that they feel would be superior to any now on the market.

A camera magazine at first thought appears to present no problems, but with a little thought any cameraman will realize that thousands of feet of film have been spoiled by the magazine. Scratches are one of their worst faults. Practically all buckles in a camera are caused by improperly constructed magazines. Most magazines are extremely hard to thread, and it is almost impossible to keep them clean; and in every case it takes a great amount of labor to dismantle the magazine to remove rollers and light trap for cleaning. All of the magazines now on the market are somewhat noisy.

Realizing all the above defects, the Fearless Camera Company has perfected a new type magazine which overcomes the troubles found in most magazines. The new magazines were designed primarily for silence, serviceability, durability and reliability, and are extremely easy to load.

The main magazine casting carries the take-up rollers and spools. This assembly is carried out on an instrument type bearings.

Film is fed from the carrier spool through a free opening light trap where the light is trapped by two rollers which are also mounted on precision instrument type bearings, and by a velvet lining in the throat of the magazine. The rollers are made from duralumin and the roller shafts from steel. The light trap is removable from the magazine.

Six screws in the bottom of the magazine hold it in place in the main casting. These may be removed in a few seconds time and the entire trap removed. The light trap assembly can be quickly taken apart by removing four screws from the side of the casting. In fact the light trap can be removed, completely dismantled, cleaned, and reassembled in less than ten minutes time.

WHY USE MAKESHIFTS for your movie titles? Print your titles with real printers’ type. Complete outfit reasonably priced. Send for circular. ELITE Title Outfit, 92 S. W. Stark Street, Portland, Oregon.

RECORDING GLOW LAMP, improved type $8.00. Slightly used recording equipment and 35mm portable sound projector. Reasonable. CANADY, 19570 S. Sagamore Rd., Cleveland, Ohio.


Genuine Bell & Howell, 1000-ft. magazines in excellent condition, $25.00 each. Four hundred foot magazines, $25 each. Four hundred foot Mitchell magazines, $25.00 each. Cases for above, $10.00 each. Hollywood Camera Exchange, 1600 Cahuenga Blvd., Hollywood, Calif. Cable HOCAMEX.

ARTREEVES latest 1935 portable double sound recording unit with double sprocket recorder, automatic speed control motor, twin tility optical unit. Latest type camera motor. New type microphone. Complete factory guaranteed, $2,400. This is the only authentic Artreaves equipment for sale in Hollywood outside factory. Camera Supply Co., Ltd., 1515 Cahuenga Blvd., Hollywood, Calif.


MISCELLANEOUS

WE BUY, sell or rent everything necessary for the making, taking, or showing of motion pictures. Sound or Silent—5mm and 16mm. We specialize in equipping expeditions. Ruby Camera Exchange, 729 7th Ave., New York City.

SOUND Moviola Model UC, price $450.00. Also new H.E.C. free-head and legs for Bell & Howell, Eyemo or DeVecy portable cameras, $75.00 complete. Hollywood Camera Exchange, 1600 Cahuenga Blvd., Hollywood, Calif.


EASTMAN and DuPont short end negative, spliced, tested and guaranteed or money refunded. 2½¢ per foot, Eyemo rolls on spools, $37. Inquiries invited. CONTINENTAL FILMCAST, 1161 Cosmo St., Hollywood, Calif.

WANTED

Sound Recording Equipment single system 35mm. For commercial use. New or used. F. D. Goodwin, 2318 So. Royce St., Sioux City, Iowa.

Roll Film adapter for Dalmeier speed camera, 1½"x2½", Box 248, c/o American Cinematographer.


WANTED — Number 1 Eastman Stereoscope camera. Harry Perry, Oxford 1908.


WILL PAY CASH FOR: Bell & Howell, Mitchell, Akeley or DeVecy Cameras, lenses, motors, parts and accessories. Motion Picture Camera Supply, Inc., 723 7th Ave., New York, N.Y.

POSITION WANTED


FOR SALE—CAMERAS

Turret Eyemo Model 71C. Six months old and has a 47mm F:2.5 Cooke lens also 3" and 6" lenses; 7 speeds. Box 249, c/o American Cinematographer.
Leading Cinematographers the world over prefer the Mitchell Sound Camera because of its dependability, precision and ease of operation.

Mitchell Camera Corporation
665 N. ROBERTSON BOULEVARD
WEST HOLLYWOOD, CALIF.

Cable Address “MITCAMCO”
CLAUD C. CARTER
35-43 Missenden Road
Sydney, Australia

JOHN H. TAYLOR
75, Albany Street
London, N.W. 1, England

FOREIGN AGENCIES
ARMINO CONTI,
Rome, Italy

BOMBAY RADIO CO., Ltd.
16, New Queen’s Road
Bombay, 4, India

D. NAGASE & CO., LTD.
7, Itachibori Minamidari
1 Chome
Osako, Japan

Phone OXford 1051
PANCHROMATIC NEGATIVE

COMBINES CORRECT COLOR BALANCE — DESIRED CONTRAST — FINENESS OF GRAIN — SAFE DEGREE OF LATITUDE AND SPEED. THESE ARE THE CHARACTERISTICS WHICH ARE INFLUENCING CAMERAMEN TO ADOPT IT AS A STANDARD.

Du Pont Film Manufacturing Corporation
35 West 45th Street
New York City
Plant...Parlin, N. J.

Smith & Aller Ltd.
6656...Santa Monica Blvd.
Hollywood, Cal.

THE Dupont TRADE MARK HAS NEVER BEEN PLACED ON AN INFERIOR PRODUCT
AMERICAN CINEMATOGRAPHER

A Technical and Educational publication of motion picture photography.
Published monthly by the AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CINEMATOGRAPHERS, INC. 6331 Hollywood Boulevard Hollywood, California Telephone Granite 2135
JOHN ARNOLD, President, A.S.C.
FRED JACKMAN, Treasurer, A.S.C.

Volume 16 JUNE 1935 Number 6

What to Read

SECOND Annual A.S.C. Golf Tournament ........................................... 238

IMPROVEMENTS for Increased Efficiency by George A. Mitchell, Hon. A.S.C. ........... 239

PREPARATION Underlies Toland's Achievements by Horry Burdick .................. 240

ON Location at the South Pole by Wm. Stull, A.S.C .................................. 241

SOME Fast Pans ............................................................................... 242

"LIGHTING" Problem in Air Photography by James L. Fritz ...................... 243

PHOTOGRAPHY of the Month .......................................................... 244

ADJUSTMENT for Dolly Head ............................................................ 246

LIGHTWEIGHT Blimp ....................................................................... 246

Next Month

• As we go to press the S.M.P.E. closes one of their most successful conventions in Hollywood. This gathering brought out some interesting achievements and improvements. The most outstanding as far as it concerns the Cinematographer is "Polarized Light" as demonstrated by Eastman. We will tell you about this in our next issue.

The Staff

EDITOR
Charles J. VerHalen

TECHNICAL EDITOR
Emery Huse, A. S.C.

ASSOCIATES
Walter Blanchard
Karl Hale

CIRCULATION MANAGER
M. E. Fisher

ADVISORY EDITORIAL BOARD
Victor Milner, A. S. C.
James Van Trees, A. S. C.
Fred Jackman, A. S. C.
Farciot Edouart, A. S. C.
Fred Gage, A. S. C.
Dr. J. S. Watson, Jr., A. S. C.
Dr. L. M. Dieterich, A. S. C.
Dr. L. A. Jones, A. S. C.
Dr. C. E. K. Mees, A. S. C.
Dr. W. B. Rayton, A. S. C.
Dr. Herbert Meyer, A. S. C.
Dr. V. B. Seose, A. S. C.

FOREIGN REPRESENTATIVES

NEW YORK REPRESENTATIVE
S. R. Cowan, 19 East 47th St., New York City. Phone Plaza 3-0483.

Neither the American Cinematographer nor the American Society of Cinematographers is responsible for statements made by authors. This magazine will not be responsible for unsolicited manuscripts.
AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CINEMATOGRAPHERS

DIRECTORS OF PHOTOGRAPHY

Abel, David
Andersen, Milford A.
Andritti, Lucien
Arnold, John
Ash, Jerome H.
August, Joseph

Bariotier, Andre
Barnes, George S.
Bell, Chas. E.
Boyle, Chas. P.
Boyle, John W.
Brodie, Norbert F.
Brown, Jas. S., Jr.
Brooke, Fayte M.

Bowering, Edward
Crosby, Floyd D.

Cronjager, Edward

Croston, Joseph

Cronjager, Edward

Cronjager, Edward

Davies, Charles J.
Davies, Charles J.
DeGrasse, Robert
Dobson, Ernest S.
DeVinn, Clyde
Dietz, Wm. H.
Dore, John
Draper, Lauron A.
Dubray, Joseph A.
Dubray, El B.
Dyer, Edwin L.
Dyer, Elmer G.

Eagler, Paul
Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Arthur

Edison, Artur
MEMBERS

Galezio, Len
Carnell, Paul
Geister, Maury
Gibbons, Jeff T.
Glassbury, Irving
Gordon, James
Gray, King D.
Green, Kenneth
Greene, Al M.
Guffey, Burnett
Guthrie, Carl

Hallberger, Harry
Harper, James B.
Harris, Irwin
Heckler, Wm. C.
Henderson, Sted
Hoag, Robert
Huggins, L. Owens

Jennings, Lewis E.
Jones, Allyn C.

Kelly, Wm. J.
Knott, James

Landon, Theodore
Lone, Al
Lomax, Reggie
LaShelle, Joseph
Laszlo, Ernest
Lawton, Charles C.
Lerpe, Paul K.
LeVit, Sam
Lindon, Lionel A.
Love, Cecil

Macdonald, Joe
Marta, Jack A.
Mayer, Fred
McCormick, John T.
Meade, Kyne
Merrill, Hurry
Mertly, R. T.
Mills, Pierre M.
Myers, Albert

Newhard, Guy J.
Newberry, Robert S.
Nagle, Geo. C.
Novak, Joe

Palmer, Robert
Pierce, Otto
Pitts, Robert
Pyle, Edward

Ramsey, H. Clark
Ramsey, Roy L.
Rand, William
Redman, Frank
Ries, Ray
Roberts, Albert C.
Roberts, Irmin
Roberts, Joseph
Robinson, Walter C.
Roe, Gay
Rosenberg, Irving

Saierno, Charles, Jr.
Scheurich, Victor
Schmitz, John J.
Schurr, William F.
Schoedach, G. F.
Smith, Earnest F.
Smith, Ernest F.
Smith, Harold J.
Smith, William Cooper
Shipman, Bert
Snider, Wm.
Stine, Clifford R.
Sullivan, Wm. F.

Toppenbeek, Hatta
Thompson, Allen Q.
Thompson, Stuart
Titus, Frank

Ulms, William R.
Unholz, George
Vaughn, Roy V.
Vogel, Paul Charles
Vogel, Willard I.

Wester, Carl
White, Ben
Wild, Harry
Wilky, Guy L.
Williams, Al E.
Williamson, James

Foxxell, William
Fredericks, Ellsworth

Garvin, Edward
Gaudio, Frank, Jr.
Geissler, Charles R.
Gerstle, Arthur
Goss, James M., Jr.
Gough, Robert


Hackett, James C.
Haldow, Ledger
Harlan, Russell
Hayes, Towne D.
Higgs, James Colman
Higgs, Stuart P.
Hoffman, Roswell
Hofstrom, Wayne B.
Horn, Frank D.
Hunter, Kenneth
Hyland, Edward

Kauffman, R. King, Jr.
Kearns, Edward
Keller, Alfred S.
Kelley, George F.
King, James V.
Klein, Irving
Kriznik, Matt
Koffman, Jack
Kunkel, Lou E.

Lockey, Walter K.
Lane, Art
Larabee, Nelson
Lathrop, Philip
Leach, Chester P.
Lobovitz, Alfred
Lerpe, Carl
Lewis, C. L.
Liggett, Eugene
Lockwood, Paul
Lykins, Vannie Joe

Mack, Robert, H.
Martin, John
McDonald, Stanley
Mackintyre, Andy
Marble, Harry
Martelli, Enzo
Martin, Bud
McCord, Edward N.
McCord, Nelson C.
Meade, Kenneth
Mehl, John
Mohn, Paul
Molina, Luis
Moreno, Robert C.
Morris, Thomas C.

Norton, Kay

Orsatti, Alfred

Parkins, Harry

Rankin, Walter
Reinhold, Wm. G.
Rhea, Robert
Riley, William
Rugg, Mavnavar
Russell, John L., Jr.

Sanford, S. A.
Sargent, Don

Shaw, Albert
Schocker, William
Seawright, Byron
Shemphor, Roger C.
Shirer, C.
Shor, Lester

Sifer, Clarence
Sloane, James
Smallcy, Alfred E.
Smith, H. C.
Soderberg, Edward F.
Southcott, Fleet
Straumer, E. Charles
Strong, Glenn
Strong, William M.

Terzo, Fred
Thomas, Jack
Tolmec, Rod
Tripp, Roy

Van Trees, James, Jr.
Van Wormer, John Pierce

Walsh, Mike
Ward, Lloyd
Webb, Harry
Weddell, Paul K.
Weiler, Carl
Weiler, John
Weissman, Leonard
Weinman, Harold
Wendall, Jack E.
White, Edward L.
Whitney, William
Willis, Bert
Worth, Lothrop

Still Photographers

Allon, Ted
Alsop, George
Anderson, Arrens
Aspin, Virgin
Autrey, Max

Bachrach, Enrie
Biering, Frank
Blanc, Harry
Breaux, Joseph F.
Bredell, Elwood
Brown, Milton
Builhoch, Chas. E.
Builhoch, Malcolm

Clark, Sherman L.
Coburn, Robert
Coober, John
Crennawan, W. E.
Crosby, Warner N.
Crowley, Earl

Elliott, Mack
Ellis, John
English, Donald A.
Estep, Junius D.
Evans, Thomas
Evansmith, Henry

Farrell, David H.
Freulich, Roman
Fryer, Elmer

Graves, Clarence "Stax"
Grimes, William H.

Head, Gordon C.
Hendrickson, Fred S.
Hester, Jerome E.
Hewitt, Clarence B.
Hopcraft, N. John

Johnson, Roy L.
Jones, Raymond H.
Julian, Mac

Kahle, Alexander
Kling, Clifton
Kommann, Gene

Lacy, Madison S.
Lippman, Irving
Lobben, C. Kenneth
Longet, Goston
Longworth, Bert

MacDonald, Melvin A.
MacLean, Roy D.
Monat, S. J.
Morgridge, Mickey
Martin, Shirley Vance
McAlpine, Hal A.
Mehie, John A.
Morrison, Talmage H.

Paul, M. B.

Richardson, C. E.
Richee, Eugene R.
Robbins, Leroy S.
Rowley, Les

Schafer, Adolph L.
Schoenbaum, Emmett A.
Sibbald, Merritt J.
Sigurdson, Oliver
Six, Bert
Stone, Ed

Tanner, Frank
Thomas, Wm. E.

Van Pett, Homer

Walling, Will, J.
Welbourne, Chas. Scott
Wyckoff, Harold M.

Honorary Members

Mr. E. O. Blackburn, Los Angeles, Calif.
Mr. George Eastman, Rochester, N. Y.
Mr. Thomas A. Edison, Orange, N. J.
Mr. Albert S. Howell, Chicago, III.
Mr. George A. Mitchell, Los Angeles, Calif.

Associate Members

Mr. Louis A. Bonn
Mr. George Cave
Dr. L. M. Dietricher
Mr. Fred Gage
Mr. Emery Huse
Dr. Lloyd A. Jones
Dr. C. E. K. Mees
Dr. Herbert Meyer
Mr. Hollis Movye
Dr. W. B. Ryon
Dr. V. B. Sease
Dr. J. S. Watson, Jr.

Inactive Members

Dunning, Dodge
DuPont, Max B.
Fiddian, William
Goliour, Martin G.
Graham, Stanley
Jackman, Dr. C. Lloyd
Lockwood, J. R.
Paul, Edward F.
Roos, Len H.
Stull, William
The industry needed a finer-grain film. Agfa made it—the new, improved Superpan negative. Test it—for fineness of grain and for everything else you’ve wanted in the ideal supersensitive panchromatic film. Made by Agfa Ansco Corporation in Binghamton, N.Y.

C. KING CHARNEY, Distributor

HOLLYWOOD
6372 Santa Monica Blvd.
Tel. Hollywood 2918-2919

NEW YORK
245 West 55th Street
New York City
MORE than a year has passed since National Motion Picture Studio Carbons were approved as a source of studio lighting for color photography. Subsequent usage has fully confirmed this original approval. Carbon arcs have provided the principal illumination for the color sequences which have proved so popular with theatre patrons during the past year.

NOW COMES THE FIRST FULL COLOR FEATURE PICTURE

PHOTOGRAPHED UNDER CARBON ARC ILLUMINATION


“Becky Sharp” is the first full-length, all Technicolor feature picture to be made. It was produced by Kenneth Macgowan. Photography by Ray Rennahan. Chief Electrician, W. A. Oettel. Produced at RKO-Pathe Studios.

USE NATIONAL MOTION PICTURE STUDIO CARBONS

for all studio photography, BLACK and WHITE as well as COLOR. They duplicate the photographic effects of daylight.
FILM PRINTING is a SPECIALIST'S JOB

For twenty-two years we've been printing specialists, setting the pace with improved production methods and ever-prompter service . . . designing and building machinery to control quality and assure uniformity . . . developing modern plants so efficient and extensive that they could satisfy the print requirements of the entire world. Send your productions to the screen on Consolidated Certified Prints. There is a difference.

CONSOLIDATED FILM INDUSTRIES, INC.

NEW YORK   HOLLYWOOD
Mickey Mouse is stepping into color. And he is stepping into it with the aid of G-E MAZDA lamps.

G-E MAZDA Photo Blue lamps provide his color camera with the light it needs for good color rendition. Their light is steady and clean. They do not require adjusting or delay. Also there is a convenient size.

The news is important to every cinematographer because it illustrates exceedingly well this important fact: General Electric makes lamps for every lighting need.

Are you bringing the benefits of this versatility of G-E MAZDA lamps to your pictures? General Electric Company, Nela Park, Cleveland, Ohio.
John Mescall Wins Second Annual A.S.C. Golf Tournament

The most successful Cameramen's Golf Tournament ever held! Such was the verdict of more than two hundred enthusiastic golfers who participated in the Second Annual Golf Tournament of the American Society of Cinematographers, which was played at the Brentwood Country Club on Sunday, May 12th. Viewed either as a golfing event or as a social occasion, the affair achieved complete success. The score-sheets revealed a notable increase in the ranks of the really expert players, while the presence of the wives and families of many of the players, as well as many non-golfing members, struck a new and pleasing note in the history of cinema golf-meets.

Premiere honors were captured by John J. Mescall, who reported a score of 78 for the eighteen holes. Wesley Anderson, with a 79, was second, with John Fulton and George Fossey tied for third place with 81 strokes each. Mescall received the Gold Cup presented by Will Rogers, with a $65 merchandise order presented by Richard Wallace. Anderson received the W. S. Van Dyke Silver Trophy, and a $30 merchandise order. Fulton, awarded third honors when the Tournament Committee played off the tied cords, received the Gold Table Service presented by Moe West, while Fossey received a set of Bobby Jones Irons, donated very appropriately by Morgan Davies, whose current production he is presently photographing.

Jack Lebowitz, playing in place of his brother who was unexpectedly called on location the day before, annexed honors in the Guest Flight, closely followed by Wesley Smith and George H. Gibson, all of whom received special guest awards. Two special prizes—Gold Wotches presented by O. Henry Briggs and William Germain—for the players who came closest to the cup on the two short holes, were awarded to C. King Chorney, whose ball landed 1 foot 4\(\frac{1}{2}\) inches from the 8th hole, and Charles A. Marshall, 8 feet 4 inches from the 16th. Chorney, with fine sportsmanship, insisted that as he was playing only as a guest, he would relinquish his prize to the member next in order, and the award accordingly went to Jack Motta, whose ball landed 1 foot 7 inches from the cup.

A special tribute was paid by the A.S.C. to J. L. (Bud) Courcier in recognition of his invaluable services in arranging the tournament. President Arnold, on behalf of the Society, presented Courcier with a gold statuette, and the ovation that followed indicated in no uncertain way that the award met with the unqualified approval of the membership.

The tournament was divided into six flights, exclusive of the guest division, grouped according to scores. The First Flight included those whose scores were between par and 84; the Second Flight, those from 85 to 94; the Third Flight, 95 to 104; the Fourth Flight, 105 to 114; the Fifth Flight, 115-124; and the Sixth Flight, from 125 up. Unfortunately, the space here available does not permit us to give a complete list of either the players or their awards; none the less, the American Society of Cinematographers extends its sincerest appreciation to the many individuals and firms whose generous cooperation did so much to make the tournament a success.

The First Flight, of course, was led by John Mescall, the winner of the Tournament. The Second Flight was headed by Bert Six (86). The Third Flight was topped by Robert Pitcock (95); the Fourth Flight by Edward O. Blackburn (105); the Fifth Flight by Walter Kelso (116), and the Sixth Flight by Milton Krasner (126). Lester Shorr (185) received the Booby Prize—and all the honors due a golfer who fearlessly admits his true score.
Improvements for Increased Efficiency

by George A. Mitchell, Hon. A. S. C.
Research Committee, American Society of Cinematographers

It has long been conceded that the next great changes in photographic technique and equipment would be the introduction of truly practical natural-color cinematography and of really silent cameras. Both of these are more properly problems to be solved in the laboratories of the research-engineers than by the practical workers in the studios; therefore, the technical wing of the industry, to a certain extent, at least, delayed to await the outcome of the battles being fought in the drafting-rooms and laboratories, satisfied that existing equipment and methods were not susceptible of improvement.

The accuracy of such a viewpoint is, however, by no means beyond question. While it may be admitted that the next great advances will be in the two fields indicated, it is by no means certain that there are not other improvements of a practical nature which lie well within the grasp of our practical technicians, and which can be of considerable practical and economic advantage to the Industry as a whole. We are rather in the position of the proverbial individual who could not see the wood for the trees: we are so intimately accustomed to many little details which slow up production and restrict individual efficiency that we ignore them as a matter of course.

The tripod and the conventional "dolly," for example, were long regarded as fundamental technical units; yet the experience of Cinematographers who have made pictures in studios where these units have been supplanted by such devices as the "Rotambulatop" and "Velociator" gives factual proof of the added economy and greater flexibility of the idea of combining these apparently fundamental units into a single, all-purpose camera-support.

More recently, in one studio where a synchronizing-mark was imprinted on the camera-negative by a "fogging-light" at the start of each "take," a considerable saving in the time ordinarily spent by assistant cameramen in checking the operation of these lights was effected by the simple expedient of wiring an electric buzzer in series with the light, so that a visual indication was given of the light's operation.

To achieve such benefits, an improvement need not be startlingly big, nor need it involve the construction of new equipment. For example, every Cinematographer has had the experience of telling an electrician to turn on a certain light—and seen the "juicer" lose an appreciable bit of time trying to turn on a lamp which was already lit. This is especially so with the reflector-type spotlights generally used for overhead lighting. Tilted down at the angle at which such lamps are usually employed, it is almost impossible for the operator on the catwalk to see whether or not the lamp is lit. The same is true, though to a more limited degree, of certain types used on the stage floor, especially when fitted with diffusers, or on a crowded set.

The remedy is surprisingly simple, and can be applied to existing equipment for negligible cost. All that is necessary is to fit each lamp with a glazed observation-port, either in the barrel of the lamp, or preferably near the edge of the mirror at the rear, where it would be more easily observed by the man on the catwalk when the unit was used for overhead lighting. Such ports could be made by merely punching a small hole in the lamp-housing, and fitting a small window of colored glass, or—even more simply—by fitting one of the red glass tell-tale lenses sold in auto-supply stores for automobile headlights, and costing five cents apiece.

A really surprising saving in ordinarily wasted time should result from even this slight modification, and the resulting monetary saving would more than offset the expense of the change.

Another obvious, but neglected detail improvement would be the general standardization of the screw-threads used to operate the focusing mechanism in both mirror and condenser spotlights. In the mirror-spot, the beam is concentrated when the light-source is at the focal point of the mirror, and spread by moving it closer to the reflector. The reverse, of course, is true in the case of condenser-type lamps, so that if one type is concentrated by turning the crank in a clockwise direction, the other would give exactly the opposite result if the crank were turned the same way. This is bad enough: but not all lamps of the same type have identical operating-controls! One lamp may be "pulled down" by right-handed rotation of the crank, while the one next to it may be "flooded out" by the same right-handed turn. This again makes for loss of time, effort and money in production, for a lamp may be almost perfectly adjusted, requiring but a fraction of a degree more concentration to get the desired effect, when the electrician, having previously adjusted a lamp of different manufacture, will unintentionally give its crank that...
Intensive Preparation Underlies Toland's Achievements

by Harry Burdick

Of the many engaging items that may well be recounted touching upon Gregg Toland's contributions to the contemporary cinematographic scene, of immediate timeliness is his employment of the new silent camera. This is the inaudible instrument developed by Mitchell over a period of four years; at a reputed investment upwards of one hundred thousand dollars.

It is a compact, self-contained unit, silent until itself, using no cumbersome enveloping blimp and permitting the cinematographer to get back on speaking terms, so to speak, with his equipment once again.

For all prevailing picture production purposes, Toland reports, the camera is actually without noise. The designers entrusted it to him for its studio debut. Following a series of reassuring tests, Toland lensed his Anna Sten success "We Live Again" with it. Results were completely gratifying. The sound engineers announced a total absence of camera noise reaching their deliberately attuned recorders.

Toland has employed his silenced instrument — the Goldwyn Studio promptly purchased it — on successive productions including his latest "Les Miserables," which is winning accolades of enthusiastic analytical praise. In each instance, it has demonstrated its built-in trait of performing its tasks efficiently and keeping quiet about it.

On several occasions, he has extended to visiting cinematographers, in turn, the experience of making tests. These fellow-cinematographers, in turn, have found the camera entirely silent in their service.

For one so vitally an artist at heart and blessed with a vivid value of dramatic presentation, Toland is surprisingly original and ingenious on the mechanics side of his profession. He is carrying on a modicum of trail-blazing in another direction, a simple procedure of merit warranting the prediction of its early adoption as a standard studio routine.

He has conceived a small test-board for identifying to the laboratory the development desired to establish his sought-for effects on negative tests. The board is approximately twelve by five inches in area and is photographed at the start of each scene, much in the fashion of the slates of old. On the board are code insignia, nine in number, indicating Night, Day, Dusk, Dawn, Effect, Semi-Effect, Normal, Force Development, and Under-Development.

The worth to the laboratory of such scene-labeling is obvious. Results testify eloquently of its effectiveness. But Toland carries his laboratory co-operation even further. On each scene, on the set, he has a contact man — a laboratory liaison officer, who absorbs the mood, spirit and key of the scene and relays this data to the processing technicians. As may well be expected from such continuity of purpose, what Toland intends to capture on his celluloid is present in full measure when the negative emerges from his laboratory.

A marked depth of sincerity is manifest in all of Toland's procedure in taking to the screen an adequate cinematographic rendition of the drama that is unfolding. He devotes as much time, when conditions permit, in preparation as in the actual shooting.

The exceptional merit of his current "Les Miserables" is evidence of the efficacy of his methods. Fifty-four sets were utilized in this production. As each was constructed, well in advance of schedule, Toland visited it. He called for his lights and — radical departure from general technique — a squad of painters. Right on the daisy cloth, by his instructions, the painters' spray guns put in the shadows, accentuated the black, definitely determined the grays, brushed in highlights, providing a supplemented foundation for his lights to play upon.

As to lighting, he uses large units and few of them, as preferred to smaller groups in wider number.

He devoted, by average, in excess of three hours on each set in preparation for his actual shooting; many of them extending into dawn. But when the characters began their portraiture before his sets, he was ready. He did one thousand fifteen set-ups in thirty-six days; which averages twenty-eight each day. Ninety percent of the footage exposed found place in the picture when screened. He saved fifteen thousand dollars under budgets on sets alone.

Continued on Page 247
JOHN Herrmann, A.S.C., and Carl Peterson have just returned from location at the Bottom of the World. Ten thousand miles away from Hollywood, 2,500 miles from the nearest outpost of civilization, they spent eighteen months as members of the Second Byrd Antarctic Expedition, battling polar storms and temperatures of 65 degrees and more below zero, to bring back a thrilling successor to the Academy Award-winning "With Byrd at the South Pole."

In many ways, it was the most unique location in the history of filmdom. Not recreating history, but recording history in the making, entrenched at the edge of a vast empire of ice greater than the United States and Mexico combined—the last blank space on the maps of the World. Herrmann and Peterson were in every sense of the word members of the Expedition; not only were they the official camera-reporters, assigned by Paramount News to "cover" the story, but each performed definite duties as members of the exploring party. Herrmann, veteran of the News-reel service and sometime Chief Electrician and Photographer in the U.S. Navy, was not only Chief Cinematographer, but Projectionist, Electrician and assistant-cook. Peterson, sea-going radio expert and officer of the Norwegian and U.S. Navies, carried the "eyes of the world" aloft on the flying trips, and did double duty as the party's flying radio-officer. Between them, they photographed over 150,000 feet of film, the last of which has just been reeled from the developing machines of the Paramount Studio Laboratory.

"We soon got used to the temperature," says Herrmann. "During the winter months, when it got really cold, it was, of course, too dark to make exteriors, save for an occasional, flare-lit scene or two. In the summer months, it usually warmed up to zero—and sometimes the mercury even climbed above the freezing-point. Just the same, the temperature gave us plenty to think about, photographically. Most of our scenes were shot on Super Sensitive film; the manufacturers had advised us to allow a stop to a stop-and-a-half more for every 70 degrees drop below normal American temperatures. In practice, we opened up from two-and-a-half to three stops, and found it about right. Our average exposure, using an Akeley camera with its 230 degree shutter wide open, and an Aero 2 filter, was f:8, on Super Pan film! In other words, the extreme cold slowed the fast film down to approximately the same speed as regular Pan. In addition, we used quite a bit of special Background Panchromatic negative, and several thousand feet of Intra-D: the latter, incidentally, we weren't able to use fully, because this climatic slowing, combined with the generally rather poor light-conditions, made it impossible to use the heavy filters necessary. In fact, though we carried a complete assortment of gelatine filters, we hardly used any except the old dependable Aero 2. Incidentally, it is interesting to know that, while the extreme temperatures slowed our film, it did not produce any lasting effect; for when we returned to normal temperatures in New Zealand, we found that the film-speed had also returned to normal.

"Perhaps the strangest thing was the change in our photoelectric exposure-meters. We carried half-a-dozen or more in the party, for in addition to ourselves, the Associated press 'still' man and the aero mapping-cameraman, there were many 'Leica' enthusiasts in the group. Personally, I use a meter regularly, and swear by it. But not down there in the Antarctic! I don't know whether it was the temperature, the proximity of the magnetic pole, or the peculiarly deceptive value of the light; but at any rate, not one of the meters would give an accurate reading! Every one of them gave an off-scale reading; the only way we could use them was to allow three full stops over the indicated reading. After the first few hundred feet of film, I reluctantly discarded the meter, and guided myself entirely by tests. These, I developed—usually a day or so after shooting—in a little dark-room I made out of ice-blocks, and using ordinary trays and 'Tabloid' developer, or the old Eastman D-7 A-B-C formula. The meters, by the way, also returned to normal as soon as we got back to more normal temperatures.

"The extreme cold played the old scratch with our film in other ways, too; made it brittle, so that loops were

Continued on Page 243
“The Things They Do at M.G. Mayer”

It looks as though M. G. M. and Warner’s think they are running a baseball team, instead of grinding groanies. A certain blonde star who recently grace the Burbank plot with her enriching presence, demanded that she have her favorite film feeder standing behind that infernal machine. Rather than have the lady dissatisfied, the powers that be made a deal. George Folesy is now at Warner’s and Ernie Haller is M.G.Ming it. It’s just a temporary trade, though . . . . at least for the present.

“Anything for a Lough”

Ray June is back on the “China Seas” set after having flooded his flu . . . . (I think that’s the proper remedy). Ray is so engrossed in his work these days that he can’t even hear the signals. . . . To prove it. . . . There is a sequence in the “pitcher” that calls for one of the better bums to stop a wet sponge with her face. . . . Ray was showing her just where to stand when the director called rehearsal . . . . and he did not notice Ray, who was stopped over, marking the emotions foot positions . . . . as Ray straightened up, the order was given to fire . . . . Ray, of course being a gentleman, protected the lady and made an excellent stop . . . right between the eyes . . . . Now Mack Sennett is trying his best to interest June in a contract . . . .

“Poor Paul?????”

Paul Vogel has gone and done it . . . . regardless of advice and rumors to the contrary, Paul and the former socialite, Patricia Daley, middle-aged it the other weekend . . . . We know, because Len Smith, erstwhile golfer, pronouny boy, and mass of muscle . . . . told us . . . . Len threw a binge for his bridied buddy over at the Bel Air Bay shack . . . . among those getting numb enough to associate with the happy groom were Ollie Marsh, Ray June, Bill Daniels, Hal Lipstein, Charlie Lang, and Pev Marley. . . . You have our best wishes and ‘Bon Voyage’ on your matroinphal crusue, Paul, . . . . and good wishes help after a few years . . . . we know . . . .

“To Be or Not To Be”

And while we’re on the subject of mergers, the way Harkie Smith finally took to himself a wife is a classic . . . . Harkie and the now safe and sound Mrs. Harkie had intended to hook the shackles for some time . . . . just when they had set the date, Harkie was sent to China to crank “Good Earth” . . . . as soon as the boat docked back in the States, Harkie dashed ashore and corralled his lady love . . . . a few quickly answered questions and it had been done . . . . Harkie now had a wiff . . . . but no honey-moon . . . . three days later Harkie was again called before ole Masso Arnold and told to be on his way to Tahiti to “yes” Charlie Clarke on “Mutiny on the Bounty” . . . . two months later Harkie returned to his waiting and watchful wiff . . . . the happy couple had just said hello . . . . when Harkie again was called . . . . this time it was back to Tahiti for retakes . . . . but . . . . Frank Lloyd and Charlie Clarke decided that if things kept up, the Smiths would have to win their first in a raffle . . . . if there was to be a first. Frank and Charlie made a pool and sent the now frantic “flutter half” along with her lord and master. . . . And this department thinks Frank and Charlie deserve all the orichs in the deck . . . .

“Dust Off the Initials Boys”

A certain button pusher who was taken over by ole Uncle Sammy to supervise and create jobs for the unemployed camera men and “stugio” technicians and who, by the way, is now ‘tops’ with all of the better “button leaner on-ers” because of the absolutely swell way in which he has handled the less fortunate bulb squeezers, was very busy the other A.M. in getting his many “yessers” started on the day’s doofing . . . . one of the more ambitious ones kept asking for something to do. . . . “Do you want me now, Art?” he would ask every time the super would look his way. . . . Finally the boss became a little irate over the fellow’s insistence . . . . in an attempt to squelch the pest, the super walked over to him and in a low tone said, “Don’t call me Art. Somebody might think you know me. . . . Call me A.J.” . . . And if that isn’t a classic we might pass on the one that’s been floating around about Tony Gaudio . . . .

“Push ‘Im In, Tony”

Tony and Mrs. Gaudio had wound up the family fliver and were touring down the Blvd., in search of a new spot to take on a few proteins, the other after-mid-night . . . . suddenly Tony saw a sign reading “Italian Food . . . . All you can eat . . . . 50c.” Tony pulled up to the curb. “Come ona Mom . . . . heresa where we eat.” When the first course of “Wap yarn” had been set before the Gaudios, the proprietor came up and offered his greetings. When he had been assured that everything was just fine, he left Tony to his gastronic enjoyment. . . . About an hour later the proprietor again approached the table . . . . this was after Tony had devastated his eighth plate of spagett . . . . “Please, mister,” the proprietor begged Tony, “if you quit eating now, I no charge you feefy cent.”

“Short Shots About Things”

Herb Fisher and Hal Marzorati have challenged Eddie (Handicap) Hannan and Bob Koke in a divot duel to the finish, on the Rancho cut and cuss field. The weapons will be mid-irons at as many yards as possible . . . . George Folesy was seen at the L. A. Tennis club the other after while stopping balls with various parts of his anatomy. George was once one of the best amateurs on the Coast a few years ago, but now he’s netting next to nothing . . . . Three of the better miniature maniacs are Bill Walling, Gene Richey, and Harold McAlpin; Bill goes in for model aircraft and motors; Gene prefers racing boats; and Harold satisfies that suppressed feeling by building tiny choo-choo.
ELMER DYER assures us that the aerial cinematographer's life is no series of white fleecy clouds and pink horizons, but is usually comprised of a series of events which require an iron nerve and a fathomless knowledge of cinematography. These requirements on the part of Dyer proved their necessity during the photographing of "The Lost Horizons."

In this production, the proper lighting was the most difficult to master, due to the fact that a single shot might cover all of the territory from the top of Mount Whitney, which is the highest point in the United States, to the pit of Death Valley, which is the lowest point below sea level. The camera plane covered this distance in twenty minutes, and the contrast in lighting, setting and backgrounds was so terrific that every ounce of Dyer's cinematographic ability was necessary. From the freezing cold altitudes of twenty thousand feet where the cinematographer's fingers became frostbitten and his cheekbones froze, the plane would drop to a bare thousand feet above the desert. At this level, the thermometer would register somewhere in the neighborhood of 120 degrees, and the heavy flying bags which were necessary in the high altitudes, Elmer tells us, made him feel as if he were in a Turkish Bath. Aside from the physical discomfort, caused by these sudden drops, Dyer spent anxious moments endeavoring to keep his lenses clear. A sudden change in altitude had a tendency to cause a fog to form on the glass of both the finder and the lens. Although this fog did not obscure the image, it was still dense enough to produce a softening effect.

Another handicap which Dyer encountered, was the glaring light reflections from the salt beds of the dry lakes. These gleaming masses of white sodium, when viewed from the air, appeared to the camera eye as giant mirrors. A shooting schedule, which began at seven-thirty in the morning, ended at nine-thirty in the morning, began again at three in the afternoon and continued until the light failed, proved successful in combating the handicaps in lighting. Even then, Dyer states, the light was so brilliant, that it was necessary to use Infra D film, to obtain the night effects.

The camera itself proved to be another handicap. At low altitudes, a heavy oil had to be used in the moving parts, because of the mighty sand-storms which blow across the desert during this season of the year. At high altitudes, this oil would become so stiff, that the camera would freeze solid. After several experiments with various types of oil, it was discovered that the only way to keep the camera moving when the plane reached an altitude of more than fifteen thousand feet, was to take all of the oil out of the camera and on the parts where oil was absolutely necessary, a very light whale watch oil was used.

Dyer, however, points out that there was one redeeming factor. Both he and his pilot, Frank Clark, had been over practically the same territory twice before. The first time was for Fox, during the filming of "Choke of Heart," and the second time for Paramount's "Thirteen Hours By Air." Therefore, with the previous knowledge and experience obtained on these two productions, Dyer managed to photograph all of the air sequences in twenty-five thousand feet of film. His camera plane was a Lockheed Vega, powered by a super wap motor, and was designed especially for Dyer. It cost Columbia Studios exactly $1,650 to reconstruct the cabin and build the necessary doors, both in the floor and sides of the plane to shoot through.

Dyer claims to be one of the few cinematographers in Hollywood who was forced into his present profession: It all happened back in 1916. Elmer loaned a man $150 on a movie camera. The man couldn't pay, so Elmer was forced to foreclose on the camera. Dyer then points out that the only way he could see that he could ever get his money back, was to become a cameraman, and he figures that now he is just about even. He received his first chance as an aerial photographer in 1920, at the Universal Studios. Milt Moore, the cameraman, who was chosen to film "The Great Air Robbery," became extremely ill, every time the plane left the ground. Dyer volunteered for the position and was immediately token. This was the first picture ever made in the air and startled Elmer on a career of aerial successes.

He has spent more than four thousand hours in the air, and yet he has never crashed or been injured in an airplane. Still, on nearly every assignment he has received to film on land, he has ended up in the hospital. After the injuries Dyer received on the shooting of "Six Day Bike"
PHOTOGRAPHY
of the MONTH

“GOLDDIGGERS OF 1935” (Warners)
George Barnes, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Hollywood Reporter (April 18, 1935): “Top-notch describes the photography of George Barnes. There are some startling trick effects.”
Daily Variety (April 18, 1935): “Photography of George Barnes is in line with this lenser’s usual excellent work.”

“The Cowboy Millionaire” (Fox)
Frank B. Good, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Hollywood Reporter (April 18, 1935): “Edward Cline’s direction is first rate, as is Frank Good’s photography and the mounting generally.”
Daily Variety (April 18, 1935): “Excellent photography by Frank B. Good adds greatly to the quality.”

“Ladies Love Danger” (Fox)
Daniel B. Clark, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Hollywood Reporter (April 19, 1935): “Daniel Clark’s photography was top flight in a picture that called for plenty of tricky night interiors and discriminating lighting.”
Daily Variety (April 19, 1935): “Production has been handsomely mounted with Daniel Clark’s camera.”

“Brewster’s Millions” (United Artists)
Borney Mc Gill, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Hollywood Reporter (April 19, 1935): “Cutting and photography are first-rate.”

“The White Cockatoo” (Warners)
Tony Gaudio, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Hollywood Reporter (April 22, 1935): “Tony Gaudio’s photography is helpful in sustaining the picture’s theme.”

“Dinky” (Warners)

“Goin’ To Town” (Paramount)
Karl Struss, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Daily Variety (April 23, 1935): “Photography by Karl Struss is excellent.”

“Village Tale” (Radio)
Nick Musuraca, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Daily Variety (April 23, 1935): “Nick Musuraca has done a good camera job.”

“The Informer” (Radio)
Joseph August, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Daily Variety (April 24, 1935): “Photography of Joseph

August is splendid. Lighting is artistic and eye-pleasing.”
Hollywood Reporter (April 23, 1935): “Joseph August’s camerawork and the splendid lighting are responsible for a large share of the picture’s power. Composition after composition should be framed and hung.”

“The Call of the Wild” (Twentieth Century)
Charles Rosher, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Hollywood Reporter (April 27, 1935): “Charles Rosher touches a new high in his photographic conquest of the woods, the snow-clad wilderness and the eternally white peaks of the northland. There is dramatic as well as artistic value in every one of his master scenes.”
Daily Variety (April 27, 1935): “Charles Rosher’s photography is perfect.”

“Werewolf of London” (Universal)
Charles Stumar, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer

“Oil for the Lamps of China” (Warners)
Tony Gaudio, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Hollywood Reporter (April 27, 1935): “Tony Gaudio’s photography is fine throughout the entire picture and the atmospheric shots look genuinely good.”
Daily Variety (April 27, 1935): “Tony Gaudio’s photography is excellent in its adaptation to the subject and in stressing the atmospheric elements.”

“The Flame Within” (M-G-M)
James Wong Howe, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Daily Variety (May 2, 1935): “James Wong Howe has photographed well.”

“Age of Indiscretion” (M-G-M)
Ernest Holler, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Hollywood Reporter (May 2, 1935): “Holler’s photography is okay.”
Daily Variety (May 2, 1935): “Photography and production are very good.”

“Black Sheep” (Fox)
Arthur Miller, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Daily Variety (May 3, 1935): “Arthur Miller’s photography is swell.”

“$10 Raise” (Fox)
Harry Jackson, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
The Film Daily (May 4, 1935): “Photography, Fine.”

“Swell Head” (Fox)
Joe Valentine, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
The Film Daily (May 4, 1935): “Photography, Good.”
EXTRA SPEED

SUPER X “Pan” is much faster than regular Super Sensitive. Under normal conditions its extra speed gives definitely better shadow detail...general improvement in quality. And under adverse light it often means certain success instead of probable failure. Combining this great speed with startling fineness of grain, Eastman Super X marks a substantial advance in motion picture photography. Eastman Kodak Company, Rochester, N.Y. (J. E. Brulatour, Inc., Distributors, New York, Chicago, Hollywood.)

EASTMAN SUPER X
PANCHROMATIC NEGATIVE
Adjustment for Dolly Head

- Gregg Toland, A.S.C., recently devised a novel mechanism which greatly increases the flexibility of his camera equipment. Fitted to a standard Fox-Fearless "Velocilator," the device consists of a flat bedplate, similar in principle to a lothe-bed, upon which travels a flat carriage. Upon this carriage is mounted a "top-hat," which in turn carries a conventional friction-type pan-ond-tilt head. The bedplate may be rotated, though its normal position is at right angles to the velocilator's crone-arm. By means of a toothed rack on this plate, the carriage may be traversed laterally through a distance of over a foot and a half on either side of the center-line. This motion is secured by operating a crank located conveniently at the rear of the carriage; a locking mechanism is also provided.

In practice, according to Toland, the device greatly facilitates the making of difficult shots. Travelling-shots, for example, are more easily aligned, and failure of the actors to occupy their exact positions in such shots can often be remedied by a slight lateral movement of the camera. Obviously, the device simplifies set-ups in which the camera must come close to the wall of a set, or extend over a desk or table. Toland has used the device on several of his recent productions, including "Les Miserables" and "Public Hero No. 1."

Lightweight Blimp Has Many Improvements

- A new lightweight camera blimp has recently been placed in service at the Metro-Goldwyn-Mayer Studios. Like previous MGM blimps, it was designed features many detail improvements, and the lowest weight so far achieved by camera-housings of this type. Through the use of improved aluminum-alloy castings and painstaking design, the weight has been reduced to slightly over a hundred pounds—a figure which is expected to be further reduced by detail improvements. The device is somewhat more compact than its predecessors.

The familiar features of MGM blimps, including sturdiness, accessibility, focusing and parallax-correcting finder, are retained. The focusing scale is pre-calibrated for 25, 35, 45, 50, 75mm and 4 1/4-inch lenses, with unusually large and easily-read calibrations, and the mechanism is so designed that any four lenses may be carried on the turret of the camera, and interchanged almost as readily as in the pre-talkie era; the finder is synchronized by means of quickly changed cams.

The doors are fitted with less cumbersome locks and positive, quick-release catches which hold them firmly when open. The front door of the blimp is hinged to swing horizontally rather than vertically, and the window is masked by accurately-cut bakelite mattes, resembling the familiar finder-mattes, but opaque. An ample bakelite sunshade can be fitted externally, while a green vizor is double-pivoted to swing down over the finder, to shade the Operator's eyes when necessary. The fogging-light and on indicating buzzer are wired in series, so that an audible indication is given of the former's operation.
Intensive Preparation Underlies Toland's Achievements

Continued from Page 240

When previewed at the Chinese Theatre, another innovation, "Les Miserables" was at once nominated as an outstanding contender for the year's cinematographic laurels. It is done in very low key throughout—indeed one of the lowest in key that has ever been made. Hugo's immortal story of Valjean incessantly harried by the cruel Javert is not a tale of gaiety. Ten thousand feet done in so low a key might well be expected to be depressing to an audience. So, at skilfully timed intervals, Toland relieves the mood by interspersing bright and brilliant scenes; thus achieving a deft dramatic balance. The period, France 1800, is realistically conveyed by masterful, and well prepared cinematographic suggestion.

His treatment of closeups is a revelation in artistic conception and courage. There are many of them in "Les Miserables," some flashing in brief cuts of two and three feet. They appear to be absolute nadir in key, only vivid bars of brilliance slashing across faces at surprising angles alleviating utter depth of mood. Toland is the truer type of cinematographer who harbors the belief that "camera man" is a waefully weak mis-

nomer for the practitioner of the myriad arts of cinematography. It smacks too flatly of the machinery involved. He likes to dismiss all thoughts of mechanics and physics and chemistry and such tangible things which comprise the media of his expression.

Announcing

Variable Area

SOUND EQUIPMENT

for Laboratories not having

Gamma Control

Hollywood

Motion Picture Equipment Co., Ltd.

Looking for new worlds to conquer

The Eyemo 35 mm.

Hand Camera and new Eyemo Tripod

With as many "characters" as there are photographic conditions, the Eyemo has yet to be stumped at a movie-making task where mobility and perfect photography are prime essentials. Seven film speeds, three-lens turret, variable area view finder, hand crank or motor drive, 200- to 400-foot auxiliary magazines. And in addition, there is the new special Eyemo Tripod, extra rigid, light in weight, developed especially for news, scientific, and exploration work with the motor- and magazine-equipped Eyemo. Smooth working pan and tilt. Up tilt 45° with 400-foot magazine. 60° without magazine. Tilts straight down. Write for complete details.

BELL & HOWELL COMPANY

1848 Larchmont Ave., Chicago; 11 West 42nd St., New York; 716 North LaBrea Ave., Hollywood; 320 Regent St., London (B & H Co., Ltd.). Established 1907.
develops and expands that mood, deliberately, with well-planned exactness.

There is nothing of the hopscotch in his creations. All is as studiously prepared and planned as an architect's specifications. Then, when his cameras turn, the full scope of his artistry is free and unhamppered; his creative genius has a clear track.

So unusual degree of preliminary preparation presents no impediment to full exercise of his versatility. The same measure of calmly plotted charm and appeal, of keenly etched mood and cinematographic atmosphere, stand forth as noticeably in one of his Eddie Cantor brilliants as in his fine dramatic drawing "Les Miserables."

A comparatively young man, and Gregg Toland looks for younger than his total of busy years, he finds himself established well within the charmed circle of Hollywood's foremost cinematographic exponents. His talents have won him, at this writing, a reward unique in the annals of his profession.

He has just affixed his signature to a contract, an air-tight contract, with no optional renewals, calling for his services for the next four years—two hundred and eight consecutive weeks of cinematographic creation.

Continued from Page 241

ON LOCATION AT THE SOUTH POLE

1515 Cahuenga Blvd., Hollywood, Calif.
Phone: GLadstone 2404

ROY DAVIDGE
FILM LABORATORIES

Negative Developing and Daily Print Exclusively

6701 SANTA MONICA BLVD.
GGranite 3108

SOUND RECORDING GLOW LAMPS

for years
Supplying Leading Manufacturers and Distributors.

2-ELEMENT 3-ELEMENT

Verne T. Braman
ACME SOUND SERVICE
HOTEL PRESIDENT
New York City U. S. A.
CONSULTING ENGINEERING

Foreign Agents and Advertising
Mediums please solicit.

1515 Cahuenga Blvd., Hollywood, Calif.

We'll Pay Cash!
We Want Immediately
Mitchell Bell & Howell
Akeley De Brie
Eyemo Contax
Leica, and similar used Cameras.

Also—
LENSES, MOTORS, PARTS, AND
CAMERA ACCESSORIES.

What Have you to Offer?
Write or Wire Today
Motion Picture Camera
Supply, Inc.
723 7th Avenue New York City
cause both of the cameramen were dangerously heavy.

"All told, I had more than 70 hours in the air down there in the 'Home of the Blizzard.' The weather was much less favorable than during the first expedition, but the ships spent more time in the air. Much of the time, everything was overcast, and visibility was about zero. In every direction—up, down, and to all sides—was just a milky whiteness. This made flying difficult and dangerous, and our aerial pictures were very flat. We had several bad moments; once, out over the Rockefeller Mauntains, the part mator of the big 'Condor' went dead—out of gas. Unless June had been able to pump fuel from another tank and start the motor quickly, before it froze, we would have crashed, five hundred miles from 'Little America.' Those moments while the plane mushed down, half its power gone, and June feverishly pumped gasoline, were without doubt the longest and worst of my life. But I think the most dangerous flight I made was the second one. Pilot June, the Admiral, and I went off in the big 'Condor,' taking off from the open sea to cruise forward over the pack-ice in search of an open lead through which the S.S. 'Jacob Ruppert' could reach Little America. A forced landing could only mean a crash, with no hope of rescue or escape across the broken ice-pack. To make things still more unpleasant, the murky weather forced us to fly low, 'hedge-hopping' over icebergs. I have never known the Admiral to take such chances; but it was necessary, for we had to get the 'Jacob Ruppert' to shore and unloaded before winter set in.

"On the overland trip which went 500 miles inland to build the advance base in which the Admiral spent the winter, we had the largest land porty that has ever made a polar journey; ten tractors, carrying tons of equipment, and a score of men. We had to lay down coches of food and fuel as we went, and for every hundred miles we advanced, we travelled 1,400 miles back and forth with supplies!"

Improvements for Increased Efficiency

Continued from Page 239

fraction of a turn in the wrong direction, necessitating complete readjustment of the light.

Obviously, the ideal solution for this would be complete rebuilding at the operating parts of all lamps to establish a definite, industry-wide standard. For obvious practical considerations, however, such a step is not feasible; but a simple, inexpensive remedy nevertheless exists. This is simply to mark each lamp, plainly indicating by means of an arrow and the letters F and C which way
the crank should be turned to flood and to concentrate the beam. Such mark-
ings could be made with painted or stencilled letters at practically no cost, and would undoubtedly achieve a benef-
Aerial photography may also be affected by lighting units. Granting the desirability of working toward an eventual stan-
cial saving of time and money.

Growing out of this is an idea which should, I believe, be given serious con-
sideration in the design of any new

Lighting Problems In Air
Photography

Continued from Page 243

Rider," for Warner Brothers, he made a solemn promise that he would never pho-

tograph anything again, except in the air.

On the other hand, Dyer has received

many narrow escapes, during the shoot-
ing of his numerous air pictures. The

first time was on the production "Paul

Jones, Jr." for Fox. Dick Grace, who

was the camera pilot on this production,
cut the motor and asked Dyer if his belt

was fastened. Elmer, thinking the pilot

was referring to the belt which was hold-
ing his trousers, assured him that it

was well fastened. Grace, then, without

warning, threw the plane into an almost

vertical power dive, and the only thing

that kept Dyer from plunging into ab-

livion was the fact that he had a secure

hold on his camera, which was bolted

firmly to the side of the ship. Another

hair-raising incident took place during

the filming of "Hell's Angels." It was

necessary for the camera plane to fly

very close to the ground for close-up

shots of the crashes. Dick Grace was

again Dyer's pilot. As the camera plane

swept low over a diving ship, a piece of

wreckage from the crashed plane flew

into the air and struck Grace on the

head, knocking him unconscious. Dyer

claims that he wasn't afraid during the

time, but he was merely worrying about

how his wife was going to spend his in-

surance. However, today finds Elmer

hale and hearty and seeking further aera-

nal triumphs.
The opinion of every cameraman who has been fortunate enough to obtain

Eastman Super X Panchromatic Negative

"... It's the greatest and finest negative film I've ever shot!"

J. E. BRULATOUR, INC.
So small and light you scarcely know you're carrying it, the new Filmo Straight Eight—tested and proved by the equivalent of years of operation—will make 8 mm. movies for you with all the dash and brilliance you've been looking for.

This new Filmo uses 30-foot spools of 8 mm. extra fine grain "Filmopan" panchromatic reversible film at $1.45 per spool, which includes processing and post paid return ready to project.

The Filmo Straight Eight's lens is an F2.5 anastigmat of ½-inch focal length, and can be removed in a jiffy for using 1-inch and 1½-inch lenses for telephoto effects. There are four film speeds—8 frames to pep up sluggish action, 16 for normal, and 24 and 32 frames for s-l-o-w movies.


Filmo Eight Projector

Rock-steady 8 mm. movies are assured when taken with the Filmo Straight Eight Camera and shown with the Filmo Eight Projector, because these instruments are matched as to the method of film registration at the aperture. The Filmo Eight Projector offers brilliant 400-watt illumination, easy operation; fast F1.6 lens, still projection, gear-driven power rewind, and many other features. Price, $125, case included.

BELL & HOWELL
BELL & HOWELL COMPANY, 1843 Larchmont Avenue, Chicago; New York; Hollywood; London (B&H Co. Ltd.) Established 1907.
Wipe Offs . . Camera Tricks
Amateur Day at San Diego Fair
Building a 16mm Printer
Shooting Color
Continuity for Two People
. . . and other features
FOR EXTRA PICTURES AND EXTRA GOOD PICTURES DEPEND ON
AGFA'S FINER GRAIN

AGFA 16 MM. Fine-Grain Plenachrome Reversible Film is the ideal summer film...and any one who has used it will tell you it gives extra good results.

There's plenty of reason for these better results, too. For Agfa Fine-Grain Plenachrome combines complete orthochromatism, wide latitude, and truly effective anti-halation quality. Its speed, in daylight, is practically that of Panchromatic. Its balanced sensitivity brings to your screen true form and beauty.

Use Fine-Grain Plenachrome...and enjoy more and better pictures.

Your dealer can supply you...today.

Made by Agfa Anseco Corporation in Binghamton, New York.

AGFA 16 MM. FILMS

Agfa Fine-Grain Plenachrome:
100-foot rolls ............... $4.50
50-foot rolls .............. 2.75
Including processing and return postage.

Agfa Panchromatic Reversible:
100-foot rolls ............... $6.00
50-foot rolls .............. 3.25
Including processing and return postage.

Agfa Fine-Grain Superpan Reversible:
100-foot rolls ............... $7.50
50-foot rolls .............. 4.00
Including processing and return postage.

Agfa Fine-Grain Panchromatic Negative:
100-foot rolls ............... $3.50
Developing not included

200-foot and 400-foot rolls (laboratory packing) available.
Agfa Anseco Processing Laboratories are located in New York, Chicago, Kansas City, Los Angeles and Montreal.

Agfa Fine-Grain Plenachrome: for use in 16 mm. Cine Cameras
Made in U. S. A. by
AGFA ANSCO CORPORATION
BINGHAMTON, N. Y.

16mm. REVERSIBLE SAFETY FILM
FINE-GRAIN
PLENACHROME
100 ft. 30.5 m.
Start Planning for the 1935 Contest

Now is the time to start planning for the American Cinematographer 1935 Amateur Movie Contest.

There will be a number of outstanding prizes. All worth while competing for.

THE GRAND PRIZE WILL BE $250 in cash.
EASTMAN KODAK CO. OFFERS $150 in equipment.
BELL & HOWELL OFFERS $150 in equipment.

Start preparing now for entry . . . plan your picture. You can make it on either 16mm or 8mm.

Last year the grand prize winner was an 8mm user. The year before it was also an 8mm user. The size of your equipment is no bar to your winning.

The entries must be in the offices of the American Cinematographer by midnight, November 30, 1935.

If you wish further information address

Contest Editor

American Cinematographer

AMATEUR MOVIE SECTION

Contents...

MORE Talk About Perspective
by Harry Walden..............................258
TRICKS with the Camera . . . Wipe-Offs
by J. Lloyd Thompson.........................260
WHEN You Shoot Color . . . Remember
by Wm. Stull, A.S.C...............................262
AMATEUR Day at San Diego Fair.................263
DABBLING In Makeup
by Wm. J. Grace.................................264
BUILDING a 16mm Printer
by Charles E. Keevil.............................266
CONTINUITY for Two People
by W. Bernard Roberts..........................268
WITH the Amateur Clubs........................269
WHEELS of Industry............................270

Next Month . . .

PROFESSIONAL Criticism of the Amateur picture is a part of the service offered by the AMERICAN CINEMATOGRAPHER. Many are not aware of this. Hundreds of pictures have been reviewed this past year by members of the American Society of Cinematographers for the Amateur.

We have what we consider an exceptional treat for the readers of our amateur section, next month; a contribution from Charles Herbert, A.S.C. Herbert is the man who shot so many of the Magic Carpets which you admired. He tells you in his inimitable and straightforward style how to shoot a simple scenic, the kind you will run into on your vacation this summer. It’s a documentary that you’ll be proud of as long as you live. Many subscribers of this paper consider one of Herbert’s articles worth the entire subscription price. He speaks from experience, still he holds the amateur’s viewpoint. You’ll enjoy Herbert next month. Of course there are others.
More Talk About Perspective

by Harry Walden

In W. J. Grace’s concluding talk about lenses he remarked that any reader who had seen the perspective question discussed in an article would be one up on him. Well, I think I may claim to be two up, for although it is hardly a subject of the “popular” class, I have not only read such articles but written them. Moreover I have offered an explanation for one curious phenomenon which I believe is original. If any reader of the “American Cinematographer” has seen it before I shall be glad if he will let me know.

In addition to being a geometrical question, the appearance of perspective in a picture is also a psychological one.

The drawing which appeared in the February number dealt with one geometrical aspect. But let us consider it in a slightly different way. Again take for illustration the outline of a cube, of which ABCD, Fig. 1, is a side elevation. We photograph this with a lens of, say, one inch focus, with the result that the horizontal lines of the cube will appear at c, d, a, b (upper drawing) and the photograph will appear at P. We repeat the experiment with a lens three times the focal length of the former (say a 3″). In order to get a photograph of the same size as before it will be necessary to get three times as far away from the cube and the result will be as at Q (lower drawing). It will be seen that the lines in the photograph representing the farther edges of the cube are now much closer to the lines representing the near edges. This illustrates in graphic form the reason why the distances apart of objects seem to be less when we use a telephoto lens. Two men standing, one behind the other will appear to be close together if a long focus lens (i.e. narrow angle) is used, but will appear to be much farther apart if a normal lens is used. The landscape beyond a foreground of trees will appear to be farther away with a wide angle, than with a narrow angle lens.

But this is not the whole story. Look again at the pictures of the cube (P and Q). If these had been placed before you without explanation, what would you have made of them? One might perhaps imagine both to be pictures of cubes. But P might be a truncated pyramid, while Q might be a flat plate with bevelled edges. Or again they might both be nothing more than a pattern on the paper.

The fact is that when solid objects are projected onto a flat surface the eye and mind cannot gain any idea of solidity or size without the exercise of imagination and the reference to the sizes of known things. If the photographer takes a picture of a tall cliff he places a man beside the cliff for the purpose of comparison. Without this the photograph might just be of another of Hollywood’s miniatures.

Consider again the instance of the two men, one standing behind the other. In Fig. 1 imagine BC is the nearer man and AD the farther. Then with a long focus lens we shall get a picture something such as F (Fig. 2) in which the photograph will show the image of the farther man about 3/4 the size of the nearer. (Compare ad and bc in Fig. 1, lower.) With a shorter focus lens we shall get the image of one man about half the size of the other (as at G, Fig. 2. Compare ad and bc, Fig. 1, upper.) Suppose now that with the camera in the same position as G was taken, we use a lens of longer focal length. While the relative sizes of the images of the two men will be in the same ratio as before the sizes of both will be much larger (H, Fig. 2). We could have obtained the same result by enlarging the
picture G. Now I think you will agree that the two men in G appear to be standing farther apart from one another than the two men at H. This is a peculiarity that you can test for yourselves elsewhere, the more distant objects in the enlargement appearing to have come nearer. The small snap is notorious for the way in which it exaggerates the distance. You can also watch the same effect with a given photograph by bringing it closer and closer to one eye. The effect is more noticeable when the picture gets very close to the eye, and in this position a short focus viewing lens will be required to keep the picture in focus in the eye. The nearer you bring it the less appears to be the separation of the planes of the picture.

Why is this? When you see the picture on paper you cannot tell the size of the objects without some object of known size for reference. Here you have a picture of a man (H). You know the size of a man from experience, but you do not know how far away he is in the picture. So the eye jumps the gap and tells you that this man, being a certain size on the retina of the eye, must therefore be so many feet away. The eye regards the nearer man as ten feet away, and, as the farther man appears half the size, he must be twenty feet away; i.e. they were ten feet apart. Now pick up a reduced-size copy of the same picture (G) and regard it from the same distance as the other. The image of the nearer man is, to the eye, of the same size as the distant man in the enlarged picture (H), i.e. 20 feet to the eye. But since, in the smaller picture, the distant man is again half size to the retina, therefore, says the eye, he must be forty feet away. So that this time the men appear to be twenty feet apart. The distance between the two men thus appears to have increased, although both photographs are geometrically correct. The distances given are, of course, for the purpose of explanation and are quite arbitrary.

The explanation given is a variant of the psychological idea of “constant size.” When the eye receives images of different size, it does not regard the distant man as being himself of smaller size. The eye assumes that they are of similar size and that one is farther away than the other, the measure of the distance being governed by experience.

In order to see a picture in correct perspective it is therefore necessary that the images on the retina of the eye are all of the same sizes as they would have been if the eye had been placed beside the lens of the camera. This can be done if the picture is viewed at a distance equal to the focal length of the camera lens. If the picture is enlarged, as on the cine screen, the viewing distance becomes the focal length multiplied by the magnification factor of the enlargement.

While this rule is broadly correct it is not the whole story, as will be found from personal observation. The eye and the camera lens do not work in the same ways. I will just mention two points. First, that the size of the image on the retina changes as the focus of the eye changes. Secondly, that, while the camera lens remains still, with an all-embracing vision, the eye sees only one point at a time clearly. In looking from one point to another the eye has to swivel, and the extent of the eye’s movement must have some effect on the judgment of distance. Take rather an extreme example in Fig. 3, in which AB is twice the distance of CD. But the eye does not turn in the arithmetical ratio of 2:1, for the angle AEB is more than half CAD.

This question of apparent perspective has special applications to cinematography, for we are dealing, not with still objects at set distances, but moving objects. If a long focus lens compresses the appearance of distance an object moving forward across that distance will appear to travel more slowly. So that if it is wished to exaggerate the speed of an approaching train it is as important to use a short focus lens as it is to slow the speed of the camera. There is not, however, at present space to elaborate on the practical applications of the subject.
EVER since the beginning of amateur movies it has been the ambition of every movie maker to do tricks like he sees on the professional screen. It has only been the last year or so that the camera manufacturer responded with what they call professional 16mm cameras and there doesn't seem to be anything that their cameras won't do—if we are to believe the advertisements we read about them. The only thing they fail to mention is that you must know all the fundamentals before you can get the results they make claims for. And when you know all of those and how to apply them you are then in the professional class. And—when you get in this class—you can do all of these tricks with most any camera.

Now that I have made such a broad statement let me show what I mean. About the only requirement to be met as far as the camera is concerned is that it should have a crank or some means of backing the film up about two feet. Any 70 Model Bell and Howell can be thus equipped, the E.K. Special and some Victor models meet this requirement. Other cameras can be thus equipped by workers who do special work along this line.

The next thing you need is a matte box. You can buy one for a few dollars or you can make one. A pair of scissors, some black paper and cardboard, a fading glass, and a good imagination and you are ready to go to work. A good imagination is the most important part of your equipment. This will be true no matter what kind of a camera you are using.

Now, for some tricks. Fade in and fade out can easily be made with a simple fading glass. Lap dissolves are also made with this. The one scene is faded out, the film is backed up the length of the fade, and the new scene faded in and you have a lap dissolve. However, I prefer to use a neutral density filter, and make fade outs with the iris in the lens. Fading glasses are all right except they are likely to make a slight jump on the screen when the glass is first put in front of the lens.

Suppose you have a shot you want masked, as through a keyhole, or a telescope. Easy. Cut your mask out of black paper and fasten it on your matte box with Scotch or adhesive tape. Remember that the line of the mask can be made perfectly sharp by getting it a few inches from the lens (of course it must be cut straight). If you want a softer outline bring it closer to the lens. By putting a piece of raw film—without a black backing—in the camera gate you can focus on it and know pretty well just what you are getting. You can thus cut out any kind of a mask you want, including vertical and horizontal masks which are used for making "twins" out of one person, and so on. While we are on that subject it might be as well to warn you that this is an extremely difficult shot to make so that a line doesn't show. You must depend a great deal in getting the correct background and the correct lighting. When you get all that you can, do it with the most simple paper masks. It is a trick which is seldom used in most amateur productions. When you do use it you must take your time in getting the correct set-up.

Incidentally, it is a slow job to do most any kind of trick work. If you have the imagination and patience you can do most anything. You can't rush and get results. Hollywood spends millions doing trick work, and most of it is spent for time, patience, imagination, and exacting work. Your trick work need not cost you much, but you must expect to learn fundamentals and spend lots of time.

That covers most of the tricks which are claimed for the so-called trick cameras. We have our matte box, so let's see what else we can do. Why not make wipe offs which are so popular. All you need is a piece or two of black cardboard. As you approach the end of the scene draw it in front of the matte box, keeping count of the number of turns the crank makes while the card is going across. Cover the lens and back the film up exactly the
With the Camera—Wipe-offs

by

J. Lloyd Thompson

Laboratory Supervisor, The CALVIN Co., Authorized Agfa Ansco Reversal Laboratory

number of turns the crank made while the card was going across. This will take a little practice and the best way is to learn to time it by counting. After the film has been rewound you are ready to start the next scene, starting the scene with the card covering the front of the matte box and drawing in the same direction draw it off the matte box with the same number of turns that the crank made when you wiped the first scene off. If you have timed correctly you will have one scene chasing the other off perfectly. The farther the card board is from the lens the sharper the line and the more accurate the timing needs to be. You can vary your wipe like some of the drawings.

Another good effect is produced by using an Iris Vignetter (can be secured for Bell and Howell Cameras and several others). Make your "fade out" with the vignetter, back up the film, and make the fade in with the vignetter.

If you will watch the professional screen you will probably be able to devise new ones of your own. You can't make all of them because they use an optical printer for theirs, which gives them more of a range but you will be able to duplicate enough of them to make your pictures more interesting. If you feel you must have every trick there is at least one firm in the United States which uses an optical printer to make trick work on 16mm film. This will cost money but it can be had.

Another stunt which you can use. When you come to the end of a scene give the "pan" handle of your tripod a shove while the camera is still moving for 6 or 7 frames. Start the new scene in the usual way. It will look like you have made a quick jump and stopped suddenly and accurately on the new scene.

Don't make the mistake of using too many effects. Try to have a logical reason for the use of every one you use. Don't use the same one too many times. Always be on the lookout for new tricks which you can do, and use your imagination!
When You Shoot Color Remember---

by William Stull, A.S.C.

When Dr. C. E. K. Mees, A.S.C., announced the new Kodachrome process, he said: "It is as easy to take 16mm color pictures by the Kodachrome process as it is to take 16mm black-and-white pictures, and the percentage of good results obtained is as high." The sponsors of the Dufaycolor process say, in substance, the same thing. In other words, 16mm color has been perfected to the point where the only unpredictable element is the man who operates the camera. As long as he uses the right exposure, the right lighting, and chooses the right subjects, the process—either one of them—will give him back good color. Only when he abuses the process—goes beyond the limits set by its makers—need he expect a failure.

The first consideration in any photographic work is correct exposure. This is doubly important in natural-color cinematography, for no color process has ever been devised that had the great latitude of black-and-white. The key to success in Kodachrome, Dufaycolor, or Kodacolor is accurate exposure.

The best guide to correct exposure is always the use of an accurate, photoelectric exposure-meter. Such a meter is far from being a costly accessory, for though the first cost is a sizeable sum, one need only lose a few badly-exposed rolls of color-film to waste far more than the price of a meter.

The manufacturers of both Kodachrome and Dufaycolor recommend a step of f:8 in a bright light as the correct basic exposure for their films. Dufaycolor users have already found that if you use a Weston Universal meter, with the film-speed indicator set at 16 degrees Scheiner (No. 5 on the meter), the meter will give you perfect exposure-readings. The same should be true of Kodachrome, as well. Using the smaller Weston Cine meter, which is calibrated to give a direct reading (in f: openings) for regular Panchromatic film and the average 16mm camera, all that is necessary is to use the next larger opening. If, for example, the meter reads f:8, the Kodachrome or Dufaycolorist should get a perfect exposure by opening up to f:6.3.

In following this simple "one stop larger" rule, one thing should be remembered: take one stop more than the exposure for regular pan—two stops more than you would use for Super pan if that is your accustomed type of film. I am informed that a certain amount of confusion exists on this point, and has caused users of both processes many wholly unnecessary failures.

Certain photographic experts have also suggested that users of the Kodachrome process might do well to consider the chromatic value of their subjects to some extent in view of the three-layer emulsion on this film. Theoretically, at least, they point out, cinéfilers who use this process in the West, where reds and browns predominate in landscapes, would do well to allow slightly more than the indicated one-stop increase, in order to make sure that these red components penetrated the red-sensitive (bottom) emulsion with sufficient strength to give a good exposure. This theory has not, however, been verified: but if you live in a predominantly reddish-brownish neighborhood, and your Kodachrome rolls seem underexposed, this may possibly be the answer. We would like to hear from anyone who has this experience, and tries the remedy outlined.

Another point of the greatest importance is the correct use of the supplementary filters. The "haze-cutting" filter should always be used in long-shots and at the seashore, in order to eliminate the bluish haze which, while not always visible, is nearly always present, and which otherwise would give your picture an unbalanced, bluish cast. The same is true, also, of the bluish filter intended for use with artificial lighting, which serves to correct the reddish tinge otherwise imparted by Mazda or Photoflood illumination.

The matter of lighting has an equally direct bearing on the success of color pictures. Many of us, I realize, are prone to consider lighting as something involved only when we set up the Photofloods and make interiors: but it is just as evident in normal, out-of-door shots. In black-and-white, however, the latitude of the film covers up discrepancies in lighting along with a multitude of other sins—but not so in color. The best lighting for pleasing results in any color process is a flat light. A few years ago, I made an interesting test with Kodacolor, shooting the same subject with three different lightings: flat light (with the sun behind me), cross-light (the sun at my

Continued on Page 272
Amateur Movie Day at San Diego Fair

Here is real news for home movie makers who have the yen to get on a motion picture set and actually photograph film players at work!

The Screen Actors Guild and the Dominos Club of Hollywood have made it possible for the 16mm and the 8mm enthusiasts to do just that!

The above organizations are sponsors of the Motion Picture Hall of Fame, which will be one of the biggest attractions this summer at the California Pacific International Exposition which opened at San Diego, California, May 29th, and which is scheduled to run until next November. One of the biggest features to be seen in the Hall of Fame is a motion picture company that works daily on a special sound stage. A special cast of Hollywood players has been signed for the entire run of the exposition. These work under the direction of Richard Tucker. A complete technical crew of cameramen, electricians, prop boys, grips and the like are on hand, just as in a studio. The very latest type Mole-Richardson studio lighting equipment furnishes the light. RCA sound recording apparatus records the sound, and Mitchell cameras are used for the photography.

Walter McGrail, who will be remembered for his work in "The World Moves On," "Demon For Trouble," "The Lemon Drop Kid" and scores of other films; Helen Mann, former Metro-Goldwyn-Mayer contract player; Warren Burke, former Fox featured player; Amron Isle, whose latest screen appearance is in Warner Brothers' "Page Miss Glory"; and Florence Short, stage and screen veteran, comprise the stock company. From time to time some of the biggest stars in Hollywood will appear at the Hall of Fame as "guest stars" in the film making.

And now comes the important news for the home movie makers—EVERY MONDAY DURING THE ENTIRE RUN OF THE EXPOSITION HOME MOVIE MAKERS WILL BE PERMITTED TO SET UP THEIR CAMERAS BESIDE THE PROFESSIONAL CAMERAMEN AND ACTUALLY PHOTOGRAPH THE PLAYERS IN ACTION.

Mondays will be known as home movie makers' days. The finest lighting experts of the film colony will do the lighting, and Director Tucker will do the directing—all for the amateurs! And if one of the biggest stars of Hollywood happens to be guest star that day, the amateurs will be permitted to do their stuff just the same.

There will be a lot of other features in the Hall of Fame to record for home showing. For instance—there is a set that was used by Paramount in "The Crusades." There is another from Universal's thriller, "The Bride of Frankenstein," one from RKO's "She." Another from Walter Wanger's "Shanghai," and one from Grace Moore's latest Columbia film, "Love Me Forever."

The most valuable and all-embracing collection of costumes, props and other appurtenances pertaining to picture making ever assembled will be on display. Remember Mary Pickford's famous curls! Well, they are in the Hall of Fame. There is one of Chaplin's famous burlap boots that he wore in "The Gold Rush." The first camera used in America to make films is there. Hundreds of costumes worn by stars of both the present and the distant past are on display. In short, this is a real motion picture exhibit. The studios have rallied to the support of the Guild and the Dominos in making this the first real Hollywood motion picture exhibit.

Thousands of visitors to the exposition will want to see how pictures are made while they are in California. But the studios will allow no visitors. Through the Hall of Fame the picture people feel they will delight these people who otherwise would leave California with a feeling of disappointment, for in the Hall of Fame they can see how pictures are made just as well as though they were in a Hollywood studio. And—on Mondays they may step in and make them themselves.

The film building is fitted out like a regular studio. Every bit of equipment used in a studio will be in the Hall of Fame, and is used for the filming of sound pictures. Everything is real. Nothing is tricky. It is a friendly gesture on the part of the film people to bring the public behind the scenes, as it were.

For those amateurs who want to know something about the making of animated cartoons there is an exhibit that is priceless. Walt Disney has an exhibit showing every step in the making of a Mickey Mouse Cartoon. Walter

Continued on Page 273
NOTHING could have more strongly proved my assertions regarding the pains one must take with straight makeup than the article, "Corrective Makeup as an Aid to Cinematography" by Perc Westmore, a man who makes his living applying grease paint to screen actors. I trust that Westmore holds no grudge against my boldness in talking for the past three months about a subject concerning which I am admittedly quite green, and that he has found as little as possible to question in what's been said.

Personally, I sincerely look forward to more such articles by men whose daily bread is dependent upon the application of screen makeup. My desire is not based on curiosity as to what Hollywood does so much for the glamour involved as for knowledge of the principles such artists have discovered, and I really think most readers of AMERICAN CINEMATOGRAPHER—the amateurs, at least—feel as I do, for makeup is so much a part of fine cinematography and so little is known about the subject.

With this, the last of this series of an amateur's trials with screen makeup, we'll tell of some of the things we tried along the line of character makeup—things which we hope will ground the reader in the simpler phases of character work. Perhaps professional studio procedure will sometime be forthcoming, that we may see how well-known screen characters have been made up—Frankenstein and his bride, some of Lon Chaney's characters, Edward G. Robinson's Portuguese study, Paul Muni's Mexican role, and so on.

Character makeup usually conjures thoughts of whisk-
in Makeup
"Character Makeup"

by Wm. J. Grace

ers, wigs, grey hair, wrinkles, and deep scars. Everybody likes to play with whisker makeup (the males I’m referring to now), and it might be a good idea to consider the preparation and application of crepe hair just now.

Crepe hair is not hair (that’s one for Ripley)—it is vegetable fibre probably made by squirting liquid vegetable matter of special concoction thru tiny holes in a steel die. A lot of these fibres are then braided together and dyed, and this is crepe hair as the makeup man gets it. To prepare this stuff for use, about a foot of braid is cut off and unbraided, dampened with water, and stretched overnight. A rubber band on each end to hold the mass to a couple of pegs or the legs of a chair is an easy way to stretch the hair and take some of the curl out of it. When dry, the hair can, with care, be combed out, when it is ready for use.

Crepe hair is stuck onto the skin with a liquid known as “spirit gum”—you’ll find it listed in the materials published in the first article of this series. A brush comes with the battle of gum for convenient application. As the spirit gum dries rather quickly, don’t waste too much time applying the crepe hair to the gummed skin area. Neither should the gum be too wet—just at the point of stickiness. It is well, too, to hold the hair pressed to the skin until the gum has dried to a certain extent, a thing which is necessary if the hair is to stick properly.

We applied more hair than was necessary, and after the gum had become dry (it only took about five minutes), the desired shape and fullness of the whiskered area was attained with a pair of scissors. In the four pictures of the “Scotsman” shown with this article, we used brown crepe hair, with a few black strands mixed into it. In Figs. 6 and 7, the character used black hair. The mustache is his own, the little Van Dyke chin growth was crepe hair.

I have purposely included a very poorly madeup character to show the effects of too violent a treatment of wrinkle accentuation. The Scotsman in Fig. 5 was made up with exaggerated forehead wrinkles and No. 23 grease paint on the face—which would have been fair makeup for the stage. Figs. 3 and 4 show the same character with no grease paint at all and no madeup wrinkles. The lights caught the natural wrinkles and rough skin texture, adding to the rough-hewn face of the character depicted. By the way—this shows the effectiveness of grease paint in smoothing out the skin for picture work.

We felt rather proud of the Scotch character, because the first one we made (which is Fig. 5) was so poor. The

Continued on Page 272
Building a 16mm Printer

by Charles E. Keevil

EDITOR’S NOTE: This is one of the entries in the Tricks and Gadget Contest. Others are pending and will be printed from time to time.

Many amateur cinematographers would like to develop and print their own motion pictures but there are few 16mm printers on the market and these few are rather high priced. The writer solved this problem in a very satisfactory manner by converting a Kodatoy projector into a printer. The entire cost, including the projector, being less than $10.00. The photographs show better than words can describe how this was done but a brief description is in order.

Fig. 1 shows the operating side of the printer. Both condenser and projection lenses were removed and a 21 c.p. 6-8 volt auto headlight bulb put in the socket in the lamp house in place of the double filament bulb used for showing pictures. The bulb was wired to the transformer already in the machine thru a radio rheostat so that the printing light could be adjusted to the density of the negative being printed. A framer was built out of a strip of brass, being pivoted on a machine screw in front of the gate and held in adjustment by a machine screw thru a slot near the outer end of the framing lever. The aperture plate already had a slot that fits over a small lug filed on the end of the framing lever as can be seen in Fig. 2, a close-up view of the gate and framer.

The stationary half of the gate was removed from the machine and refastened with machine screws slightly closer to the film claw so as to get positive engagement of the two films, especially at a splice in the negative. While it was off, two small strips of sheet brass were soldered across the depressed center portion of the gate above and below the aperture so as to completely surround the aperture. This, in combination with the aperture plate about to be described, was necessary to secure good contact between the negative and the positive as the gate when used as a projector only held the film at the edges.

The aperture plate or movable half of the gate was completely changed as shown in Fig. 3, the aperture being filed out and a new aperture made of spring bronze, fastened to the back of the main plate on one end only so that it would bear on the film with only the light tension needed to maintain good contact between the two films. The aperture plate spring continues to supply the main tension on the edges of the film as it did in the projector, the spring bronze aperture tension being so light that any particle of dust on the negative will lift it and not cut into the film and cause a bad negative scratch. Needless to say, all parts of the gate coming in contact with the film received a finish polish with crocus cloth. The nozzle seen in Figs. 1 and 2 is connected to a blower which keeps dust from accumulating in the aperture and spilling the print.

Fig. 4 shows the opposite side of the printer with the motor drive, blower, lamp rheostat and control switches as well as the positive film spool spindle. Fig. 5 is a closer view, showing in more detail the worm gear drive for reducing the motor speed. This 30 to 1 reduction allows the universal motor to run practically at its “no load” speed and therefore its speed is quite constant. This also gives a printer speed of about 8 frames a second which is slow enough that the operator can change the printing light with the scene changes by watching the picture in the printer aperture.

One of the switches controls the printing light and the blower, the other switch controls the printer drive motor. Since the particular blower used by the writer had a 60 volt motor, it was necessary to run it thru the two resistance tubes for 110 volt operation. This blower came off an old Victor disc sound projector but a hair dryer with the heating coils removed would do as well or better.

The take-up reel spindle of the Kodatoy was mounted on the upper front of the machine with a strip of metal to carry the spool of positive stock, the regular feed reel spindle serving to hold the spool of negative. No take-up is used on the printer, the base of the projector as well as the board on which it is mounted being cut away to allow both films to run into a large corrugated paper box from which they are re-wound onto spools.

With a printer like this and a small drum and troughs for development, an amateur is equipped to turn out just as nice work as he can get from the commercial laboratory. Of course, he will have to do some experimenting to attain this but that only adds to the pleasure of a real amateur.
Never before
FULL-COLOR MOVIES
like this!

IT'S big news. Startling news! Wherever home movie fans gather you'll hear it "—Have you seen Kodachrome? It's black-and-white come to life."

Even the simple written facts about this revolutionary new Eastman color process seem unbelievable. Gone are the now old-fashioned compromises. Load Ciné-Kodak K, Ciné-Kodak Special—or any 16 mm. camera of 100-foot film capacity—with Kodachrome. Expose it, practically as you expose black-and-white. Show it in colors such as have never been screened before.

That's the essence of the whole Kodachrome story—you're got to see Kodachrome movies before their full possibilities are apparent. And as you enjoy them, remember that you can make them with your 16 mm. camera if it loads with 100-foot film rolls, show them with your 16 mm. projector.

Where can you see Kodachrome? At your Ciné-Kodak dealer's. Just one look makes you a Kodachrome fan.

MAKE KODACHROME MOVIES
...with any 100-foot load 16 mm. camera.
...with any lens, including wide angle and telephoto.
...without a filter for all ordinary shots.*
...by simply using one diaphragm stop larger outdoors than that required for regular "Pan!" Film.

*Inexpensive filters are recommended for gray-day filming, distance shots, and indoors with Photofoods. Ask your dealer for instruction folder.

SHOW KODACHROME MOVIES
...with any 16 mm. projector—your projector.
...without a filter—the color is in the film.
...without showing pattern, lines or fringes on the screen—just smooth, even color.
...with the full size and brilliancy of black-and-white.

IMPORTANT
At present Kodachrome is being processed as rapidly as possible at Rochester, N. Y., only. As soon as practicable other processing stations will be equipped to handle Kodachrome. Supplied at present only in 100-foot lengths, its price, including processing, is $9.

These Two Ciné-Kodaks Make Kodachrome at Its Best
At its former price of $152.50 Ciné-Kodak K f.1.9 (left, below) was the most widely used 16 mm. camera. Now you can buy it for only $112.50—$125 with case.

Ciné-Kodak Special is the most versatile of all 16 mm. cameras. No adequate description of it can be given here. See the "Special" at your dealer's or write for the free booklet, "Presenting Ciné-Kodak Special."
Continuity for Two People

by W. Bernard Roberts

A YOUNG couple can produce this with no outside help. The husband can double for himself and the tramp, and in the scenes in which both he and his wife appear the camera can be locked. In case it is desired to star the cat, the script can be revised so that only the hands and feet of the human actors appear.

A Cat-astrophe

CAST

The Bride
The Husband
The Tramp
The Cat
The Canary

Scene 1. Closeup. Cake being iced. Truck or cut to Room. Scene 2. Closeup. Bride icing cake. Bird cage above to R. She talks to bird as she works.

Scene 3. Med. shot. She finishes cake and places it on table, then goes to bird cage.

Scene 5. Closeup. Cat on floor looking up.
Scene 7. Med. shot. Same as Scene 6. She puts cat out of door.
Scene 10. Closeup. Bride at telephone. She settles herself for a lengthy conversation.
Scene 12. Closeup. Inside of open window. Cat comes over ledge, sits on ledge a few seconds, then jumps down into room.
Scene 13. Closeup. Back to Scene 10; Bride finishes conversation, hangs up, sits thoughtfully for a few seconds then remembers bird, and exits.
Scene 14. Long shot. Same room as Scene 3. Bride comes from behind camera and goes toward cage. About half-way to cage she stops in dismay.
Scene 15. Closeup. Empty cage.
Scene 16. Med. closeup. Reverse of Scene 14, with part of cage in foreground. She starts to look around, and ends by looking down.
Scene 17. Closeup. Cat washing.
Scene 18. Med. shot from same angle as Scene 16. Bride picks cat up by back of neck.
Scene 19. Closeup. Same. She is furious—talking and shaking finger at cat.
Scene 20. Long shot. She carries cat out. Quick fade.
Scene 24. Closeup. Camp fire with coffee can and hot dogs on stick. Truck or cut to—
Scene 25. Med. shot. Same showing tramp by stream under bridge. He has a newspaper or detective magazine propped up, and he reads as he cooks.
Scene 27. Long shot. Bride as she walks resolutely to bridge and up to rail.
Scene 28. Semi-closeup. From below as she looks over.
Scene 29. Semi-closeup. Tramp reading; he gets excited about the "murder" story.
Scene 30. Semi-closeup. Back to Scene 28. She shuts her eyes and drops sack. (Note: Don't drown the cat, we'll need him later!)
Scene 32. Closeup. Tramp, as he sees and hears splash. His eyes bulge. He speaks:

TITLE: "A Murder!"

Continued on Page 271
WITH THE

AMATEUR CLUBS

Club Bulletins

• Two very interesting bulletins reach us, one from the Metropolitan Motion Picture Club of New York and the other from the Chicago Cinema Club. They are interesting, meaty and undoubtedly are eagerly read by their membership. Annette C. Decker is editor of the Manhattan club paper called “The Closeup,” and S. F. Warner edits “News Flashes,” the Chicago Cinema Club paper. Both of these people deserve a lot of credit for the great amount of work they do in getting out these papers. But more about these clubs anon.

Clubs Show Prize Pictures

• Many clubs are arranging to show the American Cinematographer 1934 Prize Winning Amateur Pictures. This year “New Horizon,” the first prize winner, is the winner for photography, which is expected from the laboratory very soon. In addition, last year’s 8mm winner, “Cattle Country,” is also available to clubs.

The 16mm subjects duped for club showing from the 1934 prize winners include only two subjects, “Water,” made by M. Demarest of Hackensack, N. J., and “Mischief,” made by Van Dee Stiller of Hollywood. The latter won in the Home Movie Class, while the former took the prize for educational pictures.

Some clubs are splitting the pictures into two showings; one for the 8mm pictures, and the other showing for the 16mm pictures. However, many wish to put them over in one meeting and also save the double shipping expense. The films are available to any club in the country. It is merely necessary that the club pay all transportation expenses.

Gives Prize Money to Charity

• From newspaper clippings sent us from Sydney, Australia, we glean the fact that J. Sherlock who won the $50-00 prize for Scenics with his picture, “The Brook,” gave this money to an unfortunate little child who had its leg bitten off by a shark.

It seems the little tot was in bathing with its pals, but remained in the water a little longer than the other children.

When it started floundering and yelling the first thought of those on shore was it was merely playing. Too late it was realized that a shark had attacked the youngster. Adults immediately went to the rescue. Naturally the case elicited a great deal of sympathy from everyone because of the age of the youngster and because the parents were not too well fixed with this world’s goods.

Sherlock’s gesture deserves not only the praise of his townsmen but the praise of every cinematographer.

Los Angeles Club Contests

• This year as in past years the Los Angeles Cine Club is devoting every other meeting to contests. These contests have proved very popular with this club. They have been divided into classifications so that the beginner does not have to compete with the advanced amateur. Also those winning prizes in one contest cannot compete again that year.

Metropolitan Club

• The subjects taken up by the club is always interesting to another club, it helps the program committee arrange more interesting meetings. Undoubtedly a recent meeting held by the Metropolitan club will serve as a suggestion for other clubs.

One part of the program was given over to the discussion of titles by one of its members. The making of titles with positive film and reversal. Charles Coles was the spokesman on this subject. His picture was one which was given a medal in 1933 by this publication and last year he was also among the more conspicuous entrants.

Another subject discussed by George A. Ward was the Plot Film. He divided these into three classes: the one made from a prepared scenario, the film which is based on a flexible scenario, and the reel which is made by assembling odd shots and adding a theme, which welds the individual pictures into a unit.

Los Angeles 8mm Club Studies Lighting

• At the last meeting of the 8mm club of Los Angeles considerable time was given over to the study of indoor light-

Continued on Page 274
WHEELS
OF INDUSTRY

Bell & Howell 8mm Camera

The Bell & Howell Company has announced that it will have an 8mm motion picture camera in production within a few weeks. Samples are now being distributed among dealers. More than three years of engineering development, Bell & Howell report, have preceded this announcement.

The new camera is known as the Filmo Straight Eight. It uses a new film, Bell & Howell Filmoan, a fine-grain reversible anachromatic film which is pre-salit and packed for daylight loading on spools containing 30 feet of usable film plus 2 feet for loading and unloading. This film costs only $1.45 per spool, and so provides an attractively low operating cost for this new camera.

Small size, light weight, pravision for extremely simple loading and operating, and the scientific design and Bell & Howell precision construction which make for fine picture results and a long life of dependable service are other advantages emphasized in the manufacturer's announcement of the new 8mm camera. The weight is only 24 ounces; the size is 13/8 by 3 by 5 inches.

The camera is easily and quickly loaded. There are no sprockets to thread, no film loops to form. The film spools are placed on the sprockets—they cannot be placed there other than correctly—and the camera is loaded! When the permanently attached hinged door of the camera is opened, the film gate springs open, ready to receive the film. The gate is closed by the shutting of the door. The footage dial is automatically reset to 0 when 30 feet of film have been exposed, and, as it is inoperative when the camera door is open, need never be reset by hand.

A 121/2mm F 2.5 anastigmat lens in universal focus mount is standard equipment. Extra lenses to be available later include: 1-inch F 2.7, 11/2-inch F 4.5, and the same three focal lengths in larger apertures. Filmo 70 and 75 Camera lenses will later be adaptable to the 8mm camera.

Lens interchangeability is made quick and easy by a spring lock. One merely presses two knobs together to release or replace the lens.

There are four speeds—8, 16, 24, and 32 frames per second.

Winding is easy and silent by means of a permanently-attached, non-rotating key that folds flat against the side of the camera. The spring motor is automatically stopped well before exhaustion of its power, to prevent loss of speed at the end of the run. There is also means to prevent the end of the film from leaving the gate after the film is all exposed. This insures the film's remaining tightly wound on the spool, so that it will not be ragged when the camera door is opened for unloading.

The Filma 8mm Camera is finished in rich brown crinkle-baked enamel with black and plated fittings. It has a sturdy die-cast aluminum-alloy housing.

Filman are film for this new 8mm camera is processed, without additional charge, in New York, Chicago, Kansas City, and Los Angeles, and in stations in most countries outside the United States.

16mm Printer

A 16mm printer of the continuous design for bath picture and sound printing has been designed by Armin Fried of Hollywood. This printer has an automatic light change and other features necessary for a professional printer.

It is motor driven and can be used merely for sound if desired or only for pictures, or for bath.

Eastman Reduces Price

The list price of the Cine-Kodak, Model K, formerly selling at $152.50, has been reduced to $112.50 without a carrying case and $125.00 with the case. This $27.50 price reduction, according to advice from the Eastman Kodak Company, has been made possible as the result of increased sales, with its attendant manufacturing economies.

Model K, with the f.3.5 lens will no longer be supplied, as the new price of the f.1.9 is practically the same as the f.3.5 model.

Sound Booklet

Berndt-Maurer Corp. has prepared an interesting outline of "Sixteen Millimeter Sound and Film Recording." This folder is available to all who might be interested in merely writing to the corporation in New York City.

There is considerable basic information contained in this work that would undoubtedly prove of interest to the Technical amateur. Many simple and graphic sketches are employed to explain the text and to show more clearly the method and process of reproducing and creating sound.

Change of Name

Photographic Specialties Inc. is the new name for Photalites, Inc., of New York City, a company which has, in the last year, established a reputation in the field of lighting equipment. They are the manufacturers of the Photo-Float Spot, a unique illuminating device which may be focused to any desired radius or intensity. The "Spot" feature of this device may be used interchangeably with a focusing Reflector.

The decision to assume this name was motivated by plans which contemplate the manufacture of additional photographic specialties of a type that the name Photalites would not suggest.

New Distance Meter

Bee Bee Distance Meters, a new American-made unit, has just been placed upon the market by Burleigh Brooks.

Bee Bee Distance Meters are compact, 3 3/4" long and 13/16" square. They have a highly polished heavy nickel finish plating over brass. A screw that fits all standard tripod mounts is built in.
The Distance Meter may be attached directly to the camera by means of an adapter clip, sold for 25c.

It is said these meters have a simple interior construction so that there is little wear, even from hard and steady usage. The eye cup is large and affords a full, clear image for aligning. The focusing dial is a well spaced, clockwise moving knob, set on the top of the meter with graduations for aperture, to assure accuracy. It is claimed the meter is so critical that readings plus or minus 1" are obtained after very little practice.

**Feature Releases**

- H. B. Kay of Brooklyn, N. Y., announces a new series of sub-standard sound-on-film subjects for rent and sale. Among the latest releases are included "Defenders of the Law" and "Sea Devils."

**Reduced Prices**

- Fotashop, Inc., has reduced the price of their regular semi-ortho film to $2.19 per 100 feet; their super speed panchromatic film will continue to retail at $3.75 per 100 feet.

Fotashop operates its own laboratory — pack and process all their own film. Their laboratory specializes in duplicating of films.

**Continuity for Two People**

Continued from Page 268

Scene 34. Long shot. Same as Scene 23. Bride running thru gate and toward car. She gets in and drives away.

Scene 35. Med. shot. Tramp fishing for sack with long stick. He finally gets it. Fade out as he pulls it from water.

Scene 36. Med. shot. Fade in, interior of hallway. Husband comes in, takes off hat and coat, and calls as he hangs them up.

Scene 37. Med. shot. Husband coming into same room as Scene 14. Looks around; something unusual attracts his attention.


Scene 40. Closeup. Same. He takes her in his arms. She sobs: TITLE: "— and then I drowned him!"

Scene 41. Closeup. Reverse of Scene 40, facing husband. He looks amused and laughs. She looks up. He nods toward.

Scene 42. Closeup. Canopy sitting on fresh cake eating. Pan down to show wet cat on floor washing himself. Iris out.

The End
WHEN YOU SHOOT COLOR—REMEMBER

Continued from Page 262

side), and back-light (the sun behind my subject, and a good sunshade on my lens). The flatly lit shot was by far the most pleasing: the definition was better, and the coloring more pronounced. Both Kodachrome and Dufaycolor are ruled by the same law: flat, even lighting is infinitely preferable for color-filming.

Back-lighting, however, is at times very effective in closeups, and the increased speed of the new processes makes such lightings easier to shoot. For instance, a close shot of a pretty girl, made under the shadow of a tree, with a few rays of sunshine striking her hair from above and behind, makes an excellent color-shot. In that case, of course, the correct exposure would be whatever was correct for the shaded area; the few back-lit highlights could take care of themselves.

Similarly, color-filmmers will be wise to do their back-lighting in the middle of the morning and the middle of the afternoon, avoiding the straight, harsh top-light of mid-day, which yields unattractive, foreshortened shadows.

The speed of both of the new processes makes it technically possible to film correctly-exposed color scenes even on cloudy days: but there is a considerable difference between the technical possibility of an adequate exposure and the realization of a desirable color-shot. On grey days, the color is still there, but it is noticeably greyed out by the grey light. Your color scene will reproduce this condition perfectly: but if you want real color pictures, you should shoot your scenes when the sunlight strengthens the colors, not when the clouds wash them out.

The third important factor in making good color pictures is choosing subjects that lend themselves well to color. In general, if visual inspection of the scene shows that color is a really important factor, shoot it in color; if not, black-and-white is just as good—and a lot cheaper. In general, you will get the most pleasing color scenes in the closer shots; though Kodachrome performs very acceptably in long-shots where, as in Zion Canyon, the Grand Canyon, etc., spectacular coloration is half the story. Dufaycolor, so its users tell me, is definitely at its best in close shots, for in longer shots the underlying color-screen (ressseau) and the finer details of the picture come into some conflict.

A number of interesting tricks are possible with these new processes: for example, using the Kodachrome artificial-light filter, which is bluish, for an occasional exterior closeup should give a very interesting suggestion of moonlight, while firelight scenes could easily be made indoors by omitting the same filter, and placing a photoflood unit in the fireplace.

Clearly, 1935 is going to go down in cine history as the Color Year.

DABBING IN MAKEUP

Continued from Page 265

beetling brows (more crepe hair), the unkempt fuzziness of the side-burns and chin whiskers, the ruggedness of the skin of the face all seem to transform the actor entirely into his role. The Van Dyke of Figs. 6 and 7 was the only thing needed to change his appearance, so, while we thought the result fairly good, the ease with which the effect was achieved perhaps detracted from our appreciation—it was too easy.

One of the girls (Figs. 8 and 9) decided she would determine the effect of grease paint several shades darker than her normal shade, and used No. 28, with the results giving the impression of an unkempt hag. The darkened skin idea was perhaps brought to mind after seeing Paul Muni in “Bordertown,” in which he had the swart olive complexion of a Mexican. At any rate, it will give you an idea of the possibilities of makeup as regards skin tones of a race of dark-skinned people.

The different character types which you can create are almost limitless. The little tricks of makeup which change the appearance of a person into entirely different character are manifold. Lighting has a lot to do with the creation of moods, not only of the general scene, but of the actors themselves. And when the many combinations of lighting are utilized with the still more numerous tricks of makeup, the result can be practically anything you want. However, only thru actual experience will you learn the best working combinations, and since the pleasure of experimenting with screen makeup is so engrossing, the task of teaching one’s self at least the rudiments of the art cannot be even regarded as a task. So, go to it, and some of these days, out of the ranks of today’s amateurs, may rise makeup artists even superior in artistry to the grease paint wielders of today. Here’s luck and lots of fun!

And now, as Ben Bernie would put it, “It’s time to call a halt,” and at the peril of reminiscence becoming reminiscent, may I recall the many helpful letters readers have written me in the past sixteen months I’ve been writing for the Amateur section of AMERICAN CINEMATOGRAPHER. Thanks a lot—you’ve been of great aid in suggesting...
AN INTERMITTENT FILM VIEWER

The device may be made by cutting off the reel holders and lamp house from a toy projector and mounting it with the optical axis placed vertically over a small lamp. The reel holders are placed at the ends of the board, the take-up reel being connected to the hand crank shaft by a long spring belt. The film thus passes horizontally from the supply reel thru the gate where it may be inspected by looking down thru the projector lens. After passing thru the gate, the film goes over a hold-back sprocket and on to the take-up reel in the usual manner.

Obviously, the better the design of the projector used, the smoother the operation of the viewer. The Keystone Model E-42, which has both feed and hold-back sprockets would be most satisfactory but the cost ($10.50) is more than twice that of the Model E-28 ($3.50) shown in the photograph. This latter model is satisfactory with small supply reels. The take-up may, of course, be a 400-foot reel if desired. Short lengths of film, with which the viewer is most used, present no problem since they can be run out of a bag and onto the take-up reel.

Any difficulty in keeping the film on the hold-back sprocket may be surmounted by running a length of adhesive tape (sticky side down, of course) under the sprocket from one guide pin to the other. This tape may be covered with velvet if desired, but will cause no damage to the film in any case since the emulsion-side of the film is toward the sprocket. That is, the film runs thru the gate, emulsion away from the lens thus making titles readable.

There is also ample room on the board shown for mounting two of the usual rewinders (not shown in the photograph) which would be used whenever it is not desired to view the film and for reversing the winding of the reels after inspection, that is, from “emulsion in” to “emulsion out.”

Amateur Movie Day at San Diego Fair

Lantz has another similar exhibit. On display are the gadgets used to create the sound effects for the cartoons. Experienced men are on hand to answer all questions and explain the workings of everything.

Members of Amateur Movie Clubs who have long been puzzled in the matter of proper use of makeup will find a special exhibit by Max Factor in the building. Specially trained experts from this most famous makeup studio in the world are on hand to advise and demonstrate. They even make up a visitor who might want to see how she will look with a certain type of makeup. Max Factor is the man who developed the makeup used by the stars. The benefit of his years of experience making up the Pickfords, Harlows, Garbous and other famous stars is given free to the amateur movie clubs.

It would take a book to tell about everything in the building, so we have just touched the highlights. In closing, here’s some advice—don’t forget to take your movie camera along when you go to the exposition.
ing. A number of units furnished by Eastman store were used for the demonstration and the setting of the lights was under the supervision of Mr. Sher-20
lock of the Los Angeles Eastman Kodak store. Kodachrome was also demonstrated.

Chica Club Meets Weekly

The Chicago Cinema Club seems to be an ambitious and enthusiastic crowd. From the announcement recently received from them it would appear that they have weekly meetings. How they can arrange sufficient programs for that many meetings will be the wonder and envy of many other clubs throughout the country. Here’s what’s going to happen in June: June 6th, business meeting; June 13th, Victor Animograph Night; June 20, Kodochrome Night; June 27, Double Feature Program; gadgets and American Cinematographer Prize pictures.

Photography of the Month

Continued from Page 244

PUBLIC HERO NO. 1” (Metro)
Gregg Toland, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer

Daily Variety (May 13, 1935): “Camerawork is excellent.”

CHINATOWN SQUAD” (Universal)
Charles Robinson, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
 Hollywood Reporter (May 13, 1935): “Robinson’s camerawork is uniformly excellent on asset.”

Daily Variety (May 13, 1935): “Photography of George Robinson is excellent.”

THE HEALER” (Monogram)
Harry Neumann, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer


THE GLASS KEY” (Paramount)
Henry Sharp, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
 Hollywood Reporter (May 15, 1935): “Add to that the fact that Henry Sharp’s photography tells a story in itself.”

Daily Variety (May 15, 1935): “Henry Sharp has ably done his share with the camera.”

CLASSIFIED ADVERTISING


EASTMAN and Dupont short end negative, spliced, tested and guaranteed or money refunded, 2½¢ per foot. Eyemo rolls on spools. $2.75. Inquiries invited. CONTINENTAL FILMCRRAFT, 1611 Cosmo St., Hollywood, Calif.


Like new ARTREEVES portable double sound recording outfit, with two microphones, Bell & Howell silenced camera, complete in every detail a real bargain, price $3500. Recorder without camera $2250.00. Hollywood Camera Exchange, 1600 Cahuenga Blvd., Hollywood, Calif.

MOTION PICTURE Cameras, Projectors, Film Library, Bought, Sold, Exchanged. Catalog, MOGULL’S, 1944-A Boston Road, N. Y. C.

AKLEY Standard Camera (Silent), Matched 2” Zeiss 13:5; 6-, 12-, 17-inch lenses with matched achromatic 8 magnifier lenses, super silent tripod cases for everything, $7500.00. Eyemo, $8500.00 ERA EXCHANGE, 1192 SIXTH AVENUE, NEW YORK CITY.

WE BUY, sell or rent everything necessary for the making, taking, or showing of motion pictures. Sound of Silent—35mm and 16mm. We specialize in equipment for expedition, Ruby Camera Exchange, 729 7th Ave., New York City.

16mm Films Exchanged, Sold, Bought, Cameras, Projectors, Sound Films. Write me first: ROBERT BLOCK, 1451 Broadway, New York City.

We have special flat tripod heads with trombone legs and quick release clamps for still photographers, being color work requiring tripod cases for super steady tripod. RUBY CAMERA EXCHANGE, 729 Seventh Ave., New York City.

DUPLEX PRINTER: Mitchell tripod lens. No. 5 Strand or portable shaft. 41”, F2 Cooke Kinetic lens, 2” F2 Cooke Kinetic lens, 3” F2.5 Cooke Kinetic lens. Mitchell Camera, 50 ft. morning expeditions and all other miscellaneous equipment. Ed Estabrook, 430 N. Flores St., Hollywood, Calif. 0Regeon 5003.

WANTED

Roll film adapter for Dallmeyer speed camera, 1½"x2½". Box 248, c/o American Cinematographer.


WANTED — Number 1 Eastman Stereopticon camera. Harry Perry, Oxford 1300.


WILL PAY CASH FOR: Bell & Howell, Mitchell, Akeley or De Brie Cameras, lenses, motors, and accessories. Motion Picture Camera Supply, 727 7th Ave., New York, New York.
Can You Answer These Questions?

Each question should be answered in less than half a minute

If your camera is running 8 times normal how long will it take to expose 400 feet of film?

If your camera is running 4 times normal how many feet of film will you expose in 55 seconds?

If F 2.3 is the correct lens stop for 24 frames per second, what should the stop be for 48 frames per second?

If F 11.3 would be the right stop with the shutter set at 170 degrees, what would be the lens opening with the shutter at 40 degrees?

When is an 88 filter used and for what purpose?

What is the filter factor of a 5N5 filter for Eastman Film? For Dupont Film? For Agfa Film?

What is the fastest lens for 35mm cameras and who makes it?

How far from the camera would your subject have to be for a head close-up with a 100mm lens?

With a shooting light of F 6.3 and the camera shutter at 170 degrees, what would be the F value of the Akeley Camera with 280-degree shutter?

With a developing time of 8 minutes at 65 degrees, what would be the developing time with a temperature of 55 degrees?

These and hundreds of other questions are answered at a glance in the American Cinematographer Hand Book and Reference Guide

This book is rich in information you need every day on the set or location. It is arranged in handy form. It was written and compiled by Jackson Rose, A.S.C., who has had many years' experience behind the camera.

Mr. Rose has spent several years on the compilation of this work. It has been commended by the leading cinematographers. The first edition will be limited.

Price $2.00 a Copy

AMERICAN CINEMATOGRAPHER
6331 Hollywood Boulevard Hollywood, California
QUIET, PLEASE...

The Mitchell Sound Camera meets this requirement of production units.

Mitchell Camera Corporation
665 N. ROBERTSON BOULEVARD
WEST HOLLYWOOD, CALIF.

Cable Address "MITCAMCO"
CLAUD C. CARTER
35-13 Missenden Road
Sydney, Australia

JOHN H. TAYLOR
75, Albany Street
London, N.W. 1, England

FOREIGN AGENCIES
ARMINO CONTI,
Rome, Italy

BOMBAY RADIO CO.,
LTD.
16, New Queen's Road
Bambay, 4, India

D. NAGASE & CO., LTD.
7, Itachibori Minamidori
1 Chome
Osaka, Japan

Phone OXford 1051
this issue

Wide Range Spot Lamp
Co-ordinating Makeup
Forget Theories says Arthur Todd
Recording and Reproducing
Photography of the Month
... and other features

July, 1935
Price 25c

Published in Hollywood, by
American Society of Cinematographers
THE BIG FOUR CHARACTERISTICS

1. CORRECT COLOR BALANCE
2. DESIRED CONTRAST
3. FINENESS OF GRAIN
4. SAFE DEGREE OF LATITUDE AND SPEED

Always found in...

DU PONT
REG. U.S. PAT. OFF.
PANCHROMATIC NEGATIVE

DU PONT FILM MANUFACTURING CORPORATION
35 WEST 45th STREET
NEW YORK CITY
PLANT... PARLIN, N. J.

SMITH & ALLER LTD.
6656... SANTA MONICA BLVD.
HOLLYWOOD, CALIFORNIA

THE DU PONT TRADE MARK HAS NEVER BEEN PLACED ON AN INFERIOR PRODUCT
What to Read

WIDE Range Spot Lamp by Elmer C. Richardson................. 282

RECORDING and Reproduction by J. P. Moxfield........................ 284

CO-ORDINATING Makeup with Film by Max Factor....................... 286

MOTHER Nature Knows Best by Harry Burdick............................ 287

NATURAL Color Cinematography by Ray Rennahan......................... 288

FORGET Theories says Todd by James L. Fritz........................... 289

PHOTOGRAPHY of the Month.................................................... 290

Next Month

- Due to unforeseen circumstances we were not able to give you a reprint of J. I. Crabtree's paper on Polorized Light presented at the recent S.M.P.E. convention. However, we are promised that it will reach us with illustrations in time to be reproduced in our August issue.
- In its place we have given you a description this month of the new Wide Range Spot Lamp which is considered an important piece of equipment in studio lighting.

The Staff

EDITOR
Charles J. VerHalen

TECHNICAL EDITOR
Emery Huse, A. S.

ASSOCIATES
Walter Blanchard
Kori Hoke

CIRCULATION MANAGER
M. E. Fisher

ADVISORY EDITORIAL BOARD
Victor Milner, A. S. C.
James Van Trees, A. S. C.
Fred Jackman, A. S. C.
Farciot Edouart, A. S. C.
Fred Gage, A. S. C.
Dr. J. S. Watson, Jr., A. S. C.
Dr. L. M. Dieterich, A. S. C.
Dr. L. A. Jones, A. S. C.
Dr. C. E. K. Mees, A. S. C.
Dr. W. B. Royton, A. S. C.
Dr. Herbert Meyer, A. S. C.
Dr. V. B. Seose, A. S. C.

FOREIGN REPRESENTATIVES

NEW YORK REPRESENTATIVE
S. R. Cowen, 19 East 47th St., New York City. Phone Plaza 3-0483.

Neither the American Cinematographer nor the American Society of Cinematographers is responsible for statements made by authors. This magazine will not be responsible for unsolicited manuscripts.
MEMBERS

DIRECTORS OF PHOTOGRAPHY
Abel, David
Andersen, Milford A
Andriot, Joseph
Arnold, John
Ash, Jerome H.
August, Joseph
Bartoliere, Andre
Bauer, George S.
Bell, Chas. E.
Benoit, Georges
Boyes, Chas. P.
Boyle, John W.
Brodie, Norbert F.
Brown, Joso S. Jr.
Browne, Faye M.
Chapman, Philip
Clark, Don
Clarke, Charles G.
Cobey, Francis
Croninger, Edward
crosby, Floyd D.
Daniels, William H
davis, Charles J.
corse, Robert
dowey, Ernest S.
D'vinna, Clyde
dore, John
Draper, laurens A.
Duhour, Joseph A.
Duper, E. B.
Dyer, Edwin L.
Dyer, Elmer G.
Eagler, Paul
Edeson, Arthur
Fernstrom, Ray
Fisheback, Harry
Fossey, George J.
Forbes, Harry W.
Freulich, Henry
Freund, Karl
Fryer, Richard
Gaudio, Gaetano
Gastald, Merrit B.
Gilks, Alfred
Glennon, Bert
Good, Frank B.
Haller, Ernest
halperin, sol
Harten, Charles
Hathorne Reed N.
Herbert, Charles W.
Herrmann, John L.
Hickox, Sid
Hickson, John T.
Howe, John Wong
Hunt, Roy
Ivano, Paul
Jackson, Harry
June, Ray
Kershner, Glenn
Kline, Ben
Knechtel, Lloyd
Kohler, Henry N.
Kroger, Milton
Kuff, Adolph E.
Landers, Sam
Lang, Charles B.
Linden, Edwin G.
Lloyd, Ar.
Lundin, Walter
Lyons, Chet
Mackenzie, Jack
Macwilliams, Glenn
Malkames, Dan
Marley, J. Peverell
Marsh, Oliver
Marshall, Chas. A.
Marshall, William
Martinelli, Arthur
Marzorati, Harold J.
Mather, Rudolph
McCord, Ted
McGill, Bawley
Meehan, Geo. B. Jr.
Mellor, William C.
Messall, John J.
Miller, Arthur
Miller, Virgil E.
Milner, Victor
Morgan, Ian H.
Musuracca, Nick
Neuman, Harry C.
O'Connell, L. William
Overbough, Roy F.
Palmer, Ernest
Peach, Kenneth
Perry, Harry
Perry, Paul P.
Plante, Robert H.
Polito, Sol
Ragan, David
Rees, William A.
Reynolds, Ben F.
Robinson, George
Rose, Jackson J.
Roser, Charles
Rosson, Harold
Ruttenberg, Joseph
Schneiderman, George
Schoenbaum, Charles
Seitz, John F.
Shomron, Leon
Sharp, Henry
Shearer, Douglas
Sikkner, Wm. A.
Siegel, Allen
Silver, John
Smith, Jack
Smith, Leonard
Snyder, Edward J.
Soskuch, Theodor
Steiner, William, Jr.
Stengler, Mark
Stout, Archi J.
Strege, Walter
Struss, Karl
Stumur, Charles
Stumur, John
Taylor, J. O.
Tetzloff, Ted
Thompson, Allen Q.
Thompson, William C.
Tober, Robert
Todd, Arthur
Toled, Greg
Towery, Leo
Towers, Richard
Trigo, Chas. T.
Tutwiler, Tom
Valentine, Joseph A.
van Buren, Ned
van Trees, James
Varges, Ariel
van Stemberg, Josef
Wagnor, Sidney C.
Walker, Joseph
Warren, Dwight
Warrenton, Gilbert
Westrom, Harold
Wetzel, Al.
Wheeler, William
White, Lester
Wyckoff, Alvin
Zucker, Frank C.

SPECIAL PROCESS
Binger, Ray
Culiv, Russell A.
Dietz, Wm. H.
Edouard, Farclot
Fabian, Maximilien
Fulton, John P.
Griggs, Loyd
Hammeraas, Edwin
Haskin, Byron
Jackman, Fred
Jackman, Fred, Jr.
Jennings, J. D.
Kelley, W. Wallace
Keneenham, H. F.
Lipp, Leo
Lipstein, Harold
Lynch, Warren
Pollock, Gordon
Ras, Irving C.
Roberts, Irving
Smith, Arthur
Van Enger, Willard
Walker, Vernon L.
Williams, William N.
Wrigley, Dewey
Wimpy, Rex
Zeck, Harry

OPERATIVE CINEMATOGRAPHERS
Albert, C. L.
Anderson, Don
Anderson, Welles
Arling, Arthur E.
Bazaracco, Jacob
Baider, Walter
Ballard, Lucien
Bell, Joe C.
Bennett, Gay M.
Bennett, Monroe
Bent, Herbert
Birce, Joe
Blacksone, Cliff
Booth, Frank H.
Bradley, Wilbur H.
Burks, Robert
Campbell, Arthur
Castle, Walter H.
Cheersing, Wallace
Clark, Roy
Clements, Geo. T.
Cline, Wilfrid M.
Cohen, Edward J.
Coffing, Russell D.
Cortez, Stanley
Davis, Harry
Davis, Lenard E.
Dean, Foxon
Diamond, Jos. R.
Drought, James B.
Dunn, Linwood G.
Eslick, LeRoy
Estabrook, Edw. T.
Fapp, Daniel L.
Feindel, Jockey
Finger, Frank
Finger, John
Fitzgerald, Edward
MEMBERS

Galezio, Len
Garnett, Paul
Gerton, Jan Maury
Gibbons, Jeff T.
Glassberg, Irving
Good, James
Gray, King D.
Green, Kenneth
Greene, Al M.
Guilley, Burnett
Guilfree, Carl
Hollenberger, Harry
Hartlan, Russell
Harter, James B.
Harris, Emil
Heckler, Wm. G.
Henderson, Edward
Hoag, Robert
Huggins, L. Edwards
Jennings, Louis E.
Jones, Alycin C.
Kelly, Wm. J.
Knott, James
Landon, Theodore
Lane, Al N.
Lanning, Reggie
Ladish, Joseph
Lasko, Ernest
Lawton, Charles C.
Larner, Paul K.
Levitt, Sam
Lindon, Lionel A.
Love, Cecil
MacDonalib, Joe
Marta, Jack A.
Mayer, Fred
McCormick, John T.
Meade, Kyme
Merland, Harry
Metty, R. L.
Mols, Pierre M.
Myers, Albert
Newhard, Guy J.
Newton, Robert S.
Nogle, Geo. G.
Novak, Joe
Palmer, Robert
Pierce, Otto
Poirot, Robert
Pyle, Edward
Ramsey, H. Clark
Ramsay, Roy L.
Rand, William
Redfield, Frank
Ries, Ray
Roberts, Albert G.
Roberts, Joseph
Robinson, Walter C.
Roe, Guy
Rosenberg, Irving
Solerno, Charles, Jr.
Scheurich, Victor
Schmitz, John J.
Schurr, William F.
Schoedock, G. F.
Shipham, Bert
Smith, Ernest F.
Smith, Harold J.
Smith, William Cooper
Snyder, Wm.
Stine, Clifford R.
Sullivan, Wm. F.
Surtees, Robt. L.
Tappenbeck, Hatto
Thompson, Stuart
Titus, Frank
Ulms, William R.
Unholz, George
Vaugan, Roy V.
Vogel, Paul Charles
Vogel, Willard T.
Wester, Carl
White, Ben
Wild, Harry
Wilky, Guy L.
Williams, Al M.
Williamson, James
Babbitt, Robert F.
Balch, Howard
Barber, E. C.
Bart, Willard
Becker, Neal
Bergholz, Emmett
Besseau, Raquel
Beegs, Haskell
Bohny, Chas. R.
Boun, George
Bradford, Bill
Branderick, Milton
Brigham, Donald H.
Bronner, Robert
Burgess, Frank
Burke, Charles
Cairns, Lawrence
Caldwell, John C.
Carter, Ellis W.
Citron, Joseph A.
Clothier, William H.
Cohen, Ben
Cohen, Sam
Collins, Edward C.
Crane, Chas. M.
Crowford, Lee
Crockett, Ernest J.
Cronenger, Henry, Jr.
Croud, John
Cruze, Warner
Curris, Judd
Dalay, James
Dallzell, Arch R.
Davenport, Gene L.
Davis, Mark
Davis, Robt. D., Jr.
David, Richard S.
Dowe, Harry
Dreier, Fred
DeAngelis, Louis
DeCastaellone, Paul
Deen, John
Dinkost, George
Doods, Wm.
Doran, A. Richard
Dowling, Thomas L.
Dugan, Frank
Dye, Geo., Jr.
Eagan, J. P.
Eason, Bert
Eckert, John
Elliot, August J.
Epstein, Jack J.
Etra, Jack
Evans, Frank D.
Farley, Joseph L.
Fischer, Herbert J.
Foxall, William
Friedricks, Ellsworth
Garvin, Edward
Gaudio, Frank, Jr.
Geissler, Charles R.
Gerstle, Arthur
Goss, James M., Jr.
Gough, Robert
Graham, Harold W.
Grande, Marcel
Gray, James Arthur
Green, Don
Greer, John
Hackett, James C.
Haggard, Ledger
Hayes, Towne D.
Higgins, James Colman
Higgs, Stuart P.
Hoffman, Roswell
Holcombe, Walter B.
Hoover, Russell C.
Horsley, S. D.
Hunter, Kenneth
Hyndland, Edward
Kaufman, R. King
Kearns, Edward
Keller, Alfred S.
Kelley, George F.
King, James V.,
Klein, Irving
Kluznick, Matt
Koffman, Jack
Kunkel, Lou E.
Lackey, Walter K.
Lane, Art
Laraby, Nelson
Lathrop, Philip
Leach, Chas. P.
Lebowitz, Alfred
Lerpee, Carl
Lewis, C. L.
Liggett, Eugene
Lockwood, Paul
Lykins, Volie Joe
Mack, Robt. H.
MacBurnie, John
McDonald, Stanley
McClyer, Andy
Mclntyre, Andy
Mable, Harry
Margulis, Bill
Martin, John
Martellino, Enzo
Meade, Kenneth N.
Mehl, John
Mohn, Paul
Molino, Luis
Moreno, Robert C.
Morris, Thomas C.
Norton, Kay
Orsatti, Alfred
Parkins Horv
Perreault, Oliver D.
Rokuin, Walter
Reinhold, Wm. G.
Rhein, John
Riley, William
Rugg, Richard B.
Russell, John L., Jr.
Sanford, S. A.
Sander, Donald
Scheuing, Albert
Schwab, William
Seaquint, Byron
Shearman, Roger C.
Sherpa, John
Shorr, Lester
Silfer, Clarence
Sloan, James
Small, Alfred E.
Smith, H. C.
Soderberg, Edward F.
Southcott, Fleet
Staunier, Charles S.
Strong, Glenn
Strong, William M.
Terzo, Fred
Thomas, Jack
Tomlin, Rod
Trapp, Roy
Van Trees, James, Jr.
Van Wagoner, John Pierce
Walsh, Mike
Ward, Lloyd
Webb, Harry
Weedell, Paul K.
Weiler, Carl
Weilborn, Edward
Wells, Kenneth
Weisman, Harold
Wendell, Jack E.
White, Edward L.
Whitely, William
Williams, Bert
Worth, Loveth
Wolfe, Jerome
Wolfe, Roy
Wood, John L.
Wright, Bert
Wyatt, Lynth
Wyckoff, Harold M.

Honorar Members
Mr. E. O. Blockbum, Los Angeles, Calif.
Mr. F. W. Brown, Rochester, N. Y.
Mr. Thomas A. Edison, Springfield, N. J.
Mr. Albert S. Howell, Chicago, Ill.
Mr. George A. Mitchell, Los Angeles, Calif.

Associate Members
Mr. Louis A. Bonn
Mr. George Cove
Dr. L. M. Dietrich
Mr. Fred Gage
Mr. Emery Huse
Dr. Lloyd A. Jones
Dr. C. E. Keys, M.
Mr. Herbert Meyer
Mr. H. S. Moye
Dr. W. B. Ryon
Dr. W. B. Sease
Dr. J. S. Watson, Jr.

InActive Members
Dunning, Dodge
DuPont, Max B.
Fidew, William
Glouner, Martin C.
Graham, Stanley
Jackman, Milton
Lockwood, J. R.
Paul, Edward F.
Rogers, H.
Stull, William

Membership by Invitation only. Directors of Photography in Executive Positions. Non-Resident Members. Deceased.
MOTION picture lighting equipment divides itself broodly into two classifications—the general lighting equipments which are used to fill broad areas with light sufficient to afford general illumination to exposure levels; and spot lighting equipment, in which group would be included all of the various lamps which project beams of illumination which are usually capable of being varied as to their angle of divergence from narrow beams embracing an angle of 8° or 10° up to wide beams having divergences up to 40°. The spot light equipment is used for back lighting and for projecting light into deep sets where illumination from the general lighting units will not penetrate; also for producing effects such as sun rays through windows, strong light falling from interiors to exteriors, etc. This type of illumination is known as effect-lighting.

For producing the various types of illumination required in the making of a motion picture, a considerable diversity of units have, from time to time, been developed. The requirements have been so diverse that in the course of time studios have gradually accumulated a number of units whose design restricts them to special uses which make them ill-adapted to the average daily problems of the electrical departments.

Spot-light projectors quite logically divide themselves into two groups. In the first group are the reflector type of lamps, which collect the light from the source upon a mirror or reflector whose polished surface converges the light into beams. In this group we have the 18° and 24° sun spots, and the various sizes of sun arc equipment. The other type of light-projector uses lenses as a means of collecting the light and projecting it into beams. In this group of equipments we have the various sized condenser spots utilizing Mazda globes as a source, and the high-intensity carbon arc spots. Each of these classes of projection equipment have certain inherent advantages.

The condenser type of spot, which is schematically shown in Figure 1, affords a very satisfactory distribution of candlepower within the beam. The area of illumination projected from this type of equipment is of relatively uniform intensity throughout the area covered, has relatively high intensity in the center of the area, and an intensity which is greatly reduced at the edges of the beam. This satisfactory distribution may be obtained throughout divergences from 8° up to as wide an angle as 45° in well-constructed spot lamps having plano-convex lenses, used with Mazda globes as a source. To get the best performance from this type of equipment and incondescent-filament globes, it is necessary to fit a spherical mirror behind the globe to utilize the rearward emanations from the filament. This mirror is focused so as to reflect these rays, in the form of an image of the filament, to a position between the coils of the filament, where they can be utilized by the condensing-lens. The schematic representation in Figure 1, which has been drawn to scale from the layout of a typical 2,000-watt condenser spot, indicates the focal length of such a lamp, which is its incapacity to collect a wide angle of light upon the condensing lens. As you will note from the drawing, only 32° of combined reflected light from the mirror behind the globe and direct light from the filament are collected by the condenser when the lamp is focused to a divergence of 8°. When the lamp is flooded to an angle of 40°, only 71° of such light is collected. Condenser spots have excellent distribution within the beam, but are of very low efficiency as light projectors.

Figure 2 shows schematically a drawing of an 18° sun-spot provided with a glass parabolic mirror. Such a reflector-type spot lamp has a useful beam in a narrow divergence of 8°, but when diverged beyond 24° the distribution becomes so defective that it has very little photographic usage. From this schematic layout you will note that on the concentrated beam of 8°, effective illumination
of a Wide Range Studio Spot Lamp

by

Elmer C. Richardson
Mole-Richardson, Inc.

of 121° is collected—from one side of the globe only—and on a 24° diverged beam only 116° of illumination is collected. All light from the aperture side of the globe has to be cut off, under present photographic conditions, by means of "spill rings", which are so designed as to only pass projected rays through their cellular construction.

From a study of the schematic layouts of the condenser spots and the projector spots (Figures 1 and 2), it will be noted that the projector spot is much more effective in its collection of light from the source than is the condenser type of spot lamp. The fault of the projector type of equipment is its lack of capacity to afford a good distribution of the projected illumination. The parabolic mirror is a most effective reflecting device when used in narrow divergences, and has long been used in search-lights, automobile headlamps, and such other types of projecting lamps as are

The M.R. Type 210 Junior Solarspot with an iris diaphragm applied.

required to project a beam of narrow penetration and high intensity to considerable distances; but when the light source is focused within the focal point of a parabolic mirror, as is the case when these lamps are flooded, the major portion of the projected light is sent out in the form of a hollow cone. When a lamp of the reflector type is flooded out to, say, an angle of 20°, it is found that the light

(Continued on Page 296)
Developments

In the development of sound pictures, as in the case of most applied science, developments usually start with the engineer. They consist, at first, in the development of equipment, after which comes the adaptation of this equipment to the particular practical needs of the problem. If the enterprise is of a distinctly engineering nature such as building a railroad or a telephone system, this line of attack is successful, not only in the beginning but throughout the commercial operation. However, when the enterprise consists of the application of engineering equipment to an art, as in the instance of talking pictures, the engineers soon find that the problem includes a large number of emotional as well as purely engineering factors.

The main purpose of sound pictures is to furnish amusement to and to create an emotional reaction in the people who attend their showing. In the engineering of sound pictures, therefore, it is necessary to take into consideration factors that do not come normally into most engineering developments and it is necessary to learn new methods of applying the strictly engineering results in order to produce the necessary emotional response in a large group of people called the public.

For some time past the engineering of sound for motion pictures has been considered from this new point of view. Experiments have been performed in an attempt to determine which of the engineering characteristics of sound reproduction the public likes and also to determine those characteristics which are in general annoying to the listener.

The result of these experiments has made changes in the engineers’ ideas of the relative importance of the various purely engineering factors. For instance, two recordings of the same scene may be equally good from an engineering or technical standpoint, but one may be much better than the other in its ability to produce the proper emotional response from the audience.

This leads naturally to the question, “Can a correlation be found between any of the engineering factors of sound reproduction and the emotional reactions resulting?” If such a correlation exists, it is possible to develop methods of using present equipment to aid the director and actor in painting on the screen, in both picture and sound, the emotional reaction which it was desired to produce in the audience. The results of the work of the last few years have answered this question in the affirmative, namely, it is possible to place certain of the factors on a definite engineering basis.

The technician operating the sound equipment is therefore enabled to start his manipulation and adjustment of equipment on a standard basis and to deviate therefrom only for the purpose of producing a particular emotional result desired by the director.

There are two major beneficial results to sound pictures from such a technique; first, the time saved during production to make the necessary adjustments and, second, the fact that on the average better quality of sound and better illusion are obtained without any increased effort or expense.

It should be pointed out that the development of such a technique is not an attempt to engineer art, but is merely furnishing the operators of the equipment with the means of engineering those factors about which sufficient data exist. This leaves for final adjustment, on the set, only those factors brought about by the requirements of the director’s interpretation of the scene.

The engineering factors which have been studied during the last few years with a view to their correlation with the artistic effects are the control of the acoustics of the pickup, frequency or pitch range, and the volume or loudness range.

Acoustic Control of Pickup

The control of the acoustics of pickup include a consideration of the actual acoustics of the space in which the sound is produced and picked up and also the proper placement of the microphone with respect to the source of sound.

It has been well known for a long time that in different sets or different rooms the microphone distance varied even though the resulting effect which was desired remained the same from room to room. It was believed therefore that the correlation between the acoustics properties of the space and the proper placement of the microphone could be determined. This was found to be correct and a formula was finally arrived at connecting the “liveliness” of the recording or pickup with the microphone distance and the acoustic properties of the room in which the sound was being picked up.

During the last two years recordings have been made of various types of sound, including speech, solo singing, solo violin, small orchestra, and large symphony orchestras.

The first reliable data came from the experiments carried out with the cooperation of Leopold Stokowski and the Philadelphia Symphony Orchestra. Records were made under varying conditions of liveliness. These records were then played to various juries consisting of engineers, musical groups and members of the lay public (by lay public is meant persons who have no technical knowledge of sound and who listen to sound only for the pleasure which it gives them). From the results of the votes obtained these very interesting conclusions were drawn: first, the engineers, in general, prefer a lower value of “liveliness” than do the musicians and lay public; second, that the range of “liveliness” acceptable to any one person is quite large and, third, that the average range accepted by the musicians and the lay public overlaps the range accepted by the engineers. This is shown schematically in Figure 1 where the group marked “E” represents the range acceptable to engineers and the curve marked “P” and “M” represents the range acceptable to the public and musicians. In this connection, it should be realized that these curves are typical only and that to a certain extent the liveliness which is acceptable depends upon the correlation of the sound with the picture.

This leads to the consideration of a factor connected with “liveliness,” namely, that the greater the “liveliness,” the further is the apparent source of sound from the listener. For instance, if a voice were recorded with a “live-
in Sound Recording and Reproduction

by J. P. Maxfield

Staff Engineer, Electrical Research Products Inc.


The effect of recording too close results in a tone quality which tends to sound "thin" and "edgy" and which lacks what the musicians call the "firmness and roundness" which is so highly desired in good music. This disagreeable effect can, and frequently is, partly cured by modifying the frequency characteristic of the reproduced sound in such a manner as to decrease the intensity of the harmonics which are responsible for the timbre or quality.

It will be noticed from Table I that for the types of sound there listed, the extreme range is from 0.2 to 10; that is, about 50 to 1. Fortunately, this extreme range seldom occurs in any one scene and therefore does not introduce the difficulties which might be expected at first. For instance, a voice accompanied by a full symphony orchestra is not difficult to record on a good scoring stage. If, however, the voice in various parts of the song is to be first in long shot, then closeup, then semi-closeup, etc., it is either necessary to know how the picture will be shot before the scoring is done or to find some means of changing the "liveness" of the voice recording after the records have been made and the picture has been cut.

In actual picture production it is frequently customary to pre-score musical scenes and it is therefore necessary to make recordings in such a manner that the perspective can be adjusted in the dubbing process after the picture has been cut. A technique has been developed for accomplishing this result. This technique consists of making two simultaneous records on two separate channels. The first of these recordings should be made with a low enough "liveness" factor to be suitable for an extreme closeup while the second record should be recorded with such a "liveness" factor that it is suitable for an extreme long shot. With these two records available at the time the dubbing takes place, it is possible to obtain any desired "liveness" between the two values originally recorded by the simple expedient of mixing the two tracks in the proper proportions.

The value of this technique cannot be too heavily stressed since it allows to the director complete freedom in the taking and cutting of the picture without reference to the perspective which was originally recorded at the time the pre-scoring was done. The director's use of this freedom in no way detracts from the ultimate illusion produced in the theatre since the dubbing process enables the sound to be adjusted to the picture as the director or cutter has finally arranged it.

Frequency Range

The frequency or pitch range necessary for perfect transmission is large, ranging from approximately 30 vibrations per second (approximately the lowest note on the piano) to roughly 15,000 vibrations per second (namely, two octaves above the top note of the piano). There are other factors entering into perfect reproduction besides merely the frequency range. Two of the more important are: first, volume range, which will be discussed later, and

(Continued on Page 292)

| Table I |
|-----------------|---|---|
| Piano Solo | 4—8 |
| Symphony Orchestra | 5—10 |
| Small Orchestra | 3—6 |
| Violin, Cello, etc. | 1.5—3 |
| Solo Singing | 6—1.2 |
| Speech | 2—0.4 |

The lower figures given in Table I correspond approximately to a medium closeup where a picture accompanies the sound, while the higher figures correspond approximately to a medium long shot. When extreme closeups are desired, a "liveness" of approximately one-half the lower figure will be found suitable, while for extreme long shots, values twice as high as the larger figure will not be too great.
Co-ordinating Makeup With Film

by Max Factor

Motion picture makeup exists primarily for the purpose of being photographed. Its application, therefore, is inextricably bound up with the same basic factors that govern the photographic process: the type of film being used, the type of lighting employed by the Cinematographer, and the laboratory treatment given the negative film. Any discussion of makeup which does not take these factors into account, must of necessity be more or less superficial—if not actually misleading.

The first makeups used for motion pictures were merely crude modifications of ordinary stage makeup. The predominant color was a pasty yellow, with weird shades of blue or green for eye-shading. There could be no attempt at coordination, as the products of a number of manufacturers were used, applied generally by the players themselves, as there were few, if any, makeup artists in the Industry. None the less, as nothing better was available, these materials and practices endured for many years.

With the introduction of Panchromatic film, however, the necessity for a complete reorganization of makeup materials and practice become evident to everyone. The earlier makeups, which had sufficed when the Industry was on an Ortho film basis, proved glaringly inadequate once camerawork changed to a standard of Panchromatic film and Mazda lighting. In 1928, therefore, the writer gladly accepted the invitation of the Research Committee of the American Society of Cinematographers to participate in the exhaustive tests of Panchromatic film and Mazda lighting made by the A.S.C. and the Academy. Proceeding from a careful study of the speed, color-sensitivity, and other characteristics of the new film, several completely new lines of screen cosmetics were evolved—the first ever compounded exclusively for motion picture use. These makeups were subjected to the severest tests of the Industry's most exacting Cinematographers, and the ultimate choice governed solely by the decision of these unbiased judges.

The result was, of course, the present line of Panchromatic Makeup Materials, which have since become the world-wide standard. The outstanding characteristic of these materials is the fact that, from the darkest shade to the lightest, the variation is not of color, but of shade. That is, all are of the same warm tan color; the darker numbers are not obtained by reddening or otherwise chang-
Mother Nature Knows Best
Is Nick Musuraca’s Creed

by Harry Burdick

With Italy his natal scene and with a long line of Roman forebears contributing a cumulative heritage of basic culture, it is not at all surprising that Nick Musuraca, A.S.C., should have a deep sympathy for true art forms. Nor that this congenital culture should motivate his renditions, to the last detail, of contemporaneous cinematographic creations.

Not that Musuraca is of the art-for-art’s sake category, a devotee to admirable but impractical ideals. To the contrary, Musuraca represents a fine balance between artistic ambitions and the commercial requirements of his profession. But his inborn old-country traits assure an ever-present filtering of a deft artistry and appealing cultural charm into every product of his cinematographic processes, irrespective of whatever restrictive conditions may be imposed by comptrollers.

A dissertation as to the fallacy of endeavoring to gild the lily or improve the chromatic content of the rose, might serve to define Musuraca’s fundamental of art interpretation. He believes that Nature, herself, is an artist of no mean ability, having devoted some several centuries to the work, and that one can not go far astray by following her precepts.

Hence, his works etched on celluloid contain the warm breath of nature and life as dominating whatever cold brilliant touches of the theatrical school that may be deliberately injected.

To him, every little shadow has a meaning all its own. It is so in Nature’s settings. It is so on Musuraca’s sets.

But these shadows must, to him, be Nature’s lights and shadows, not primarily the theatre’s. Hence, he goes in extensively for effects, resting of course on the tale he has to tell. He is staunch in his pursuit for perfection of detail, for of countless correct minute units is the composite picture composed.

He is wholly unconcerned with straight or so-called brilliant photography. He has yet to see, in Nature, a setting continuously swamped under blinding light. Instead, he finds an ever-fascinating gradation of light tone, in infinite variety of changing effects. These, he proposes to relay to the screen.

And so he frequently dares to ignore some of the old stereotyped traditions that are offspring of stage mechanics but are still the stock in trade of all too many film fashioners.

On divers occasions he has taken his main character entirely out of the customary stream of light, with every expression blatantly set forth, and let the face go dark. The actor’s pet grimaces were mercifully shrouded by an absence of revealing light.

A person does not go through life nor through even a series of events with his face constantly bathed in light. There are times, in ordinary course, when that person’s face may be entirely in shadow. If so in Nature, why not, questions Musuraca, on the screen?

An interesting instance of this took place a few productions back. He took an entire scene with his star’s face black. He established the star entering a room illuminated presumably only by scattered beams from a street-lamp penetrating the window. He established the star’s presence in the room by taking him through the shaft of light. But during the star’s telephone conversation, the reason for his coming to the room, his face was in full shadow. The audience knew he was there, could hear his words.

But Musuraca held his face quite dark, the expressions indefinable. For the simple reason, he contended, that a person’s face need not necessarily be highlighted every time he uses a telephone; indeed, light is entirely foreign to the business of speaking into one.

The star was not particularly pleased that his carefully put on expressions were lost in shadow, nor did the studio important enthuse. But when audiences gave eye to the screening thereof, the reviewers heaped high praise on this and several similar effects. It’s the way such things actually are staged by Nature, rather than by a steeped-in-precedent fabricator of matters theatrical.

One of the pioneer trail-blazers of the cinematographic profession—his internship dates to the first Vitograph era—he is surfeited with scenic artificiality and posing of actors. He strives to capture spontaneity in action and mannerism. To this end, he does not favor too intensive or rigid rehearsal drilling. He prefers to have his characters
Natural-Color Cinematography Today

by Ray Rennahan

The starting-point for any discussion of modern natural-color Cinematography should be frank recognition of the fact that for all practical purposes today's three-color process is absolutely new, and has relatively little in common with yesterday's imperfect two-color systems. The addition of the third color has not merely widened the range of color-reproduction, but has made the process infinitely more practical, and opened immense new fields for artistic expression.

The process has fewer limitations, and accordingly, places fewer restrictions upon its users. In the old days, "juggling" colors was inescapable, for the process could not reproduce all colors faithfully, and we had to substitute an unnatural tint for some hue we knew the process could not reproduce truly. This is done away with in today's three-color process, and the Cinematographer can concentrate his attention upon painting his compositions with living colors.

The foundations of any photographic process are exposure and development. In the three-color Technicolor process, the negatives are developed to unvarying standards. Therefore, in order to assure that the three negatives will consistently maintain the correct gamma, the exposure must be maintained with scientific constancy. This is done by the use of accurate, photoelectric illuminometers. In comparison with accepted black-and-white standards, a somewhat higher level of illumination is necessary; but the increase is by no means excessive, and even so, it is being steadily diminished by the advancing speed of lenses and emulsions. Some of the heavier lighters would probably find that the transition from black-and-white to color required only the slightest modification of their normal lighting.

Our interior scenes are at present made under arc lights. Notwithstanding the fact that Incandescent lighting is the accepted standard in monochrome Cinematography today, I feel that there are several important advantages in the use of arcs. In the first place, hard light, as used in our work, is a much closer approximation of natural light than is incandescent light. Therefore, by standardizing on arcs for the illumination of our interior scenes, we are able to use the same cameras for both interiors and exteriors. Otherwise, the change in the spectral emission of natural and incandescent light would be so great as to force us to use either different cameras, or special filters or other modifications which would restrict us considerably. Secondly, the arcs, since they emit so few of the red and infra-red (heat) frequencies, are vastly cooler to work under, and place less physical strain on the players. When SuperSensitive film first appeared, one of the greatest points in its favor was that it required fewer lights, and accordingly less heat: Technicolor, while requiring more light, eliminates virtually all the heat. The old bugaboo of "kleig eyes" has been banished; by using a plain glass cover over all lamps, we filter out the optically danger us wave-lengths. Open arcs are never used on a Technicolor set—and since the introduction of the three-color process, we have never had a single case of "kleig eyes."

No set style of lighting is required: a Cinematographer may employ whatever lighting technique he may prefer. Personally, I have found that I get the best results in color if I light with a trifle more brilliance and contrast, with a stronger separation of planes, than I'd do in black-and-white. Color photography does not lend itself well to overly flat or soft lightings. The shadows, too, require rather more careful balancing than in black-and-white; unless a certain level of illumination is maintained in such areas, there is considerable danger of losing all shadow detail. You can't rely on "spilled light" to take care of your shadows in color to the extent you can in monochrome. Shadows also tend to change the color-values in such shaded areas.

The use of colored light is a phase of lighting which has no parallel in black-and-white technique. The means, of course, is simple: merely placing gelatin screens of the desired color over the lamps. This projected color may be confined to a small area, or spread over the entire set, as the circumstances may dictate. Obviously, this technique offers many opportunities for startling pictorial and dramatic effects; but it should be used with restraint. We
"Forget Theories" Says Todd

by James L. Fritz
Formerly dramatic editor St. Louis Post-Dispatch

TODD tells us when he begins work on a picture, he forgets photographic theories, he forgets artistic effects, and above all he forgets himself. He strives for one thing: to keep everything in character. He never allows any one thing to become detached from the feeling and mood of the story. His treatment of the subject is the same as his treatment of the story. Todd, if he is given sufficient notice before beginning work on a particular picture, endeavors to become fairly well acquainted with the stars he will be called upon to photograph. This is done, so that he will be able to understand their respective personality and character. It is important for the cinematographer to be a diplomat as well as a psychologist, Todd tells us. For if he is going to keep the story as the principal thing of the production, he must be able to handle the subject in such a way that without allowing the subject to fade into oblivion he will be able to blend the subject's personality into the characterization required and the story will be preserved as the all-important factor.

Todd also believes, the highest tribute which can be paid to a cinematographer by an audience, is, when asked what he thought of the photography, any member of the audience will state that he did not even notice the photography. By making this statement, the public will admit that the story and picture proved so entertaining and interesting, and so well balanced, no one person or one factor was allowed to predominate. Todd claims this balance rests solely upon the ability of the cinematographer. If the cinematographer becomes too engrossed in striving to obtain artistic effects, in the obtainance of any one quality, or in clothing one subject with a dominating personality, the entire production loses its balance and ceases to be good entertainment. When the average audience goes into the theatre, they do not go to study or think, they do not wish to become absorbed in one phase or factor of the production, but instead they wish to be entertained and amused. And it is only through perfect balance that this desired result can be obtained.

Todd claims, there could be good pictures without good photography, but there can never be good photography and bad pictures. The merit of the picture does not depend upon the cinematographer's ability and knowledge, but upon the co-operation with which the entire company works. On the other hand, regardless of the skill of the cinematographer, if the story is not good, if the subject's characterization is not in keeping with the subject's real personality, and principally, if the people working on the production do not co-operate with each other in every way, the final product will not, and cannot be a good picture.

It is because of this necessary co-operation, that Todd believes there is no place for artistry behind the camera. He would rather be called an able craftsman then an artist. His every consideration is for the studio, for it is studio money which makes it possible to work behind the camera. It is studio co-operation which has brought the cinematographer into public notice, and no tradesman has any right to experiment for self glory on company money and time. Todd refers to the cinematographer as a tradesman, because this is just what he considers the profession to be; a very technical trade. He believes a carpenter, a plumber, or a silversmith, if he has become proficient in his trade, is equally as artistic as any cinematographer.

Todd admits, he does experiment with photography, but only on his own time and with his own money, on 16mm film. He recognizes the fact that lighting plays an important part in the cinematographer's work, and with the film company's constant changing of emulsions, constant research and experiments by the cinematographer are necessary, so there will be no waste of film or loss of time when the cinematographer is called into production. Todd feels every cinematographer should become acquainted with either 8mm or 16mm film. It is not only an inexpensive method of experimental research, but also an excellent way for the cinematographer to improve his efficiency.

Todd is sure that there is a growing demand in the studios for young men with sufficient ambition and common sense. If the embryo cinematographer can forget artistic theories and temperament, if he can forget the glamour of motion pictures, and confine himself to hard work as if he were going to follow any skilled trade, he will soon find himself on top in the cinematographic world.

(Continued on Page 292)
PHOTOGRAPHY
of the MONTH

"HOORAY FOR LOVE" (Radio)
Lucien Andriot, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Hollywood Reporter (May 16, 1935): "Lucien Andriot’s photography is happiest while focused on Ann Sothern."
Daily Variety (May 16, 1935): "Camera work by Lucien Andriot is of particularly high order, with some trick shots that reflect a thorough knowledge of photography."

"OUR LITTLE GIRL" (Fox)
John Seitz, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Hollywood Reporter (May 17, 1935): "John Seitz’s photography is uniformly good throughout."
Daily Variety (May 17, 1935): "Photography of John Seitz is one of the better elements of the picture."
Film Daily (June 7, 1935): "Photography, Good."

"FRANKIE AND JOHNNIE" (RKO)
Joseph Ruttenberg, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer

"AGE OF INDISCRETION" (MGM)
Ernest Holler, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Film Daily (May 18, 1935): "Photography, A-1."

"AWAKENING OF JIM BURKE" (Columbia)
Benjamin Kline, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Film Daily (May 18, 1935): "Photography, O.K."

"PARTY WIRE" (Columbia)
Al Seiglet, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Film Daily (May 17, 1935): "Photography, First rate."

"FIGHTING SHADOWS" (Columbia)
George Mechem, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Film Daily (May 17, 1935): "Photography, Good."

"IN SPITE OF DANGER" (Columbia)
Benjamin Kline, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Daily Variety (May 24, 1935): "Photography is Okay."

"IT’S A SMALL WORLD" (Fox)
Film Daily (May 21, 1935): "Photography, Okay."

"MOTIVE FOR REVENGE" (Majestic)
Herbert Kirkpatrick, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Film Daily (May 21, 1935): "Photography, Good."

"PARIS IN SPRING" (Paramount)
Ted Tetzlaff, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Daily Variety (May 25, 1935): "Ted Tetzlaff’s photography approaches as one of the finest cinematic jobs of the year."
Motion Picture Daily (May 27, 1935): "Theodore Tetzlaff’s photography is good."

"GINGER" (Fox)
Bert Glennon, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Daily Variety (May 25, 1935): "Bert Glennon’s photography is top notch."

"THE ARIZONIAN" (Radio)
Harold Wenstrom, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer

"COLLEGE SCANDAL" (Paramount)
Theodor Sparkuhl, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Daily Variety (May 28, 1935): "Theodor Sparkuhl has used his camera very effectively."

Bert Longworth, A.S.C., right, and Merritt Gerstad, A.S.C., left, swear this picture was not taken in front of a process screen. Mrs. Longworth, left, and Mrs. Gerstad, right, claim they will appear as character witnesses in case . . .
"THE GIRL FROM 10TH AVENUE" (First National)
James Van Trees, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Film Daily (May 25, 1935): "Photography, Good."

"MISTER DYNAMITE" (Universal)
George Robinson, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Film Daily (May 25, 1935): "Photography, Good."

"LET 'EM HAVE IT" (Reliance-United Artists)
Peverel Marley, Robert Planck, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographers
Daily Variety (May 31, 1935): "Photography by Peverel Marley and Robert Planck is up to general level of picture's excellence."

"CHARLIE CHAN IN EGYPT" (Fox)
Daniel Clark, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Hollywood Reporter (May 31, 1935): "Dan Clark's photography has a tropical brilliance about it that adds to the atmospheric realism."
Daily Variety (May 31, 1935): "Daniel B. Clark has used his camera effectively."
Film Daily (June 4, 1935): "Photography, Fine."

"NO MORE LADIES" (Metro)
Oliver T. Marsh, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Hollywood Reporter (May 31, 1935): "The direction is excellent, as is Oliver Marsh's photography."

"THE RAVEN" (Universal)
Charles Stumar, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Hollywood Reporter (June 1, 1935): "Charles Stumar's photography is excellent and the torture stuff well staged and camera-tricked."
Film Daily (June 4, 1935): "Photography, A-1."

"LOVE ME FOREVER" (Columbia)
Joe Walker, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Hollywood Reporter (June 3, 1935): "Photography by Joe Walker is splendid."

"CHINATOWN SQUAD" (Universal)
George Robinson, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Film Daily (May 31, 1935): "Photography, Good."

"KEEPER OF THE BEES" (Monogram)
Harry Neumann, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Hollywood Reporter (June 5, 1935): "Harry Neumann's photography is beautiful."
Daily Variety (June 5, 1935): "Harry Neumann has photographed very well."
Film Daily (June 11, 1935): "Photography, A-1."

"UNDER THE PAMPAS MOON" (Fox)
Chester Lyons, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Film Daily (June 1, 1935): "Photography, Fine."

"THE FLAME WITHIN" (MGM)
James Wong Howe, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Film Daily (June 1, 1935): "Photography, Fine."

"MURDER IN THE FLEET" (MGM)
Milton Krasner, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Film Daily (June 1, 1935): "Photography, A-1."

"AIR HAWKS" (Columbia)
Henry Freulich, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Film Daily (June 1, 1935): "Photography, Good."
Daily Variety (June 13, 1935): "Henry Freulich's camera deftly helps in creating a diverting action film, with technical angles well handled."
Hollywood Reporter (June 14, 1935): "Henry Freulich's photography is just another asset to an entertaining picture."

"MEN OF THE HOUR" (Columbia)
Benjamin Kline, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Daily Variety (June 6, 1935): "Photography of Ben Kline is very good."

"ALIBI IRE" (Warners)
Arthur Todd, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Daily Variety (June 7, 1935): "Arthur Todd has done a bang-up job with the camera, using it shrewdly to whip up excitement."

"FARMER TAKES A WIFE" (Fox)
Ernest Palmer, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Hollywood Reporter (June 10, 1935): "The photography of Ernest Palmer will get plenty of mention at the time the Academy Award is made. Shooting with a background of inspired set building, the photographs were an assemblage of beauty."
Daily Variety (June 10, 1935): "Ernest Palmer can grab a handful of laurel leaves for his slick photography, especially for some morning scenes in the mist along the towpath."
Film Daily (June 11, 1935): "Photography, Best."

"BORDER BRIGANDS" (Universal)
Motion Picture Daily (June 6, 1935): "The camera work of William Sickner and Allen Thompson is particularly good, and doubly so on the outdoor shots."
Film Daily (June 4, 1935): "Photography, Good."

"JUSTICE OF THE RANGE" (Columbia)
George Meekin, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Film Daily (June 4, 1935): "Photography, Good."

"THE NITWITS" (RKO)
Eddie Cranjager, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Film Daily (June 5, 1935): "Photography, A-1."

"ORCHIDS TO YOU" (Fox)
Merritt Gerstad, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Hollywood Reporter (June 10, 1935): "Photography by Merritt Gerstad is above standard and the production is capital."

"CALM YOURSELF" (Metro)
Lester White, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Daily Variety (June 10, 1935): "Lester White has photographed very well."

"HONEYMOON LIMITED" (Monogram)
John W. Bayle, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Hollywood Reporter (June 12, 1935): "Consistently good photography by John W. Bayle."
Daily Variety (June 12, 1935): "Photography is excellent."

"PEOPLE WILL TALK" (Paramount)
Alfred Gilks, A.S.C.: Directing Cinematographer
Film Daily (June 7, 1935): "Photography, A-1."
Developments in Sound Recording and Reproduction

(Continued from Page 285)

second, the reproduction of the sound in its correct position in space. The frequency range available, at present, in the Western Electric Wide Range system is from 55 to 8000 vibrations per second. While this is not as wide as the range required for completely perfect transmission, it is sufficiently wide to reproduce a very large part of the emotional content of the scene being depicted by picture and sound.

With reference to the frequency range, one very interesting engineering factor of emotional value to the public is met with. If the higher harmonics are reproduced satisfactorily (commonly called "cleanly"), they constitute a distinct asset to the reproduction. If, on the other hand, they are reproduced improperly, or if the higher harmonics are obtained by non-linear distortion of lower frequencies, the public strenuously dislike them and would much prefer to have them eliminated altogether. Throughout all of our tests during the last few years this factor has been constantly encountered and has been one of the real difficulties which had to be overcome before an extended range of frequencies was usable commercially.

Volume or Loudness Range

The volume range for the reproduction of a symphony orchestra is somewhere in the neighborhood of 70 to 80 db. Unfortunately, the present commercial equipment has a considerably smaller range and it is therefore necessary to compress the volume range during the recording process.

Musicians have consistently complained that this compression of volume range greatly lowers the emotional value of music reproduction. A study was therefore made to determine whether or not a method of volume compression could be found which would do to the emotional reaction of the audience to the reproduction a minimum of damage. Some of the earlier experiments performed about 1925-30 indicated a line of attack which showed promise in this respect. During the winter 1931-32 experiments were carried out in cooperation with Leopold Stokowski and the Philadephia Symphony Orchestra and engineers of the Columbia Broadcasting System with a view to determining a method of volume compression which would do the least damage to the music reproduction of the orchestra broadcasts.

The older and more common method of compression, where a crescendo was involved, was to wait until the crescendo approached the danger point (overload) and then, by use of control dial, to hold it down within safe limits. A reference to Figure 2 will make this clear. The line near the bottom of the figure labeled "System Noise Level" represents the lowest level which can be reproduced without serious disturbance from background noise. The line labeled at the left "System Overload Level" represents the loudest sound that can be reproduced without an overload of the equipment. The second line at the top of the figure, labeled at the left "Maximum Music Level," represents the level which would have to be reproduced if no change in the control dial were made during the playing of the crescendo illustrated in the figure. The full line "A," represents the loudness plotted against time for the actual crescendo as played by the orchestra. The line "B," which for a considerable portion of its distance coincides with the line "A," shows the older method of volume control. The line "C," which also coincides for a small portion of its distance with line "A," represents the recorded volume in accordance with the new method of control.

The procedure in the case of the experiments leading to this new method was somewhat as follows: During the Friday afternoon concert preceding the broadcast, the volume was controlled in the manner shown by the line "B" and a musical score of the selection was marked to show, first, the measure at which the change must be competed in order to avoid overload, and, second, the amount of compression required to avoid overloads.

This marked score was then taken to Mr. Stokowski and he indicated on the score the measures at which the compression should take place and the amount of compression that should take place during those measures. During the broadcast the mixer merely followed Mr. Stokowski's markings on the score.

After the season's broadcasts, a study was made of the volume control as finally used and among other results one very interesting one was discovered. Practically none, or at most very little, of the decrease in volume during the crescendo was made while the orchestra was itself increasing in loudness. Reference to Figure 2 indicates that the crescendo depicted there rises, then drops a bit, rises again, drops a second time and then takes its final burst to the top. This type of rise was present in more than half of the large crescendos which occurred during the broadcasts.

Further reference to Figure 2 shows that the volume was decreased, for the most part, during the interval when the crescendo was temporarily decreasing in loudness and, further, that the full compression had been completed prior to the lost rise. This means that in spite of the fact that the range had been compressed, a compensating factor of increased contrast between the rise and fall during the crescendo had been introduced which tended to offset to a large extent the loss in volume range.

The method of lowering a diminuendo was exactly similar only reversed in direction. Most of the volume control necessary to lift the lowest passage out of the background noise was accomplished in the early part of the diminuendo and was usually accomplished during the time that the orchestra itself was increasing its loudness.

During the early work which led to these later experiments one amusing, and also instructive, situation arose. In this case a musical short was being presented. The orchestra in use was small and its volume range did not exceed the range of the equipment then available. It was therefore possible to make the recording without compressing the volume at all. However, the orchestra leader permitted his orchestra to reach the maximum volume at the place in the crescendo corresponding to the point "M" in Figure 2 so that the orchestra had no reserve left for the final burst. Three toks were made under these conditions, the first two being made with the operation of the mixer dial. On the last take, as an experiment, the author reduced the volume 6 db during the early part of the crescendo and increased it back again at the time the final burst should have occurred. When the orchestra leader heard this third take, he remarked, "That is funny. That is better than the band played it."

It will be seen from the foregoing that the full use of this technique requires thought and musical knowledge on the part of the mixer as well as close cooperation between the musical director and the mixer.

"Forget Theories" Says Todd

(Continued from Page 289)

of his crew. He tells us that he is constantly striving to help every member of the crew become more proficient in his work, and whenever the opportunity for advancement presents itself, Todd is the first to recommend some member of his crew for the post.

Few men can honestly say they practice what they preach," but Arthur Todd can. He left school at the ripe old age of fourteen and ran away from home. He was fortunate enough to find immediate employment in a studio and began serving his apprenticeship, as he calls it, as a cinematographer. In all his twenty years in the industry, he has never turned from the channel of hard work, he has never allowed himself to become self-centered, and above all, he has never allowed any temperament to interfere with his work. Perhaps it is because of this belief in his work as a trade, that today finds Arthur Todd on the top of the heap, unsajoled and still an able craftsman.
BIG NEWS

WITHOUT a doubt Super X Panchromatic Negative is the big news of the year as far as raw film is concerned. Its unprecedented speed...its fine grain...the improved photographic quality cameramen are getting with it under greatly varying working conditions...these factors point to Super X as 1935's major film advance. Eastman Kodak Company, Rochester, N. Y. (J. E. Brulatour, Inc., Distributors, New York, Chicago, Hollywood.)

EASTMAN SUPER X
PANCHROMATIC NEGATIVE
Natural-Color Cinematography Today

(Continued from Page 288)

have found, for instance, that projected color is best used on sets, and only sparingly on people, except in dance numbers.

Projected color has been and will always be an aid in the hold for the cameraman. When a set is too monotone or a stage sequence needs an added "kick," projected color is usually the answer.

Contrary to some opinions, this is no newly-discovered technique. Projected color was used quite extensively in all the stage numbers of "The American Venus" in 1925, and in the more recent "King of Jazz" there were many striking effects. Especially memorable in that production was the dance on the drum by Jack Cartier in the "Rhapsody in Blue" sequence. The colored light, striking his black body and thre-ring huge, grotesque shadows, drew many favorable comments from both press and public.

Another field for projected color is in mystery and horror pictures, where its use is unlimited. In "Doctor X" and "Wax Museum," projected color played an important part and added greatly to the dramatic sequences and effects. Up to the time of "Wax Museum," projected color was restricted somewhat by the limitations of the two-color process, but with the new three-color process it opens up a wide range of possible effects. This was well demonstrated in "La Cucaracha," where it was used quite generally on the sets, but sparingly on faces—and then only for special dramatic effects. Used indiscriminately on faces, it would undoubtedly be bad, and interfere with the continuity of the story; but properly used, it can be extremely effective.

At this point, it may be well to mention that despite the fact that we use arc lights, and, as a rule more and larger units than would be required for comparable monochrome camerawork, with larger and heavier cameras and blimps, I have not found that color camerawork hindered production in any way. We can make any normal shot that can be made in black-and-white; our blimps are, perhaps, the quietest in the industry; and we have proven that we can work with the same efficiency as comparable black-and-white units. The late Lowell Sherman, under whose direction "Becky Sharp" was commenced, even paid us the compliment of saying that we were working as fast as he had on his previous production in black-and-white!

The tricolor camera brings with it an entirely new conception of makeup. Hitherto, makeup has concerned itself only indirectly with color. Now it must concern itself, not only with retouching away imperfections of contour and texture, but with maintaining and often enhancing the natural coloring of the complexion as well. Makeup must appear natural in every way if it is to photograph well. It would be perfectly possible to photograph a three-color production without using any makeup at all; but we have found that the best results are had if the players wear enough makeup to soften any imperfections of skin and contour, and to maintain even flesh tones throughout the production. Sunburn, tan, and so forth, can cause noticeable variations in ordinary pictures, if not corrected by makeup: you can imagine the result of a player's suddenly getting sunburned in a color film! Our makeup should be extremely light—scarcely more than a powder-base, with only the most natural rouge and lip-makeup in the case of women. None of the players of "Becky Sharp" would have excused any comment had they worn their makeup on the screen.

Character makeup must naturally be modified to conform to the same standards of naturalness. The best test of any makeup for three-color pictures is a glance in the mirror: if the makeup appears natural in the glass, it will be natural on the screen.

Close cooperation between the Art Director, the Costumer, the Director and the Cinematographer is even more vital in color than in black-and-white. Everything should be planned and executed to play its perfect part in a coordinated whole—and this condition cannot apply without the cooperation of the Art Director, whose ability, Mamoulian has a Director of Rouben Mamoulian's ability, who will not only cooperate, but go out of his way to help the camera crew get the desired results, as he did in "Becky Sharp," is indeed fortunate. I wish to take this means of thanking Mr. Mamoulian and also Robert Edmond Jones for their cooperation.

Technicolor, through its Color Control Department, under the direction of Mrs. Kalmus, is well known in the industry for its ability to aid in bringing about this desirable coordination, helping the studio's picture-artists to learn what to do, and especially what not to do, in designing for color films. None the less, a potential situation exists which will eventually call for all the diplomacy and character that Directors and Cinematographers can exert. Sooner or later, the day is coming when Cinematographers throughout the industry will be wise indeed if they keep an eye open to the problems and the opportunities that color will surely bring forth.
Mother Nature Knows Best  
(Continued from Page 287)  
perform against his sets as they do in Nature's setting.  
His current work, "Old Man Rhythm," is not an especially weighty tome. It is a musical dealing with the prevailing scenarists' conception of goings-on amid co-ed campus life, after the formula set as standard by George A. B.  
The mere fact that musicals have always been photographed in high key was no index to Musuraca that he should follow that well-trodden road. Rather, he deliberately set forth to render it in as low a key as possible. The result is extremely interesting. It may, indeed, establish a new precedent in the chapter of musical production. For it is by far done in the lowest key of any musical to this date.  
He has lost nothing of the appeal gained by high scintillating scenes so generally employed in works of this type. In their place he has elaborate numbers done in silhouette and semi-silhouette that are superb—with the added merit of being original.

Specialized Camera Service  
— For years we have specialized in designing, manufacturing and repairing cameras and all types of professional motion picture apparatus. Regardless of your requirements, our laboratory and staff is equipped to render superlative service, quickly, and reasonably. We will gladly submit our quotation covering any work you contemplate having done.  
NATIONAL CINE LABORATORIES  
Engineers  •  Manufacturers  •  Motion Picture Equipment  
20 WEST 22ND STREET  
NEW YORK CITY

Everything Photographic  
for Professional and Amateur  
New and Used, bought, sold, rented and repaired. Designers and manufacturers of H. C. E. Combination lens shade and filter-holder for any size lens.  
Hollywood Camera Exchange  
1600 Cahuenga Blvd., Hollywood  
Tel: HO 3651  
Cable Address: HOcamex  
Send for Bargain Catalog

How M-G-M's original B & H printers bought BATTERY NO. 2

The story is very simple. M-G-M bought a battery of B & H Production Printers for the Culver City Laboratories. Economy, efficiency, and quality of picture and sound reproduction impelled M-G-M to convert the entire plant to B & H automatic operation. That's why M-G-M ordered the second battery of B & H Printers, now soon to be installed at Culver City. Like the first battery, these printers will rapidly pay for themselves in lower operating costs, while turning out the finest of prints, operating on 24-hour stretches for months at a time without a single mislight or out-of-synchrony. Fool-proof automatic sensitometric control is the essence of their success and one reason for their great saving of money. Write for complete data.

BELL & HOWELL COMPANY  
1648 Larchmont Ave., Chicago; 11 West 42nd St., New York; 716 North La Brea Ave., Hollywood; 320 Regent St., London (B & H Co., Ltd.) Established 1907.
To a remarkable degree he has imprisoned on his negative the naturalness and unaffected mannerisms of youth at the college age. In contrast to given types of mechanical chorus evolutions, it is distinctly refreshing and effective.

Musuraca is a conscientious practitioner of the cinematographic arts. His devotion to the assignment at hand is exceptionally thorough. With painstaking care he supervises his painting staff as they place exactly the desired depth of shadows on his sets. He uses tones of blue paint for this purpose.

Generally speaking, his quantity of light is much less than commonly utilized.

His complete information pertaining to the media he employs takes him into close harmonious follow-through with his laboratories. He views his negative, of course; the following morning, he views the print as well. He is witness to the release prints, also—that the full worth of his cinematographic effects may be conveyed to the screen in undiluted measure.

As with all creators of art forms, Musuraca is ever unsatisfied. Always he is striving for results closer to his own standards of perfection. His "best" picture, he says, has not yet been photographed. It probably never will be. For no matter how amply any production may fill contemporary levels of artist merit, the true artistic heart that is within him will drive him on to still greater achievements.

projects into the form of a ring or "doughnut," having high intensity in the edges and relatively low intensity in the center.

The Mole-Richardson "Junior Solar-spot" is a spotlamp of entirely new design, which has been developed to retain, in so far as possible, the advantages of both the condenser type and projector type of equipment, while avoiding the faults of those equipments. This new type of spot lamp is schematically represented in Figure 3. The change in the form of condenser lens immediately distinguishes this type of spot lamp. Instead of the conventional plano-convex condenser, a Fresnel type of plano-convex condenser has been designed for the new lamp. This Fresnel type lens is a plano-convex lens approximately 10" in diameter, made of the finest heat-resisting glass, and designed to be of relatively short focus. The lamp is designed for operation with a 2,000 Watt bi-post type Mazda globe. The reflector behind the globe is a spherical mirror whose radius curvature has been designed to, at all times, concentrate upon the condenser lens the light falling from the rear of the globe, which would otherwise be lost. This lamp, when "spotted" to an 8° beam, collects 74° of combined direct and reflected illumination upon the condenser lens. In the "flooded" position, when diverged to an angle of 44°, combined illumination of 104° is collected. By carefully designing the spherical mirror equipment, the advantage of efficient light collection, characteristic of reflector lamps, has been obtained. By controlling the projection through the Fresnel type lens, the advantage afforded by the condenser spot, of an excellent distribution of illumination within the beam, is afforded.

To those whose technical training enables them to interpret mathematical data from graphic representation, Figures 4 and 5 are worthy of consideration and study. Since a great deal of motion picture work demands beam divergences of around 18°, Figure 4 has shown the plotting of distribution of the three typical motion picture lamps. The solid line "A" shows the distribution of the new "Junior Solar-spot." The broken line "B" shows the distribution of a typical condenser spot as schematically represented in Figure 1. The dotted line "C" indicates the foot-candle distribution of an 18" reflector spot equipment with a glass parabolic mirror and with a spill ring. The curves in Figures 4 and 5 are all directly comparable, all readings having been made from the same 2,000 Watt G48 C13 bi-post Mazda globe, at its rated voltage of 120; the Solar-spot and the condenser spot both being provided with suitable spherical mirrors for effectively utilizing the light from the rear of the filament.

The curves reveal both the advantages and the disadvantages of the various types of equipment. Curve "B" indicates that the distribution of illumination from a condenser spot is quite satisfactory, but its low intensity indicates inefficiency. The M-shaped curve "C," showing the distribution of illumination from a parabolic mirrored spot indicates graphically the intensity of illumination at the edges of the beam as compared with the intensity at the center. As a collector of illumination, the parabolic mirror is efficient; but it does not put the light where the Cinematographer requires it. The Junior Solar-spot, as indicated by curve "A," shows an almost ideal distribution, with the high intensity in the center, and with edges that taper to low intensity and permit the overlapping of illuminated areas without
building up areas of higher illumination in the overlaps.

Figure 5 gives additional information regarding the distribution of the Junior Solarspot, all measurements being comparable with those shown in Figure 4. In this graph are shown typical distributions for divergences of 10, 18, 24, 32, and 44 degrees. The development of this new equipment extends its range for all uses within its illuminating capacity where divergences are required from an 8° narrow spot-beam to a 44° flood-beam.

The Junior Solarspot is particularly adapted to beam-control by means of an adjustable iris-diaphragm, as shown in the photograph, Figure 6. By controlling the diaphragm opening in combination with the focal adjustments, a wide range of intensity can be obtained from this equipment without altering the divergence angle. We anticipate that this lamp will be very useful in the fine modelling of closeups when the iris diaphragm control is applied as it provides a means of adjusting light intensity without altering the spectrum characteristic of the projected illumination as is the case when dimmers are used, or when diffusing mediums are used to restrict the light intensity. As color photography begins to hold a more important place in the motion picture business, control by means of the iris diaphragm will be found particularly advantageous due to the fact, already mentioned, that the color-value of the illuminant is not altered.

Co-ordinating Makeup with Film
(Continued from Page 286)

Experience has proven this to be the case. The introduction of the Super Sensitive emulsions, four years ago, brought no need for changing the color of the makeup, though the changed speed of the film necessitated a change in the shade of the makeup used to produce any given effect. The same is true of the new Super-X film; its color-balance may have been altered sufficiently to be noticeable to the research laboratorian, but not enough to disturb the relation between the color-vision of the panchromatic type emulsion and panchromatic makeup. The increased overall speed of the new film, however, should call for a corresponding change in the shade of makeup used.

Now we have long known that a man who works in a low key—who uses relatively little light—will get the best results if his players are made up in a relatively light shade, while a man who works in a high key, using a greater intensity of light, will be better pleased if his cast wear darker makeups. In the
same way, a blonde woman would be made up a bit darker than a brunette—not only to furnish a more pleasing contrast between hair and skin, but to offset the added light frequently needed to balance the "batter" back-lighting on the blonde hair.

With the earlier types of Panchromatic film, the basic makeup for the average actress was a No. 24, with the male players wearing No. 26, two shades darker. When Super Sensitive emulsions were introduced, we found that the increased speed was tantamount to a considerable increase in the key of the lighting; therefore, the basic makeup for the average actress become the No. 26, with the man darkened to No. 28. The actual increase in the film's speed was over 200%: therefore, since the makers state that Super-X film is nearly 100% faster than SuperSensitive, we might logically expect that the new emulsion would require makeups one shade darker. This is the case, and where an actress might be accustomed to wearing a No. 26 makeup for SuperSensitive, the change to Super-X would necessitate a No. 27.

For DuPont "Superior" film, the basic makeup for women is usually a No. 25, with a No. 27 normal for men. In some studios, however, the Makeup Artists have found it unnecessary to differentiate between Eastman SuperSensitive and DuPont Superior except in the application of rouge, using a light rouge for the Eastman film, and a darker shade for the DuPont.

Agfa "SuperPan," probably because of its extreme red-sensitivity, takes the same makeup as used for Eastman "Super-X."

These observations, however, are necessarily generalized, and cannot apply to specific cases. Many factors, including the texture and absorptive character of the player's complexion, the Cinematographer's style of lighting, and the processing in the film-laboratory, must be reckoned with in solving specific problems of makeup.
The Supreme Negative

EASTMAN SUPER X

J. E. BRULATOUR, INC.
"Amazing!" say amateurs who've seen Bell & Howell's new FILMO STRAIGHT EIGHT

"What movies!" say the amateurs. "Who'd think a 1½-pound camera so tiny would make life-size movies with such sparkle and clarity? And how little the film costs! I can take all the movies I want to, with this new Filmo."

Typical Bell & Howell scientific design and precision workmanship, plus the quality of the special Filmopan film, account for the perfection of Filmo Eight movies. Go to your dealer's today for a demonstration. There you'll see also the Filmo Eight Projector, and learn how vitally important it is to rock-steady screen pictures that an 8 mm. camera and projector be precisely matched, as in Filmo, as to the method of film registration at the aperture.

Filmo Straight Eight Features
Uses Filmopan 8 mm. panchromatic reversible film at $1.45 per 30-foot spool. Cost includes processing and postpaid return.

Simplified error-proof loading—no sprockets to thread, no loops to form.

Alarm sounds when the 30 feet of film have been exposed. Footage dial is automatically reset.

Large, brilliant viewfinder with ever-ready auxiliary mattes for two other focal length lenses.
12½ mm. F 2.5 lens is standard equipment. Other lenses, instantly interchangeable, include 1-inch F 2.7 and 1½-inch F 3.5.
Four film speeds—8, 16, 24, and 32.
Built-in exposure chart for every outdoor need.
Price, $69.

Choice of carrying cases: Model A, with room for 2 films, extra lenses and filters; brown leather, plush-lined; strap handle and shoulder strap. Price, $6.
Model B, for camera alone, with shoulder strap and loops for attaching to belt; heavy brown leather. Price, $5.

Filmo Eight Projector Features
400-watt direct illumination—fills six-foot screens with brilliant pictures.
1-inch F 1.6 lens—unusually fast.

Large sprockets for easy threading; progressively locking sprocket guards; pilot light; adjustable tilt.

Fully gear-driven—no chains or belts; all mechanism enclosed.


Automatic rewind by touching a lever.

Film protected from wear by recessed film handling parts, and by precision film movement mechanism employing edge tension and rectangular shuttle tooth movement.

Aero-type heat dissipating fans, tornado cooling fan, automatic safety shutter for "still" projection.

Operates on 110-volt A.C. or D.C.
Capacity—200 feet of 8 mm. film—16 minutes of projection.

Sturdy carrying case with room for extra reels. Price, $125, including carrying case.
this issue

Charles Herbert gives the Magic Carpet Formula
How to Make a Wipe-off Gadget
Putting Sound in Silent 16mm Film
Shooting Pictures at San Diego Fair
Formula and Method of Home Reversal
... and other features

JULY
1935
PRICE 25c
MAKE the screen version of this summer’s outdoor activities do justice to your skill as a cinematoury by using Agfa 16 mm. Fine-Grain Plenachrome Reversible Film.

This ideal film for general outdoor movies combines high speed, full orthochromatism, wide latitude and a truly effective anti-halation coating. Its speed, in daytime, is practically that of 16 mm. Panchromatic. Large-size projection ... without loss of detail ... is made possible by its extreme fineness of grain.

Use Agfa 16 mm. Fine-Grain Plenachrome. It gives you all you could ask for in a general outdoor movie film. Made by Agfa Ansco Corporation in Binghamton, N.Y.

**AGFA 16 MM. FILMS**

**Agfa Fine-Grain Plenachrome:**
- 100-foot rolls: $4.50
- 50-foot rolls: $2.75
  Including processing and return postage.

**Agfa Panchromatic Reversible:**
- 100-foot rolls: $6.00
- 50-foot rolls: $3.25
  Including processing and return postage.

**Agfa Fine-Grain Superpan Reversible:**
- 100-foot rolls: $7.00
- 50-foot rolls: $4.00
  Including processing and return postage.

**Fine-Grain Panchromatic Negative:**
- 100-foot roll: $3.50
  Developing not included.

200-foot and 400-foot rolls (laboratory packing) available.

Agfa Ansco processing laboratories in the United States and Canada are located in New York, Chicago, Kansas City, Los Angeles and Montreal.

---

**Prices include processing and return postage.**

*Includes developing.*

*More than 100 feet: $0.05 per foot.*

*Processing and return postage: $0.50 for 50 feet, $0.75 for 100 feet.*

*Processing and return postage: $0.05 for 50 feet, $0.10 for 100 feet.*

*Processing and return postage: $0.05 for 50 feet, $0.10 for 100 feet.*

*Processing and return postage: $0.05 for 50 feet, $0.10 for 100 feet.*

*Processing and return postage: $0.05 for 50 feet, $0.10 for 100 feet.*

*Processing and return postage: $0.05 for 50 feet, $0.10 for 100 feet.*
AMATEUR MOVIE SECTION

Contents...

DOCUMENTARY Picture of the Old Farm by Charles W. Herbert, A.S.C. ............... 304
HOME Reversal Development by Charles E. Keevil ............................................. 306
PUTTING Sound on Silent 16mm by J. Lloyd Thompson ..................................... 308
GADGET for Making Wipes by Arthur Wolff ....................................................... 309
EXPOSING at the Exposition by Walter Blanchard ........................................... 310
TINY Footsteps Thru the Day by George Andrews ........................................... 311
LEARN About Technicolor from "Becky Sharp" by Karl Hale ............................... 312
WHEELS of Industry .......................................................................................... 314

Next Month...

- We have a gadget to offer you next month that is one of the most interesting pieces of equipment conceived by an amateur and built by him at the price of only a few dollars. We know that many readers will find a great deal to interest them in this gadget. It was conceived by an amateur and sent us in our gadget and trick contest.

PROFESSIONAL Criticism of the Amateur picture is a part of the service offered by the AMERICAN CINEMATOGRAPHER. Many are not aware of this. Hundreds of pictures have been reviewed this past year by members of the American Society of Cinematographers for the Amateure.
MAGIC carpet cameramen receive a great variety of assignments—some are far away, others are just around the corner of everyday life; some are hard, others easy; one requires a week's work while another takes six; but the general order remains the same. "Make the picture tell the story."

When you go out to cover a commonplace subject, that is the time you have to scratch below the surface to get the material needed for an outstanding reel. Many seemingly uninteresting spots on this old globe will yield a harvest if you use a fine-tooth comb and all the resources you have stored up from experiences in more fertile fields.

Find yourself dropped down on the Island of Bali, among the fisher folk of Zyder Zee, in Timbucktoo or Paramaribo and there is a picture at every turn of the trail. You will keep the film buzzing through your camera and probably end up short of film with many interesting shots not covered. But set your camera up on the quiet countryside of England or the United States and you will have to think twice before shooting.

This summer if you have the privilege of visiting or living in the country, rural life is a good subject to try out—an ordinary subject which can be made into an interesting reel with a little thought and effort.

There are always a few fundamental rules to follow so it is best to acknowledge the difficulty of your immediate task and tackle the job accordingly. First as your subject matter is commonplace, you must put it over with special emphasis on camera treatment.

A tree is a tree after all, but if you can find one with a little individuality, that is knotted and scarred, that is the one you want to use for a countryside scene. Set it off with a cloud and the interest heights. Trees give character to a landscape so keep your eyes open for the ones that are typical and representative of the country you are working in.

Houses are common sights, but give another opportunity for characteristic atmosphere of your subject. Many houses are built on the same style and it might seem that any one would do. But don't content yourself with a shot that might be duplicated in a hundred different places, keep looking and poke your picture eye around the corner until you find just the right set-up. The house should not be shown in full front view but rather at a little side angle so that the front and part of one side are seen. You must also be far enough away so that some local foreground can be included in the scene. And above all, shoot so that your scene will not look like a real estate photograph!

If there is a road leading from the house, a little natural action can be arranged to make your scene alive. Otherwise, a section of a fence or a bit of a brook in the foreground provides a spot for life such as the brood of ducks in the water or several cows grazing just beyond the fence.

Such scenes as these can go to make up the introduction of your story. Many details can be added to extend the sequence—closeup of birds in a tree, a bee buzzing around a flower, a grasshopper on a blade of grass, a squirrel in a tree, and scenes of artistically lighted bushes against a cloud-flecked sky. Most shots of this nature will require a low camera position as it is a safe rule to follow that flowers, small animals and insects are shown to the best advantage if photographed with the camera horizonal and not looking down. This rule is one of the "don'ts" that should be permanently fixed in the mind of a camera enthusiast. Rarely would you make a shot of a human being looking down at him; likewise, you should not shoot animals that way.

A baby tripod with very short legs provides the camera position and should be a part of your regular everyday working equipment. You will have to get in awkward positions, yourself, to make these shots but they are well worth the effort.

With the foundation for an introduction laid down with general views and augmented with sufficient footage of intimate closeups, your next move should be in the farm yard, hunting for the bits of life that make the wheels of country life go around. Such a film as this needs scenes that portray the soul of your subject. All the little chores which go to provide the necessities on the farm must be included, so, once inside, cast your camera eye around and as soon as it rests on some bit of action, set up and record it. It is safe to say that no subject will provide more different kinds of work and angles from early morn till late at night than right here on the farm within easy reach.

Out in the shade of a backyard tree Grandpa can be found churning butter. Don't make a stereotyped picture of him but spot the churn in a mottled shade of leaves from a tree so as to create a pattern of lights and shadows on your subject. Get a full closeup of his jovial face. If any children are sitting around, arrange them so that you can make a closeup cut in shot of them watching the operation expectantly. And when the butter is churned and you have made scenes of Grandma ticking it out, a good human interest shot can be made of the kids drinking
Picture of the Old Farm

Charles W. Herbert, A.S.C.

buttermilk—not forgetting the chickens trying to sneak the particles of butter that drop to the ground.

While Grandma is potting the butter, a very low camera position will give you a novel angle. Her hands and the butter in the close foreground appear distorted and the action is emphasized while her head shows up smaller in the background. Such a shot does not have any particular significance but it does add variety which is always on asset and distinguishes your work.

Keeping alert, you can be on the job as the rural postman brings the mail. This gives an opportunity to work in a shot of the gate and yard and a short panaram in following him will show a section of the country road. If flowers are on the arch above the gate or elsewhere, shoot the scene from an angle that shows them. Then flash in a closeup for effect.

It's easy to find a natural shot of children of the house while they are absorbed in some form of study. It usually takes a little patience to get these scenes but they are always valuable to your story. Watch for good lighting effects, especially back lighting aided by a reflector, and try to shoot as they smile or make some natural gesture. The boys of the farm can't be left out and they will probably be found doing some chore which they consider a man's work—driving in the horses, hitching up the team or bringing in a load of hay.

To record scenes representative of real form toil, you must go out-of-field where the men are working. Always harvest time gives more opportunity for real labor. Even with modern machinery there is still much work for man and beast. In covering this sequence, go in for action scenes primarily—especially detailed moving parts of the harvesting machines with their various eccentric movements. Good human interest shots that show head closeups with sweat on the brow and closeups of a man grabs a drink in a spare moment can be added.

Go to the cow shed while the hired man is milking. Here is where you can get many different scenes to work into one complete interesting sequence. Start off with scenes of driving in the cows, selecting a setting that has lights and shadows along a lane or field. Pick up a smooth closeup shot of a spotted cow meandering along. Be inside the shed as they come in the yard and enter the door just in front of the camera. Select a spot in the shed where some beam of light comes in from the windows. You may have to remove a section of planks to get this effect. Make a closeup of the man milking, a closeup of his hands and follow down to the stream of milk in the pail. By all means try to get a scene as the cow switches her tail and hits the man in the face. If she kicks at a fly and knocks over the pail of milk, so much the better—for your picture. Enlist the service of the barnyard cat to sit by with an anxious eye on the spattering milk. With a good head closeup of "bossie" as she chews her cud, your sequence is complete. Watch the light throughout this sequence and try to use a beam of light to give the impression of an interior and at the same time to illuminate your subject sufficiently to record details in the foreground, leaving the background dark.

A closeup of the dinner bell swinging away its call to the far corners of the farm will start off a series of good natural scenes that tell the story in a convincing way. Make (Continued on Page 318)
Home Reversal Development of Movie Film

by Charles E. Keevil

HERE is an increasing number of amateur movie enthusiasts who are becoming interested in doing their own developing rather than sending their films in to a commercial laboratory. In the past, these omateurs have been limited to the negative-positive system because there was little information available on the reversal method of development which is used by the film manufacturers in processing their product. However, making a positive out of the film used in the camera, by reversal development, is not as difficult as and with the instructions following anyone who likes to develop his own pictures can easily master the process.

At the start it is well to understand just what reversal development is and the two basic methods of accomplishing it. In reversing, the film is first developed into a negative; then the negative image is bleached out, or dissolved away, instead of having the remaining silver bromide dissolved out in hypo as with ordinary negative development. When the negative image has been dissolved away, the silver bromide remaining in the emulsion is in the form of a positive image; so it is exposed to light, or flashed, and put back in the developer which develops up the positive required for projection. It sounds quite simple and it isn’t hard to do once the various operations are thoroughly understood.

There are two ways of carrying through this reversal development, the total flash and the printing methods, which the amateur must not confuse in his mind. In the first or total flash method, ALL of the silver bromide in the emulsion is used in the negative and positive images, so fixing in hypo is not required. In the second, or printing method, all the silver bromide is NOT used up in the two images so fixing is required to remove that left in the emulsion. Since the total flash method is the simplest for the beginner, it is recommended that it be mastered before going on to the printing method which has advantages that will be explained later.

Before going on to instructions for reversing with the two systems, a word should be said as to film and equipment to be used. Since the manufacturers of reversal film charge for the finishing with the sole of the film, there can be no object in the amateur reversing that type of film. Negative film nowadays is nearly all made with a non-halation coating that is more or less objectionable in a positive. However, very good results, except for color rendering, can be obtained on ordinary positive film stock which can be readily obtained in both 16mm and 16mm double perforated for splitting into two 8mm films. The following remarks are therefore confined to positive stock which has the advantages of low cost and the possibility of being handled in a bright red light so the amateur can easily see what he is doing.

The equipment needed is quite simple and can easily be made by most amateurs. A developing drum similar to that shown in the accompanying illustration is the first requirement and should be a solid rather than skeleton one if the printing type of reversal is to be tried, although total flashing can be done on the open type. A round bottom tank for the solutions is required; the drum being mounted so the film will revolve through the solutions as the drum is turned. Many designs of drums and tanks have been published so no repetition will be made here, the amateur should build one to meet his own needs as to size, film capacity and material. Wood is the best material but hard to make watertight. Sheet metal with soldered joints will serve satisfactorily if the whole drum and tank is well protected by a good enamel such as black Waterspar or the special photographic enamels. The tank should be arranged with drums so the solutions can be changed quickly and so running water can be introduced for washing the film. A skeleton type drum for drying the film should be mounted so the film can be wound easily from the developing drum onto the drying drum. Lights for flashing the film, which will be described under the various methods, and a red dark room lamp complete the larger items of equipment.

TOTAL FLASH METHOD

As the positive image in this method of reversal is made from all the silver bromide left in the emulsion after the negative image is dissolved away, it is important that enough be removed with the negative image so that the positive will not be too dense for projection. This means a very full exposure in the camera and with positive stock two stops larger than for regular panchromatic reversal film will be about right. Due to its lack of color sensitivity, under light conditions deficient in blue, positive stock will require even slightly more exposure. A good photo-electric cell exposure meter is a big aid in securing even exposure throughout the roll of film which is desirable for all reversing.

When ready to develop the roll of film, it is wound on the drum, emulsion side out, and the ends fastened with rubber bands to take up the slack as the film expands as wet. The developer is poured in the tank and the drum revolved through it until development is complete. When complete, the emulsion side of the film should appear a dense black while the negative image should show through the back of the film quite strongly. This appearance of the film would indicate a strong over-development for a negative, but it is necessary in this system of reversal to force the negative image through the emulsion or the positive will be too dense for projection. With the following

[...Continued...]

306  American Cinematographer  •  July 1935
developer formula, it is almost impossible to overdevelop if the exposure has been as indicated.

- **Metol** ........................................ 22 grains
- **Hydroquinone** .............................. 88 grains
- **Sodium Sulphite** ...................... 1.25 oz.
- **Potassium Carbonate** .......... 75 oz.
- **Potassium Bromide** ............... 8 grains
- **Water** ........................................ 1 quart

This developer works best around 68 or 70 degrees and should develop a properly exposed positive film in around eight minutes although longer or shorter time can be used to get the desired appearance of the negative image.

When the negative image is fully developed, the film is rinsed in water and then bleached in the following bath:

- **Water** ........................................ 1 quart
- **Potassium Bichromate** .......... 77 grains
- **Sulphuric Acid (concentrated)** .... 1 1/2 drams

Revolve the drum through the bleach until all traces of the negative image are dissolved away. This should not be hurried but should be done thoroughly. The bleach will leave a stain on the film which must be removed in the following clearing bath—rinse the film in water, then clear in:

- **Water** ........................................ 1 quart
- **Sodium Sulphite** .................... 1/2 oz.

Revolve the film through the clearing bath for several minutes as this alkaline bath will also neutralize the acid left in the emulsion from the bleach—this is quite important as any acid in the emulsion will prevent development of the positive image. The white lights can be turned on when the film is put in the clearing bath and it will be easy to see when the stain is all cleared from the film. The white lights meant here are the general illumination ones in the room—not the photographs ones shown in the illustration which are used only with the printing method of reversal. At this stage of the development the positive image can be easily seen by transmitted light.

After clearing, give the film a thorough washing, revolving the drum through clear water which is running into the tank and out the overflow. Ten minutes should be enough and it can be done in white light as it is desired to develop up all the remaining silver bromide in the emulsion.

After washing, return the same developer to the tank and re-develop the film which will now have the positive image on it. In order to be sure that all the silver bromide is reduced to silver, an ordinary lamp on an extension cord can be brought up close to the drum while development is progressing. This prevents any uneven exposure the film may have gotten during the clearing and washing operations. On a skeleton type drum, this is quite important, otherwise bar marks will show where the film got heavier exposure (from both sides) between the bars.

When fully developed, the film is again washed about ten minutes and then wound on to the drying drum, being squeegeed through a chamois skin or viscose sponge. Wet the chamois or sponge then wring out as dry as possible and run the wet film through two pieces with sufficient pressure to wipe off all surface moisture but not hard enough to damage the emulsion. In cold weather this presents no difficulty, but in warm weather the emulsion will be too soft unless it is hardened. To harden the film, it is revolved through the following hardening bath for three or four minutes after the first development and before the bleach:

- **Water** ........................................ 1 quart
- **Potassium Chromate Alum** .......... 1 oz.

Film that has been squeegeed properly will dry very rapidly and without water marks even though the drying drum is not revolved while it is drying.

Very good positives can be made by the foregoing method if there is sufficient light for proper exposure in the camera—the heavy exposure needed being its only limitation. It is simple to carry through as judgment is not called on at any time except in determining the length of the first development—all other operations can not be overdone, the only danger being in slighting them! All operations except possibly the first development, should be carried to com-

(Continued on Page 316)
Putting Sound on Silent

THE next big step in amateur movies will probably be sound. It doesn’t take much of a prophet to guess that, but it is causing a lot of questions to be asked.

People are wanting to know what they are going to do with their old silent subjects, how they are going to afford a sound projector, whether they are going to be able to make their own sound pictures, how can they get duplications made, and a thousand and one other questions.

For the serious amateur, the new 16mm sound cameras on the market will record the synchronized sound he will want to make. However, there are going to be a number of problems for him to overcome. He is going to have to learn something about sound recording just like he had to learn the fundamentals of photography before he could make good pictures. If he doesn’t know these fundamentals his sound will be just as bad as his pictures are when he doesn’t follow fundamentals. There is still the problem of making duplicates of 16mm sound films which has not yet been successfully solved. The duplicates which have been offered so far have been made by the duplicate negative process. This is all right for the picture, but a lot of the sound quality is likely to be lost by using two processes. By using the reversal method of making duplicates of sound films the background noise can be kept down, more of the fine lines preserved, there will be less trouble from slippage (very serious in 16mm) and the whole result will be more satisfactory. In order to make prints by this method it is necessary to use an optical printer for the picture, and a specially built sound printer for the sound track. This is necessary to get the track, and the emulsion on the right side. There is, however, a new sound printer on the market now which claims to have solved this problem. So much for 16mm sound which the amateur himself will make.

Every picture we see in the theatre is sound. Not all synchronized sound by any means, and a great many of them are made silent with the sound recorded later. Just as the theatre has added sound to all pictures the amateur is going to want to add sound to his silent films, and incidentally he is probably going to find that it will be to his advantage to make a lot of his pictures silent, and add sound after they are all edited. It may be a ghost voice, music, or a mixture of the two. It is possible now to buy equipment to do this with, but most amateurs, and probably a lot of the industrial users are going to find it to their advantage to have a regular commercial laboratory do the work. There are several labs now doing this work, but since I am most familiar with our own work most of the discussion of this problem will be confined as to how we do it.

The picture is first made, and completely edited. It is usually made 24 frames per second although we have recorded sound on pictures made at 16 frames per second which projected very nicely without being noticeably fast. We then make a duplicate, and using the duplicate we project it in a sound projector and write the script, and decide on the music, and any sound effects we want to use. It is very essential that the script be timed correctly, and it is important to keep it rather short as too many words will cause the announcer to rush with the result that he will be hard to understand. These two points should

(Continued on Page 318)
THE article written by Lynn Dunn, A.S.C., about a year ago on "Tricks of the Optical Printer" inspired me to experiment in order to find an easy way for an amateur with merely his camera to depend upon, to produce pictures with similar effects. I wanted it to be something small and inexpensive that could be attached to the camera. The result was the gadget shown on this page which was built at a total cost of 10c for the mirror.

This gadget is to be used for scenes, not for titles. You will understand the why of this as I explain the use of the gadget and what happens photographically when you photograph through the mirror.

This "Wipe" gadget is nothing but a small cardboard box, which has a right-angled triangular shape on top and bottom and three rectangular sides. See Fig. 1. And by the way Fig. 1 is reproduced in actual size.

One side is provided with a vertical opening, in which a mirror about 4" long x 1½" high is inserted (Fig. 2). The box is fastened to the camera door with a strong rubber band slipped over the box and each loop over the view finder from both sides of the camera (Figs. 6 and 7). The mirror is then inserted and pushed forward until it touches the left front edge of the lens sunshade and reflects into the lens the scene that is to the right (45°) of the camera. While this scene is photographed, I pull the mirror back very slowly, obtaining a wipe-off and wipe-on with one exposure, as the lens will gradually pick up the front view while the side view, by the same operation, disappears.

The mirror view (side view) will appear right side left on the screen. That is why we say this cannot be used for titles. It is a very fine effect for introducing characters. A number of persons can be filmed using this gadget without (Continued on Page 321)
F YOU'RE going to the San Diego Exposition—and who isn't?—of course the family cinebox will be one of the party. But they're having a lot of exposition down there in San Diego—acres and acres of it—and unless you plan your filming, you're likely to run out of film before you're nearly ready to stagger (not run!) out of the exposition grounds. The picture-possibilities of the place are just about endless: if you have the time and the film, you'll find subjects about which you can create any number of individual picture-stories; and no matter what your favorite type of film-subject is, you'll find it at the fair. Where else could your lens rove from landscapes of stately beauty to nudists, more or less wild Indians, and Hollywood film-stars in less time than it takes to tell about it?

Seeing the exposition in itself is no one-day job; seeing it and filming it properly in a single session, still less. The logical thing, therefore, is to make two visits (that should please the fair-managers!), surveying the field and seeing the show the first time, and filming it the next. But if you can't do it that way, here is an outline for a pretty comprehensive exposition-film.

MAIN TITLE:

¡VAMOS AL FERIA!

(This can be very effective if double-exposed over a shot of the bridge just within the west entrance, with the fair buildings in the background. The title could also be printed on a photograph of this view, avoiding double-exposure.)

Scene 1. Long-shot looking east on drive from west entrance.

Scene 2. Long-shot over side of bridge, panoraming to view of the City.

Scene 3. Long-shot over north side of bridge: these two shots contrast the semi-tropical scenery of Scene 2 with the "Pacific-Northwest" landscape of this scene.

Scene 4. Medium long-shot, looking east through first archway. (The reverse-angle on this arch is also very effective.)

Scene 5. Panorama of the exposition-grounds from the California Tower.

Scene 6. Long-shot looking south along the Plaza del Pacifico.

Scene 7. Long-shot of the huge pansy-bed in this Plaza; followed with closer shots ad lib of the flowers.

Scene 8. Long-shot of the great Spreckels Organ at the foot of the Plaza.

Scene 9. Panorama of the Plaza de America: this will include long-shots of many of the most unusual buildings in the fair: the Palace of Water, Palace of Electricity, Ford Building, etc., each of which deserves individual closer shots.

Scene 10. Closer shots of the Plaza de Aguas Cantates (in front of the Ford Building) and the famous singing fountain.

Scene 11. Mondays only: a sequence made inside the Motion Picture Hall of Fame, showing the making of actual motion pictures. On Mondays, special preference is given amateur filmers, the visiting stars cooperating generously, and you have every opportunity of making movies in a real studio.

Scene 12. Long-shot, looking east along the Avenida de los Palacios from the Plaza del Pacifico.

Scene 13. Close-shot of the entrance to "Gold Gulch."

Scene 14. Closer shots ad lib in "Gold Gulch": this offers excellent material, for it is a 22-acre reproduction of a mining-town of the days of '49.

Scene 15. Long-shot of the "Nudist Camp" from the vantage-point in "Gold Gulch. Let your conscience be your guide as to making a complete sequence among the nudists. Cameras, we understand, are not welcome there, however.

Scene 16. Long-shot in the Spanish Village, which is north of Gold Gulch, across the Avenida de los Palacios. An excellent sequence in color can be made here.

Scene 17. Telephoto sequence in the bull-fight arena. You can get every feature of a genuine Spanish bull-fight here— except the blood and the horses, plus some very amusing action. Don't overlook the band.

Scene 18. A short sequence of the "Days of Saladin" will be another interesting bit of color, if you wish it.


Scene 20. A "candid camera" sequence in the Zoological, or Midway. Close angle-shots of the barkers and their exhibits—"Crime Doesn't Pay," "Hum-a-Tune," etc.; candid telephoto shots of the crowds, and so on, will make a very amusing sequence. This is a point at which to try montage, or rhythmic cutting for fast tempo.

(Continued on Page 318)
Tiny Footsteps Thru the Day

by George Andrews

THIS script deals with the everyday footsteps of your baby. It shows what mother has to do every day in her life to guide those tiny feet in the right direction. The time is any day in the week. The place is your home. The characters are mother and the heir apparent: your baby. This story will prove invaluable to you as the years fly past and those tiny feet grow from a size 3 to 9. In this story, nothing is photographed except the lower half of the baby's body. Only in the last scene is this rule broken. The continuity will designate when to take the full figure of the baby.

Scene 1. CLOSEUP of baby's feet dancing impatiently. He is standing in the crib. Mother approaches, and lifts the baby from the crib. Little sleeper feet toddle off beside Mother.

Scene 2. CLOSEUP of little feet stopping beside high-chair. Feet are lifted out of scene by Mother.

Scene 3. CLOSEUP of little feet swinging back and forth in the high-chair. Occasionally a piece of food is seen dropping past the camera to the floor.

Scene 4. CLOSEUP: Little feet are lifted out of high-chair and placed on the floor, then toddler out of scene beside Mother's feet.

Scene 5. CLOSEUP of the sleepers dropping on the floor. Little feet are lifted out of them. Feet are lifted up and set on Mother's knee.

Scene 6. CLOSEUP: Tiny panties are seen, being slipped on over the feet, then socks and shoes, and the baby is again set on the floor. The tiny feet toddle away, this time without Mother.

Scene 7. CLOSEUP of little feet stopping beside the screen door. The door is seen being pushed open by baby.

Scene 8. CLOSEUP of Mother's feet. They turn and walk quickly out of scene.

Scene 9. CLOSEUP of baby's feet, Mother's feet come into the scene and the two pair of feet walk out of the door together.

Scene 10. CLOSEUP. Shot of play pen. Mother and baby's feet come into the scene. They stop before play pen. Baby's feet are lifted out of scene, then reappear on the inside of the play pen. Mother's feet turn and walk out of the scene.

Scene 11. CLOSEUP of toys being thrown out of the pen. Little feet stamp up and down angrily.

Scene 12. CLOSEUP of Mother's feet as they walk out of scene.

Scene 13. CLOSEUP of baby's feet standing in a puddle on the play pen floor. Mother's feet come into scene. Her hand reaches down and feels the baby's panties. They are wet. Mother gives the baby a light tap on the legs. Baby is lifted out of the pen and put down on the other side. They walk out of scene together.

Scene 14. CLOSEUP of a little potty chair. Mother and baby's feet come into the scene, and baby is seated on the potty chair. Mother's feet turn and leave the scene.

Scene 15. CLOSEUP of baby's feet kicking angrily against the potty chair. Mother's feet come into the scene, and clean panties are seen being slipped over the baby's feet. The two pairs of feet leave the scene together.

Scene 16. SAME AS SCENE TWO, EXCEPT THAT THE BABY'S FEET ARE NOT IN SLIPPERS.

Scene 17. SAME AS SCENE THREE.

Scene 18. CLOSEUP, SAME AS SCENE FOUR, except that little feet toddle away alone.

Scene 19. CLOSEUP of the base of an ash tray stand. Little feet walk into scene and stop before ash stand. The ash tray is thrown to the floor. The glass tray brecks, cigarette stubs and ashes are strewn over the floor.

Scene 20. CLOSEUP of Mother's feet. They turn from the sink where they are standing, and hurry out of the scene.

Scene 21. CLOSEUP of baby's feet. The baby's hand reaches down to pick up one of the stubs. Mother's hand comes into the scene and slaps the baby's hand. Mother's hands are shown picking up the pieces of glass, as the baby toddles away.

Scene 22. CLOSEUP of baby's feet coming into the kitchen. He stands before a chair, and pushes it to a cupboard. Baby's feet climb upon chair, then stand on tip-toe. Cookie crumbs are seen dropping around the baby's feet onto the chair, then cookie can drops to the floor with a crash.

(Continued on Page 322)
Learn About Shooting Color from "Becky Sharp"

by Karl Hale

The first full length feature made in Technicolor was naturally watched with a great deal of interest by the entire motion picture industry. This was perhaps mostly to determine the trend of color in future pictures.

Technically there is a great deal to learn from "Becky Sharp," this first full-length color picture made by Pioneer Pictures and released by R.K.O. It is evident that the art directors and color directors of that picture discovered early in the making of the production that it was very dangerous to the story value to inject any of the primary colors.

The picture being laid in the time of Napoleon and the scene being England it is only natural that soldiers with the red coats of that time will be a part of the cast.

Up until the entry of the first red coat there is something very pleasant, almost soothingly surprising in the colors. They are in pastels and greys. The first entry of a red coat pulls your eye to that coat and it adheres to it.

Another illustration of the power of red in a picture is one scene where Becky Sharp and one of the men are sitting in the foreground. Back of them is a vase with red roses. Your eye is constantly pulled away from the people to the flowers.

There is another scene where they have dressed Becky in blue close to primary, or so it seemed. In this scene she is with one of the soldiers in a red coat. The interests are constantly clashing. Your eyes are pulled from one character to the other depending upon movement.

The amateur is prone to look for reds and blues and primary colors when shooting the new Kodachrome or Dufay color. Try one roll away from those heavy colors. Go more into the lighter shades into the pastels and see how pleasing your color pictures will be. If you go for your outstanding primary colors you will have nothing but color to look at and the rest of the picture will not mean anything. Right now many are picturing just those types of subjects, but as time goes on and you tire of just looking at color and will want your color pictures to mean something you will realize that you were merely proving to yourself that the manufacturer was right when he said his film would photograph color.

In the 1935 Amateur Contest the film which won the Kodacolor prize contained all the softer shades of colors. Especially the outdoor scenes had the soft fall colors of the fading plant life, the ripening grain, etc. The people were not dressed in the harsh bright colors, but in the colors they naturally wear.

It would seem from some of the reports reaching us that it is safer in shooting color to lean a little toward over-exposure, more than under-exposure. It is the claim that under-exposure darkens the scene, bringing the reds and blues into more prominence.

Too much color will tire one very quickly. We had occasion to look at many demonstration reels. The longer those reels were the more boresome they became. This was not due to any fault of the color itself, or to the way in which the film reproduced that color, but because there was too much color, too many brilliant colors, there was too much clashing of eye interest.

What you learned about composition in black and white will not mean much in color filming if you do not watch the placement of your colors. Color itself can throw your composition all awry. It will make its own composition in spite of you.

It seems as though it would be best to lead up into the heavier colors slowly. Attempt the softer shades, learn the value of color and especially the placement values otherwise you are merely going to have a hodgepodge of color without any central interest.
Truly, black-and-white comes to life in this amazing new color film

“If you haven’t seen your first Kodachrome show, you’ve missed the biggest thing that ever happened in the world of home movies.

It’s black-and-white come to life! Kodachrome Film brings the full, true beauty of nature to your screen—eyes, lips, cheeks... clouds, sky, and water.

And Kodachrome movies are as easy to take and show as black-and-white. All you need is your regular 16 mm. camera (100-foot capacity) and any 16 mm. projector. But what a difference in results...you’ve never seen anything like Kodachrome.

Ask your dealer to show you Kodachrome movies such as you can make. Price, $9.00 for a 100-foot roll—including processing which, at present, must be done at Rochester, N. Y.
Leica Dufay Color
- In their announcement of Dufay Film, the E. Leitz Co. stated there were 300 natural color exposures. This should have read 30. Merely a typographical error of 270 colors.

Mogull Catalog
- Mogull Bros. announces a new catalog of standard film releases. It is the 5th edition of this work, which will be sent free upon request to Mogull Bros.

Accessory Co. Moves
- Motion Picture Screen & Accessories Co., formerly of 49 West 24th St., New York City, have moved to 520 West 26th St. This company manufactures and markets the Britelite TruVision Portable Projection Screen.

New B. & H. Sound Projector
- Bell & Howell Company announces a 1000-watt 16mm sound-on-film talking motion picture projector for use especially in large auditoriums with audience capacities of 2000 and more persons.

The picture-projecting component of the new Filmsound is, fundamentally, the silent 1000-watt Film projector, which shows most effective pictures up to 16 feet in width. It was one of these 1000-watt silent 16mm machines that was used recently for presenting the motion picture accompanying a lecture given under the auspices of the National Geographic Society in Constitution Hall, Washington, D. C., which auditorium seats 4000 people. In this particular case, the picture size was increased to 22 feet.

Because of the size of the auditorium in which the new sound picture projector is to be used, a separate-unit high-fidelity amplifier of high-power output is employed. This will fill any average-sized theatre or auditorium.
Mr. Disney now owns two Victor Cameras, the first of which he has used for four years. With him, when he sailed recently on the new French Liner, Normandie, for Europe, was his New Victor Model Four*. You, too, will find satisfaction in Victor ownership . . . . and nowhere else will you find Values as Attractive!

Right: Mr. Disney's 4-year-old Victor being used to record the actions of live penguins prior to the making of the Silly Symphony, "Peculiar Penguins!"

* MODEL FOUR is the latest addition to the Victor Camera line. With Visual Focusing, Turret Front, 5 Speeds and many other attractive features, it is a Remarkable Value at only $137.50 (with F 2.9 Focusing Mount Lens). . . . The Popular 5-speed, Victor Model 3 Camera at $72.50 (with F 2.9 universal focus lens) is without equal in the lower price range. . . . The All-Feature Victor Model Five has All Features of the Model Four, plus Reverse Action. With F 1.5 speed lens, $200.00. Ask your Dealer to show you these and other outstanding Victor 16 mm Equipment Values. Write for free illustrated literature.

VICTOR ANIMATOGRAPH CORPORATION
DAVENPORT, IOWA
Branches: Chicago . . . New York City . . . Los Angeles
HOME REVERSAL DEVELOPMENT

(Continued from Page 3071)

pletion—as far as they will go—so judging when to stop is reduced to being sure to get enough. Spotty or uneven positives usually mean that all the acid has not been removed from the emulsion (too short a time in the clearing bath and wash water) or uneven flashing exposure not wiped out by bringing a lamp up close to the film during the second development.

PRINTING METHOD

This method has the big advantage that it requires only the same camera exposure as for regular panchromatic reversal film except in light deficient in blue—then a slight increase in exposure is needed to make up for the lack of color sensitivity of positive stock. However, for best results, the exposures of the various scenes must be more nearly uniform, so a good exposure meter should be used if one can possibly be obtained.

In the printing method of reversing, only a normal negative image is desired, hence the camera exposure can be much less than in the former method. With the developer mentioned before the exposure the same as regular panchromatic reversal, two minutes is about the right development time at 65 degrees. The film is then put into an acid stop bath of:

Water ...................... 1 quart
28% Acetic Acid 1 oz.

In warm weather it is well to add one ounce of Potassium Chrome Alum as a hardener to the above bath. After three or four minutes in this stop bath, it can be replaced with clear water for a rinse.

While the film is revolving in the rinse water, it is flashed by turning on the flashing lights; in fact, the negative is actually printed on to the same film. The denser the negative, the longer the flashing exposure will have to be, just as when printing from a negative on to another film. This time will have to be determined experimentally by each worker for his own setup of lights but the author's setup and data will serve as a guide.

With a drum 14 inches long and 13 inches in diameter as shown in the illustration, holding 60 feet of film, the author uses two photoflood lamps with their centers 18 inches from the face of the drum. With normal camera exposure and the suggested two-minute first development, a flash of 4½ minutes is about right. It is necessary that all flashing light must pass through the negative image, so only a solid drum can be used in this method of reversing. The flashing is done while the film is being washed; if done without water in the tank the film will partially dry in places and print unevenly.

After flashing, the film goes through the same bleach and clearing operations as used in the previous method only it must be done under a red light instead of white as before. Careful clearing and washing of at least ten minutes are also required before the film goes back into the same developer for the second development. The positive image will develop up now very similar to that of a print from a negative and its development time should be judged accordingly. With the exposure and development data given here, the second development should take about three minutes, after which the film is fixed in an ordinary acid hypo bath until the remaining silver bromide is dissolved. The film is then washed and dried as explained under the total flash method.

Since in the printing method you are actually printing from the negative before destroying it, the resulting positive

BELIEVE IT OR NOT

A Leica negative can be enlarged to five feet, not just five inches, as shown, without loss of quality.

Such gigantic enlargements are possible because the condid Cat's Eye Leica combines all the features necessary to take sharp, clear pictures under any conditions.

In the recent exhibition of Leica photographs over half of the 400 pictures were enlargements which varied from two to five feet in width.

Write for free illustrated booklets about the remarkable Cat's Eye Leica.

E. LEITZ, INC. DEPARTMENT 41, 60 EAST 10TH STREET, NEW YORK CITY

Autofocal CAT'S EYE LEICA

Model F with f:2 Summar Lens

Prices start at $99
U. S. Pat. No. 1,965,044
When it comes to color...

C. F. JACOBS, Jr., makes this helpful suggestion

Weston Electrical Instrument Corp.,
Newark, New Jersey

Gentlemen:

Perhaps you will be interested to know that a Weston Exposure Meter was used constantly during the taking of the candid color pictures reproduced in the May issue of Fortune. Owing to the fact that the film employed for this work is processed by direct reversal, which reduces the range of permissible error in exposure within very narrow latitudes, it is essential that accurate exposure data be available and made use of. It was only after wasting several rolls of film and much time that I acknowledged the fallibility of my own judgment in the matter of correct exposure and turned to the Weston Meter for help.

The uniformly satisfactory results which followed upon the use of the meter were such that I will never again attempt to take colored pictures without one.

Very truly yours,

(signed) Charles F. Jacobs, Jr.

WESTON Exposure Meters
The New Bee Bee Distance Meter ELIMINATES GUESSWORK

and may be used advantageously with both color or still cameras. Gauges distance instantly with an accuracy absolutely undeviating from 2 ft. to infinity. You simply glance through its eye-piece, turn the dial until the two separate images of your subject are superimposed and read off your distance. Can be used as a hand meter, attached to the tripod socket of any camera so that it forms an integral part of the instrument or inserted into the range finder or clip which can be attached to any part of your camera. Ruggedly constructed of polished nickel plated brass, compact, precise and of simple manipulation, the Bee Bee Distance Meter cannot get out of order.

only $4.20

Literature on Request.
Free Trial Glassly Mounted
BURLEIGH BROOKS
127 West 42 Street
New York

MORGULL
BROS., Inc. Est. 25 yrs.
1944 A Boston Road
New York, N. Y.

ENORMOUS DISCOUNTS—Sound, Silent
EASTMAN SPECIALS: Kodachrome Color Film, $6.00, 400-ft. reels, 31c. Hu.
mirors, 45c. Cement, 50c. Model C Projector, $19.50. 8mm Film, $1.64. K f.3.5 camera, $69.50. Odd 16mm films, $1.00, 100-ft. Camera reels, 29c.
STINEMAN Printer, $50.00. Tanks, $25.00. Complete Line Pathex, Zeiss f.2.7 movie camera 16mm, $41.50.
Binoculars, tripods, titlers, splicers, Victor Turret Camera, $74.50. Leica f.3.5 camera, $49.50. 30"x40" beaded roll screen, $4.86. Agfa 100-ft. camera f.3.5, $39.50. Expert Repairs.

Trades Accepted — Bought
One of America's Largest
SILENT-TO-SOUND LIBRARIES

16mm PRINTER 16mm

A continuous printer—Perfect Contact—steady, Semi-Automatic light change—motor driven.

Model A...$295
Model B...$175

Fried Camera Co.
6156 Santa Monica Blvd.,
Hollywood, Calif.

will be more contrasty than that of the total flash method. Many amateurs will like the snappy black and white positive they get this way, but those who want softer results can try a softer developer for the negative development — D 76 should work nicely. Uneven exposure between the different scenes will be more noticeable in this printing type of reversing — the total flash method seems to smooth out the different densities — for this reason accurate camera exposure can not be urged too strongly.

The formulae given in this article are not the only ones that will work — there are plenty of other good ones too that can be used after the amateur understands thoroughly what he is trying to do. However, the ones given are all of good keeping quality and may be bottled and used repeatedly until exhausted, although it isn't advisable to risk a good film on chemicals that have been used too long. The developer given is also good for titles and prints from negatives — also on some papers for still pictures.

It is hoped that the foregoing instructions will enable many amateurs to gain further enjoyment out of their cameras as there is nothing like the satisfaction gotten in doing all of the photographic work on your pictures.

Documentary Picture of the Old Farm

(Continued from Page 305)

scenes of feeding the chickens and let the youngsters of the farm take a hand in feeding the baby chicks. A closeup of the slop pail being stirred leads to other scenes at the pig pen. Get a shot of the hired man mucking through the mud in the pig pen and by all means a scene of the little pigs fighting for a place at the feeding trough. A comedy shot of an old hog scratching himself will always bring a laugh. One of the older children can hold a bucket of milk for the calf to good picture effect. If you can find a birdnest in the tree and get a shot of the mother feeding the babes, that will make a hit. A closeup of Dad as he says "grace" at the table and some few close-ups of hands serving bountiful plates will tell the story from the family point of view.

To reach the very soul of simple country folk, search for a picturesque country church. Make an artistic general view of the church with effective framing and lighting. When the bell rings, you will usually find one of the congregation manipulating three or more ropes with his hands and feet. Study the action and select convincing angles of his feet, his hands moving up and down across his face, the bells turning in the tower, then create a scene of unusual charm with this material to work with. Frame a church-like door in the foreground and have some of the village folk coming up the path in the background, as seen through the door. And all during this scene, show the bell-ringer's arm pulling the rope in the near foreground.

An experiment in indoor photography is next in order. Four one-thousand-watt lamps with convenient reflectors will illuminate enough of a small village church to tell the story. A scene of taking up the collection gives the opportunity for some action and a chance to work in closeups of the congregation as they give their mites, and the minister as he receives and blesses it. In using the lights, work for effects. Use two lights on one side of your subject, one on the other and try to spot one for backlighting. For the scenes of the minister at the altar, create a beam of light as if coming in through a window and illuminate him principally from one side. End this sequence with some symbolic scenes such as a full view of a big Bible as the minister's hands close it, a stained glass window, a candle burning or a crucifix or shrine lighted only with a beam.

To carry on the tempo of this subject, and yet to enable you to break away from the church sequence without abruptness, some artistic scenes of the countryside, trees, flowers, brook and clouds will fit in nicely. Extend this sequence with some shots of men working in the fields, loading hay, shocking corn or such, and concentrate every effort towards lifting these scenes from everyday category by creating artistic effects with lights and shadows, heavily filtered skies, silhouettes and cloud effects.

Exposing at the Exposition

(Continued from Page 310)

Scene 21. Telephoto sequence made in the "Globe Theatre," where Shakespearean plays are given in an unroofed auditorium, just as they were presented in the time of Shakespeare.

Scene 22. Closeup of a bugler in the "U.S. Army Camp."

Scene 23. Ad lib scenes showing activities in the camp.

Scene 24. Medium long-shot, entrance to the Indian Village.


Scene 26. Closer shots ad lib of the Indians. Twenty-six tribes will be represented, offering innumerable picture-possibilities in studies of their living arrangements, handiwork, etc.

Scene 27. Long-shot from the California Tower, as the sun drops into the Pacific. FADE OUT.

THE END.

This outline, of course, barely touches upon the picture-possibilities of the fair. Almost every scene indicated here can
be expanded into a complete production if you have the time and the film available. "Gold Gulch," the Spanish Village, the bull-fights, the Indian Village, and others, each offer sufficient material for a full 400-foot picture. The Mid-way and its people would make a fascinating candid-camera reel. The beauty of the various Palaces and buildings could be combined into a hauntingly beautiful pictorial reel.

In addition, the variations possible with this suggested framework can suit almost any filmic need. The picture can be a straightforward documentary film of the fair itself, or it can be humanized with shots of your own party moving through the grounds and examining the exhibits.

Almost the entire fair can be filmed to better advantage in color, if you feel in so expansive a mood. Moreover, if you have fast lenses, the spectacular floodlighting played upon the buildings and fountains by night (a total of 4,000,000,000 candlepower is said to be used throughout the fair) will make a striking closing-sequence for your film.

The Motion Picture Hall of Fame is virtually the only building within which you will find sufficient illumination for photography; the others, while housing exhibits of great interest, are usually either too softly lighted or too crowded to permit even stop-motion camerawork.

If you are interested in filming wildlife, an additional sequence (or picture) can be made in the Zoo, which is one of the finest in the world. In this Zoo, the animals are apparently unconfined: you will not, in most cases, have to worry about shooting through bars and nets. Instead, you can film lions and tigers apparently in their natural surroundings—in perfect safety, and (if you are patient) you can get scenes rivalling those of a Martin Johnson.

Putting Sound on Silent 16mm Film

(Continued from Page 308)

be kept well in mind when writing the script which the laboratory will use. The duplicate film is then taken and projected in a projector which is synchronized with the sound recorder, and the announcer follows the pictures as he reads the script. Naturally it is practiced several times before it is recorded. The actual recording is then made on a special 16mm sound film which is then reversed. This method is used because it cuts down background noise which is a problem in small film, and also gives the finest possible grain which becomes very important and when trying to record high frequencies on 16mm. The original picture is then printed on a special reversal duplicating film made for us by Agfa Ansco in a special optical printer. The sound track is then printed.
Start Planning for the 1935 Contest

Now is the time to start planning for the American Cinematographer 1935 Amateur Movie Contest.

There will be a number of outstanding prizes. All worth while competing for.

THE GRAND PRIZE WILL BE $250 in cash.
EASTMAN KODAK CO. OFFERS $150 in equipment.
BELL & HOWELL OFFERS $150 in equipment.

Start preparing now for entry... plan your picture. You can make it on either 16mm or 8mm.

Last year the grand prize winner was an 8mm user. The year before it was also an 8mm user. The size of your equipment is no bar to your winning.

The entries must be in the offices of the American Cinematographer by midnight, November 30, 1935.

If you wish further information address

CONTEST EDITOR

American Cinematographer
FOTO SHOP
by operating its own Motion Picture Laboratories is able to offer

16mm Movie Film for only $2.19 per 100-ft. roll—processing, postage extra
Hi-Speed PAN for indoor use $3.75 (including processing) 100-ft. roll

Try Fotoshop for bargains in New and Used equipment. Your old equipment accepted in Trade—or purchased outright.

We offer complete film laboratory services: Duplicating, Titling, Editing, etc., at lowest prices.

Write for complete price list of films, services, equipment.
FOTOSHOP, Inc.
136B West 32nd St., New York City

on this same film on another printer and the whole is processed by the reversal method. This method gives you the final picture through only one duplicating process. It allows the laboratory to make correction in either the original picture, or the sound track so that the best results are obtained. It gives a sound track with a high percentage of the high frequencies retained, and a freedom from background noise. The optical printer gives a picture hard to tell from an original.

By recording direct on 16mm and making duplicates by the reversal method it is now possible to get sound on film at a much lower cost than ever before possible. By eliminating the duplicate negative step it is also possible to produce quality which is comparable to reduced 35mm film. In fact several professionals who have seen and heard these direct 16mm sound prints have sworn that they were reduced 35mm.

In direct 16mm the utmost care is used, every step is closely watched, and as many steps as possible are eliminated. When these rules are followed 16mm direct sound on film is very practical, and should become more so. By this 16mm process a great many more people will be able to use sound pictures. The cost of adding sound to 16mm films is lower than ever before thought possible.

There is a very distinct use for 16mm in industrial films. There are a number of photographic dealers who have 16mm customers who make excellent movies, but they are sort of lifeless and useless for industrial use since sound entered into motion pictures. Heretofore the only way to get sound on these pictures was to have it made on 35mm and then reduced to 16. This gave good sound, but it was necessary to make the picture by a dupe negative, and the cost of all of this work naturally ran the cost up considerably, and any organization that could afford all of this could probably afford to have some industrial producer make the entire film. By direct 16mm sound the user of films with a limited budget can even make his own pictures, and then have the sound added, thus giving his pictures a punch impossible to obtain in any silent picture.

Gadget for Making Wipes

(Continued from Page 309)

stopping the camera. When the people at the side are filmed they can step from the scene while you are photographing those in front and can be replaced by new characters who will be filmed when you push the mirror back over the lens again. This can be kept up indefinitely depending upon how long the camera will run with one winding.

With this same gadget I have solved the problem of how to obtain a "turn-over" effect.

16MM SOUND-ON-FILM PROJECTORS

Here SOUND PROJECTION is fully understood and SOUND ADVICE is yours for the asking. Your old apparatus taken in exchange at best appraisals.

AMPRO SOUND includes the new RCA amplifier, 15 watt, powerful, complete at $650.00

BELL & HOWELL FIMOSOUND—Several models, splendid tone, exquisite construction, complete ready to use, priced from $700.00

DEVRY 16mm SOUND-ON-FILM—Powerful, brilliant. A thoroughly professional outfit. Complete……………………………………..………$525.00

RCA New Model M1-891 with its 750 watt bulb, exquisite fidelity of tone. The most compact instrument made. Price complete with amplifier……………………………………………………………..$500.00

VICTOR ANIMATOGRAPH MODEL 24B—A powerful full tone instrument with 750 watt bulb, complete with all the Victor features, with amplifier, ready to use Price $540.00

HOLMES 16mm SOUND-ON-FILM—Unusually fine mechanism, no claws, remarkable fidelity of tone. Can use 1000 watt or smaller bulb, complete with powerful amplifier, ready to use $575.00

The Bass Sound-on-Film Library is growing daily. Service within radius of 1000 miles of Chicago.

Write for further information on any or all of the above instruments. Catalogs free on request. Also Bass Rental Catalog is yours for the asking.
Tiny Footsteps Thru the Day

(Continued from Page 311)

Scene 23. CLOSEUP of Mother's feet entering the scene. Mother gives the baby mother light slap, and lifts him from the chair.

Scene 24. CLOSEUP of baby toddling hurriedly out of scene.

Scene 25. CLOSEUP of front door. Father's feet enter the door and stand. Baby's feet enter the scene, and are lifted up by Father. Camera follows baby's feet on a tilt, as Father tosses baby up into the air. Father sets the baby on the floor, and the two pair of feet walk out of scene together.

Scene 26. CLOSEUP of Father's and baby's feet stopping before a chair. Father sits down. He lifts the baby up and bounces it on his knee. Suddenly he stops bouncing, rises from the chair, and holds the baby on arms length. His trousers are very wet. Mother's feet come into the scene. Her hand again feels the baby's ponytail.

Scene 27. SAME AS SCENE FOUR-TEEN.

Scene 28. SAME AS SCENE FIF-TEEN.

Scene 29. SAME AS SCENE SIX-TEEN.

Scene 30. SAME AS SCENE SEVEN-TEEN.

Scene 31. CLOSEUP of Father trying to undress the baby. He has great difficulty in getting the ponytail off. He then begins to endeavor to unite the shoes. The loces become knotted. Father's fingers are seen fumbling frantically to unite the knots. The baby is squirming, therefore making it more difficult for Father. One of Father's hands leaves the scene, and re-enters holding a pocket knife. He is about to cut the shoe loces, and Mother's feet hurry into the scene. She takes the pocket knife away from Father, then takes the baby.

Scene 32. CLOSEUP of Mother sitting down in a chair with the baby on her lap. She removes the shoes with perfect ease.

Scene 33. CLOSEUP of baby's feet being put into bath-tub.

Scene 34. CLOSEUP of sleepers being put on the baby. Mother picks up baby and places it in the crib.

Scene 35. MED. SHOT of the baby, asleep with onogenic expression on its face. Mother bends down and looks down at baby for a minute, a loving smile on her face. Scene fades as Mother kisses the baby goodnight.

Scene 36. TITLE. And so the sounds of time erose his tiny footsteps from another day...
Can You Answer These Questions?

Each question should be answered in less than half a minute

If your camera is running 8 times normal how long will it take to expose 400 feet of film?

If your camera is running 4 times normal how many feet of film will you expose in 55 seconds?

If F 2.3 is the correct lens stop for 24 frames per second, what should the stop be for 48 frames per second?

If F 11.3 would be the right stop with the shutter set at 170 degrees, what would be the lens opening with the shutter at 40 degrees?

When is an 88 filter used and for what purpose?

What is the filter factor of a 5N5 filter for Eastman Film? For Dupont Film? For Agfa Film?

What is the fastest lens for 35mm cameras and who makes it?

How far from the camera would your subject have to be for a head close-up with a 100mm lens?

With a shooting light of F 6.3 and the camera shutter at 170 degrees, what would be the F value of the Akeley Camera with 280-degree shutter?

With a developing time of 8 minutes at 65 degrees, what would be the developing time with a temperature of 55 degrees?

These and hundreds of other questions are answered at a glance in the

American Cinematographer Hand Book and Reference Guide

This book is rich in information you need every day on the set or location. It is arranged in handy form. It was written and compiled by Jackson Rose, A.S.C., who has had many years' experience behind the camera.

Mr. Rose has spent several years on the compilation of this work. It has been commended by the leading cinematographers. The first edition will be limited.

Price $2.00 a Copy

AMERICAN CINEMATOGRAPHER

6331 Hollywood Boulevard

Hollywood, California
MITCHELL CAMERAS

Make all of the important pictures, not only in Hollywood, but the world over

Mitchell Camera Corporation
665 N. ROBERTSON BOULEVARD
WEST HOLLYWOOD, CALIF.

Cable Address "MITCAMCO"

FOREIGN AGENCIES
MOTION PICTURES
CAMERA SUPPLY INC., New York City

CLAUD C. CARTER
Sydney, Australia

JOHN H. TAYLOR
London, N.W. 1, England

D. NAGASE & CO., Ltd.
Osaka, Japan

BOMBAY RADIO CO., Ltd.
Bombay, India

ARMINIO CONTI,
Rome, Italy
OFF FOR A LONG RUN
WITH DU PONT NEGATIVE

Du Pont Film Manufacturing Corporation
35 WEST 45th STREET
NEW YORK CITY
PLANT... PARLIN, N. J.

Smith & Aller Ltd.
6656... SANTA MONICA BLVD.
HOLLYWOOD, CAL.

THE DU PONT TRADEMARK HAS NEVER BEEN PLACED ON AN INFERIOR PRODUCT
What to Read

"STILL" Photography in Natural Colors
by Philip Chancellor, A.S.C.................................422

SUMMING Up Modern Studio Lighting
by Wm. Stull, A.S.C........................................424

MECHANOGRAPHIC Recording for Sound Tracks
by J. A. Miller..................................................426

STREAMLINED Cameras for the Air
by Ray Fernstrom, A.S.C..................................430

THE Genuine Never Palls
by Horry Burdick............................................432

Next Month

• Philip M. Chancellor, A.S.C., will continue his interesting description of color in still photography. This month he delved into the theory of this interesting phase of photography. Next month he will tell you more about the practical things of this interesting art.

• More about lighting, but this time about the use of arc lights in black and white photography as it was employed in one of the big coming productions. An A.S.C. man will give you the insides of this interesting story.
MEMBERS **

Directors of Photography
Abel, David
Andersen, Milford A
Andrat, Lucien
Arnold, John
Ash, Jerome H.
August, Joseph
Bardall, Lucien
Birchard, Andre
Borini, George S.
Bel, Charles A.
Benjamin, Georges
Boyle, Charles P.
Brown, John W.
Brodine, Norbert F.
Brooke, Bayne M.
Chancellor, Philip
Clark, Dan
Clarke, Charles G.
Corby, Francis
Croninger, Edward
Crosby, Floyd D.
Davies, Charles J.
de Grasse, Robert
Depew, Ernest S.
Devlin, Clyde
Doré, John
Draper, Lauron A.
Dubroy, Joseph A.
DuPré, E. B.
Dyer, Edwin L.
Dyer, Elmer G.
Edeson, Arthur
Fernstrom, Roy
Fischbeck, Harry
Foley, George J. Jr.
Forbes, Harry W.
Foster, Ray
Freudlich, Henry
Freudt, Karl
Fryer, Richard
Galezio, Len
Gaudio, Gaetano
Gerstad, Merritt B.
Gils, Alfred
Glennon, Bert
Good, Frank B.
Haller, Ernest
Halperin, Sol
Harten, Charles
Hastor, Reed N.
Hertbert, Charles W.
Herrendon, John L.
Hickox, Sid
Hickson, John T.
Howe, James Wong
Hunt, Roy
Ivans, Paul
Jackson, Harry
June, Ray
Kershner, Glenn
Kline, Ben
Knechtel, Lloyd
Kohler, Henry N.
Kranz, Milton
Kull, Adolph E.
Landers, Sam
Lang, Charles B. Jr.
Linden, Edwin G.
Lloyd, Art
Lundin, Walter
Lyons, Chet
Mackenzie, Jack
MacWilliams, Glenn
Malkames, Don
Marley, J. Beaver
Marsh, Oliver
Marshall, Charles A.
Martinelli, Arthur
Masaroni, Horace J.
Metcalf, Ralph
May, Fred
McGrand, Ted
McGill, Bernard
Meheeton, Geo. B.
Mellor, William C.
Moscad, John J.
Miller, Arthur
Miller, Virgil E.
Milton, Victor
Moir, Hal
Morgan, Ira Q.
Musuraca, Nick
Neuman, Harry C.
O'Connell, L. William
Overbaugh, Roy F.
Palmer, Ernest
Peck, Kenneth
Perry, Harry
Petit, Paul
Peters, C. Polak
Polk, Robert H.
Pollock, Sol
Ragin, David
Rees, William A.
Reynolds, Ben F.
Robinson, George
Rogers, Jack
Rosser, Charles
Ross, Harold
Ruttenberg, Joseph
Schneiderman, George
Schuenbaum, Charles
Seitz, John F.
Sharkey, Earl
Sharpe, Henry
Shearer, Douglas
Sickner, Wm. A.
Siegel, Allen
Silver, John
Smith, Jack
Smith, Leonard
Snyder, Edward J.
Spalko, Theodor
Steiner, William, Jr.
Stenger, Mac
Stout, Archie J.
Strege, Walter
Struss, Karl
Sturman, John
Taylor, J. O.
Tetzloff, Ted
Thompson, Allen O.
Thomas, William C.
Tabey, Robert
Todd, Arthur
Toland, Greg
Towler, Leo
Towers, Richard
Trego, Chas. T.
Turkuler, Tom
Valentine, Joseph A.
Van Buren, Ned
Van Der Veer, Willard
Van Trees, James
Vargas, Ariel
Vernon Sternberg, Joseph
Wagner, Sidney C.
Walker, Joseph
Ward, Arthuur
Warren, Gilbert
Westrorsum, Harold
Wetzel, Al
Wheeler, William
White, Lester
Wycott, Alvin
Zucker, Frank C.

Special Process
Binger, Ray
Cully, Russell A.
Dietz, Wm. H.
Eagler, Paul
Edwards, Farcit
Fabian, Maximillian
Fulton, John P.
Griggs, Loyd
Hammerrasm, Edwin
Haskin, Byron
Jackman, Fred
Jackman, Fred, Jr.
Jennings, Gordon
Jennings, J. D.
Kelley, W. Wallace
Koenekamp, H. F.
Lipp, Leo
Lipsenstein, Harold
Lynch, Warren
Pallock, Gordon
Rees, Irving C.
Roberts, Irmin
Smith, Arthur
Van Enger, Willard
Walker, Vernon L.
Williams, William N.
Wigley, Dewey
Wimpy, Rex
Zech, Harry

Operative Cinematographers
Ahern, Lloyd
Albert, C. L.
Anderson, Don
Anderson, Wesley
Arting, Arthur E.
Badaracco, Jacob
Bader, Walter
Bail, Jack C.
Bennett, Guy M.
Bennett, Monroe
Berk, Fred
Brock, John H.
Brodie, Wilbur H.
Briand, Thomas
Burns, Robert
Castle, Walter H.
Cenning, Wallace
Clark, Roy
Clements, Geo. T.
Cline, Wifrid M.
Cohen, Edward J.
Collins, Russell D.
Cortez, Stanley
Davis, Harry
Davis, Leland E.
Dean, Foxon
Diamond, Jas. D.
Drought, James B.
Dunn, Linwood G.
Eliack, LeRoy
Estabrook, Edw. T.
Fopp, Daniel L.
Feindel, Jockey
Fetters, C. Curtis
Finger, Frank
Finger, John
Fitzgeroid, Edward
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Members</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Barnett, Paul</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gertsma, Maury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gibson, Charles A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glassberg, Irving</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gordon, James E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green, King D.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green, Kenneth P.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grow, Al M.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gaffney, Burnett</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guthrie, Carl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hallenberger, Harriett</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harlan, Russell Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harper, James B.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harris, Emil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heckler, Wm. C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henderson, Edward J.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hoag, Robert R.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Huggins, L. Owens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Irving, Allen E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jennings, Louis E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jones, Allyn C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kelly, Wm. I.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kenyon, John B.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knott, James J.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landon, Theodore L.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lange, Ali L.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lanning, Reggie G.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LaMarche, Joseph B.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lazio, Ernest R.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lawton, Charles L.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lepore, Paul K.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lewitt, Sam L.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lindon, Lionel A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Love, Cecil E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacDonald, Joe M.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marriott, Mark W.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marta, Jack A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McCormick, John T.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meade, Kyme W.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meiland, Harry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mertz, R. L.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mols, Pierre M.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myers, Albert H.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Newhard, Guy J.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Newhard, Robert S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Noggle, Geo. G.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Novak, Joe D.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Palmer, Robert R.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pierce, Otto M.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pittlock, Robert C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyle, Edward S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ramsey, H. Clark</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ramsey, Roy L.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rond, William D.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Redman, Frank L.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rice, Ray A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roberts, Robert A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roberts, John T.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robinson, Walter C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roe, Guy E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rosenberg, Irving</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sallorini, Charles Jr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scheurich, Victor H.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schenck, John B.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schurr, William F.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schoedon, G. F.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shipp, Berta S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith, Ernest F.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith, William F.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith, William Cooper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snyder, Wm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stiner, Clifford R.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sullivan, Wm. F.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surtees, R. L.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tapponen, Hatto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thompson, Stuart L.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Titus, Frank D.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assistant Cinematographers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abbott, L. B.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abramson, Melvin S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adams, Eugene E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adams, Ralph C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anderson, Edgar D.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August, Joseph S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Babbit, Royal F.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baldwin, Harold C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barber, E. C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barth, Willard F.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beckner, Neal C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bergholtz, Emmett C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bessett, Raoul E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biegler, Haskell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bohm, Chas. R.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bourne, George H.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bradford, Elmer F.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brindenberger, Milton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brighton, Donald H.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bronner, Robert D.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burgess, Frank D.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burke, Charles H.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cains, Lawrence W.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caldwell, John H.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carter, Ellis W.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Citron, Joseph A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clitheroe, William H.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cohen, Ben</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coogan, Sam L.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collins, Edward C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crane, Chas. H.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crowder, Lee H.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crockett, Ernest J.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cropper, Harry E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crouse, John M.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cruse, Warner H.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Curtiss, Judd M.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daly, James E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>da Silva, Armando D.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dawber, Gene L.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Davis, Mark C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Davis, Robert D. Jr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Davis, Richard S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Davis, Harry K.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dawson, Fred</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeAngelo, Louis J.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeCostello, Paul M.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Devereaux, Dole H.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dinkham, George P.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doran, A. Richard F.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dorris, Joseph L.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dowling, Thomas L.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dugas, Frank D.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dever, Cyo. J.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Still Photographers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abbott, L. B.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abramson, Melvin S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adams, Eugene E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adams, Ralph C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anderson, Edgar D.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August, Joseph S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Babbit, Royal F.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baldwin, Harold C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barber, E. C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barth, Willard F.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beckner, Neal C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bergholtz, Emmett C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bessett, Raoul E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biegler, Haskell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bohm, Chas. R.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bourne, George H.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bradford, Elmer F.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brindenberger, Milton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brighton, Donald H.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bronner, Robert D.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burgess, Frank D.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burke, Charles H.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cains, Lawrence W.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caldwell, John H.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carter, Ellis W.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Citron, Joseph A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clitheroe, William H.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cohen, Ben</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coogan, Sam L.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collins, Edward C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crane, Chas. H.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crowder, Lee H.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crockett, Ernest J.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cropper, Harry E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crouse, John M.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cruse, Warner H.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Curtiss, Judd M.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daly, James E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>da Silva, Armando D.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dawber, Gene L.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Davis, Mark C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Davis, Robert D. Jr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Davis, Richard S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Davis, Harry K.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dawson, Fred</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeAngelo, Louis J.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeCostello, Paul M.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Devereaux, Dole H.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dinkham, George P.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doran, A. Richard F.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dorris, Joseph L.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dowling, Thomas L.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dugas, Frank D.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dever, Cyo. J.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Associate Members</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ALexander, Kenneth J.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Altena, Fred H.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Altschuler, Erich D.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amberg, Irving M.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auer, Virgil Autay, Max</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
COLOR photography has definitely assumed a most important place in the commercial fields of advertising and illustrating, even to the extent of crowding paintings, drawings and black-and-white photographs in the pages of our national magazines. It is making worthwhile strides in motion picture production, and indeed has reached a fine state of development in certain recent releases.

With an increasing number of all-color features scheduled for production during the coming season, the question naturally arises, "Since natural-color photography is so successfully used in our magazines, can it not also be used to give us natural-color stills for our Technicolor releases?"

The best answer to this question is a careful review of the principal methods of natural-color photography in general use today, and their adaptability to the problems of the studio still man. But before starting on such a review, it behooves us to have at least a rudimentary knowledge of the principles underlying these processes. Therefore, at the risk of repeating facts with which the reader may already be familiar, I shall give a brief description of color in its physical aspect, as light.

When sunlight is passed through a glass prism, it becomes decomposed into a series of separate colors known as "Spectrum Colors." Actually, spectral colors are innumerable, and range from the (invisible) Infrareds through all the visible shades to the invisible Ultra-violets. By means of a slit, the solar spectrum may be divided into a series of distinct lines of color, known as the Fraunhofer lines. The most distinct of these lines are designated by letters, and serve as a means of identifying the position of certain colors in the spectrum.

Figure I shows the position of the most important lines in relation to the spectral colors, while the numbered lines indicate their wave-lengths in terms of Angstrom Units.

If by optical means the independent colors of the spectrum are superimposed upon each other, the result will be white light. Thus we may conclude that white light is the combination of all the colors in the visible spectrum, and hence it is termed Polychromatic light. In contradistinction to polychromatic light, we find that by superimposing only selected parts of the spectral light, colored light-
mixtures of a uniform tint may be obtained, and this is termed Monochromatic light. Thus we differentiate between light of one selected wave-length, and light of mixed wave-length. By suitable choice of two spectral colors only, white light may be re-composed. Such spectral colors are called Complementary. Such complementary color-combinations are:

Red and Blue-green,
Orange and Greenish-blue.
Yellow and Blue.
Greenish-yellow and Violet.

To appreciate the sensation of color as produced upon the human eye, we must regard the Young-Helmholtz theory of color vision. This theory, originally advanced by Young in 1807, was later accepted by Helmholtz and Maxwell, and is still favored by the majority of physicists.

This theory assumes the presence of three light-sensitive nerve-fibrils in the human eye, which serve as a means of transmitting to the brain the three primary color-sensations. When excited, one conveys to the brain the color-sensation of red, the second, that of green, and the third, that of violet. If all three fibrils are excited simultaneously and with equal intensity, they convey the sensation of white. When at rest, they convey the sensation of black.

Unequal excitement conveys intermediate tones of color, in proportion to the amount of primary color-vibration.

Young selected for his original experiments the fundamental colors of red, green and violet. Later experiments, however, have shown that it would be impossible to mix all the spectral colors in scientifically full purity, using only the three primaries; but for practical purposes, the three primaries are sufficient, as the average eye cannot judge color with sufficient accuracy to detect these more minute inaccuracies of shading.

Bearing in mind the foregoing principles, we now face the practical application of our knowledge. This we may divide into two sections: First, the analysis of the colors, and their separation through the use of filters—that is, making the negative or negatives; Second, the resynthesis of the colors to form a colored photograph—that is, making the positives or prints.

The problem of the separation of the colors may be considered as solved; the color-sensitivity of modern photographic emulsions and the color-absorption of filters gives the photographer almost perfect control of this phase, though mechanical and optical factors render the matter of camera design and manipulation complicated and expensive.

The second—and by far the greatest—problem lies in making the positive print. Even in magazine-printing, the problem of producing a printing plate or plates, and the exact mixing of inks to restore color to the image, is far from its ideal solution in spite of the great progress that has lately been made. Producing our color-picture on paper, without recourse to photogravuring and mechanical printing, as will be necessary in studio work, is an even greater problem. While color-prints, made photographically upon paper, are not impossible, their production as yet is a slow, intricate and expensive process in no way comparable with commercial black-and-white printing methods.

The reasons for this are obvious when we review the steps involved in producing a photograph in natural colors. In the first place, we must break down the image into its three complementary-color components. Disregarding the screen-plate processes, which produce an't transparencies, the most practical means of doing this is by making a set of three complementary negatives. The densities of the three negatives represent the amount of Red, Green and Blue light reflected from the object photographed. This much is relatively easy, due to the control possible by using color-filters of the proper absorption characteristics. Transparencies made from these negatives, each illuminated by light of the appropriate primary color, should when superimposed, give a picture of the object in its original colors. This, at least is the happy theoretical assumption; in practice, unforeseen difficulties are encountered. Theoretically, the projection filters should be the same as the taking filters; when superimposed equally, the colored beams projected through these filters should form white. Actually, this ideal condition is not fulfilled by the taking filters, so in practice another set of filters must be used for projection to recreate the colors of the original.

Actually making our three color-separation negatives, we begin with three panchromatic plates or films, and expose them through the Wratten set of tri-color filters. These filters, the "A" No. 25 (red), "B" No. 58 (green) and "C-5" (blue-violet), are characterized by even transmission, and end as abruptly as possible. The blue-violet and green filter overlap from wave-length 480 to 520, and the green and red from 580 to 600. Since their respective factors are different (respectively 4, 8, and 6 an Super-Sensitive in daylight), the three exposures must be compensated so as to produce an overall correct exposure.

Considering, for the sake of simplicity, only one of the three separation-negatives, we can easily see that, for example, the red-sensation negative will record the amount of red in the subject in terms of greater or lesser density according to the proportion of red reflected from any given area. A positive plate made from this negative will represent purest red by means of its clearest portion—that is to say, where the red has been most freely transmitted by the filter—and these parts containing less red by an increase of density in the plate. Where no red exists, the plate will be opaque. If the plate is held before a red light, it would reproduce the red-component sensation in the original. In the same way, the other two plates will react similarly, and reproduce their respective color-sensations.

We have three plates placed in a suitable viewing instrument, together with their respective filters, and viewed (by projection or otherwise) accurately superimposed, the original image, in all its colors, would be reconstructed. In this instance, it will be noticed that "colored light is added to colored light." By superimposition of light tinted by the primary filters, on image produced. This is known as the ADDITIVE process.

To recaminate these colors on paper, as in a photographic or mechanical printing process, it becomes necessary to superimpose the colors upon each other upon paper. The white paper upon which we place the three images will reflect all three primary colors. Now, contrary to the Additive method of superimposition just outlined, we must in this case print from the thinner parts of the plate, or those parts which represent an absence of color in the separation-image.

Therefore, our Red must not be printed in red ink, but rather with a "Minus-red" ink, or a color which completely absorbs red. In addition, the color to be represented (Continued on Page 434)
Summing Up

Today's trend among Hollywood's outstanding exponents of cinematographic lighting is toward the use of fewer light-sources and more actual lighting effects. Comparing the average set of today's productions with one even so recent as five years ago, one cannot fail to be impressed with this fact: fewer general lighting units are to be seen on the floor, fewer spotlight units are in use along the spot-rails, and overhead 'dome' and 'strip' units are seldom used. Moreover, the units now available are smaller, and of considerably greater efficiency than their predecessors. A particularly striking example of this is the recently introduced Mole-Richardson "Junior Solar Spot", which appears almost dwarfed in comparison with the 18-inch Sunspot which it is rapidly supplanting. And not only do modern units utilize a greater percentage of the light radiated by their light-sources, but they distribute it more uniformly within the projected beam, so that subsidiary lamps are no longer needed to minimize the effects of uneven beam-distribution.

In general, the incandescent-filament globe is still by a considerable margin the most popular light-source; but the carbon arc, in its modern forms, is regaining more and more of the ground lost during the almost simultaneous introduction of Panchromatic film and talking pictures. In the field of natural-color cinematography, of course, the arc is supreme due to its more perfect approximation of the color of natural sunlight, and to its higher unit intensity.

It is customary to divide lighting equipment into the two broad groups of "general" and "modelling" lighting units; but it would seem more accurate to reclassify them today as "floodlighting" and "spotlighting" (or "projecting") units, and to add a third category to include the various special-purpose lamps developed in recent years.

Under the head of "floodlighting" equipment, we may list those units employed to provide a uniform light-flux, of moderate intensity, over a wide angle, and used either on the stage floor or overhead. In the incandescent range, these units are represented principally by the "Rifle" lamp, which has almost completely superseded the early incandescent broadside, and by the obsolescent five-globe "bank" and overhead strip units. In the arc range, we find the modernized twin-arc broadside for floor use, and its companion, the overhead "scoop". The mercury-vapor "banks", once so generally used for this purpose, have vanished.

The standard incandescent floodlight unit is the Mole-Richardson Type 45 "Rifle", using a single 1,000 or 1,500 Watt P. S. S2 mogul-based Mazda globe. By means of a rifle-corrugated, chromium plated metal reflector, the light is very evenly distributed over an angle of 60°. The lamp housing is an ellipsoidal duralumin spinning, corrugated for greater rigidity, and fitted with a globe-focusing adjustment at the rear, and with a built-in control switch. The lamp is supported upon a Y-shaped yoke, by which it may be mounted upon any of the standardized, tubular steel elevating pedestals made by the firm.

The corresponding arc unit is the same firm's Type 29 twin-arc broadside. This unit was developed especially for use in natural-color cinematography, and employs as its light-source a special 8mm. carbon developed for the purpose by the National Carbon Company. A separate mech-
Modern Studio Lighting Equipment

by William Stull, A.S.C.

The noises due to uneven expansion of the parts in the heat of the lamp. In the most modern Mole-Richardson types, the housing is a barrel-shaped casting of aluminum alloy, and the removable back dome, which holds the reflector, is a heavy stamping, ribbed for stiffness. All auxiliary parts are fitted in such a way as to have unrestricted (and therefore silent) expansion. The switch and focusing control are built into the bottom of the lamp-housing. The useful range of beam-divergences of this lamp is from 8° to approximately 24°.

Where higher intensities are required—as in back and cross lighting on large sets, front-lighting in extremely deep ones, in special situations where a large amount of light must be supplied by relatively few units, and for high-intensity effect lighting—the 24-inch Sunspot (M-R Type 226) is used. This is essentially similar to the 18-inch unit just described, but built around the 5,000 Watt G64-C13 bi-post type Mazda globe, and utilizing a 24-inch Bausch & Lamb glass mirror and spill-rings. On rare occasions, a 10,000 Watt (10-KW), 36-inch unit is also used.

(Continued on Page 435)
Mechanographic

Fig. 5. Mechanographic sound track showing resolution at 50,000 eps., at a recording level 55 db below maximum.

Fig. 1. bottom, the cutting tool used in the mechanographic system.

From time to time there have been presented to the Society papers dealing with the methods and problems in connection with recording sound for motion picture accompaniment. In the beginning these papers had to do with recording on wax and of late with the photographic processes of recording on film. There is still a third method which has not yet been described before this Society and which is destined to play an important role. The introduction of this method is the reason for this paper.

The four present-day commercial methods may be defined as follows:

MECHANICAL—Wherein the recording and reproducing are done mechanically.

PHOTOGRAPHIC—Wherein the recording is done photographically and the reproducing is done optically.

MECHANOGRAPHIC—Wherein the recording is done mechanically and the reproducing is done optically.

MAGNETIC—Wherein the recording and reproducing are both done magnetically.

As far as motion picture recording is concerned, the mechanical (or disk) system has been eliminated and the telegraphophone is not adaptable, so we can consider principally the other two systems, the photographic and mechanographic. Under the heading of photographic we must include the variable-density and the variable-width systems of recording, in considering the limitations of each. All with variable-density film recording, the limiting factors are numerous, such as lens dispersion, width of recording slit, fogging and spreading of the image in the emulsion. In addition, there are critical factors that must be accurately met, but can not be listed directly as limiting factors, such as light exposure, uniformity of the emulsion, matching emulsions from negative to positive, printing exposure, development time, etc.

With variable width recordings the limitations are lens dispersion, film image spreading, fogging, emulsion irregularities and width of the recording slit. In fact, with these two systems Kellogg's simile can not be improved upon: "We have given our painter not only too big a brush but a piece of blotting paper upon which to make the picture, and paints that run" (Fig. 3).

With these things in mind we survey the field to see exactly what it is we want in the way of a recorder for a motion picture track, and then check against what is available. First, as has been proved by practice, the sound track must be upon the same film with the picture. This eliminates from consideration both magnetic and mechanical systems. Now, assuming the same quality among the other methods, I should say choose a variable-width track, because the critical conditions of recording are more easily fulfilled, and it is much safer to transfer photographically from the negative to the positive. This is especially important where due negatives are used in the foreign markets. The next thing that is necessary is an immediate playback, and by this I do not mean the playing back of some make-shift record taken on an entirely different recording system, but the immediate playback of the finished record which is to be used for production purposes. Not only can the quality of the picture be improved by due application of this principle, but the cost of production can be reduced also. In order to make this point concrete, mention might be made of two pictures which were released with an interval of time between, in which the same operatic star appeared, the first picture a failure and the second a grand success. Non-technical persons whom I have interviewed have agreed that the sound of the first was bad and that of the second exceptionally good, whereas technical men have told me that the first was good and the second so bad that changes in the reproducing equipment were necessary before the picture could be shown in the theater.

The next step in our survey then brings us to the mechanographic system as the only means of achieving all the desired results described. By means of this method it is possible not only to play back the completed record as soon as it is recorded, but to play the record while it is being recorded, with a delay corresponding to four frames of the picture. We are also able by this method to reduce the paint brush to which Kellogg referred to an irreducible minimum and to eliminate the blotting paper.

The first mechanographic machine was built in Berlin in 1891, and consisted of a paper strip coated with a black layer into which was cut a lateral groove, thus removing the black layer within the groove. Upon this groove was cast a strong light, which passed through the paper and through a lens which focused a half-image of the track.
Recording for Sound-Tracks

by J. A. Miller

surface of the film. Instead of cutting a lateral track as heretofore, the track is hill-and-dale. It will now be observed (Fig. 1) that a very small movement of the cutting tool in the vertical direction produces a great change in the magnitude of black layer that is removed. Thus is attained a mechanical amplification of from fifty to one hundred times, comparing the movement of the cutting tool to the variation of the width of track cut. Instead of having to move the cutting tool 0.080 inch for full modulation of the sound-track, it is now possible to attain full modulation with a tool movement of 0.001 or 0.002 inch.

Many tests were conducted to determine what material could be applied to a film that would be flexible, transparent, and have the same cutting characteristic as wax. Upon the surface of such a layer must be placed an extremely thin layer of opaque material having a fine grain structure which will cut with a smooth surface, have sufficient strength to withstand damage, and have a definite line of demarcation between the opaque and transparent sections. This was a complete research problem in itself, but film is now available that fulfills all these requirements; and when it is cut, as can be seen in Fig. 2, the line of demarcation is much more definite than can be achieved photographically. The importance of this fact must not be overlooked, as the limitation of all systems depends upon the definiteness of this line of demarcation on an unmodulated track. If the maximum modulation of the track is of 0.080 inch, and the desired range 125 db., then the first 100 db. must be included within modulation peaks not exceeding 0.004 inch high, which does not allow for much irregularity in the line of demarcation. It is possible to obtain film of this sort with the black pigment in colloidal form and of such concentration that grain size is no longer a factor as in the photographic process. The edge to which a sapphire cutter can be ground is microscopic; whence there is no limitation that corresponds to the width of the recording slit, so that frequencies as high as 25,000 cps. can be recorded (Fig. 3). Of course, in reproduction, the width of the reproducing beam enters as a detrimental factor, but in this case it is not so important as in recording, and is far better than any needle could be. Irregularities of the emulsion are no longer present, and even the surface of the film where it has been cut is much improved over a plain emulsion surface.

The cutter was the next item of importance, and required a wide departure from current practice inasmuch as it has to be a constant-amplitude device. In order to
gain sufficient movement at high frequencies it is necessary to tune the element to a high audio frequency. A cutter has been produced that will record up to 10,000 cycles per second with a power consumption of about two watts. From this it is easy to understand the impracticability of the old mechanographic system with a lateral groove. The movement of the element would be fifty times greater, whence the requisite power would be in proportion to the square of this figure, or 2500. In addition, the efficiency would be only one-tenth as great, on account of the additional air-gap, which would make the power ratio 2500 to one. In other words, instead of two watts, the cutter would require about fifty kilowatts. The details of construction of the cutter can not be given at the present time, but the response curve of a typical example can be constructed flat within two db. for 30 to 8000 cycles or from 30 to 10,000 as desired.

A study of an original record of the process leads to many interesting observations. More than one track can be recorded upon the same piece of film. Cutting and re-recording can be done from the original. Short ends can be utilized. There is no darkroom loading of magazines. Examination of the track shows that the groove is cut clean, the surface is as smooth as glass, the opaque portions have a density too high to measure, and that the transparency of the clear portion is uniform.

The perfect recording system would encompass about 125 db., but with the present photographic systems the range varies between 35 and 45 db. and with hill-and-dale acetate records from 50 to 55 db. Noise reduction methods reduce the disturbance introduced by irregularities occurring in the transparent part of the track on a dirty film, but have no effect upon limitations caused by irregularities of the materials of the record carrier at the line of demarcation. Eight or ten db. are gained in this manner if the film is bad, but any real extension of the range must be accomplished by improving the material of the carrier itself. That this improvement is accomplished by the mechanographic system is clearly seen in Fig. 3, and it should be possible to have a consistent working range approaching 75 db. by this method. This can be appreciated better by realizing that if the same degree of perfection of the record carrier is arrived at as is reached with an acetate record of the hill-and-dale type, then the advantage gained is of the order of 50 db., which would indicate a possible range of 100 to 105 db. We assume first that all major imperfections are easily removable and that the ones most difficult to remove are of an order of magnitude of 0.0005 inch or less. In a hill-and-dale mechanical record this irregularity produces 100 per cent modulation at 600 cycles, whereas on the mechanographic record it would produce a disturbance of 50 db. below full modulation on account of the difference between constant-velocity and constant-amplitude recording.

In other words, when the time arrives for sound to be brought up to the standard that is now being demanded by a large part of the public, it will be necessary to re-record mechanographically on each release print. Of course, in the meantime photographic copies of mechanographic track can be used, thus obtaining a result that lies between the present photographic method and the direct recorded mechanographic (Fig. 4).

In conclusion, in Fig. 5 is seen a sample of resolution at 50,000 cps., 55 db. below maximum, that is better than can be achieved by photographic methods at 5000 cps.
JUDGE Super X Negative solely on the basis of its reception by users. Placed on the market only a few months ago, it is already being employed in the majority of feature productions, as well as for various purposes of a special nature. Either of its striking advantages… greater speed, generally improved photographic quality… would have justified this swift, widespread adoption. Verdict of the industry: a smash hit. Eastman Kodak Company, Rochester, N. Y. (J. E. Brulatour, Inc., Distributors, New York, Chicago, Hollywood.)
Streamlined Cameras For the Air

by Ray Fernstrom, A.S.C.

IN PHOTOGRAPHING the aerial and Akeley scenes on Universal’s “Storm Over the Andes,” I was impressed by the problems the near future presents the photographer of such subjects.

To begin with we had an airplane that travelled at 230 M.P.H. in level flight that was capable of 275 in dives such as we used in chase scenes. When an Akeley man has to follow such objects with short focal length lenses he is kept spinning to keep up. Of necessity short lenses must be used due to restricted areas, such as canyons with no opportunity to move back for the telephoto shot that such fast pans call for.

When it comes to mounting set cameras for background process keys on these faster, ever faster planes, we come to streamlining, as the only solution. Now that Howard Hughes has flown his ship at 352 M.P.H. the future air film becomes a most interesting probability for the cinematographer who is trying to prepare for all eventualities.

My first experience with really fast ships came last year when the Army received their new streamlined Martin bombers. These planes fly along loafting at 250 M.P.H. and my job was to photograph a squadron of eighteen in various formations over clouds and mountains. Of course the only camera ship that could keep up with them was another Martin which the Army made available. For the general long shots in the air we arranged the rear cockpit for the Akeley. This cockpit in Army usage has a sliding transparent cover over the entire opening. Fortunately this cover extends far out over the top edge of the fuselage. By removing the rear and sliding center section a large overhanging “V” shaped windscreen remained. In practice this served excellently with the Akeley mounted inside the fuselage and as close as possible to the protection of the shield. Naturally there was no chance to aim in any direction but backwards and sideways. For scenes shooting forward the machine gun cockpit in the nose of the plane, which looks like a scarf ring with a large half of an egg over it and a slit for the machine gun to shoot through, was our scene of action.

By mounting the Akeley with its photo lens shooting through this slit and using a Mitchell finder lined up above we had a real streamlined camera blimp, although panning was limited. This in part was overcome through the use that like all scarf rings made for machine guns they can be swung and locked in any desired position. Incidentally whenever this housing was swung in the air a terrific wind blast tended to turn the slit all the way backward. With optical glass and a larger slit this type of camera mount would be ideal for shots requiring this setup at high speeds. Nevertheless, with the exception of Army pictures where such equipment is at the disposal of the aerial cinematographer, the cost of these planes makes them impractical for picture use, generally.

After the experiences with “Storm Over the Andes” the writer together with our chief pilot Herb White made a few tests on the fast ships used in the picture, to determine the effects on control of the ships and on cameras, when the two were combined for high speed use.

Together with Vance Breese, its builder, we made a flight, after first removing the hatch above the pilot’s cockpit. At two hundred and ten miles per hour I ventured up and out into the slipstream to see what would happen. The pressure was so great it snapped my goggles around my head and the blast almost popped my eyeballs from their sockets. I found afterwards that by peeling just over the edge of the windscreen but still out of the blast, that no dangerous amount of pressure resulted. This taught us that we could design windshields for all cockpit shots where the cinematographer operates his camera on a so-called free head or Akeley tripod, shooting over the sides or through doors. Next we found it quite a simple task to cover the camera for set shots atop the fuselage or under it, as described in an earlier issue of “The American Cinematographer” by Charles Marshall, A.S.C. In so doing we designed a cover similar in appearance to the “pants” seen on many streamlined wheels of modern airplanes. First we cut out a hole to correspond with the front of the sunshade opening. A piece of optical glass fitted into this prevented any air leak into the housing. This

(Continued on Page 434)

Ray Fernstrom, A.S.C.
The finer the negative grain, the better the picture quality. Agfa's new, improved SUPERPAN offers you unequalled fineness of grain combined with supersensitive speed, wide latitude, and unparalleled emulsion quality. Made by Agfa Ansco Corporation in Binghamton, N.Y.

C. King Charney, Distributor

Hollywood
6372 Santa Monica Blvd. Tel. Hollywood 2918-2919

New York
245 W. 55th St. New York City
The Genuine Never Palls
---Is Dan Clark's Experience

by
Harry Burdick

Dan Clark, A.S.C.

DANIEL B. Clark has probably paraded more exterior scenes through his camera from lens to negative than any other cinematographer now practicing. And by that very token, though seemingly a paradox, he has won inclusion in the upper brackets of those who possess exceedingly abilities at capturing finest impressions of interior views.

Beyond shadow of question, Clark holds all world records for placing so-called "westerns" on celluloid. No less than eighty-six of these wide-open sagas have been done by him. He functioned as cinematographer for all of the Tom Mix "hoss operas."

He has translated so many of Zone Grey's stories to the screen so many times with so many different stars, he is one of the ablest authorities on that writer's renowned works.

His camera is a veritable catalog of the points of rare scenic beauty throughout the western sector of the nation. Lensing of exterior scenes provides for the ambitious cinematographer the broadest and most extensive ground in the arts of the profession, according to Clark. Here the camera portraitist must adapt himself to prevailing conditions rather than merely film a set scientifically designed to fill his needs.

After wrestling for a term of years with Nature's sets, with all their natural imperfections, and with Nature's ever-changing lighting system, the controllable factors encountered in photographing man-made sets with man-made light simplify to Clark the routine problems of studio photographic production. As the result, these studio-made cinematographic contributions of Clark invariably convey an appealing charm and rare warmth of genuine beauty.

Clark had his early training in a rugged school that stressed the genuine in all things and violently shunned all matters fringing on the artificial. So thoroughly did he become imbued with this underlying trait of the outdoor dramas that he finds himself carrying the same truth and sincerity into his current dramas of more sophisticated and domestic content.

He must, as instance, always have, or establish, an apparent and logical source of light on studio set just as he always found when utilizing the sun. He indulges in few incondescent calisthenics; he cares little for the unreal lighting technic begot of the theatre. He adheres closely to the effects he has observed so many thousand times outdoors, and simulates that reality on his carpentered sets.

Hence, he imports a definite feeling of believability to his audiences. His projected scenes live and actually exist for their brief screened interval. He instills the same basic ingredient of genuineness to the daintiest feminine star as went into his swashbucklig heroes of yesteryear. He wants beyond all else that his characters appear real flesh-and-blood individuals rather than figures from a storybook.

This ardent devotion to the early teachings he received from Nature's school of lighting has reflection in the outstanding genuineness and correctness of his current works.

An able instance is his recent "Charlie Chan in Egypt," not perhaps a head-lined work but one calling for the exercise of wide cinematographic talent. Here, maintenance of proper mood governed the film's very success. Deviation from this exact level of mood would have made the story wholly unbelievable and trite. Action called for views depicting opening of ancient tombs in old Egypt. These, of course, were built on the studio premises. An archelogist of note designed them. A wealth of scientific detail went into their fabrication.

Then Clark faced the engaging problem of reproducing these exactly-made scenes in manner to convince audiences they were of centuries-old genuineness.

Sunlight, of course, could not penetrate these tombs. Yet they must be given photographic illumination that would be plausible. This was accomplished by working in very low key, always with shafts of light emanating
from definitely established sources. In the outdoor tombs this was gained by previously registering the explorer’s work lights. When he went to the inner rooms of the tomb, he told his entire narrative by simulated hand searchlight effects. Throughout the sequence he used not more than two lights at any time. The completed effort carried unconvincing conviction; by no stretch of one’s imagination could the audience be viewing scenes artificially created. Which, in the final analysis, is truest criterion of cinematographic genius under contemporary production conditions.

He is never content merely to lens a series of scenes put before his camera in impersonal fashion. He assumes the broader scope of the true cinematographer—to contribute through the wizardry of his arts all that will make the finished work more real, more genuine, more believable—and hence, better entertainment.

It is significant that, almost without exception, when stars view their screened efforts they comment that never before have they been so ably portrayed.

Clark has amply demonstrated his abilities to transmit these longed-for characteristics to the screen regardless of locale.

Bell & Howell Presents

NEW COOKE F 1.3 SPEED PANCHRO LENS
by Taylor, Taylor and Hobson

- Bell & Howell’s new TTH special 2½ inch F 1.3 Speed Panchro Lens combines all of the color correction and definition of the B&H Cooke F 2 Speed Panchros. Flare characteristics extremely good. Critically sharp coverage over sound motion picture aperture. An invaluable lens under extremely adverse lighting conditions, bringing crispness and life to the finest detail. Deliveries now being booked.

Cooke F 2 Speed Panchros
Especially designed for use with today’s film emulsions and incandescent lighting. Used almost exclusively in all class A studios the world over. Cooke Speed Panchro lenses are well corrected for all other aberrations as well as the chromatic. Ideal for color processes employing regular cameras. Modified Speed Panchros have proved their superiority for Technicolor. Eleven focal lengths, 24 to 108 mm.

B & H Cooke Varo Lens
Provides the magic “zoom” which has distinguished so many of the better films. One crank moves all parts. Iris varied automatically with focal length to keep f/# value constant. Critical sharpness at all points of the “zoom.”

BELL & HOWELL COMPANY
Exclusive Distributors
1849 Larchmont Ave., Chicago; 11 West 42nd Street, New York; 716 North La Brea Ave., Hollywood; 320 Regent Street, London (B & H Co. Ltd.). Est. 1907.
"Still" Photography in Natural Colors

(Continued from Page 423)

might be one in which one or both of the remaining primary colors may have been present in our object: the color of the printed image, then, must not only be one which completely absorbs red, but which reflects green and blue! It will therefore be a blue-green, or "Minus-red." Similarly, the green-sensation negative will be printed in Minus-green or Magenta, which absorbs green, but reflects red and blue; and the blue-sensation negative in Minus-blue, or Yellow, which absorbs blue, but reflects red and green.

Superimposed full strength, these colors absorb all colored light, and produce black. Intermediate colors are reproduced by varying proportions of the three primary colors, while a total absence of all colors gives us white—the color of the paper base where no ink reaches. Thus this time we have achieved our full-colored positive by beginning with the polychromatic light reflected from the white paper, and—by printing with inks corresponding to minus-colors, instead of the actual colors themselves—have subtracted various monochromatic components to produce the various primaries and intermediate shades. Such a process is termed SUBTRACTIVE.

In addition to trichrome, which will obviously give the most perfect results, the commercial consideration of mechanical simplicity has given impetus to considerable study of two-color processes. As has already been mentioned, it is possible to synthesize white light from certain combinations of two colors only. Similarly, by a proper selection of the two component colors to be used, it is possible to reproduce a fair range of intermediate colors. All of the commercially-used processes of natural-color Cinematography from Kinemacolor up to the recent introduction of three-color Technicolor, were two-color processes. If we analyze a typical pair of two-color filters, say the Wratten Cine Green No. 40, and Cine Red No. 28, we observe the following characteristics: Cine Green transmits practically from 480, while Cine Red transmits from 580 to 700. The range in a set of trichrome filters is from 370 to 700, so in two-color processes there is bound to be a certain falling off in the violets and blues, which would affect both the shadows and the reproducible range of colors. Precise control of the complementary printing-inks, and a careful selection of the colors in the subject to be reproduced, can to some extent offset this, and lend charm and a certain fidelity to reproductions in this process. In theory, the use of dichromatic dyes in printing should permit the reproduction of a color scale very nearly as great as is obtainable in all but the most perfect three-color processes. How well this works out in practice can be judged from the remarkable results seen on the screen in recent Cinecolor releases.

In two-color still photography, this principle is generally utilized by an adaptation of the bi-pack method familiar to all Cinematographers. The front, or blue-record negative is an orthochromatic film embodying a red filter, while the rear, or red-orange record is a regular Panchromatic type. A normal print is made from the rear negative upon bromide paper, and toned blue, while the front negative is printed an dichromated gelatin, and given a red-orange tone with a derrichromatic dye. The total range in this image is from an extremely pale yellow-orange in the thin parts, to a pronounced orange-red in the denser portions. When this transparency is placed in proper register over the blue print, a two-color print an paper, with a truly remarkable, if limited, range of reproduced color results. Such processes usually fail in the correct rendering of blue, violet, magenta and purple, but will give excellent renditions of orange, reds, greens, greys and blacks.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. The following standard works on color photography have been of great value to the author in preparing this article, and are recommended to all readers interested in delving more deeply into the subject:


Streamlined Cameras for the Air

(Continued from Page 430)

streamlining prevents buckles and a great deal of unnecessary vibration. In the past, propeller and wind blasts whipping at take up belts have caused many a buckle on cameras using outside magazines, in the air. In regard to wing mounts, the same kind of streamlined cover is essential on the newer speed ships but must of necessity, for control of the ship, be kept as small as possible. This means that saddles must be made probably a part of the wing, which is not difficult when such a small camera as the Eymo is made use of.

Every day the newspapers tell of new
achievements in the air. Faster commercial airline schedules, trans-Pacific flights, girls setting new records, aerial war possibilities, Bendix air races, stratosphere flights, and faster Army and Navy planes. In the past the news story of one day became the motion picture of the next. With faster planes in the news of today it is only reasonable to expect that the air pictures of the near future will insist on modern high speed flying equipment, and camera ships to keep up with them. "Storm Over The Andes" is probably only the first of many such pictures to come, and when they do, the Aerial Cinematographer must be ready with streamlined camera ships, mounts and cameras.

Summing Up Modern Studio Lighting
(Continued from Page 425)

The condensing-lens types of spotlight are distinguished by a wider useful range of beam-spreads—in general from 8° to 44°—by considerably better beam-distribution, but much lower intensity within the beam. The smallest and most frequently used of this line is the 500 Watt "Baby Spot", M-R Type 129, which is generally used with a 500 Watt, T-20 intermediate base projection type Mazda globe, though some cinematographers at times fit them with standard Photoflood bulbs. The housing consists of an integral cast aluminum body, with a hinged ventilating cover above, giving free access to the lamp. The lens is a plano-convex type, 5 inches in diameter. The lamp is mounted on a U-shaped yoke which may be mounted on a variety of pedestals, including that of the Handlamp ("Lupe") to be mentioned later, or placed in positions in the set where heavier equipment could not be used.

Intermediate in this range is the 1,000 Watt spotlight, M-R Type 36, using a G40-C13 Mazda globe with a 6 inch diameter, 9 inch focus plano-convex lens. This is also of integral cast-aluminum construction, with a C-shaped supporting yoke which permits utilizing almost the whole of the right side for a poor.

Largest of this class is the 2,000 Watt Type 26 spotlight. This also is of integral construction, and uses a G48-C13 Mazda globe with an adjustable spherical mirror and an 8-in. plano-convex Bausch & Lomb lens, made of special heat-resistant glass. Rapidly superseding both these types and the 18 inch Sunspot is the newly introduced "Junior 50" spotlight, which combines the advantages of both types with few, if any, of their disadvantages. Built around the 2,000 Watt G48-C13 bi-post Mazda globe (pre-focused), the Solar Spot utilizes a spherical mirror behind the globe in combination with a Fresnel-type lens, 10 inches in diameter and of a desirably short focal length, to give a powerful beam of almost ideal distribution at all angles from 8° to 44°. The housing of this lamp consists of a cast aluminum alloy body, with an inner liner of duralam. Due to the large diameter and short focal length of the lens, together with the mirror which reflects the ordinarily wasted rearward rays, the Solar Spot utilizes a greater proportion of the light from its globe than does any other type, while the design of the lens minimizes transmission loss and breakage hazards, and affords an evenness of distribution hitherto unattainable. It is understood that a larger "Senior Solar Spot" will soon be available.

Solar Spot utilizes a spherical mirror behind the globe in combination with a Fresnel-type lens, 10 inches in diameter and of a desirably short focal length, to give a powerful beam of almost ideal distribution at all angles from 8° to 44°. The housing of this lamp consists of a cast aluminum alloy body, with an inner liner of duralam. Due to the large diameter and short focal length of the lens, together with the mirror which reflects the ordinarily wasted rearward rays, the Solar Spot utilizes a greater proportion of the light from its globe than does any other type, while the design of the lens minimizes transmission loss and breakage hazards, and affords an evenness of distribution hitherto unattainable. It is understood that a larger "Senior Solar Spot" will soon be available.

FEARLESS CAMERA CO.,
Velocitor Camera Dollies, Camerac Blimps, Camera Motors, and complete camera accessories and equipment.
8572 SANTA MONICA BLVD.,
HOLLYWOOD, CALIF.

MOVIO LA
FILM VIEWING and
REPRODUCING MACHINES
ALL MODELS ON DISPLAY—
FOR SALE OR RENT
Illustrated Literature On Request
MOTION PICTURE CAMERA
SUPPLY, INC.
723 Seventh Avenue, New York City
Address: "Cinematic"

HIGH FIDELITY
Recording Galvanometer
(Variable Area System)

FREQUENCY RANGE
0 to 10,000 Cycles

DETAILS
Galvanometer element and optical parts are identical with those of the units previously advertised. Our three models give a choice of physical dimensions which permit a neat and convenient installation on any recorder or single system camera. Literature and thorough technical description will be sent on request.

To facilitate installation, every order should be accompanied by a sketch showing essential dimensions of recorder or camera. We will mount the unit in your camera or recorder, completely adjust it and furnish a test recording, for a small additional charge.

Model "C" High Fidelity Recording Unit.........................$350.00 in U.S.A.

The gratifying and consistent expansion of our business has necessitated the removal of our "work-shop" to more commodious and convenient quarters where we shall be better able to serve our rapidly growing clientele.

THE BERNDT-MAURER CORP.
117 EAST 24TH STREET
NEW YORK
Attention . . . Foreign Producers!

**De Brie at Sacrifice**

New Type SUPER PARVO DEBRIE

Ultra Silent Camera

Has built-in motor, automatic dissolve, pilot pins and anti-backing device. Four 1000-ft. magazines—40mm, 50mm and 75mm lenses—Debrie friction tripod and new type Debrie finder. Leather-covered carrying trunk and tripod cover. It's the latest type equipment ... like new!

Motion Picture Camera Supply, Inc.
723 Seventh Avenue  New York City
Cable: "Cincamera"

The fundamental carbon-arc spotlighting unit is the 80 Ampere Rotary-carbon arc spotlight, which, like its incandescent prototype, is being supplanted by a more modern lamp of entirely new design. The "80" is of the conventional condensing lens spotlight type, using a rotary-carbon, high-intensity arc as a source. The carbons, which are motor-fed, are a ½ inch by 12 inch 80 Amp. rotary spot positive, and a 5/16 inch by 9 inch (or 3/8 x 9) copper-coated negative. The current used is Direct Current only, 73-80 Amperes, 50-55 Volts at the arc.

For purposes where higher intensities are needed, the 24 inch Sun Arc, a reflecting type using a 24 inch diameter glass mirror, is used. This also is a rotary-carbon high intensity arc, using a 16mm. x 20 inch high intensity positive carbon and an 11mm. x 10 inch plain-cored negative carbon, operated on D. C. at 135-150 Amperes, 68-72 Volts at the arc.

When the highest possible intensity is required, the 36 inch Sun Arc is used. This, too, is a mirror-projector, using the same trim as the 24. One studio also has several special 60 inch Sun Arcs.

The 80 Ampere Rotary is being to a great extent supplanted by a new and more efficient type embodying the optical principles of the (incandescent) Solsarspot. Details of this new unit are unfortunately not yet available for publication, but it may be stated that it has much the same beam-distribution as the Solsarspot, and has been rated by members of the Technicolor camera staff as being more than equal to a 24 inch Sun Arc. It represents part of an intensive development program undertaken for Technicolor by Mole-Richardson, Inc., and the National Carbon Company, both of whom have contributed basic improvements to the modernization of arc lighting.

Outstanding among the many "special-purpose" lamps is the Handi-lamp or "Lupe", M-R Type 127. This unit is designed particularly for deft manipulation in close-up photography. It consists of a conical spun aluminum shell holding a chromium-plated metal reflector and a 1,000 Watt T-20 frosted airway-beacon Mazda globe. As the globe can be focused, it is possible to graduate the intensity of the light very precisely from full intensity to a very low level of illumination. The Lupe is available either on a simple elevating pedestal, or on a special extension-arm mount which makes it possible to use the lamp in any position and at any height from the floor level to eight feet.
A Striking Tribute To the Industry

... is its ability to take swift advantage of new, improved means and materials of production. For instance: Eastman Super X Pan Negative was announced only a few months ago. Now, aside from many special uses, it is being employed in the bulk of feature productions. The reason? Greater speed, plus generally improved photographic quality. . . . You'll want Super X for your next picture, of course.

J. E. Brulatour, Inc.

Fort Lee  New York  Chicago  Hollywood
Filmos Give You Better Projection

Motion Pictures must be projected without flicker, without jumpiness, with ample brilliance, and with uniform illumination over the entire screen area. If not, eye-strain will result slowly, perhaps not recognized at first, but none the less surely.

Filmo Projectors are kind to your eyes! Their pictures are flickerless because the Filmo 9 to 1 intermittent ratio is scientifically correct. Here Filmos are definitely superior even to theater projectors.

Filmo pictures are rock-steady on the screen because of the microscopic precision of all film handling parts and the perfection of film registration, both vertical and lateral, at the aperture.

Filmo Projectors illuminate every part of the screen with practically equal brilliancy. Thus they carry through to the screen the full beauty of your photography.

Your films will look better when you show them with a Filmo. And they'll last longer, too, for Filmo protects them at every point from surface abrasion and from perforation wear.

There are Filmo 16 mm. Projector models for every need. Three of them are pictured below.

Filmo 130 — 1000-Watt
Adequate illumination for the largest auditorium. 1600-foot film capacity (one-hour showing); 2-inch F 1.65 lens, instantly interchangeable; variable lamp-resistance and volt-meter, variable speed governor (16 to 24); separate motor for take-up and fast power rewinding; pilot light; interlocking controls; two-way tilt; film conditioner; low center of gravity; adequate cooling for the 1000-watt lamp.

Filmo 129 — 750-Watt
Similar in appearance to the Model 130, but for smaller audiences. Low center of gravity; 1600-foot film capacity (one-hour showing); power rewind; two-way tilt; 2-inch F 1.1 lens, instantly interchangeable; pilot light; reverse; still projection. The 750-watt lamp may be replaced with a lower powered lamp when less illumination is needed and greater economy is desired. Variable resistance and voltmeter are optional.

Filmo S — 500- and 750-Watt
A low cost projector, but with the same basic operating mechanism as Filmo 129. Has 2-inch F 1.1 lens; two-way tilt; power rewind; lamp switch; reverse; still projection; 400-foot film capacity.

Filmo 121 Movie Camera
Magazine Loading — Feather-weight — Easy to Use

Here is movie-making reduced to its simplest terms. To load, merely slip a 50-foot film magazine in through the door. Produces beautiful movies in black and white, and a splendid camera for Kodachrome (movies in color), requiring no special lens or filter. A Taylor-Hobson F 3.5 lens is standard; F 1.8, F 2.5, and telephoto lenses are available. Both spyglass and reflecting viewfinders. Built-in exposure chart; two film speeds — 16 and 24 frames; single-frame exposure button for animated effects. Weighs only 2 pounds 5 ounces, measures only 3½ x 3½ x 3½ in.

Bell & Howell FILMO Personal Movie Cameras & Projectors

1848 Larchmont Ave., Chicago; New York, Hollywood, London (B & H Co., Ltd.) Established 1907
this issue
Cinetricks with Mirrors
What is Composition?
Making Added Scenes
Unusual Cine Apparatus
Kodachrome Indoors
... and other features

OCTOBER 1935
INDOOR MOVIES OFFER UNLIMITED OPPORTUNITY FOR UNUSUAL AND DRAMATIC SEQUENCES.

Providing . . . that his camera is loaded with a film designed for interior work . . . a film such as Agfa 16mm. Fine-Grain Superpan Reversal.

Superpan is an extremely fast film . . . and is sensitive to all colors including red. Its wide latitude minimizes errors in exposure. These qualities make Superpan an ideal film for interiors, by daylight, or by Photofloods.

And its extreme fineness of grain means larger size projection without noticeable grain . . . with greater brilliance, depth and detail.

Agfa 16mm. Fine-Grain Superpan Reversal is available in 100-foot rolls at $7.50, and in 50-foot rolls at $4.00, including processing and return postage.

OTHER 16 MM. FILMS

Agfa Fine-Grain Plenachrome:
100-foot rolls ....................... $4.50
50-foot rolls ....................... 2.75
Including processing and return postage.

Agfa Panchromatic Reversal:
100-foot rolls ....................... $6.00
50-foot rolls ....................... 3.25
Including processing and return postage.

Agfa Fine-Grain Panchromatic Negative:
100-foot rolls ....................... $3.50
Developing not included.

200-foot and 400-foot rolls (laboratory packing) available.
AMATEUR MOVIE SECTION

Contents . . .

CINETRICKS with Mirrors
by Jerry H. Ash, A.S.C. .................. 442

WHAT is Composition?
by J. Belmor Hall .................................. 444

SAVE it with Added Scenes
by Wolter Blonchord ............................. 445

SOME Unusual Cine Apparatus ................. 446

REVERSIBLE Film for Miniature Camera
by Nina Morgan ................................... 447

WHEN Kodachrome Comes Indoors
by Wolter Blonchard .............................. 448

WHEELS of Industry ............................. 450

Next Month . . .

Several outstanding contributions from A.S.C. members. J. Belmor Hall, instructor at University of Southern California in the School of Cinematography, will give you more fundamental information about composition. Before entering the motion picture field Mr. Hall was a prominent artist in the East. He was drafted by the industry several years ago to enter their art department and lend his talent to this interesting business.

PROFESSIONAL Criticism of the Amateur picture is a part of the service offered by the AMERICAN CINEMATOGRAPHER. Many are not aware of this. Hundreds of pictures have been reviewed this past year by members of the American Society of Cinematographers for the Amateur.
WOULD you like to make lap-dissolves without rewinding—dissolve backgrounds without changing the foreground—to make "arty" titles with moving cloud backgrounds, in which the clouds blow into words—to make a single actor play bridge with himself; or even multiply into an army—all at a single 'take', with any 16mm. or even 8mm. camera?

Don't say such things can't be done. They can be—

with mirrors!

But before we get too deeply into these tricks, let's clear up the fundamental matter of focus; if we don't, it will surely trip us up later. Looking at a mirror, one would naturally figure that the mirror itself was the thing to focus on—but it isn't: if we want a sharp picture, we must set our focus for the combined distances from lens to mirror AND from mirror to object. For instance, if we want to make a shot of a girl sitting at a dressing-table, showing both the girl and her reflection in the mirror, here's the way to go about it: first, shoot from an angle, so that the camera won't be reflected into the picture.

Next, suppose the girl is, say, two feet from the glass, which, in turn, is eight feet away from the lens. The correct focus will be eight feet plus two feet, or ten feet.

One of the simplest mirror tricks is done with two unframed mirrors, set at an angle of about $75^\circ$ to each other, and with their inner edges touching. The subject takes his place between the mirrors, with his back to the camera, which is carefully screened behind a curtain. How many images you get will depend upon the width of the mirrors: with wide ones, you can get five different angles on your subject—the direct back view, and reflected profiles and three-quarter front views from either side. The vital part of the trick—as in all mirror trickery—is to keep the camera’s view confined to the mirrors: if you shoot beyond their edges, you simply give away the trick. If you can get full-length mirrors, incidentally, you can make very interesting full-figure shots this way.

Next comes the trick of multiplying one person or object infinitely by the use of two mirrors parallel to each other. You put your subject between the mirrors, and aim the camera toward it, just clearing the edge of the nearer mirror. If you line things up properly, you'll get first the direct view of the object itself; just beyond it, the reflection in the farther mirror; next, the re-reflection of the nearer image, followed by the re-reflection of the first image, multiplying and re-multiplying till Gertrude Stein and Einstein couldn't figure it out. Naturally, with the size of mirror that most of us have available, miniatures and close-ups are about the limit; but if bigger mirrors are available, full-length shots are just as easy to make. It is important, of course, to make sure none of your lights reflect directly into the mirrors.

The other day, William Stull, A.S.C., told me of a time when, on location several hundred miles from Hollywood, he ruined his last filter just when he had to get a heavily-corrected filter-shot of some clouds. Remembering his high-school lessons in polarized light, he made the shot by photographing the reflection of the scene in a black mirror—which gave him a black sky against which the clouds stood out beautifully.

But here's an even simpler way to get filtered cloud-effects for title-backgrounds. You don't even have to have any clouds! Figure 1 shows the set-up. You place an ordinary mirror flat on top of a table, and above it slant B, a piece of glass, which carries your lettering. The camera is at C, shooting down onto the glass. On the other side, at D, is a strong light—preferably a spotlight—which is focused on the mirror. The space between the camera and the opal glass should be kept as dark as possible. On top of the mirror sprinkle a fine layer of sand, brushed thin with a tuft of cotton. When you are ready to shoot, blow
Some Cinetricks With Mirrors

by Jerome H. Ash, A.S.C.

a stream of air over the mirror (a small electric fan will often do nicely). As the sand skitters across the mirror, it blocks out the reflected light, and you get the effect of clouds against a dark sky. If you are shooting reversal film, the sand will represent the dark sky; if you are shooting negative (intending to use the negative for your title), the sand will represent the clouds. You can also get interesting effects of this type by using iron-filings, which you 'blow' by moving a magnet under the mirror.

Now, if you want the clouds to shape themselves into words, use a olein opal glass in the inclined frame, and trace your letters on the mirror with paste or mucilage. When you sprinkle on the sand, that that falls on the glue will stay put, while the rest will be free to blow away. Making the shot as a negative, you'll have clouds that blow around and finally shape themselves into the title. A slight degree of slow-motion often helps this sort of a shot, by the way.

This next trick calls for quite a bit of construction—but it is well worth it, for you can do no end of tricks with the device, once you have it made. You begin by making a shadow-box as shown in Figure 2. The three openings at "A", "D" and "E" must all be the same size. At "B" you place a sheet of plate-glass in the shadow-box, at an angle of 45° to the camera ("C"): and openings "D" and "E" must be the same distance from the glass.

In use, you place whatever foreground subject you wish at "A", and two different backgrounds at "D" and "E". Let's say we begin our shot with background "D" in use: the lights illuminating it are on, while those at "E" are off. When we want to fade our backgrounds, we dim the lights at "D", and slowly turn those at "E" on. The subject, at "A" is constantly illuminated, and moving normally. The result is that our scene begins quite normally, with the subject moving against background "D", and—without any change in the foreground action—the back-

ground suddenly lap-dissolves into an entirely different view!

The only limiting factor to this trick is the size of the pane of plate-glass "B", which reflects the scene at "E". Made on a small scale, the shadow-box doesn't cost much; and even with a fairly large pane of glass the cost will be reasonably low, for you can make the shadow-box cheaply out of a lath framework and black muslin.

The simplest way to lap-dissolve your background-lights is by using a water rheostat, which you can make for a dollar or so. You simply fill two gallon crocks with soft water, and hang a piece of insulated wire soldered to a metal weight in each crock. These should extend all the way to the bottoms of the crocks, and both are connected to one side of the electrical circuit. Next, you make a simple wooden framework above the crocks, with a couple of pulleys, over which you string two other weighted wires, connected to the other side of the circuit. These last two electrodics are arranged so that when one drops to the bottom of its crock the other is pulled out of its jar. Thus, the current is evenly switched from one circuit to the other, lap-dissolving the lights.

If you make this shadow-box set-up on a small scale, you can very easily make all sorts of lap-dissolves to cut into any of your films, regardless of when the films were actually shot. Simply enlarge one frame of the end of Scene A, and one frame of the beginning of Scene B, and place the enlargements at the two ends of the shadow-box. Make your lap-dissolve while rephotographing the enlargements, cut the lap into place between the two scenes—and there you are! Naturally, it will work just as well fading from a title to a scene, or a scene to a title, as it will fading from scene to scene. And it will enable you to use the first frame of any scene as a background for a title, with the title fading out, and the scene starting to move.

If you make your shadow-box big enough for full-size trick-shots, you can not only fade from one background to another, but you can create ghosts or spirits without resorting to double-exposures. In this case, the two backgrounds are identical—and they must be set up very carefully so that both the direct view and the reflected view coincide exactly on the film. Now, if you have your "ghost" in one end of the shadow-box, your "dissolve" will simply fade him in, without making the slightest change in either the foreground or the background. If you place a piece of furniture at "F", to conceal the ghost, so his image won't grow larger as he comes close to the glass, you can have him walk right out of the reflected scene into the foreground.
What Is Composition in Cinema?

by

J. Belmar Hall, Instructor
Department of Cinema, U.S.C.

Composition is not the special property of the painter. It belongs to all the arts, music, sculpture, architecture, writing; each must have structural form and in that form we have harmony. The film is particularly the medium of the combined arts. It offers the means of bringing to life the visual point of view, those special qualities of plastic form and conception, design and rhythm.

In order to have composition we must understand the principles, and these principles relate to all art forms. Line, being the element, must be understood and a glance at the chart on this page will explain fully what relation lines are to good composition.

If the camera and the cinematographer use their medium properly the most imaginary and fantastic results can be obtained. It is wrong for us to think of technique as anything but applied thought; it is not creative thought. When we think of motion, we can go to pictorial production, without any human element and convey a wealth of strange and fundamental meaning. Let us take some very simple rhythm; the machine is a good example of abstract motion. We need only the necessary imagination, the type of mind that knows what it wants, and is determined to get it. The camera is always ready to do our bidding, so we will start. The first shot we look for something to lead us into our subject, machines.

In front of us is a wheel, turning away from the lens, shoot a few feet of this, cut to wheel directly in front, hold for a moment and then allow the camera to take up the motion with wheel in direction it is going, as we come to bottom turn of wheel cut to a quick shot of anything moving in a vertical direction; we now have the circular and vertical line established. Reverse these and you have opposition, by panning we have the horizontal, shoot cog wheels and we get radiation and the closeup of cogs will give us the broken line as each cog comes into the frame. If you can wind back to take double exposures you will be able to hold on the screen each of these movements at the same time, thereby creating a greater emotional composition.

In this type of film many tricks can come into play. Your imagination can carry this on still further and as the tempos of the speeds of moving machinery pick up the film will have every movement shown in the chart of structural design. By bringing a clock into the scene with hands spinning around and freezing it at noon hour all machines stop as a whistle blows. This shot can be most effective if you shoot down on whistle and pan it into picture so that it covers entire screen.

(Continued on Page 458)
Save It With "Added Scenes"

by Walter Blanchard

EVERYONE in Hollywood is familiar with the restart of an early producer to a director who wanted to take his company to Yosemite: "A tree is a tree, and a rock is a rock: shoot it in Griffith Park!" Of course, the producer was thinking only of the expense of transporting a company to Yosemite; but without realizing it, he was expressing very succinctly one of the fundamental truths of film technique. Your Modern, fully conscious of his position among the 'New Intelligenzia', would probably phrase it, "Consecutive scenes need bear no actual or geographical relation to each other in the filming; in the completed work, their filmic relation will be established principally within the subjective mind of the audience, and will synthetize an illusion of actual objective relationship." You can take your pick—the meaning is the same in either case: and it is something that is of practical importance to everyone who makes moving pictures.

Let's see how it works. What's the main weakness of most amateur pictures? Lack of close-ups to tie the scenic shots together, isn't it? Well, if "a tree is a tree, and a rock is a rock," it doesn't much matter where we make the close-ups, so long as they look as if they belonged with the long-shots!

It works professionally—in the studios—every day. For instance, let's say we want to "get over" the idea that Clark Gable gets into an airplane and flies to Timbuktu. We have a shot of a plane actually landing in Timbuktu, and a long sequence which is supposed to have happened in Timbuktu. We also have Mr. Gable, though we haven't shown that he flew to Timbuktu. To complete the thought, we make a close-up of Gable getting into the cockpit of a plane. Then we make a shot of the plane taking off from the airport. Next to that we splice the shot of the plane actually landing in Timbuktu, and the sequence that is supposed to have happened in Timbuktu. Presto! On the screen, we have incontrovertible evidence that Clark flew to Timbuktu.

Or suppose we have a picture that was actually made in Abyssinia. It's a pretty good picture, but if some of the intimate, dramatic action were strengthened, it might become a great picture. But we've already spent too much time and money sending our troupe to Abyssinia to permit us even to think of sending them back again just for a few more scenes. So we plan out the action we'll need to complete our picture, and we study the backgrounds of the sequences they'll be cut into. Then we scout around near the studio, and find a bit of country which, in close-ups, at least, can 'double' for Haile Selassie's native heath. We shoot our needed action, cut it into the really Abyssinian sequences—and Soloman himself couldn't tell which was Abyssinia and which was California!

All of this works just as well when 16mm or 8mm film is going through the camera as it does when one is using 35mm. For instance, when I got married, I packed a 16mm camera and plenty of film along with my extra collar and toothbrush. It would be mighty nice, I reasoned, to have a film record of the wedding and the honeymoon to show to my children and grandchildren; but when the

Below, scene from picture as shot on trip. Above, neural close-up as shot at home to cut in for better continuity.
Some Unusual German Substandard Apparatus

Reprinted from Filmtechnik, July, 1935.

There are certain types of design and mechanical action that are found universally in every type of camera and projector, and this is just as true in the "substandard" field as in the 35mm. professional apparatus. The average substandard camera or projector is thus of rather stereotyped design, and few deviations are observed. The German makers of substandard apparatus, though, came rather later into the market than the first (American) manufacturers, and this had its advantages in that the weaknesses of the first models could be obviated by careful design. In the following article a number of special features of the various German substandard cameras and projectors are noted.

The drive in substandard cameras falls normally into the three classes: (1) hand turn, (2) clockwork motor, (3) electric motor attachment at an extra price. In fact, the only camera that does not fall into one of these three classes is the "Amigo-Elektro", made by Gustav Amigo. Although this camera is neither heavier nor more bulky than other substandard machines, it has a small electric motor for drive, and has internal space for four small dry cells of the pocket-lamp type. It is also the only camera that will turn the entire 100 feet of film through without stopping.

Unusual construction is shown by the Siemens camera, which is of very original design altogether. It has no sprockets, is extremely simple to load, yet has a device for feeding the unexposed film to the gate, and has a looping mechanism. Inside the charger or cassette the lower (unexposed) film roll causes the unexposed top roll to turn forward, so that both rolls of film move together. This camera is also provided with a device to keep the clockwork in the best order possible: the motor may be run down after use without moving on the film.

Devices for making the business of taking pictures more easy are found in several German substandard cameras. The Siemens model D camera may be started and stopped by flexible release. The "Movikon" of Zeiss Ikon goes a step farther by arranging that the camera shall have a delayed-action release for the shutter button, which makes self-portraiture on easy matter. This last camera also has an indicating scale in the view-finder that shows how much film the clockwork will still run through the camera without rewinding.

On the whole, however, most of the deviations of the German substandard camera designs from the usual are connected with the lens itself. Direct focusing on the film—an action that every 35mm. camera must possess, or it is called inefficient—was first introduced by a German maker. The Nizo cameras focus direct on the film, for instance, and the new "Movikon" of Zeiss Ikon is also arranged to provide the same facility. It must, of course, be remembered that the finest device for direct focusing on the film itself is of no avail when the film itself is opaque. Although there are a number of reversal films that are opaque, others are not, and the negative substandard film is usually also clear. The positive grade of stock is also clear. For many purposes, such as trickwork and titles, very close work on small objects, and other similar subjects, the direct focusing on the film cannot even be substituted by the "reflex" focusing devices, since the latter cannot be used while the camera is running.

Focusing by scale is rendered unnecessary by the special design of the "Movikon". This is the first—and up to the present time, the only—substandard camera which has a built-in distance meter coupled to the focusing mount of the lens. There is also a device that compensates for parallax error between finder and the focusing mount of the lens, so that both focus and camera field can be extremely accurately determined without the slightest trouble.

Other original designs relating to the lens may be seen in the various Siemens models. The B and C models in this range are the only cameras having automatic coupling between the iris diaphragm and the speed control, so that when the camera speed is altered the lens aperture is automatically corrected to the proper value, and mistakes in exposure cannot result. The model D Siemens camera is not fitted with this device, since it has a battery of lenses. The model D, however, has a very useful point about it: the three lenses are arranged on a vertical slide.
Reversible Film for Miniature Camera

by Nina Morgan

Originally introduced for studio work, the new Agfa Reversible 35mm film is finding great favor among miniature camera users. In the studios this film has been successfully used for background projection work due to the grainless positive it produces. A reversible film will give a positive of less grain and with finer definition than the negative-positive printing, because the reversible film is not printed through as is the negative. The method is the same as with all reversible films. The negative is shot in the camera in the same way as the Agfa Superpan negative which the Reversible approximates in speed. In processing the negative is developed, bleached, exposed to light and redeveloped, finishing up as a positive. It then can be projected for insection of the shots. If a positive film for projection purposes only is required, the Agfa Reversible film fills this need without the necessity of bothering with the printing of a positive film from one’s negative. However, the above is only one of the many uses for this film.

This type of film should prove of distinct advantage in the selection of locations for the studios. Photos of locations to be considered may be taken on reversible film with miniature cameras and viewed at the studio by director and cameraman as projected by a still projector such as the Leitz Uldino. In this way a still photograph is seen on the screen just as a motion picture audience would see the moving picture. Planning of camera angles, and filter effects could be done also in this way and viewed upon a screen. The same procedure could be carried out by amateur motion picture cameramen who desire more perfect final effects.

Victor Havemen and Paul Ivano have made test production stills with the Agfa Reversible used in their Leica cameras. Beautiful grainless enlargements have been made from these stills. The method is as follows: after the reversible film has been processed, a large 5x7 or 8x10 negative is made by direct enlargement of the positive on Agfa Commercial film with an enlarger which takes 35mm size negatives, such as a Leica enlarger. The negative should be developed in a soft-working, fine-grain developer. Contact production prints or enlargements can now be made.

The above method has tremendous possibilities for amateur workers. Many Leica users have wished for a practical and easily manipulated way of retouching the small negatives. Often only one or two shots from the whole roll of film satisfy the requirements of the more advanced pictorial or portrait workers. Through the use of Agfa Reversible film in their Leicas, these photographers can now make larger negatives from the chosen positives. They may now retouch or block out soon a large negative after enjoying the advantage of shooting many, many arrangements of their subject matter at a low negative cost.

In portrait work Agfa Reversible film should find a wide popularity. Many portrait photographers prefer to use miniature camera. Others use them for special purposes, such as: for photos of children, when they need to take many poses and when film cost is an important factor. Through the use of a positive film, the portrait photographer may project the pictures for his clients, thus giving

Continued on Page 456
When Kodachrome Comes Indoors

When you start shooting Kodachrome indoors, you’ll find a world of new experiences waiting for you. The color possibilities of interior scenes are endless; and so are the problems of capturing them. Getting really good color interiors is far harder than getting good black-and-white ones—but the result on the screen is infinitely more satisfying.

Right at the start, I’d better warn you of two things. First, unless you have fast lenses and plenty of lights, you are going to find yourself limited to fairly close shots. Second, once you get started playing around with color-film and lights, you’ve contracted an incurable disease: nothing will make you happy but more color-film and more lights.

Nearly every kind of film used today is quite a bit less sensitive to artificial light than it is to daylight. Some films are a good deal less than half as fast under Photofloods as under old Sol. Kodachrome, in this respect, behaves like any other film. The Weston exposure-meter people recommend a meter-setting of 6 for outdoor exposures with Kodachrome; but they advise setting the meter at 2 when Kodachroming under Mazda or Photoflood light. With the older meters, this means setting the indicator three notches beyond (that is, to the left) 4, which is the lowest point on the dial.

Part of this is due to differences in sensitivity and to differences in the actual intensity of natural and artificial light; but in Kodachrome you must also compensate for the blue “Photoflood” filter. The action of this filter is to cut out some of the excess red and orange rays of the lamps, which, if we shot without the filter, would make our picture very red indeed. Since the filter simply stops part of the light, without putting anything in its place, we naturally have to increase the exposure to compensate for the filter.

The Weston engineers have also suggested a very different way of taking meter-readings when making Kodachrome scenes by artificial light. Instead of merely holding the meter up beside the camera, they advise holding it within ten inches of whatever part of the subject is of the greatest interest—the face, for instance, in close-ups. Take your reading with the meter in this position, being sure that the meter itself doesn’t cast a shadow, which would affect its reading.

But, how much light are we to use: how many lamps? And how should they be arranged?

The most truthful answer to the first question would be simply, “as many as possible.” The Eastman experts sum it up this way:

### Normal Speed (16 per sec.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number of Photo-flood Lamps and Distance from Lamps to Subject</th>
<th>f:1.9</th>
<th>f:2.8</th>
<th>f:3.5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2 at 3½ ft.</td>
<td>2 at 2½ ft.</td>
<td>3 at 4½ ft.</td>
<td>3 at 3 ft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 at 4½ ft.</td>
<td>3 at 3 ft.</td>
<td>3 at 2 ft.</td>
<td>4 at 6 ft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 at 5 ft.</td>
<td>4 at 6 ft.</td>
<td>4 at 5 ft.</td>
<td>4 at 7½ ft.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Half Speed (8 per sec.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number of Photo-flood Lamps and Distance from Lamps to Subject</th>
<th>f:1.9</th>
<th>f:2.8</th>
<th>f:3.5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2 at 5 ft.</td>
<td>2 at 6 ft.</td>
<td>2 at 7½ ft.</td>
<td>3 at 6 ft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 at 6 ft.</td>
<td>3 at 1½ ft.</td>
<td>3 at 2 ft.</td>
<td>4 at 7½ ft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 at 7½ ft.</td>
<td>4 at 8½ ft.</td>
<td>4 at 10 ft.</td>
<td>4 at 12½ ft.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Experience in shooting Kodachrome outdoors should already have given you a hint as to what type of lighting is best for color. Almost always, the best results will follow the use of a plain, flat front-light. This is doubly so when shooting interiors, for our artificial suns haven’t nearly the strength of the natural one, and we must therefore “double up” if we are to avoid underexposing. Under such conditions, if we follow the rules of lighting for black-and-white, having one side of the face lit twice as strongly as the other, we would be very likely to lose the shadows side of the face entirely, for shadows, in color, go very dark. So we go back to the most elementary lightings—flat and even, with the lamps as close to the center-line as possible without getting them into the picture, and with

(Continued on Page 452)
The World’s Most Versatile 16 mm. Movie Camera

Cine-Kodak SPECIAL

Your Ingenuity Alone Limits the Use of This Outstanding Camera

CINE-KODAK SPECIAL does “everything.” Fades, double exposures, dissolves, slow motion, masked pictures, speeded action, animation—all these cinematic “tricks,” and more, are quickly and handily carried out with the basic model of the “Special.”

And an unusual line of accessories further widens its scope. Among them are numbered an Electric Motor Drive for exposure throughout the unusually wide speed range of from one to sixty-four frames per second; a Lens Extension Tube Outfit for extreme magnification of minute objects without the assistance of microscopes; an Optical Finder which can be calibrated for all focal length lenses from 15 mm. wide angle to 6-inch telephoto. This finder is provided with parallax correction down to 2 feet—therefore the correct field of all lenses can be indicated at all distances.

Truly this superfine camera dominates the field of 16 mm. movie making!

The basic model is equipped with Kodak Anastigmat f/1.9 lens, 100-foot film chamber and set of six masks. Estimates for adaptation to any specialized work will be made upon request.

EASTMAN KODAK COMPANY, Rochester, N. Y.

Send for this FREE Booklet
A more detailed description of this remarkable camera is available upon request. Write for “Presenting Cine-Kodak Special,” a generously sized, copiously illustrated booklet. Address Eastman Kodak Co., Rochester, N. Y.

Set of Masks—Circle, oval, two vertical, and two horizontal half-masks are supplied with the basic model of the “Special.” Other designs available.

Double Lens Turret—Facilitates instant change from a lens of short focal length to a telephoto. Exposure guide under each lens socket.

Single Frame Release—This feature, essential for successful animation, permits the exposure of a single frame every time the release is pressed.

Film Meters—One meter registers the amount of film run or wound back. Another, on each film chamber, shows how much unused film remains.

Accessory Lenses—15 mm. f/2.7 wide-angle, 20 mm. f/3.5, 2-inch f/3.5, and 3-inch, 4-inch, and 6-inch f/4.5 telephoto.

additional lens for a thiol ray motor control.

trimes, adjustable reflex ret her lenses.

The ground trick''

one-frame hand Finder and with besides Cranking the and

shafts.

out

Motor Drive

numbered

further exposure

scope.

Among

unusual

line

Kodak

making!

Another, on each film chamber, shows how much unused film remains.

EASTMAN KODAK COMPANY, Rochester, N. Y.

Send for this FREE Booklet
A more detailed description of this remarkable camera is available upon request. Write for “Presenting Cine-Kodak Special,” a generously sized, copiously illustrated booklet. Address Eastman Kodak Co., Rochester, N. Y.

Set of Masks—Circle, oval, two vertical, and two horizontal half-masks are supplied with the basic model of the “Special.” Other designs available.

Double Lens Turret—Facilitates instant change from a lens of short focal length to a telephoto. Exposure guide under each lens socket.

Single Frame Release—This feature, essential for successful animation, permits the exposure of a single frame every time the release is pressed.

Film Meters—One meter registers the amount of film run or wound back. Another, on each film chamber, shows how much unused film remains.

Accessory Lenses—15 mm. f/2.7 wide-angle, 20 mm. f/3.5, 2-inch f/3.5, and 3-inch, 4-inch, and 6-inch f/4.5 telephoto.
WHEELS OF INDUSTRY

Slow-Motion Checks Rough Riding

—How smoothness of riding for passengers of super-fast trains, of the streamline and other modern types, has been improved as the result of studies made by slow-motion pictures is an interesting story of American business and its use of scientific methods.

About a year ago, the Chicago, North Shore & Milwaukee Railroad, the high-speed electric line running between Chicago and Milwaukee, decided to conduct an investigation of truck oscillation or "nosing" — a transportation factor which, because of its contributing to uncomfortable riding, has become increasingly objectionable on all railroads as speed has been increased.

A slow-motion 16mm Bell & Howell motion picture camera was mounted in a box on a bracket on one corner of a truck which was guilty of nosing. Solenoid control started the camera after the car had reached a speed above 60 miles an hour, when noticeable nosing commenced. The camera was focused on the lower part of the wheel where it contacts the rail, and pictures were taken of a worn wheel as found in service and then of a new replacement wheel. When the films were projected both the worn and the new wheel were seen to oscillate with a regular and continuous motion. The only difference noticeable in the movies of the two wheels was the less violent action of the new wheel due to the fact that this wheel had less clearance between flange and rail than did the worn one. This led to the belief that the oscillation was caused by the taper of 1 inch in 20 which has been a part of the standard design for railroad wheels.

On this belief, a set of wheels was turned without any taper but with the flange kept the same shape and size as formerly. Slow-motion pictures taken of these wheels showed no regular oscillation at all; in fact, the flange seldom impinged upon the rail on a straight track. The riding of the car was greatly improved, as there was no more nosing. The test car was put into regular service and watched as to wear of wheels and riding quality. The wheels wore with some taper due to the rails being worn that way by the standard wheels, but slow-motion pictures taken after 30,000 miles showed only a slight tendency toward oscillation. This car is still in service and is being carefully watched, but the results of the test have been so conclusive that all new wheels and those re-turned are of the new type without a taper.

Says a Chicago, North Shore & Milwaukee Railroad official: "A number of railroad men from other lines have viewed the slow-motion pictures and have applied the principle to their equipment, especially in the case of the new streamlined trains, and greatly improved riding has resulted."

Burleigh Brooks Lenses

—The firm of Jos. Schneider & Company, lens manufacturers of Germany, represented in the United States by Burleigh Brooks, lately introduced several new photographic objectives, namely the Aero-Xenar, the Ortho-Angulon, and the Componor.

Aero-Xenar — As its name indicates, this is a six-element lens of the Xenar type with certain properties which render it the ideal objective for aerial photography. Spherical distortion and chromatic aberration have in this lens been brought down to an irreducible minimum. Aberrations inherent in the oblique rays have likewise been corrected, resulting in an anastigmatically flattened field over a comparatively wide angle. The aperture of the Aero-Xenar is f 4.5 and it focal lengths are 10", 11 3/4", and 19 3/4".

Ortho-Angulon — A wide-angle, special, objective, particularly intended for photogrammetric work, that is, land survey, the making of relief maps, etc. It combines in unusually high degree corrections for spherical aberration and astigmatism, and is the last word in an apochromatic lens, thoroughly corrected for the complete gamut of spectral colors. It defines the subject sharply and without the slightest trace of linear distortion to the extreme edge of its angular field. Its aperture is f 4.5.

Componor — These f 3.5 and f 4.5 lenses are special flat field enlarging objectives for the amateur and professional photographer. They are well corrected for spherical aberration, color, coma, and astigmatism. They come in several sizes and are adopted for use with instruments or without enlargers.

National Sound Splicer

—The National Cine Laboratories have perfected a splicer for the sound track on 35mm film that automatically cuts, places and cements an opaque patch across the sound track at the point of splice. The frequency of this patch at 90 feet per minute is said to be approximately 16 cycles and is therefore claimed to be inaudible. It is claimed this device eliminated the need of painting patches. The device is illustrated on this page.

University Uses Annual

—Doctor Boris Markovich, head of the School of Cinematography at the University of Southern California, has adopted the Cinematographic Annual volume 1 as one of his text books.

Doctor Markovich is using this volume because of its essential fundamental information, because of the authoritative nature in which it is presented and because it is the only work of its kind in existence, covering some phases of cinematography not covered in any other work.

This is the book which was recently reduced in price from $5.00 to $2.50.

Bell & Howell Releases

—Bell & Howell Company announces the release by its 16mm Film sound Rental Library of “Thunder Over Mexico,” 7-reel feature talking picture produced by Sergei Eisenstein, noted Russian director. The University of Wisconsin has made arrangements for a long-term rental of

Continued on Page 458
A few of the many

Reasons Why

- Animatophone

is the most widely used of all 16mm Sound Projectors

Portable—simple to set up—easy to operate. Quality of sound and picture comparable to that of finest professional showings.

Film lasts longer in the Animatophone. Victor's patented safety clutch prevents film breaks and other film damages—lower film costs. (Not available in any other equipment at any price!)

This, however, is only one of several important advantages that only Animatophone embodies.

Picture size up to 12 feet wide, at any distance to 125 feet—controlled sound volume to correspond. Small room to banquet hall capacity.

The Animatophone is a time-tried performer. It has been adopted as standard equipment by a majority of present Industrial, Educational, Religious, and Individual users of 16mm Sound Equipment.

Nation-wide service. All-inclusive guarantee.

Ask for Literature and Demonstrations

Victor Animatograph Corporation

New York

Davenport, Iowa, U.S.A.

Chicago

Los Angeles

World's Finest 16mm Motion Picture Equipment
When Kodachrome Comes Indoors

(Continued from Page 448)

the same number of lights, if possible, on each side of the camera.

At this point, the fellow who has done some black-and-white portrait begins to think, "Well, I can spare a little here and there for modelling, can't I?" Not a chance—unless you have half-a-dozen or more lamps! Put them all on the one job of illuminating the subject's face, pumping them in one on top of the other, carefully checking to see that the 'hot spot' (or brightest part of the beam) from each light is right on the subject's face, and that all the beams are superimposed.

Once you've gotten that far, and your meter assures you that you've built up enough illumination for an exposure, then—and only then—can you begin to think about the rest of the scene.

The first thing, if you have any lights to spare, is to try to get some back-lighting. Back-light has to be intense—rather stronger than the front light, if it is to be effective—so your back-lighting lamp must be close to the subject. A spotlight, of course, is the perfect lamp for this. If you have one, use it, with the beam 'pulled down' as tight as you can get it. If you haven't a spotlight, press a reading lamp into service, slipping a Photoflood into its socket and putting it above, and slightly behind the subject. The same, of course, holds good for side-lighting. Once you know you have enough illumination to get a good exposure, and have arranged a nice back-light, you can, if you have any lamps left, use some of them to provide a side-lighting, letting the regular front-light take care of the shadows. In other words, follow the example of the professional Cinematographer, who first lays down a foundation of general light which assures his exposure, and builds up from that level to the high lights that give roundness and sparkle.

With all this light concentrated upon the person being photographed, what are we going to do about the background?

Well, the background will have to take care of itself, unless we have as many lamps as a Hollywood studio. Logically, we can 'cheat' a bit, by placing our subject close to the background—that is, to a wall, a tapestry, a bookcase, or the like. If we do this, the 'spilled light' which is, so to speak, left over from lighting the player, will show up some of the background. If we can slip a Photoflood or two into wall-fixtures, bridge-lamps, and so on, they will help a lot, though they can't be as

---

**CRAIGSpliCER $3.50**

Now available for use with both 8 mm and 16 mm films.

CRAIG MOVIE SUPPLY Co.

1053 So. Olive

Los Angeles, California

Represented by Ampco in the East

---

**Arri 16mm Printers**

are

SIMPLE — COMPACT — ECONOMICAL

Our equipment enables you to Shoot — Develop — Print and Project the same day—before your interest wanes

Write for complete details

CINEQUE LAbORATORIES

123 W. 64th St.

New York, N. Y.

---

**A NEW ADDITION TO FOTOSHOP CINE FILM**

ULTRA RAPID PANCHROMATIC 16mm FILM

$4.25 100 ft.

We guarantee this film as fast under all conditions and as fine-grained as any supersensitive 16mm film now being sold.

OTHER FILMS as low as $2.19 100 ft.

All prices include processing.

SEND FOR CIRCULAR.

FOTOSHOP, INC.

136 1/2 W. 32nd St.

New York City
Amateur MOVIE MAKERS CONTEST Closes November 30th

ONLY A FEW DAYS LEFT
Here are the Rules—Read Them

The Contest is open only to Amateurs. No professional cinematographer will be eligible to compete.

The Contest ends at midnight of November 30th, 1935. All pictures must be received by the closing date or they will not be considered.

Pictures Submitted in this contest will be judged for photography, composition, direction, acting, editing and entertainment value. The judges will include outstanding and widely known cameramen, directors, actors, writers and a group of nationally known motion picture critics.

The Decision of the judges will be absolutely final and there can be no appeal from their decision. Announcements of the awards will be made as soon after the close of the contest as possible and checks and prizes will be sent the winners.

Pictures may be submitted either by individual amateur cinefilers, or they may be submitted by amateur movie clubs. They must be photographed on 16mm or 8mm film. Each entrant must have his entry accompanied by the entry blank which will be sent him on request to fill out. No pictures will be accepted which were photographed on 35mm film and then reduced.

Contestants may enter as many subjects as they desire. One entry blank will cover all subjects placed in the contest by that entrant.

The Contest is open to amateurs and amateur clubs anywhere in the world.

The American Cinematographer reserves the right not to declare a prize for any classification, if in the opinion of the judges there is not a picture submitted sufficiently good to be classed as a prize-winner.

The American Cinematographer also retains the right to make duplicates of such prize-winning pictures as it may indicate for free distribution to clubs and amateur organizations throughout the world.

If you intend to enter the contest send at once for entry blank to

Contest Editor

American Cinematographer

Save It With Added Scenes

(Continued from Page 445)

film came back from the processing-station, it seemed to be a good deal more landscape than honeymoon: and though the landscapes were nice ones, still, they didn’t afford much of an indication that my wife and I had been bride-and-grooming it in the vicinity. So I bought another hundred feet of film, and selected a handy bit of hillside that could double for some of those shown in the landscape long-shots. My wife and I put on the same clothes we wore in the few scenes we’d appeared in, and set forth to make our ‘added scenes’. Here, I made a close-up of her, with a bit of bare hills ide in the background—there, another, framed under a pine branch—again, she took the camera, and shot me (against a non-committal background) busily pl ying my still-camera; then, we set the camera on its tripod, and got several good close shots of the two of us together, wearing properly beatific expressions. A few days later, I finished the roll with some shots of myself—always against diplomatically unobtrusive backgrounds—putting suitcases into and out of the car, brushing rice from my hat-band, and so on. The results were just what the picture needed to provide a complete record of the honeymoon: loading the baggage into the car—the church, the wedding party—a long-shot of the car on the highway—the actual landscapes, introduced by close shots in which we admired the view, or mode stills of it, or merely beamed ecstati cal ly at one another—unloading the car—that shot we made of the hotel—and so on down to the finish and my bit of business with the rice. And no one who has seen the picture so far has even guessed the trick by which we achieved the completeness they’ve so admired!

One of my friends, who lives in an inland city, salvaged the films of a trip to Hawaii by the same method. He couldn’t duplicate the tropical foliage of Honolulu in his home city—so he chose his angles in such a way as to provide a background of sky and clouds for every added close-up. Choosing his weather carefully, he planted his people on hilltops, where he could shoot up at them without having to use unnatural angles. Waikiki beach scenes, for instance, were made in this manner, with the aid of a bathing-suit and a bucket of water dashed over the victim just be-

efficient as they would be in proper photographic reflectors.

Another way we can help the lighting is by selecting light-colored backgrounds. They will naturally show up better, for dark walls lay up light the way a cat laps up milk.

It’s rather a question whether, in color close-uds, dark, unobtrusive backgrounds aren’t more desirable, as they tend to make the subject stand out more brilliantly. One of my best Koda chrome shots was a head-and-shoulders close-up of a girl in a blue dress, against the background of a brown sarong; the background was all but lost in soft, mysterious shadows, and was revealed only occasionally when some of my side-lighting strayed over to outline the folds in the draped sarong.

Likewise, it’s a good thing to make the colors of the victim’s costume help your shot: darker clothes will naturally eat up light, and be less brilliant than lighter shades; and greens, which are the weak point of any subtractive color-process, should be avoided wherever possible.

Lastly, let old Sol help you out with your lighting! Shooting color-interiors in a sunny room, with the natural light ‘boosted’, if necessary, by your photo flood units, will give you still another field of interesting activity—and beautiful pictures, to boot.

Cinematographic Annual
Vol. 1 Now $2.50
fore the camera started; a night-effect shot made on the boat was matched by an interior scene made against a flat, dark curtain, illuminated by a spotlight reflected from a panful of water, which gave rippling reflections across the faces!

It is often possible to "double" people, too. Suppose you made a trip to Europe, and met some interesting person. You got some good shots of him—but you neglected to get any of yourself with him: and to prove to the folks back home that you actually hobnobbed with a 'highness,' you ought to have at least one shot of the two of you together. Well, there are two sides to everything—even to a "highness." You have a shot of his face (front elevation, as the engineer says): if you cut next to this shot one of yourself, with a bok, clad similarly to the royal personage's, in the foreground, and let the action suggest that you were snapshoted during an animated conversation, your audience will leap to the conclusion that the two shots were made at the same time. All you will have to do will be to get someone of approximately the right size and build to stand in the foreground, wearing clothes that resemble those the other shot shows draped around the distinguished figure, and—always this!—shoot the scene against a properly vague background. If your "added scene" is made well, and the cutting done expertly, you are bound to get the desired effect. Incidentally, the idea will work quite as well to suggest the schoolteacher from Keokuk you met on the boat!

On the other hand, another of my friends works on exactly the opposite plan. He concentrates on getting the actual, intinite close shots of the people he meets during his travels. He shoots these in great profusion—and lets the scenic shots, as a rule, take second place. In most places, he reasons, he can buy commercial films of such scenic views, made, as a rule, rather better, and under more ideal conditions, than he could photograph them himself; but he can't buy close-ups of his fellow voyagers. So he shoots the scenes he can't buy, and buys those he can obtain commercially. When the two are intercut skillfully, he has a genuinely complete record of his trip in all its phases—made more easily and cheaply than could be done by any other method.

After all, the beauty of motion picture-making is the fact the audience can judge what it sees on the screen only by what has gone before and what comes after. Neither time nor space exists for the cine-camera: the only limiting factors are the skill and ingenuity of the man behind the camera!

---

**CANDID NEWS**

**NEW LEICA**

"1000" Model G.

ALL IN ONE

1. The greatest range of shutter speeds of any miniature camera—1/1000 of a second to one full second.
2. Shutter speeds continuous from one second to 1/20 of a second. No other camera has this speed flexibility.
3. Virtually silent focal plane shutter, ideal for press or amateur camera shots.
4. Built-in automatic range finder for instantaneous and accurate focusing.
5. Thirteen interchangeable lenses—more than any other miniature camera.
7. Styled for the modern in new chrome finish, to fit the hand and pocket.

Prices start at $99. U. S., PAT, NO. 1, 660,044

Write for illustrated booklets.

Don't miss your copy of "Leica Manual," a new 500-page book on all phases of Leica Photography. $4.00 at all Leica dealers.

E. LEITZ, INC. • DEPT. 70 • 60 EAST 10th STREET, NEW YORK CITY
Branch offices in CHICAGO • WASHINGTON • LOS ANGELES • SAN FRANCISCO

---

**Leica Manual**

GET YOUR LEICA MANUAL AT THE

Morgan Camera Shop
6305 Sunset Blvd., Hollywood, Calif.

Tatuschi Okomoto of Japan.

During the month of October the well-known Metropolitan Club of New York City will schedule a special program for the showing of these same pictures.

During the past year about 30 clubs have made these pictures a feature part of their meetings.
Reversible Film for Miniature Camera
(Continued from Page 447)

them a better conception of each picture as it will be enlarged, and saving him the time and cost of making so many proofs.

Many photographers like to work with paper negatives. Time saving and more perfect negatives will be the result of using the new reversible film, as the paper negative can be made by direct enlargement of the positive image. Alterations may now be made upon the paper negative as upon film. Paper negative prints are popular because of the interesting textures which may be accomplished by this method. Contact papers may be used for printing, offering a variety of choice.

The making of photomurals is a new field which is just beginning to achieve universal notice and popularity. Photomurals lend themselves to home and office decoration and have many possibilities for the exhibition of industrial processes. More and more Leica photographers are becoming interested in photomurals. Through the use of reversible film and large negatives made from it, they should be confident of success. Nevertheless, there is an enlargement of about three and one-half by five feet made by direct enlargement from an Agfa Finapan negative shot with a Leica camera. The use of the reversible film, however, would give one the choice of retouching if necessary.

As time passes miniature camera users will probably find dozens of other uses for this new film. In any case several of the present problems of miniature photography may find solution through the use of reversible film. Reversible film has become the accepted thing for 8 and 16mm amateur movies. In the wide field of miniature camera work it will probably become a standard procedure for certain special uses. Formula for Reversing AGFA Superpan Reversible Film:

1. First Developer.

Solution A

Water (125° F. or 52° C.) ........ 24 oz. (750.0 cc)
Methol ..................... 29 gr. (2.0 grams)
Hydroquinone ............... 219 gr. (15.0 grams)
Sodium Sulphite (desiccated) ... 292 gr. (20.0 grams)
Sodium Bisulphite ........... 73 gr. (5.0 grams)
Sodium Thiosulphate (Hypo) ... 73 gr. (5.0 grams)
Formaldehyde (40%) .......... 1 1/4 fl. dr. (5.0 cc)
Water (cold) to make .......... 28 fl. oz. (900.0 cc)

Solution B

COLD Water ................ 4 oz. (100.0 cc)
Sodium Hydroxide (Acousic) . 365 gr. (25.0 grams)
Pour Solution B into Solution A while stirring. Depending on exposure develop 4 to 6 minutes at 65° F. or 18° C.
2. Wash 5 minutes in running water.

3. Reversing Bath (Beach).

Water .......................... 32 oz. (1000.0 cc)
Potassium Bichromate .......... 73 gr. (5.0 grams)
Sulphuric Acid (concentrated) 1/4 fl. dr. grams (5.0 cc)
Normal bleaching time: 3-6 minutes. Keep in bleaching bath until negative image is completely dissolved.
4. Wash 5 minutes in running water.

5. Clearing Bath.

Water .......................... 32 oz. (1000.0 cc)
Sodium Sulphite, dry ........... 1-2/3 oz. (50.0 grams)
Clear for 5 minutes.
6. Wash 5 minutes in running water.
7. Expose to Mazda light or diffused daylight.

8. Second Developer.

Water at 125° F. or 52° C. .... 32 oz. (1000.0 cc)
Metol ......................... 73 gr. (5.0 grams)
Hydroquinone ................. 88 gr. (6.0 grams)
Sodium Sulphite, desiccated .. 1-1/3 oz. (40.0 grams)
Potassium Carbonate .......... 1-1/3 oz. (40.0 grams)
Potassium Bromide ............. 88 gr. (6.0 grams)
Develop 5 minutes at 65° F. or 18° C.
9. Short rinse in running water.

10. Fixing Bath.

Same Fixing Bath may be used as for other Leica Films. If one is not available the following may be prepared:

Water .......................... 32 oz. (1 liter)
Hypo ............................ 10 oz. (300.0 grams)
Potassium Metabisulphite ....... 1-2/3 oz. (50.0 grams)
(Sodium Bisulphite may be used instead of Pot. Metabisulphite weight for weight. It's cheaper and just as effective.)
Fix for 2 minutes.
11. Wash for 30 minutes in running water.

DUNNING GRAINLESS METHOD
DUNNING PROCESS COMPANY
932 N. La Brea Avenue
Hollywood, Calif.
(35mm reduced to 16mm)

Glycerine C.P. 2/3 oz. (1 liter)
Glycerine C.P. 2/3 oz. (20.0 cc)

Leave in glycerine bath for 5 minutes.

13. Remove excess water with Viscose Sponge or chamois and dry in a current of warm dry air.

NOTE: Operations 7–13 take place in ordinary white light. Superpan Reversible Film should be desensitized before development by immersion in a 1:5000 solution of Pinacryptol Green Desensitizer. Safelight Filter to be used for protection of Agfa Reversible Superpan with a 10-watt bulb: Agfa No. 103.

(Taken from LEICA MANUAL—Morgan & Lester, p. 127.)

Some Unusual German Substandard Apparatus

(Continued from Page 446)

which makes them very quickly changeable, and while in other cameras the finder must be altered to compensate for the difference in focal length, in the Siemens D the finder is automatically changed to give the right field of view. This is arranged by a mechanical coupling between the three finder lenses and the lens slide.

Just in the same way as with the cameras, substandard film projectors have tended to become stereotyped in design. Some German designers, however, have gone their own way, and turned out some interesting and useful apparatus.

Most substandard projectors, for instance, follow camera design in moving on the film by claw action. But the first German substandard projector that came on the market, made by Geyer-Werke, used the standard maltese cross action. The system of using maltese cross and drum action was perfectly sound, even though lack of experience of substandard films was rather evident in the construction of this machine.

Among the modern German substandard projectors, though, the portable projector of Bauer uses the maltese cross; and among the Gigant projector of the Union - Tonfilmmaschinenbau - und - Vertriebsgesellschaft m. b. H. has a modified maltese cross action; and manufacturers in other countries are also beginning to consider the use of the same device. The latest Litax models ("Piccolo" and "Super-P") have a sprocket action for moving on the film, while the Siemens projectors have an ingenious dog action that does not touch the sprocket-holes, but pulls down the film by pressure on the outer edges. This gives a short pull down and a remarkably steady picture, combined with a commendable absence of wear on the film. Devices for protecting the projector against improper handling are also found on many German machines.

The Siemens projector was the first to include automatic coupling between the resistance and the projection lamp, but the action has since been incorporated in the machines of a number of other makers. The Siemens projector only lets the lamp be turned on when the resistance is fully in circuit. This projector also has a mechanical link between film gate, speed regulator, and reversing switch, so that when the film is moved backward through the machine, the gate automatically opens to release the drag on the film, and the speed of running is automatically increased.

The recent increase in light flux from substandard projectors was first sponsored by the German makers. The Siemens machine does this by alterations to the optical system of the lamp, and by the special large-aperture projection lens. The new Union-Gigant model is the first to use a mirror-backed lamp, which throws the filament image on to the film gate, and to incorporate a drum shutter that cuts off the light both in front of and behind the projection lens.

Alteration of the shutter from two to three blades is quite a common feature of German substandard projectors. This possibility of changing the shutter blades makes it easy to adapt the projector to the particular use that is made of it. The Siemens projector introduced the system of interchangeable shutter blades that could be altered without special tools or expert knowledge while such machines as the "Argus" made by Liesegang and the Litax and "Mveector" of Agfa, have shutters that may be changed from two-bladed to three-bladed or one-bladed to two-bladed respectively merely by pressing a button and moving the blades over each other. The Agfa-Mveector also has a shutter speed of twice normal, so that four dark periods per picture are obtained.

Two interesting mechanical novelties may be mentioned in conclusion. The fight between the various substandard film sizes has led to the Nizo firm designing their projectors so that the projection head is interchangeable, and may be had for four different film sizes.

Secondly, advertising films, which are ordinarily used with continuous projectors, need no longer be made up in loop formation. The Siemens standard projector can be supplied fitted with a device which runs the film through, rewinds it, and projects it once more. The action goes on until the current is switched off.
What Is Composition in Cinema?
(Continued from Page 444)

Another type of film that has great possibilities is the "Frozen Action." Just try taking action shots and freezing them at the dynamic movement. You will be surprised how humorous and unusual they will appear. The sequences should be related actions and for comedy you can resort to slow motion just as the action is ready to "freeze."

Next month I hope to take each "structureal form" and break it down into its relation to the camera. Study this and you will be surprised how simple it is to fit it to your motion picture script.

Wheels of Industry
(Continued from Page 450)

the film; Northwestern University opened its summer school motion picture appreciation program with this same subject; and arrangements were immediately completed for distribution in Great Britain.

Additional current releases by this progressive 16mm sound film rental library include a 2-reel adventure picture "N’Mango," an educational picture of native life in Central Africa, centering around the efforts of a master hunter to capture the forest of African partridges, the Frankolin. All the preparations for the peculiar hunt are pictured in detail, and the picture as a whole gives an interesting insight into native life, such as is generally lacking in the "tourist" type of film.

"The Masked Raider" (2 reels), a children’s picture, and of interest to all lovers of the out-of-doors, is another worthwhile release, as is "South Seas" (1 reel), an additional chapter from Zane Grey’s Scrapbook.

New Leica Manual

The descriptive line under the title of this book on its credit page says “A Manual for the Amateur and Professional covering the entire field of Leica Photography.” The authors, Willard D. Morgan and Henry M. Lester, might have gone one step further and said in addition to Leica Photography “all photography.”

To benefit from this comprehensive volume one doesn’t necessarily have to be solely a Leica user. If you shoot any type of camera the information it will give you will be applicable in 75% of the cases.

The book has more than 500 pages and sells for $4.00. Morgan and Lester, the authors, are also the publishers.

In addition to the two authors there are 20 other outstanding contributors of articles and special photographic subjects.

The book is divided into three parts. Part one is given over to Technique, Part two the Leica in Science and Education and Part three the Leica in Specialized Fields. This latter field has some very interesting chapters that will appeal to everyone, such as Candid Photography, Stage Photography, Hollywood Studios, Aerial Photography, Photography in the Tropics and Photomurals with the Leica.

When we say that it takes up Panorama Photography, Stereoscopic Photography and illustrates the method to secure this type of photography in addition to a lucid word description, it can readily be understood that this is not a book to be picked up, skipped through and then put aside. It will be referred to constantly for its common-sense instructions, its comprehensive dark-room information and the many things it offers for those who want to get a full measure of enjoyment out of photography.

Victor Moves

Victor Animatograph Corp. has moved their Los Angeles offices from the downtown sector to 2402 W. 7th St., which is about a mile and a half outside of the shopping center, making parking facilities much better for the dealer coming into Los Angeles.

The quarters selected by Carl Rolke, manager of the Los Angeles offices, are more commodious and on the store floor. The arrangements not only give a commodious display room, a repair department, but also a projection room.
Amateur Movie Contest

The annual American Cinematographer Amateur Movie Contest will close this year on November 30. That is, all entries must be in our office on that date.

As usual the members of the American Society of Cinematographers will act as judges.

There will be four outstanding prizes. None worth less than $150.00.

THE GRAND PRIZE will be $250 cash
EASTMAN KODAK CO. offers $150 in Equipment
BELL & HOWELL offers $150 in Equipment
VICTOR ANIMATOGRAPH offers a Model 4 Camera complete with f 2.9 Focusing Mount, 1" Lens and a No. 1 Carrying Case, value $147

It isn’t too late to start your picture now if you haven’t already done so. It can be in as many reels as you wish, it can be either 16mm or 8mm. Write for more information and Entry Blank.

CONTEST EDITOR
AMERICAN CINEMATOGRAPHER
6331 Hollywood Boulevard
Hollywood, California
Ethiopia or Hollywood

Whether it happens in Ethiopia or Hollywood—you’ll find it’s a Mitchell Camera that is recording it—because Mitchell is the World’s Standard

Mitchell Camera Corporation
665 N. ROBERTSON BOULEVARD
WEST HOLLYWOOD, CALIF.

Cable Address "MITCAMCO"

AGENCIES
MOTION PICTURES CAMERA SUPPLY INC., New York City
D. NAGASE & CO., Ltd. BOMBAY RADIO CO., Ltd.
Osaka, Japan Bombay, India

CLAUDE C. CARTER
Sydney, Australia

ARMINIO CONTI, H. NASSIBIAN
Rome, Italy Cairo, Egypt

OSAKA, JAPAN BOMBAY, INDIA

Phone OXford 1051
November, 1935
Published in Hollywood, by
American Society of
Cinematographers

this issue

Color in Still Photography
Arc Lights Used on Large Sets
Walker Accents Mood...
Photography in "Midsummer"
the Star
... and other features
If you read the reports of newspaper and trade paper movie critics, the above phrase is a familiar one. Today the cameraman plays an ever increasing part in the production of every successful motion picture. Through the exercise of his special talents, he assists in creating the one proper mood and atmosphere for the story. He helps to weld the actor, director and scenarist into an artistic composition.
What to Read

PRACTICAL Aspects of Natural Color
Still Photography
by Philip M. Chancellor, A.S.C................. 466

ACCENT on Mood
by Harry Burdick................................ 468

LARGE Sets Call for Arc Lights
by Hal Mahr, A.S.C.............................. 469

INDIVIDUAL Expression is Vital
by C. Rogers..................................... 470

PHOTOGRAPHY is the Star
by N. Smith...................................... 472

LOOKING Back 10 Years.......................... 474

Next Month

We'll give you the details of a new camera
that is heralded as the first of the really silent machines.

Laboratory problems and practice will be dis-
cussed by Dr. Meyer, A.S.C.

The highlights of several of the most prom-
inent of the directors of photography will be discussed.

The Staff

EDITOR
Charles J. VerHalen

TECHNICAL EDITOR
Emery Huse, A. S. C.

ASSOCIATES
Walter Blanchard
Karl Hole

CIRCULATION MANAGER
M. E. Fisher

ADVISORY EDITORIAL BOARD
Victor Milner, A. S. C.
James Van Trees, A. S. C.
Fred Jackman, A. S. C.
Farcot Edoart, A. S. C.
Fred Gage, A. S. C.

Dr. J. S. Watson, Jr., A. S. C.
Dr. L. M. Dieterich, A. S. C.
Dr. L. A. Jones, A. S. C.
Dr. C. E. K. Mees, A. S. C.
Dr. W. B. Royton, A. S. C.
Dr. Herbert Meyer, A. S. C.
Dr. V. B. Sease, A. S. C.

FOREIGN REPRESENTATIVES
Georges Benoit, 100, Allee Franklin,

NEW YORK REPRESENTATIVE
S. R. Cowan, 19 East 47th St., New York City. Phone Plaza 3-0483.

Neither the American Cinematographer nor
the American Society of Cinematographers
is responsible for statements made by au-
thors. This magazine will not be responsible
for unsolicited manuscripts.
AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CINEMATOGRAPHERS

OFFICERS

JOHN ARNOLD, President
VICTOR MILNER, First Vice-President
JAMES VAN TREES, Second Vice-President
CHARLES LANG, Third Vice-President
FRED JACKMAN, Treasurer
FRANK B. GOOD, Secretary

BOARD OF GOVERNORS

John Arnold
Bert Glennon
Don Clark
Elmer Dyer
Arthur Edeson
George Foley
Alfred Gilks
Vernon L. Walker
Frederick L. Kiley, Executive Business Manager

PAST PRESIDENTS

Philip E. Rosen
Gaetano Gaudio
James Van Trees
John W. Boyle
Fred W. Jackman

HONORARY MEMBERS

Mr. Albert S. Howell
Mr. Edward O. Blackburn
Mr. George A. Mitchell

PUBLIC RELATIONS COMMITTEE

John Arnold
Joseph Ruttenberg, New York City
Charles Bell, St. Paul, Minn.
Charles J. Davis, Washington, D. C.
Georges Benoit, Paris, France
John W. Boyle, London, England
Ariel Vargas, Tokyo, Japan
Charles W. Herrett, New York City
Lloyd Knechtel, London, England
John Dorex, Paris, France
Paul Perry, Manila, P. I.
Max B. DuPont, Papeete, Tahiti
Philip M. Chancellors

MEMBERSHIP COMMITTEE

George Foley
Alfred Gilks
Bert Longworth
Dan Clark
Robt. Pittack
Fred Terzo

ENTERTAINMENT COMMITTEE

Elmer Dyer
Charles B. Lang, Jr.
Frank B. Good
Vernon Walker

WELFARE COMMITTEE

Ray June
Fred W. Jackman

GENERAL COUNSEL

Arthur C. Webb

RESEARCH COMMITTEE

Victor Milner, George A. Mitchell, Dr. Herbert Meyer, John Arnold, Faccioti Edouart, Emery Huse, Dr. L. M. Dietrich

Directors of Photography

Abel, David
Andersen, Milford A.
Andriot, Lucien
Arnold, John
Ash, Jerome H.
August, Joseph
Ballard, Lucien
Baratier, Andre
Barnes, George S.
Bell, Chas. E.
Beniof, George
Boyle, Chas. P.
Boyle, John W.
Brooks, Max F.
Browne, Faye M.

Chancellor, Philip
Clark, Don
Clarke, Charles G.
Corby, Francis
Cronjager, Edward
Croosby, Floyd D.

Daniels, William H.
Davis, Charles J.
de Grasse, Robert
DeHoff, Ernest S.
DeVinney, Clyde
Dorex, John
Draper, Lauren A.
Dubay, Joseph A.
DuPuy, E. B.
Dyer, Edwin L.
Dyer, Elmer G.

Edeson, Arthur

Fernstrom, Ray
Fischbeck, Harry
Foley, George J., Jr.
Forbes, Harry W.
Foster, Ray
Freelich, Henry
Freund, Karl
Fryer, Richard

Galezio, Len
Gaudio, Gaetano
Gerstad, Merritt B.
Gilks, Alfred
Glenon, Bert
Good, Frank B.

Haller, Ernest
Halperin, Sol
Harten, Charles
Havlovich, Reed N.
Herbert, Charles W.
Hermann, John L.
Hickox, Sid
Hickson, John T.
Howe, James Wong
Hunt, Roy

Ivana, Paul

Jackson, Harry
June, Ray

Kershner, Glenn
Kline, Ben
Knechtel, Lloyd
Kohler, Henry N.
Kraisher, Milton
Kull, Adolph E.

Landers, Sam
Lang, Charles B., Jr.
Levit, Sam
Linden, Edwin O.
Lloyd, Art
Lyons, Walter

Mackenzie, Jack
MacWilliams, Glenn
Malamute, Don
Marley, J. Peeverell
Marsh, Oliver
Marshall, Chas. A.
Marshall, William C.
Martindell, Arthur
Marzorati, Harold J.
Mato, Rudolph
Mayer, Fred
McCord, Ted
McGil, Barney
Meenan, Geo. B., Jr.
Meller, William C.
Mescall, John J.
Miller, Arthur
Miller, Virgil E.
Milner, Victor
Mohan, Hal
Morgan, Ira H.
Musuraca, Nick

Neuman, Harry C.
O’Connell, L. William
Overbaugh, Roy F.

Palmer, Ernest
Peach, Kenneth
Perry, Harry
Perry, Paul P.
Peterson, Gus C.
Planck, Robert H.
Paito, Sol

Ragan, David
Rees, William A.
Reynolds, Ben P.
Robinson, George
Rose, Jackson J.
Rosher, Charles
Rosson, Harold
Ruttenberg, Joseph

Schneiderman, George
Schoenbaum, Charles
Seitz, John F.
Shamroy, Leon
Sharp, Henry
Shearer, Douglas
Sickner, Wm. A.
Singler, Allen
Silver, John
Smith, Jack
Smith, Leonard
Snyder, Edward J.
Spaurluhl, Theodor
Steiner, William, Jr.
Stengler, Muck
Stout, Archie J.
Strege, Walter
Struss, Karl
Sturman, John

Taylor, I. O.
Teitzaff, Ted
Thompson, Allen Q.
Thompson, William C.
Tobey, Robert
Todd, Arthur
Toland, Gregg
Tove, Leo
Towers, Richard
Tregol, Chas. T.
Tutziow, Tom

Valentine, Joseph A.
von Buren, Ned
Vander Veer, Willard
Vettern, Joseph

Vargas, Ariel
von Sternberg, Josef

Wagner, Sidney C.
Walker, Joseph
Warren, Dwight
Warrenton, Gilbert
Westerm, Horold
Wetzell, Al.
Wheeler, William
White, Lester
Wychow, Alvin

Zucker, Frank C.

Special Process
Binger, Roy
Cully, Russell A.
Dietz, Wm. H.
Eagler, Paul
Edouart, Paul
Fabian, Maximilian
Fulton, John P.
Griggs, Loyd
Hammerraas, Edwin
Hoskin, Byron
Jackman, Fred
Jackman, Fred, Jr.
Jennings, Gordon
Jennings, Jr.

Kelley, W. Wallace
Koenkamp, H. F.

Leipp, Leo
Lipstein, Harold
Lynch, Warren
Pollock, Gordon
Ries, Irving C.
Roberts, Irmin

Smith, Arthur
Van Enger, Willard
Walker, Vernon L.
Williams, William N.
Wrigley, Dewey
Wimpy, Rex

Zech.

Operative Cinematographers

Abern, Lloyd
Alpert, C. L.
Anderson, Don
Anderson, Wesley
Arling, Arthur E.

Bardareaco Jacob
Bader, Walter
Bell, Walter
Bennett, Guy M.
Bennett, Monroe
Bentley, Fred
Broc, Joe
Blackstone, Cliff
Booth, Frank H.
Boyle, Rube
Bradley, Wilbur H.
Branigan, Thomas
Burks, Robert

Castle, Walter H.
Chewing, Wallace
Clark, Roy
Clemens, Geo. T.
Cline, Wilfred M.
Cohen, Edward J.
Collings, Russell D.
Cortez, Stanley

Davis, Harry
Davis, Leland E.
Dean, Jack C.
Diamond, Jas. R.
Drought, James B.
Dunn, Linwood G.

Elyick, LeRoy
Estabrook, Edw. T.

Fapp, Daniel L.
Fandell, Jockey
Fettes, C. Curtis
Finger, Frank
Finger, John
Fitzgerald, Edward
MEMBERS

Garnett, Paul
Gertman, Maury
Gibson, Harry T.
Glassberg, Gordon
Gordon, James
Graham, D.
Green, Kenneth
Greene, Al M.
Gutfay, Burnett
Guthrie, Carl

Hollenberger, Harry
Harlan, Russell
Harper, James B.
Harris, Emil
Heckler, Wm. C.
Henning, Edward
Hoag, Robert
Huggins, L. Owens

Irving, Allen E.
Jennings, Louis E.
Jones, Allin C.
Joyce, Michael T.
Kelley, George F.
Kelli, Wm. J.
Kessan, Frank
Knot, James

Landon, Theodore
Lane, Al
Laming, Reggie
LaShelle, Joseph
Lasliz, Ernest
Lowton, Charles C.
Lepae, Paul K.
Lindon, Lionel A.
Love, Cecil

MacDonald, Joe
Marlatt, Mark W.
Martin, Jack H.
McCord, John T.
Mede, Kyne
Mead, Harry
Metz, R. L.
Mols, Pierre M.
Myers, Albert

Newhard, Guy J.
Newhard, Robert S.
Ngeo, C. G.
Novak, Joe

Palmer, Robert
Pierce, Otto
Pitto, Robert
Pyke, Edward

Ramsey, H. Clark
Ramsey, Roy L.
Rand, William
Redman, Frank
Ries, Ray
Roberts, Albert G.
Roberts, Josiah
Robinson, Walter C.
Roe, Carl
Rosenberg, Irving

Salerno, Charles, Jr.
Scheurich, Victor
Schmitz, John J.
Schurr, William F.
Schoedack, G. F.
Shipman, Harry F.
Smith, Ernest F.
Smith, Herold I.
Smith, William G.
Snyder, Wm.
Stone, Clifford R.
Sulliman, Wm. P.
Surtees, Robt. L.

Toopenbeck, Hatto
Thompson, Stuart
Titus, Frank

Ulman, William R.
Urho, George
Vaugan, Roy V.
Vogel, Paul Charles
Vogel, Willard I.

Wester, Carl
White, Ben
Wild, Harry
William, A. L.
Williamson, James
Young, Jack R.

Assistant Cinematographers
Abbot, L. B.
Abravamson, Melvin
Adams, Ed D.
Adams, R. G.
Anderson, Jack
Anderson, Eddie
August, Joseph S.

Babbitt, Royal F.
Baldwin, Herald
Barber, E. C.
Barth, Willard
Beckner, Neal
Bergbron, Emmett
Bessette, Raoul
Begg, Haskell
Bolyn, Chas. R.
Bourn, George
Bradford, Bill
Bredenbecker, Milton
Brigham, Donald M.
Bronner, Robert
Buchholz, Frank H.
Burgess, Frank
Burke, Charles

Caims, Lawrence
Calwell, John C.
Carney, Harold F.
Carier, Ellis W.
Citron, Joseph A.
Clotfelter, William H.
Cohan, Ben
Cohen, Sam
Collins, Edward C.
Crane, Chas. M.
Crowford, Lee
Crockett, Ernest J.
Croninger, Henry, Jr.
Crous, John
Cruze, Wanner
Curtis, Judd

Daly, James
Daizeli, Arch R.
Davenport, Gene L.
Davis, Mark
Davi, Robt. D.
Davi, Richard S.
Dawle, Harry
Dawson, Fred
DeAngelis, Louis
Deverno, Dale
Diskant, George
Dor, Wm.
Doran, A. Richard
Dorris, Joseph
Dowling, Thomas L.
Dugas, Frank
Dye, Geo. Jr.

Egan, J. P.
Eason, Bert
Ecker, John
Elliott, August J.
Esch, Jack J.
Ether, Jack
Evans, Frank D.

Farley, Joseph L.
Finneman, Perry
Fischer, Herbert J.
Foxall, William
Freidrich, Ellsworth

Garvin, Edward
Gaudio, Frank Jr.
Geiser, Charles
Gerstle, Arthur
Goss, James M., Jr.
Gough, Ralph
Graham, Harold W.
Grant, Michael
Grant, James Arthur
Green, Don
Greene, John

Hackett, James C.
Haddow, Ledger
Hays, Towne D.
Higginbotham, James C.
Higginbotham, Stuart P.
Holman, Roswell
Holohan, Richard J.
Holcombe, Walter W.
Hoover, Russell C.
Horsley, D. S.
Hunter, Kenneth
Hyland, Edward
Ivey, Jesse

Jolley, Wm. A., Jr.
Jones, Edward C.
Kaiser, Fred E.
Kauffman, R. King
Kearns, Edward
Keller, Alfred S.
Kenny, Jack
King, James V.
Klein, Irving
Kline, Mott
Koffman, Jack
Kunkel, Lou E.

Lacey, Maker W.
Lane, Wm.
Laraby, Nelson
Larson, Vernon
Lary, Nelson
Leady, Chas. P.
Lebovitz, Alfred
Leroy, Albert
Lewis, C. L.
Liggett, Eugene
Lockwood, Paul
Lykins, Vollie Joe

Mack, Robert H.
MacBurrell, John
MacDonald, Stanley
MacIntyre, Andy
Marble, Harry
Margarile, Bill
Martin, John
Martellini, Enzo
Maurice, Bud
McDonald, Robert
McEdward, Nelson C.
Meade, Kenneth
Mehl, John
Mohn, Paul
Momil, Joe
Moore, Bernard
Moore, Robert C.
Morris, Thomas C.

Nickolas, John M., Jr.
Noble, Roy W.
Norton, Kay
Orsatti, Alfred

Parkins, Harry
Perreault, Oliver D.

Rankin, Walter
Raper, Harry
Rea, Robert
Riley, William
Robert, Charles B.
Russell, John L., Jr.

Sanford, S. A.
Sargent, Dan
Scheinberg, Albert
Schuck, William
Seashag, William
Shearman, Roger C.
Shippee, C.

Shorr, Lester
Sister, Clarence
Smalley, Alfred E.
Smith, Dave
Smith, H. C.
Soderberg, Edward F.
Southcott, Fleet
Sturman, Charles
Strong, William M.

Terzan, Fred
Thomas, Jack
Tolmie, Rod
Trego, Roy

Van Trees, James, Jr.
Van Warmer, John Pierce

Walsh, Mike
Ward, Lloyd
Webb, Harry
Weddell, Paul K.
Weiler, Carl
Weiler, John
Weinstub, Ted
Weissman, Leonard
Weiman, Harold
Wendolli, Jack E.
White, Edward L.
Whitney, William
Wills, Bert

Worth, Lotrop

Still Photographers
Alexander, Kenneth
Allan, Ted
Alspow, George
Anderson, Bert
Apgar, Charles
Audrey, Max

Bachrach, Ernie
Bjerring, Frank
Blanc, Harry
Bren, Joseph F.
Bredell, Edwold
Brown, Milton
Bullock, Chas. E.
Bullock, Malcolm

Clark, Sherman L.
Coburn, Robert
Cooper, John
Cronenworth W. E.
Crosby, W. Harold
Crowley, Earl

Elliott, Mack
Ellis, John
English, Donald A.
Estep, Junius D.
Evans, Thomas
Evansrath, Henry

Farrell, David H.
Friedlich, Roman
Fryer, Elmer

Cilum, Don
Cilum, Tad A.
Cold, Milton
Graves, Clarence "Stax"
Graybill, Durward
Grimes, William H.

Head, Gordon C.
Hendrickson, Fred S.
Hester, Jerome E.
Hewitt, Clarence B.
Holliman, George P.
Hopcroft, N. John

Johnson, Roy L.
Jones, Raywood H.
Julian, Mac

Kahle, Alexander
Keys, Donald B.
Kling, Clifton
Kommack, Gene

Lacy, Madison S.
Leiber, Herman
Lipson, Frank
Lobben, C. Kenneth
Longest, Gaston
Lovett, Robert
Lynch, Bert

MacDonald, Melvin A.
MacLean, Roy D.
Manon, S. C.
Marigold, Mickey
Martin, Shirley
Maslow, Clifton
McAlpin, Hal A.
McDunvit, Stephen
Mehle, John J.
Milligan, Joseph C.
Morrison, Talmage H.

Nolan, Raymond G.
Osborne, Harry
Paul, M. B.
Powlony, Frank

Richardsen, G. E.
Richey, Eugene B.
Robinson, Leroy S.
Rowley, Les

Schafer, Adolph L.
Schoenbaum, Emmett A.
Sibbald, Merritt J.
Sigrund, Six
Sibley, Ed

Tanner, Frank
Thomas, Wm. E.

Ugarn, Anthony

Van Pelt, Homer

Walling, Will, Jr.
Webberson, Chas. Scott
Wycott, Harold M.

Honorary Members
Mr. E. O. Blackburn,
Los Angeles, Calif.
Mr. George Eastman,
Rochester, N. Y.
Mr. Thomas A. Edison,
Orange, N. J.
Mr. Albert S. Howell,
Chicago, Ill.
Mr. George A. Mitchell,
Los Angeles, Calif.

Associate Members
Mr. Louis A. Bonn
Mr. George Cove
Dr. L. M. Dieterich
Mr. Fred Gage
Mr. Emery Husse
Dr. Lloyd A. Jones
Dr. C. E. K. Mees
Dr. Herbert Meyer
Mr. Hollis Mayse
Dr. W. B. Raper
Dr. V. B. Sease

Mr. J. S. Watson, Jr.

Inactive Members
Dunning, Dodge
DuPont, Max B.
Fildew, William
Gleazer, Martin C.
Graham, Stanley
Jackson, Dr. Lloyd
Lockwood, J. F.
Paul, Edward F.
Robs, Louis W.
Stone, James
Stull, William

*Operative First Cameramen
Directors of Photography in Executive Positions.
Non-Resident Members.
Deceased.
EVERY system of natural-color photography consists fundamentally of a means of separating the image into black-and-white images selectively filtered to represent the primary color components, and then recom-}bining the resultant positive prints, colored either additively or subtractively, to form the final natural-color picture. The actual methods used to do this naturally vary a great deal; but both the end sought, and the underlying principle are always essentially the same.

Probably the earliest successful process for color reproduction is the “screen-plate” principle, which was conceived in 1867, put into practical application in 1892, and is still used with considerable success. It combines a rare theoretical appeal with very beautiful results, though in practice it is generally limited to the production of transparencies. In a conventional three-color, additive process, three separate negatives are made through as many filters, and the three positive transparencies resulting are viewed superimposed, each illuminated through its appropriate filter: in the screen-process, the three filters are combined in a mosaic pattern on the plate itself.

The screens fall into two categories: granular and ruled. In the first, the screen is made of a mixture of minute colored grains, and is consequently irregular in form. In the second, the screen is a regular pattern of finely ruled colored lines. Where a granular screen is used, the negative must be reversed to form a positive transparency; where a ruled screen is employed, the regular pattern permits having the screen as a separate unit, so that any number of positive transparencies may be printed, each of which when bound together with a ruled viewing screen will form a perfect color picture.

The granular type of screen is composed of minute starch or resin grains which have been carefully weighed, dyed with the proper, stable dye, mixed in the proper proportions, and flowed upon a plate. They are then rolled under great pressure until the grains overlap each other, and thus form minute filters in a mosaic pattern. The careful weighing and mixing assures that approximately correct proportions of the three colors will be coated and evenly distributed about the plate. The color must be very intense to assure sufficient absorption of light in a coating only 15u in thickness. There are between 3,000–4,500,000 grains per square inch. In spite of all efforts to mix the grains thoroughly, it is actually impossible to avoid clumps of grains which are sometimes visible under even slight magnification.

The screen itself is a neutral grey when viewed by ordinary transmitted light, and appears white when viewed by light of sufficient intensity. Onto this mosaic screen, a thin panchromatic emulsion is coated. Obviously, in use the plate must be turned around in the holder, and the exposure made through the back or glass side of the plate, so that the screen may come into action. For this reason, the focus must be compensated either by rocking the lens inward the thickness of the plate, or by using a compensating filter such as the Zeiss “Dukar.”

After exposure, the plate is developed, and then reversed. The reason for this is apparent when we follow the operation of our mosaic screen in filtering the light. Light from a yellow object is absorbed by the blue grains, but passed through the red and green grains, bringing the emulsion behind those colors into a developable condition. Likewise, light from a red object is absorbed by the blue and green grains, but can pass freely through the red grains to affect the silver bromide behind them. If the plate were developed and not reversed, a yellow object would appear blue-violet, while a red object would appear greenish, thus producing a twofold negative, both the monochrome renderings and the colors being reversed.

By reversal and redevelopment we correct this condition. By dissolving away portions which appear dense in the negative, and darkening portions which are clear on the negative, we not only produce a positive image, but permit light to pass through the same color areas it originally did. Silver density of varying proportion behind each tiny filtering grain controls the color-transmission, and gives the effect of color over the whole plate.

Theoretically, this is the ideal solution, since the same filters used in taking are also used in viewing. It would be the final solution for pure color were it not for the facts that it is very difficult to reproduce such plates, and absolutely impossible to avoid grouping and clumping of the grains.

Commercially, this process is readily available in the Agfacolor plates and the Lumiere Autochrome plates, and, more recently, coated upon cut, roll and pack film as the Ultra-Agfacolor film and Lumiere Filmcolor.

In order to avoid the clumping inevitable in granular screens, attempts have frequently been made to rule lines on a suitable base, dye these by turns in the three primary
Aspects of Natural-Color Still Photography

by Philip M. Chancelor, A.S.C., F.R.G.S.

colors, and thus produce a mosaic pattern of unvarying regularity. This is a difficult and expensive matter, but several processes have been developed in which it is achieved with success. Foremost and newest of these regular ruled screens is the Dufaycolor process, which utilizes celluloid film instead of plates. The Dufay screen is ruled through a most complicated process, and provides 500 lines to the inch, forming a geometrical pattern of squares in the three primary colors.

The regular ruled screen is also used in such duplicating processes as the old Poget and Duplex, and the more modern Finlay plates. In these processes, the screen is a separate unit, and as it is of mathematical regularity, any number of positives may be printed from the original negative and when bound with identical color screens, will give perfect duplicate transparencies. Here again, however, there are drawbacks, the most common being parallax and the difficulty of registering the plates.

Transparencies are naturally limited in their application. Aside from the purely physical factors which limit their commercial utility, there are considerable problems in making reproductions from them by the photo-engraving processes used in book and magazine reproduction as there is generally an objectionable conflict between the patterns of the color-plate screen and that used by the engraver. It is possible, however, to make a set of separation negatives from a transparency. The procedure is generally to place the plate in contact with the negative, and to expose it to the light of a standard length of magnesium ribbon, or an arc lamp. Three exposures are made, on three negatives, each exposure being made through a special set of narrow complementary filters. Reproduction from screen plates is at best unsatisfactory if perfect results are desired, for while vigorous tones may be obtained, the softer tones and yellows are almost invariably lost.

Clearly, the ideal in natural-color photography is a colored print on paper, comparable to our conventional black-and-white prints. Until the time when a monopack emulsion like that of the Kodachrome cine process can be adapted to still work, all paper positive still work must work from the foundation of a set of three separation negatives and achieve its end with some method of subtractive printing. Naturally, the best reproductive process is mechanical printing from a set of engraved copper plates: but except for magazine reproduction, this is far too costly, as it necessitates extremely accurate photoengraving and printing. None the less, the same essential principle is employed in most of the really successful processes of securing natural-color prints on paper. For this part of the discussion, we will therefore assume a set of three-color separation negatives to have been made, without inquiring into how these negatives were obtained.

No doubt the most widely known color printing process in use is the superimposed Carbon transfer. The carbon transfer has always been a print of lasting and rare beauty, and it is really unfortunate that the Monochrome Carbon transfer process has been so sadly neglected. Even though carbon is no longer the pigment used, the name still identifies the process, which for our purpose has become the Three-Color Carbon Transfer.

In brief, the process is as follows: gelatin, impregnated with a pigment insoluble in water, is thickly coated onto paper. These sheets are then sensitized with a bichromate sensitizer and, after being dried, are exposed to light under a negative. Those areas which have been acted on by the light have been rendered insoluble, and when the sheet is developed in warm water, these portions remain to form a relief image which, according to its thickness (which would be density in an ordinary print) contain more or less pigment.

These gelatin images are transferred onto a temporary support, and finally to the paper which is to be the base of the finished print. When superimposed in register, and in the three requisite colors, they form a beautiful color print on paper. Carbon tissues can be obtained commercially in an infinite variety of the three colors.

An improvement upon the above outlined process is the present popular Carbro process. This process does not employ the action of light on bichromate to render the gelatin insoluble, but relies rather on a chemical law which concerns the action of finely divided silver on the bichromates, which causes the gelatin in which the silver is embedded to become insoluble. This action was first observed by Former in 1889, but was not utilized until 1906 when it was applied to the Carbro process by T. Manly. Three prints are made on bromide paper, and are developed and fixed in the usual manner. After due washing, and while still wet, the prints are put into contact with pigmented tissues and absorb color from these. After a time, the print is carefully removed from the tissue and returned to the water for future use. The tissue is developed in warm water, and the developed tissues are superimposed on the transfer paper to form the colored print.

The next process of note is the imbibition process and its variations. This is essentially the same method by which Technicolor motion picture prints are made. Whereas the Carbon and Carbro processes depend upon the thickness of the gelatin transferred for their colors, the "1lb" processes resort to the use of so-called migratory dyes, which will of their own accord transfer themselves from hardened gelatin into which they cannot penetrate onto a softer gelatin which will receive them. Wall likens the process to the use of a rubber-stamp, which receives coloring matter temporarily, only to transfer it later when brought into contact with an absorbent support.

One of the foremost imbibition processes is the Photo-type process. In this, print plates are made from the original negatives and then immersed in the dye, after which they are placed in contact with the final paper support. Due to the use of aniline dyes, the colors in prints made by this process are brilliant and pleasing.

There are also the various oil processes, such as tri-color bromoil transfer, etc. These processes use a gelatin relief print which is caused to swell by water absorption.

(Continued on Page 476)
Accent on Mood---is Joseph Walker’s Creed

Harry Burdick

THAN Joseph Walker, an abler maestro of mechanics and moods cinematographic would be difficult to locate in all Hollywood. No fledgling is he in the arts and crafts, physics and chemistries, of imprisoning visual images on celluloid tape for the edification of commercial customers.

His initial terms of screen servitude were during that historic period when a cameraman, as then termed, toted his own instrument about on well-worn shoulders, made his exposures, developed his negatives, made his prints and in spare time performed odd chores around the studio premises.

A survivor of such hardy pioneering must perforce have a sturdy grounding of fundamentals not always granted to later entrants.

And having repeatedly accomplished the photographically impossible when facilities were crude and abbreviated, it is but a natural sequence that his well-exercised ingenuity should now be achieving noteworthy results with all of today’s perfected equipment to work with.

And when equipment is lacking to produce effects he requires, he is wholly competent to design the device required.

Two widely spaced incidents indicate his innate resourcefulness and inventiveness; his situation-saving contributions to production procedure.

Long years ago, his company departed for Mexico for the purpose of lensing its star, Nell Shipman, against the authentic foreign atmosphere of Tijuana. For reasons of their own, customs refused passage at a truck bearing divers props and sundries.

Walker found himself with a camera and a star, but minus reflectors. And in those days, one could get along without a star but not without reflectors.

Walker forthwith took the situation in hand and went to San Diego for materials with which to fabricate makeshift reflectors. A round of the city unearthed no supply of the needed ingredients. As a final gesture, he called at an old theatrical storage warehouse and there dusted off a rolled “silver screen” from a defunct local cinema palace.

Tightly tucking the treasure under his arm, Walker sped back to the location. His intention was to cut the screen in four, mount each quarter-section on a frame and thus have a quartet of silver reflectors.

Unrolling the screen, instead of the expected silver surface, one reflecting gold was revealed to the amazed Walker.

This was before the advent of panchromatic film. Walker made his reflectors as best he could and proceeded calmly with his shooting. No one was surprised more than he at the results. History records it was the first time gold reflectors were used. Never since has Walker used silver reflectors on a character’s face.

But recently, in filming his current “A Feather in Her Hat” with Pauline Lord on Columbia stages, he again stepped into a problem and brought forth a happy solution.

Diffusion has long been a hobby of Walker’s. From his experiments in this field he emerged with a device of his own design, a mechanical variable diffuser. He secured letters of patent, arranged for its manufacture and it found immediate and wide use throughout European studios. He has not exploited its local use.

During the Lord opus a scene called for several items of action and dialogue to be synchronized. Included was a London fog, always present but rolling in with deep density at exactly the proper instant. The mechanics of the scene presented difficulties, particularly handling of the stage fog. Several takes failed to give prescribed results.

So Walker pulled his variable diffuser out of his kit-bag, waved the stage fog away and effectively simulated the fog’s incoming within the confines of his camera.

It’s a simple device, attached to the front lens and can be manipulated while the camera is operating.

(Continued on Page 477)
Large Sets
Call for Arc Lights

by
Hal Mohr, A.S.C.

Working on extremely large sets not only makes the problem of lighting more intricate, but by the very increase in physical size, adds new difficulties not encountered in the course of normal production. "Captain Blood," which I am now photographing, is an excellent example of these difficulties. The action consists almost entirely of day exteriors, most of which are being filmed on the stages. In consequence, most of the sets are abnormally large, completely filling the largest available stages. Moreover, many of them are complete, four-sided affairs upon which it is impossible to follow the usual methods of swinging overhead parallels for the lamps: with the exception of a bare minimum of floor units, all of the lamps have had to be placed literally on the roof of the stage. With the lamps so abnormally far from the set, merely to illuminate the set becomes a large order, while to maintain any effective source-lighting—especially in day shots—demands a high intensity of light which must yet come from units of small physical size.

Under the conditions of only a few years ago, such an achievement would be virtually impossible. Our equipment and materials would have been inadequate to cope with the physical demands of the situation. Today, thanks to very recent advances in film and lighting equipment, we can meet such a situation assured not merely of adequate, but of really satisfying results. The tremendously increased speed of Super-X film greatly reduces the amount of light needed, and the development of new and more efficient light, like the Inconel Sunset "Solarspot" and especially the new "Hi-Spot" arc recently introduced by Mole-Richardson, minimize both the number and the bulk of the lights needed. To put the matter in a nutshell, six years ago, filming "Broadway," the electrical load on the largest set was over 30,000 Amperes; today, making "Captain Blood" on sets equally as large, we use about 8,000 Amperes, and get better photography. Bear in mind, too, that "Broadway" was photographed on specially hypersensitized film, while "Captain Blood" is being made on regular Super-X.

I have never been in favor of mixing arc and incandescent light unnecessarily. With our present-day Pan-chromatic emulsions, the yellower light of the Mazda seems more perfectly matched under normal conditions, and adding light of any other color can often mislead the Cinematographer. But in special instances like this, where high intensity is required, or where strong source-light effects or definite shadows are needed, the arc is, as always, indispensable. It is worth remembering, too, that in increasing the overall speed of Super-X, the blue speed has been considerably increased, so that a beam of the bluer arc light which may seem insignificant visually, will make a surprisingly strong impression on the film.

In "Captain Blood," however, strong source-lights were absolutely necessary, and the physical requirements of the sets were such that the requisite strength could only be had with arcs. One of our largest sets represented a pirate ship, and to get a strong key light on one side, which would project a well-defined pattern of shadows from the rigging, I used a row of the new Mole-Richardson "Hi-Spot" arcs. The smooth, perfectly controllable beams from these lamps made it possible to line them up on the stage roof, and adjust their rays so that they projected a smooth flood of light very closely comparable to the sunlight they were to imitate. As the beams of these units are free from the damming dark-spots and element shadows of the old 24" Sun Arcs, there was no need to "cheat" to conceal the shadows with props. Since the beams fall off evenly at the edges, they could be arranged very easily to give a solid sheet of light; the actors did not have to be (Continued on Page 478)
Individual Expression Vital In Cinematography

by C. Rogers

Peverell Marley, A.S.C.

Peverell Marley insists everyone has individual expression, whether expressed in creating a hat, a gown, painting a picture, sculpturing, making a salad or a radiator cap.

"Individual expression plays a vital part in photographing," states Peverell Marley, ace cinematographer. "In every artistic endeavor, this fact is realized and the cameraman must be thoroughly convinced of a scene before he can express it perfectly through the eye of the camera."

Each and every cameraman has his own individual method of filming a scene. Any scene at all out of the ordinary would be photographed by ten different cameramen in ten different ways. Therefore, in "Clive of India," the "crossing of the river in the storm" scene; in "Bulldog Drummond," the "London fog" scenes; and in "Three Musketeers," the "fencing" scenes would all be individual expression by different photographers.

Scenes as a whole are the individual expression of the cameraman, and the scenes above mentioned are individually expressed by Pev Marley. The many details that go into making up the whole are far too numerous to mention, but the grand total which is reflected in the rays of light that pass through the lens turn out to be the individual expression of the cameraman.

He has photographed every type and kind of picture. Never in his 14 years as a cinematographer has Pev Marley photographed two identical scenes. By this, he must be on his toes, alert at all times—vitaly interested in his work.

Through all his experience, Marley has always been skeptical. One must experiment with new faces. The photographer must put the new face under lights and photograph it at various angles. Lights bring out deficiencies, exaggerate the poorest defect, and yet properly adjusted the same lights will enhance the beauty of a face and change it to photographic perfection. It is experiment and individual expression is then brought out by the cinematographer.

"Our American public idealizes the actor and actress. It is the duty of the cameraman to make them look on the screen as Mr. and Mrs. Public want them to look," said Pev Marley.

Some subjects are photographed with cross-lighting effects; others with full—three-quarters—subdued or highlighted.

"Lighting a Mood" is one of Marley's favorite passions. He realizes that he can accentuate any emotion via the lighting route. By his special trick of subduing lights and with various effects, he can bring the players into a more dramatic mood. By converse methods, a scene can be lighted so that the players screen in a lighter vein.

The cameraman must know that his responsibility is to turn out a smooth, consistent and uniformly well-photographed production. Being well aware of this, and a master in his field, Marley is credited with many of the most successfully photographed productions in the industry.

"Cameramen, like artists, are stylists. Each one has his own individual manner and way of photographing his subjects, and the individualism of the actor or actress must be brought out by the director of photography." Like a musical composition, every picture has a "key." That "key" must be maintained throughout each and every scene. And this is done by the head cameraman, and not any of his assistants. Through lighting effects and the individual artistry of the cinematographer can perfect pictures be attained.

Pev Marley is a man of details. As soon as he learns what his next assignment is, he gets the script and studies it in detail, and minutely analyzes each character. Then in his mind's eye, he creates the scenes, characters and moods.
QUALITY PLUS

OF ALL the reasons for adopting a new raw film, photographic quality...what the audience sees on the screen...ultimately stands supreme. That explains why the great majority of today's motion pictures are being made on Eastman Super X Panchromatic Negative. Speed, fine grain, versatility...all of these are overshadowed by the fact that Super X gives to the world's screens quality plus. Eastman Kodak Co., Rochester, N. Y. (J. E. Brulatour, Inc., Distributors, New York, Chicago, Hollywood.)

EASTMAN SUPER X
PANCHROMATIC NEGATIVE
Photography is the Star in "Midsummer"

by

N. Smith

RARELY in the history of the motion picture business has a cameraman received so much acclaim as has Hal Mohr for his photographic achievement in filming Warner Brothers' production of William Shakespeare's "A Midsummer Night's Dream."

Critics of the "trade press" naturally follow the work of the cameramen, but in this case the critics from the daily papers and the magazines all have run out of adjectives in their efforts to tell what a beautiful job of photography has been performed by Mohr. That he has been honored as he has is a pleasure for all cameramen, for photographic recognition has been very stingily given.

"A Midsummer Night's Dream" is a picture that could have been spoiled by the wrong kind of photography. That it has turned out to be an artistic triumph speaks worlds for the art of Mohr. But, unlike many people of the films, Mohr refuses to take all of the credit.

"If Max Reinhardt and William Dieterle had not cooperated with me in such magnificent fashion," says Mohr, "we could not have done the job as it was done. Dieterle stopped at nothing in the matter of co-operation, even changing plans for an entire sequence when someone pointed out the advantage of such a change. When you work with directors like these two men you cannot fail to give them good work.

"The greatest share of credit for the photography, however, really should go to William Shakespeare, for he wrote a story that made possible all the pictorial achievements in the film. To my way of thinking, Shakespeare as a writer for the screen is superb. There is no evidence of strained effort to be pictorial, such as the modern writer for the screen so frequently discloses. Shakespeare just let his imagination run riot, and put the job of photographing almost impossible situations right up to the cameraman. In other words, he put the cameraman on his mettle."

So there, a cameraman who is receiving more praise for his art than has ever been accorded a photographer before, refuses to take the bows alone. He says nothing about how he must have been steeped in Shakespeare in order to catch the changing moods and reflect them on a little strip of celluloid. He says nothing about how those moods, by the art of lighting, were blended together in such a manner as to leave the audience absolutely unconscious of the changes. Lap dissolves of moods one might well call them.

Mohr believes that the best photography is the photography that does not call attention to itself. That is what he tried, he says, to put into the camera work on the Shakespeare film. That he has succeeded is a matter of record.

Photographing "A Midsummer Night's Dream" really brought Mohr's greatest dream true—for it brought him a new contract that provides for his services not only as a cameraman, but as a director and a supervisor. Now it would seem that his dream of becoming a big-time director will come true. Mohr has had directorial experience in his long and colorful background.

Born in San Francisco in 1894, Mohr decided very early to get into the film business. At the age of thirteen he got hold of an old projection machine, and out of its parts built a motion picture camera—that worked. He quit school and started filming local news events. Sid Grauman's father was running the Empress Theatre, so he engaged young Mohr to make the news events for his house. His dream of film success was rudely interrupted at this point, for his camera was confiscated by a camera patents company on the grounds of infringement.

(Continued on Page 479)
WHILE in Alaska, Bernard R. Hubbard, S. J., the Glacier Priest, shot 100,000 feet of Agfa 35 MM. Superpan Film. Returning home for a lecture tour, he had no time to match the original Agfa print or have duplicate prints made. Here's what Father Hubbard writes:

"I used the original print in 258 lectures, and it's still in better condition for projection than many films sent from film exchanges. I have considered your Agfa negative the best for many years, and now I add my appreciation of your Agfa positive as the best and toughest film on the market."

Agfa 35 MM. films are made by Agfa Ansco Corporation in Binghamton, N.Y.
LOOKING BACK

TEN YEARS

- Jackson J. Rose, A.S.C., has finished filming the Universal production "The Measure of a Man" directed by Arthur Rosson and starring William Desmond. Many beautiful scenes were made at Big Bear Lake.

- E. B. Du Par, A.S.C., has signed as chief cinematographer with Stereoscopic Productions of Sacramento, Calif. Du Par's new organization controls patents for attachments to the camera that are said to make everything stereoscopic, and the results are said to be very satisfactory. Du Par is already at work on the first production "Head Over Heels."

- Walter Lundin, A.S.C., is filming "Hubby" Harold Lloyd's latest feature comedy.

- Hans Koenekamp, A.S.C., is again in charge of cinematography for Larry Semon who has resumed the production of comedies.


- Ira H. Morgan, A.S.C., is in Tahiti filming the Cosmopolitan production, "Never the Twain Shall Meet." Maurice Tourneur is directing. The cast includes Anita Stewart, Bert Lytell and George Seigman.

- Faxon Dean, A.S.C., is in Birmingham, Ala., for the filming of location scenes for the latest Thomas Meighan production for Paramount.

- George Barnes, A.S.C., is finishing the camera work on the Cosmopolitan production, "Zander the Great" which, starring Marion Davies, is being made at the United Studios, Hollywood.


- Georges Benoit, A.S.C., has finished the filming of "Heaven on Earth," a Hunt Stromberg production directed by Tom Forman. The cast included Marguerite de la Motte and John Bowers.

- T. D. McCord, A.S.C., is photographing "The Desert Flower" a First National production starring Colleen Moore. Lloyd Hughes has the lead.

- David Abel, A.S.C., is receiving congratulations on his cinematography in the Warner Bros. Production, "Recompense."

- Charles G. Clarke, A.S.C., has begun work on "Without Mercy" a George Melford production for Metropolitan Productions. Among those who will appear before Clark's camera are Dorothy Phillips, Vera Reynolds and Conway Tearle.

- Al Gilks, A.S.C., is filming "The Female," a Sam Wood production for Paramount. Betty Compson is starred.

- Bert Glennon, A.S.C., has completed the camera work on his latest Paramount vehicle co-directed by Frank Urson and Paul Iribe under the supervision of Cecil B. DeMille.

- Homer Scott and Fred Jackman, both A.S.C. members, have been engaged by First National on a special assignment for some intricate cinematographic undertakings. Thoough a successful director, Jackman is still in demand as a master of cinematographic intricacies, for which he is famous in motion picture production quarters.

- Andre Barlatier, A.S.C., has finished the filming of a Gorman production at Goldwyn.

The Fried 35mm Light Tester, which can be adjusted to synchronize with the light of any printer. Its simple construction is said to be one of its outstanding features.

- James Van Trees, A.S.C., has begun the filming of "Single Wives" an eight reel First National Production starring Corinne Griffith. George Archainbaud is directing.

- Frank B. Good, A.S.C., is completing the camera work on the latest Jackie Coogan production.

- Paul P. Perry, A.S.C., is photographing Jack Pickford's latest production at the Pickford-Fairbanks Studio.


- Sol Polito, A.S.C., is photographing "The Siren of Seville" a Hunt Stromberg production starring Priscilla Dean.

- George Meehan, A.S.C., is filming a Jim Parrott comedy at Fox Studio.

- William Marshall, A.S.C., is shooting Richard Talmadge in a Carlos Production, James Horne directing. The feature is a melodrama with a great deal of whirlwind action so that Billy has plenty of thrills from start to finish.

- John S. Stumar, A.S.C., has finished the cinematography on "Wine" a Universal society drama, directed by Louis Gasnier, with Clara Bow, Myrtle Stedman, Huntly Gordon, Robert Agnew, Walter Long and Forrest Stanley in the cast.

STUDIO lighting that is over-strong in yellow, orange and red must be supplied in excess of actual need in order to obtain the required strength of blue and green. The excess colors can be absorbed by filters to obtain balanced color tones on the negative but the excess heat is absorbed by the actors on the stage—much to their discomfort.

NATIONAL MOTION PICTURE STUDIO CARBONS PROVIDE STUDIO LIGHTING THAT IS BALANCED TO THE COLOR SENSITIVITY OF MODERN, HIGH SPEED, PHOTOGRAPHIC EMULSIONS

There is no need for speed-absorbing color filters.

They project less than one third as much heat onto the stage as other sources of studio illumination operated at the same photographic intensity.

The new studio carbon arc lamps, using National Motion Picture Studio Carbons, are clean, quiet and steady in operation.

THERE IS NO DETERIORATION WITH AGE
THERE ARE NO UNTIMELY OUTAGES

A high percentage of their radiant energy is concentrated within the most effective range of photographic sensitivity. They provide the maximum of COOL photographic light, BALANCED AT THE SOURCE for the requirements of the camera.

NATIONAL CARBON COMPANY, INC.
Carbon Sales Division, Cleveland, Ohio
Unit of Union Carbide and Carbon Corporation
Branch Sales Offices: New York • Pittsburgh • Chicago • San Francisco

Give this new light a trial
in the highlights and proportionally less absorption in the shadows. The inks used in this process are of a type known as greasy inks, and are readily absorbed where there is little water in the gelatin, but are not absorbed as readily where the gelatin holds more water.

All of these processes are to a greater or lesser degree intricate and expensive. The problems of exact color-balance and registration make the production of good color prints slow, and raise the factor of wastage to a high figure. It is therefore important that some relatively simple method of proving the three-color separations be available. This is found in the use of Belcolor sheets, which consist of celluloid impregnated with the trichrome dyes. The sheets are sensitized and exposed under the negatives, after fixation, the dye remains only on the dense portions. The sheets are then bound together and made into transparencies, which are of great value as color proofs, and as a guide to the engraver while making plates from the negatives.

Reasoning from effect back to cause, we finally came to the intricate process of producing the three separation negatives. The ideal solution, of course, is the method used by the photographer in making reproductions of paintings and other still life subjects. This is simply a heavy, solid camera which will not be subject to jar when changing plates or filters. Three separate exposures are made, each through its appropriate filter.

But this is hardly possible when dealing with the normal subjects encountered in studio production. The slip-back camera partially meets this need, as it makes the three exposures, changing plates and filters in rapid succession. Some of these cameras are manually operated, while others are fully automatic. The Raylo, for instance, which appeared briefly some ten or fifteen years ago, may be mentioned as typical of the latter class, though somewhat ahead of its time. In appearance, the Raylo camera was not unlike a DeBrie cine camera. Although large in size, it took miniature-camera sized plates, making the three exposures on a plate about the size of a 45x107mm stereo plate. These plates were supplied in magazines: the magazine was placed in the camera and the mechanism wound. When the release was pressed, the three exposures were made in rapid succession, the mechanism automatically moving the plate, alternating the filters, and compensating the exposure for the filter-factors. Prints were made by enlargement, to any size, upon bichromated gelatin sheets which were superimposed in a special registering machine in the Raylo laboratory.

Another idea which worked well in theory, but did not live long commercially, was the Agfa "Color SNAP" process of a few years ago. In this, roll or pack film was supplied in a tri-pack, with three films and the necessary filters packed together much the same as in the more familiar bipack processes. Prints were made by a modified Pinatype process.

The desideratum obviously is a camera which will permit the operator to make three separate negatives, properly filtered, at a single exposure, through a single lens. The cameras that have been designed to do this are legion; those that actually do it are few indeed. Mirrors or prisms have been placed behind the lens to split the beam, much as in the Technicolor cine cameras; in some designs, two or more lenses are focused on a single mirror, which in turn reflects the image to be photographed. Unless the adjustments in such designs are minutely correct—to less than a thousandth of an inch—a parallax effect will be encountered, or one image will prove minutely larger than the other, and it will be impossible to register the negatives. In addition, there are of course innumerable difficulties in adjusting the exposure and filters so that the three negatives will be of comparable density, in obtaining a lens of proper definition and color-correction which will at the same time have sufficient speed to be usable in spite of the transmission losses in filter and beam-splitter, which reach an aggregate of approximately 45.

Naturally, there are several really fine color-cameras on the market, but they are all very delicate and really expensive. Among these may be mentioned the Bermphal, Jas-pe, Vivex, and one or two other makers. Strangely enough, all of them are made in Europe. They are strictly custom-built, being made to order only, and at prices equal to the cost of a fully equipped studio motion picture camera.

Clearly, then, still photographs in natural colors are very definite possibilities: but as yet difficult of attainment, and costly in the extreme. As yet, they have been utilized only in fields where these factors can be safely disregarded. What the volume-production needs of motion picture studio still work might do to these limitations can as yet only be imagined. It is safe to predict, however, that once color stills
are engrafted into studio production, new and valuable developments in the
technique of natural-color photography will surely result from Hollywood's in-
instinct to overcome all limitations.

Accent on Mood
(Continued from Page 468)

For one so intimately conversant with the mechanics of his profession, Walker
has learned to accept them for their true worth and to subject them to his ar-
tistry. He uses them not for their own sake but as media to relate the story
at hand.

His constant striving is to make his cinematographic productions notable ex-
amples of mood. His entire drama, he subscribes, must not deviate from the
straight and narrow path of exact mood. He must resist the ever-present tempta-
tion toward the cinematographic turpi-
tude of accented photography.

Photography should be striking only when it contributes to the drama's un-
folding. It should not be accented; to divert audience interest away from the
drama to the photography itself.

To this end, he believes in being not too literal in his work; of leaving all
detail possible to the auditorium's imag-
ination for its own interpretation.

His camera filmed "It Happened One
Night," which made almost o grand

The New B&H Automatic
Production Printer

pays for itself while making superior prints

Savings in operating costs, and in the elimination
of wastage from mislights and out-of-synchronism
pay for the new B&H Production Printer in a sur-
prisingly short time. And while speedily liquidating
its cost, this printer, with powers far more than hu-
man, produces prints which uniformly carry through
to the theater all the fine picture quality, all the
perfection of sound recording, which are found in
the negatives.

B&H Production Printers are available by lease or
outright purchase. Write for complete data.
slam of the recent Academy awards. Indeed, he has officiated cinematographically on all of Director Capra's works for many years. As returns came in from this popular production, Walker has tabulated the varying interpretations placed on specific scenes by audiences of varying classes.

From what he didn't show on the screen, individual viewers of the picture have been able to write in their own preferred meanings. They thus participated more fully in the unfolding drama—they got into the picture and its mood. And enjoyed it the more.

Being that rarity, a fine artist yet utterly practical, he can when commercial considerations intrude, inject accepted photography of striking effects, drawing from his deep technical experience for the specified italics.

Out of his long years of experience Walker has evolved his creed of sharing his drama's situations with his audience. With exact definition and maintenance of mood he gains their confidence, makes them believe. By his cinematographic reticence he draws out their own interpretations of screened actions.

It is significant that audiences, for subtle reasons they themselves do not identify, enjoy Walker's pictures to a deeper degree. And what is higher tribute to cinematographic ability?

Large Sets Call for Arc Lights

(Continued from Page 469)

warned away from certain areas, lest they be seen to walk out of one beam and into another.

In the same way, photographing other huge sets, such as the stockade, etc., these lamps provided a perfect key-light to represent the strong tropical sunlight of the Spanish Main. Especially in these sequences, the remarkably small size of the "Hi-Spots"—they are hardly as large as the old 80 Amp. rotary condensing-lens spotlights—made it possible to use a large number of them in the very cramped space available. I doubt if it would have been possible to place even one or two Sun Arcs on the stage roof, which was the only place we had for our lights; but we used twenty or thirty "Hi-Spots" at a time up there, and were hardly conscious of them.

The "Hi-Spot" is a companion unit to the popular (incandescent) "Solar-spot." It utilizes the same type of lens and a remarkably efficient new arc mechanism. In intensity, it is more than comparable with the 24" Sun Arc, while avoiding all the faulty beam distribution of the mirror type lamp. Compared with the older lens type arc spotlights, it is immeasurably more efficient: considering the improvements in the lens alone, the older lenses worked at f:2.2 or slower, while the new type works at f:1. The beam can be pulled down to less than 8 degrees, or flooded out to well over 40 degrees, at all times maintaining a high intensity.

In the older units, the carbons fed intermittently. This made the light change considerably in both intensity and color at unpredictable intervals during the burning period. In the "Hi-Spot," the carbons feed continuously, and the positive carbon is rotated a good deal faster, maintaining the positive crater in an almost perfectly symmetrical form, and giving a perfectly steady light. In the old types, too, the carbon feed was rather noisy, so that when working close to the microphone, the feed had to be stopped entirely; in the new lamp, tests have shown that the feed can be operated at normal speed within ten feet of the Mike, while when working closer, all that is necessary is to slow the feed slightly.

A frequent criticism of all condensing-
FRANK C. ZUCKER
J. BURGI CONTNER

Motion Picture Camera Supply, Inc.

has on Display the Largest Stock of New and Used Modern Camera Equipment and Accessories at any Camera Supply House in the World!

COAST PRODUCERS, ATTENTION!

We have two Bell & Howell cameras available for process work—with either Pan-Astro or Cooke-Speed Pancro f:2 lenses, upright finders and all latest accessories. Steadiness guaranteed perfect. Write or wire today!

Phone, write, wire or cable for quotations.

We only sell equipment that we can guarantee.

Eastern Representatives
MITCHELL CAMERA CORPORATION
HARRISON FILTERS
FEARLESS PRODUCTS

MOTION PICTURE
CAMERA SUPPLY, Inc.
723 Seventh Ave., New York City

Telephone BRYant 9-7755
Cable Address: Cincamera

---

HIGH FIDELITY
Recording Galvanometer
(Variable Area System)

FREQUENCY RANGE
0 to 10,000 Cycles

DETAILS
Galvanometer element and optical parts are identical with those of the units previously advertised. Our three models give a choice of physical dimensions which permit a neat and convenient installation on any recorder or single system camera. Literature and thorough technical description will be sent on request.

To facilitate installation, every order should be accompanied by a sketch showing essential dimensions of recorder or camera. We will mount the unit in your camera or recorder, completely adjust it and furnish a test recording, for a small additional charge.

Model 'C' High Fidelity Recording Unit

THE BERNDT-MAURER CORP.
117 EAST 24TH STREET
NEW YORK

$350.00 in U.S.A.

---

Photography Is the Star

(Continued from Page 472)

Undoubtedly by the turn of events, Mohr soon connected with Miles Brothers, the first film company in San Francisco. Next he aided in opening the Pacific Film Company, for filming news weekly.

His first photographic work of moment was the filming of "The Last Night of the Barbary Coast," which was Sid Grauman's first motion picture production. In 1913 the first five-reel films appeared, and Mohr photographed such films as "Money," "Salome Jane" and many others.

In 1914 Mohr persuaded his parents to form the Italo American Film Company. Mohr rented an old store and a vacant lot. Then he wrote an original story, "Daughter of the Gods," adapted it for filming, gathered his cast and directed and photographed the picture. He developed his own film and cut it himself. It was a sort of one-man band arrangement. Eventually the picture was completed and was sold for $10,000. He made no salary, but did return a slight profit to his backers.

Mohr landed at Universal as a film cutter in 1915. He co-directed one Ruth Stonehouse picture, and then went with Hal Roach where he directed in shorts such stars as Harold Lloyd, Snub Pollard and Bebe Daniels. He also did the camera work.

He went overseas with the army where he remained in the photographic service until the Armistice was signed. The war over he found himself back in Hollywood again filming more and more important pictures. Douglas Fairbanks and Mary Pickford saw his work in o
picture and sent for him. He stayed with them for the next two years. Along the line came such pictures as Von Stro-heim's "Wedding March," "Noah's Ark" and others. He made Al Jolson's first film test for "The Jazz Singer," the first Vitaphone talking film.

After three years with Warners, he went to Universal where he did such outstanding films as "Broadway" and "King of Jazz." Then an loan to Warners he did his most outstanding photographic work in the filming of "Outward Bound." That was a picture in which mood as caught by the cameraman meant everything to the success of the film. "State Fair" for Fox was another distinguished piece of work.

And now "A Midsummer Night's Dream," which will probably take from the industry one of its greatest camera artists, for Mohr is destined to direct. Apparently Warner Brothers recognized that when he had finished the filming of the Shakespeare picture, for it was then that they gave him his new contract. But his head has not been turned by success. Quietly, a bit shyly, he still insists that a man named Shakespeare had more to do with it than anyone else.

STORE ENLARGED

The Camera Supply Company of Hol-lywood have enlarged their quarters in Cahuenga Blvd. by fitting the basement for the professional end of their business and the main store floor for the retail branch of the company.

The Studio phase takes in the rental of cameras and other professional equip-ment.

STOLEN

Akeley Standard Silent 35mm Cam-era No. 276. Has special National Cine Laboratories sound speed gear box an daad and a side focusing device. Lib-eral reward will be paid for informa-tion leading to return by National Cine Lab-oratories, 20 W. 22nd St., New York City.

BACKGROUND SHOTS

According to report from Motion Pic-ture Camera Supply Co. of New York City, that concern is supplying all of the camera equipment used by Ray David-sen who is shooting backdrops for Colum-bia Pictures Corp. in New York City. This company also furnished the camera equipment to Ray Binger, A.S.C., who supervised the background shots for "Shooting the Chutes" featuring Eddie Cantor.
"The best advertisement will never be written . . . because the motion picture exceeds the limitations of any pen."

Majestically Presented by the Camera of

HAL MOHR, A.S.C.

the Photographer of

"A Midsummer Night's Dream"

EASTMAN NEGATIVE

proclaims its undisputed superiority

- ROBERT SURTEES, A.S.C.
  Operative Cameraman

- FRED JACKMAN, A.S.C.
  Special Effects Photography

BYRON HASKINS, A.S.C.
H. P. KOENEKAMP, A.S.C.
Associates

- FRED GAGE,
  Chief Laboratory Technician
The superior brilliance and steadiness of Filmo Projection is no accident, but the pre-determined result of:

1. Direct illumination with rigidly locked, accurately pre-focused, biplane filament lamp and carefully aligned reflector.

2. Disc-type focal plane shutter with generous open segment, which allows more light to pass and permits location of condenser and lamp close to aperture plate.

3. Nine-to-one ratio of film movement to stationary period. Our tests prove this the exact ratio for optimum 16mm. results.

The freedom from wear on your film in a Filmo Projector is due to:

1. Side tension at film aperture, recessed faces of film channel, perfect in-down-out movement of shutter tooth, and generous sized sprockets.

2. Superior air-cooling of lamp-house and (in 1000-watt models) humidification of film while in action.

3. Straight-line travel of film; no twists or bends.

The operation of a Filmo Projector is not only simplified but made extremely versatile by easy threading, well spaced controls, reverse switch, positive two-way tilt, pilot light, simply focused lens, power rewinding, manual framer, easily replaced lamp, "metered" lubrication, and a score of other refinements characteristically Filmo.

See your dealer today or write for full illustrated literature on Bell & Howell 8mm, and 16mm, movie cameras and projectors.

BELL & HOWELL COMPANY
AMATEUR MOVIES

this issue

Lighting the Long Shot
Composition in Pictures
Homemade Flood Light
Filming an Eclipse
Spectacle Lens Macrography
... and other features

NOVEMBER 1935
You'll be shooting indoor movies this winter... both by daylight and by Photofloods. And here's a word of advice on how to give those interior shots greater brilliancy, depth and detail... Load your camera with Agfa 16 mm. Fine-Grain Superpan Reversible Film.

It's an ideal film for indoor shooting. It's unusually fast, and is sensitive to all colors, including red. And its wide latitude minimizes errors in exposure.

Add to these features the fact that Superpan's exceptional fineness of grain gives you larger screen projection without noticeable grain... and you'll agree that here's a film just made to order for inside work.

Agfa 16 mm. Fine-Grain Superpan Reversible is available in 100-foot rolls at $7.50, and in 50-foot rolls at $4.00, including processing and return postage.

OTHER 16 MM. FILMS

Agfa Fine-Grain Plenachrome:
100-foot rolls: $4.50
50-foot rolls: 2.75
Including processing and return postage.

Agfa Panchromatic Reversible:
100-foot rolls: $6.00
50-foot rolls: 3.25
Including processing and return postage.

Fine-Grain Panchromatic Negative:
100-foot roll: $3.50
200-foot and 400-foot rolls (laboratory packing) available.

Made by Agfa Ansco Corporation in Binghamton, N.Y.
AMATEUR MOVIE SECTION

Contents . . .

LIGHTING the Long-Shot
by Walter Blanchard...486

PUTTING Composition into the Picture
by J. Belmar Hall...487

DISHPAN into Flood Light
by Wm. Stull, A.S.C...488

CINEFILMING an Eclipse
by George F. Ryan...489

SPECTACLE-LENSES Macrography
by Fred C. Ells...490

INSIDE Workings of Ship's Photographer
by Karl A. Barleben...491

HERE'S How . . . by A.S.C. Members...492
WHEELS of Industry...494

Next Month . . .

Karl Barleben, Jr., who has made a reputation for himself in the miniature field, turns to the movie camera to tell us some interesting things to do when making "Snow Pictures."

J. Belmar Hall will continue his series of articles on composition. Mr. Hall has a background of many years as a successful artist before turning toward the camera for his medium of expression. He speaks authoritatively.

PROFESSIONAL Criticism of the Amuteur picture is a part of the service offered by the AMERICAN CINEMATOGRAPHER. Many are not aware of this. Hundreds of pictures have been reviewed this past year by members of the American Society of Cinematographers for the Amuteur.
Lighting the Long-Shot

by Walter Blanchard

The real problem in home-movie lighting is the long-shot. So much has been written about close-up lighting that everyone knows how to arrange his lights for the closer scenes. But the long-shot is in itself a bigger problem—and we cinematic pen-pushers have more or less neglected it for the more common topic of portrait lighting.

In lighting a close-up, the subject is the most important factor; lighting reduces itself to a relatively simple matter of putting one lamp on one side of the camera, and another on the other, with one lamp nearer the subject than is the other. This gives an essentially natural lighting, with one side of the face accentuated by the stronger light, and the other moulded in soft shadows.

But in lighting long-shots, the home filmer all too often overlooks the value of shadows, and nervously throws a strong flood of light over the entire picture. No wonder that the result is flat on the screen, without character, charm or naturalness! The first rule for lighting a long-shot should be that both the subject and the background must be lit naturally, accentuated with high-lights and moulded with soft shadows.

Perhaps the simplest lighting set-up for the average long-shot is a simple expansion of the basic close-up lighting. As a rule, this will require six or seven lamps; but some of the lamps used may be of the inexpensive, clamp-on variety, and others may be bridge-lamps fitted with Photoflood globes, so no overly great outlay will be necessary. The two lamps nearest the camera—one on each side—take care of front-lighting the subject, just as in a close-up; one should be a bit farther away than the other, to provide a shadow side. Beyond these units come two more, arranged to cast their beams onto the "set" behind the subject. Beyond these are yet two more lamps whose duty is to illuminate the back wall. All of these front lighting units should be set up in the unbalanced formation, those on one side closer in than those on the other side, to carry out the basic "two-sided" lighting. High up on the back wall—well outside the camera field—a clamp-on light is placed with its beam directed forward and down onto the actor, to provide the back-lighting that makes him stand out from the walls. If there is a wall-fixture in the picture, it should be turned on (using its regular bulbs), so that it will suggest a source from which the back-light will apparently come.

This sort of a set-up is enough to give a good, straightforward long-shot lighting. But it does not by any means begin to take advantage of the possibilities of long-shot lighting. Study the long-shots in the next professional film you see: you will notice a surprising effect of depth. This is often gained by simply contrasting the lighting on the different planes of the picture, so that they stand apart from each other visually. In our simple long-shot, we could for example put diffusers on the two lamps illuminating the back wall. This would soften the light there, so that our actor, strongly lit from front and back, would stand out more clearly. On the other hand, if he is in dark clothes, we could increase the light on the back wall, and more or less silhouette him against a light background: the front-light would give us plenty of detail, however, in the foreground.

(Continued on Page 496)
Putting Composition Into the Picture

LAST month I gave a chart containing all the elements in structural design. Each one has its relation to good composition, with them all combined we have perfect harmony. The first consideration in cinema is action, without action we have not a motion picture, but a static form that is no better than a still picture. We might just as well use an enlarged photo and shoot it in motion pictures if that is all we are going to get on the screen. Unless the related lines set up motion and continue to keep this flow of action all thru our film we have broken the rule of composition and no matter how interesting the subject is it will only be just another picture.

The line that denotes action is the oblique line, as it falls away from the vertical it is the movement of falling away that commands attention. The moment we see an oblique line we see that it converges and must lead the eye in or out of our picture into some related action. Even if there is no other movement than the oblique line it will appear to the eye as movement or action. A glance at Fig. 1, you will note that the light and shadow are the only things that have made this so, yet we have dramatic action even if the figure did not move, or we cut the shot at this point. Fig. 2, is almost the same shot but the shadow gives us another action angle that is built up by the close-up, Fig. 2A, that has brought our attention to its dramatic value by the oblique line and as we come into the scene we are more concerned with what the figures are doing at the window only because our eyes have led us into them by this line of action.

Fig. 3 is bringing the oblique line from above, that is we have built up our dramatic action thru some light source. When we cut into the closeup of this same scene, Fig. 3A, we retain the same mood, but the oblique line is emphasized by seeing the angle line in clearer view. When we are trying to create an emotional value we must always remember that the eye will follow the dramatic lines of an oblique line quicker than any other line. It must lead you in or out of the scene. A direct contrast, repetition, in line would mean that we have an oblique line coming from the opposite direction which brings the two lines to a central point. Again we have the dramatic. Fig. 4, we have men pulling ropes from above, and their bodies take up the opposite of that action, therefore we have set up emotionally two oblique lines that are related as they converge from opposite directions, but bring our eyes to the central interest which is dramatic action. If you will divide the two lower halves you will see that each half is in composition and if

(Continued on Page 501)
Dishpan Into Flood Light

by William Stull, A.S.C.

SHOOTING some Kodochrome interiors the other day, I discovered that all of my lights put together were barely enough to provide sufficient general illumination to give me an exposure. There wasn't a single lamp to spare for creating modelling and light-effects. So I decided to get one or two extra-powerful floodlights to take care of the general lighting, while some of my regular lights did service in modelling.

Right there I made another discovery: nothing I could beg, borrow or steal (aside from huge studio lights which would have blown my house-fuses in a second) would provide the requisite high illumination over a wide area. Most amateur lighting units are of the floodlight class—and they seem plenty powerful, too—but they are designed for general all-around use, and project their powerful beam over a relatively narrow angle. If I wanted something that would give approximately the same unit intensity over a very wide area, I would have to build it myself. That is just what I did. My floodlight is hardly a factory job, for it was assembled from odds and ends picked up at the five-and-ten and in kitchenware stores: but it does the trick. And the total cost was exactly three dollars.

Needless to say, such a lamp won't be as efficient as a lamp designed and manufactured solely for photographic use; its makeshift reflector can't handle the light as effectively as one designed by a trained illuminating engineer, and built for that purpose and that purpose only. After all, you can't expect a three-dollar makeshift to perform as perfectly as a professional product which sells for forty-five or fifty dollars!

The foundation of the lamp—the reflector—is an old-fashioned tin dishpan. Incidentally, with the advent of the modern concept of the kitchen beautiful, dishpans are going highbrow: enamelware, brushed aluminum, and other fancy pans are plentiful (at fancy prices, too!) but the generous tin dishpans of yore are hard to find. Mine is 17 inches in diameter at the edges, tapering inward to a bottom circle of 14 inches, and 6 inches deep; it cost $1.35. Figuring that Photoflood globes have a bulb 2 1/2 inches in diameter, and are 4 3/4 inches long, I found I could safely use six Photofloods in my dishpan. There was room to crowd in one or two more, perhaps, but that would have left too little room for ventilation; the globes would become too hot, and their already short lives would be yet further shortened unnecessarily. So I distributed six Photofloods around the rim of the pan, with their bulbous ends converging toward the center. They are mounted as close to the bottom of the pan as possible, so that the light won't scatter too far at the sides. The sockets were bolted onto the pan.

My dishpan has a tapering rim, so I used bakelite sockets (15c apiece at the five-and-ten), and ground the bases of the sockets on one side so that the lamps would stand fairly straight.

The wiring inside the pan was done with fairly heavy, single-wire rubber insulated cable, also from the 5&10. The lamps were wired in parallel, of course. At the side I decided would be the bottom, I drilled a hole through which the wire passed to a switch (another 15c to Mr. Woolworth) which was mounted on the rear of the lamp. From the switch I ran twenty-five feet of rubber insulated, two-wire cable terminating in a rubber-covered two-prong plug.

The next question was a stand upon which the lamp could be mounted, and a tilting device of some sort, so that the unit could be directed at the proper angle. Looking over my photographic kit, I discovered an old tripod that somehow had missed being loaned or swapped. There was my stand—but it had no tilt-head. Again, the photographic cast-offs yielded the solution: I dug out an "Optipod," a little ball-and-socket jointed gadget that had kicked around in my camera kit for fifteen years or more. Underneath the pan, I fixed a bit of heavy scrap brass, such as can be picked up in any machine-shop scrap-pile. In this I drilled a hole threaded to make a tripod-screw, and attached the "Optipod." And my floodlight was complete.

(Continued on Page 500)
Cinefilming an Eclipse of the Moon

WHILE watching the eclipse of the moon several weeks ago, it suddenly occurred to me that it would be mighty interesting to try to make a motion picture of the event.

Of course, I had never photographed an eclipse before, and as I'm not even an amateur astronomer, I had only the haziest notion of how to go about it. But I took a chance: and because I managed to get some surprisingly good results, I am passing on to anyone who may be interested this description of what I did.

I did not start to make pictures until the moon was covered. Therefore I made pictures only of the uncovering—the last half of the eclipse.

To start with, I set up my CineKodak Special on a good strong tripod, on the front porch roof. I figured I would be there for some time, so I took a comfortable chair out onto the roof with me. And was I glad to have that chair! The part of the eclipse I photographed lasted from about midnight until nearly half-past three in the morning. Making my film in stop-motion, one frame at a time with an interval between each exposure, I made nearly four hundred separate exposures.

As I decided to make the picture literally at the eleventh hour, I had to use whatever film was in the camera. In this case, it happened to be Cine Kodak Panchromatic film, and it gave me excellent results. As each frame had to have a moderately long "time exposure," which can easily be given in the "Special," I don't think there would be any great advantage in using SuperSensitive; in fact, there might be some disadvantages.

The first problem was the matter of reading the light to determine the proper exposure. Not being an astronomer, I knew only that the light from the moon was moonlight. Moonlight is very nice for poets to talk about—but the problem was, "how much was it worth for exposing film?" Naturally, I turned to my Weston exposure-meter for the answer. Again I ran into a problem! The Weston designers have provided a solution to most any normal exposure-problem—but moonlight exposures can hardly be classed as normal problems. Moonlight is, I knew, reflected light from the sun; but somehow, I didn't feel that that was enough reason to class it as daylight. On the other hand, it certainly wouldn't come under the heading of "Tungsten Light"! But I didn't have to worry about this matter very long, for I soon found that there was not enough light to operate my meter at any setting.

There was only one thing left for me to do—take a chance. I took a chance, and gave a good, long exposure. Maybe my guess was right; maybe the latitude of the film and the skill of the laboratory experts deserve the credit. At any rate, my exposure turned out to be about right.

Thanks to the reflex focusing device of the "Special," it was easy to line up my camera for the shot. First I tried my one-inch lens, wide-open at f:1.9, of course. I saw at once that the one-inch lens covered too wide an angle, and would only give me a very small picture. I'd rather expected this, but if I could use that extra speed, I naturally wanted to!

Finally I used the 6" Telephoto lens, wide open at f:4.5. Naturally, as the moon is something like a quarter of a million miles away, I set the focus for infinity.

The 6" gave me a pretty fair-sized image of the moon; in fact, it fills about a third of the frame. But due to the long focal-length of the lens, I soon found that the slightest movement of the camera sent that old moon jiggling all over the finder. I had to move as gingerly as though the camera had been loaded with TNT; but finally I got the moon centered on the cross-hairs in the finder.

Using the single-frame hand-crank, I carefully opened the shutter. As soon as this was done, I turned a flash-light on the dial of my watch, and gave the frame an exposure of exactly one and one-half minutes. I don't know why I selected that particular length of time—but as things turned out, I hit things just about right. When the time was up, I closed the shutter.

(Continued on Page 502)
Spectacle-Lens
Macrography with the Special

by Fred C. Ells

(Note: The author, Fred C. Ells, will be remembered as the maker of the 1933 Contest prize-winner, "Rice." He is an American oil-company executive in Yokahama, Japan, who between intervals of purveying oil for the lamps of China and the motors of Nippan, engages in amateur Cinematography with outstandingly original results. Editor.)

Mr. Lindsey W. Ross, in the April, 1935, issue of "The American Cinematographer," contributed a workmanlike article on the use of auxiliary lenses in titling with the Cine-Kodak Eight. I have never tried titling, and don't expect to; but that article was the most useful I have read in months, because it opened a new world to my Cine-Kodak Special.

Using auxiliary lenses with most cine-cameras is, I imagine, a fairly tricky proposition. With your focus carried forward to so near a point, one can expect very little depth of focus, and the area covered is such that except in a rigid arrangement like a title-board, it ought to be rather a problem to line your shot up with any confidence. But with the reflex finder of the Cine Special, work with simple auxiliary lenses should be comparatively easy. I decided to try it.

From an optician's I bought three ordinary spectacle-lenses, of 1 1/2, 3 and 5 diopeters. At a glass shop I had these cut down to fit the filter-cell of my 4 1/2" telephoto lens. With this improvised equipment slipped over the barrel of the telephoto, a glance through the reflex finder was a revelation. Through the 5 diopter lens a silkwarm suddenly looked like a huge white boa constrictor at close range. Macroscopic cinematography at a cost of 6 yen is decidedly the best bargain of 1935.

Next I had a machinist turn out an aluminum adapter to fit my spectacle-lenses to the regular one-inch lens. The inner end of this fitting is shaped like the regular sunshade for a one-inch, f:1.9 Eastman lens. The outer end flares to exactly the same outside diameter as the telephoto lens shade. In use, I remove the sunshade from the one-inch lens, and replace it with the adapter, the outer end of which takes the regular telephoto-lens filter cell, in which I mount the spectacle lens. In this way, I can not only use one set of spectacle-lenses for both camera objectives, but also double up on filters, making one set do far both objectives. This is a big advantage, particularly with the spectacle-lenses, for the supplementary lenses give different fields when used with different camera-lenses. And using only one set of lenses, with a single holder and adapter, the entire range is instantly available at all times, yet easily tucked away into case or pocket. This complete interchangeability, however, is only possible when one uses a camera like the "Special," with its reflex finder.

A good deal of my last picture, "In the Beginning," was taken at the zoo in Tokyo. I have no special privileges there, so I had to shoot everything through the wire of the cages. The reflex finder showed me that one can place a camera lens right on the wire, with the wire straight across the lens—and it won't show on the film, except perhaps as a slight and pleasing diffusion. With the big telephoto lens you can work four or five inches away from the wire without showing any wires on the screen. Why this should be, I am not a good enough technician to say: but if you don't believe it, just lay a piece of wire across your lens and try it!

For photographing small animals, birds and insects, I find the 64 frames per second speed very handy. Birds are apt to move suddenly, but if you can get them to stay in focus for three or four seconds at 64 frames per second, you have enough film for one shot. Also, the high speed necessitates opening the lens, thus throwing everything but the bird out of focus. This concentrates attention where it belongs—on the bird—and gives a softer, more portrait-like quality. It is a real advantage.

For small reptiles, white mice, squirrels, etc., a glass cage about two feet long by a foot wide proved very useful, as these lively little artists have no idea of pasing unless they must. One has to be very careful about reflections, though, when shooting through glass.

(continued on page 498)
Inside Workings of a Ship’s Photographer

by Karl A. Barleben, Jr.

The other day I was privileged to get a peek into the inside workings of ships’ photographers’ lives—I was invited to visit a while with Hans Tschira, ship’s photographer on the Hamburg-American North German Lloyd liner “Columbus” while she was docked at the foot of 46th Street on the Hudson River, New York City.

Tschira conducted me up to the sun-deck where indeed the sun seems to shine gloriously and warm, and thence to a fairly small, white structure situated rather aft-center. This was the photographic department of the vessel. In we went, and I was treated to a most amazing lay-out of small rooms, each designed and equipped with everything needed, and all placed with an eye to compactness and the utilization of every bit of space wherever possible. The first room served as an office, and here just off the door was the desk, above which a series of pigeon-holes, into which the photo-finishing jobs are placed ready for delivery. On the opposite side of the room a work-table, running the entire length, was to be seen. Here prints are sorted, trimmed, spotted, and inserted into their delivery envelopes.

Straight ahead was another door which leads into one of the darkrooms. This room contains a fast-working contact printer for contact prints from Kodak negatives, a Leitz Focamat enlarger for making enlargements from Leica and similar negatives, several sets of rapid driers made of curved steel covered with canvas, cabinets simply loaded with hundreds of film rolls, boxes of printing paper in various sizes, grades, and finishes, and a print-washer and sink. The illumination is exactly the same as you’d expect to find in any well-equipped darkroom.

To the left of the room was another door which leads into the negative developing darkroom. Here were six deep tanks, such as are used by commercial photo-finishers, ample sink space, cabinets for chemicals and all. The idea occurred to me to ask about the water, figuring that as sweet water is carried in huge tanks on board, one would have to be careful about wasting it. Tschira explained that his wash-tanks are running almost continually, and that the vessel’s tanks hold so much that what he uses on a trip—which is plenty—is a mere “drop in the bucket” so to speak, and that they never give it a thought. I also asked if the solutions ever spilled when the ship was at sea and rocked, but was informed that such is not the case; that ample provision is made for such conditions.

The volume of photographic work on a modern liner is so great that it requires five men to adequately handle it all.

Hanns Tschira was one of the contributors to the International Leica Exhibit, and is, in his own right, one of the foremost photographers of our day—and recognized as such. For the past several years he has done all of his work exclusively with the Leica—or rather six Leicos, I should say. A slight idea of his activity may be gained by my telling you that on board the “Columbus” alone he has a shelf of negative files containing more than 25,000 Leica negatives—all neatly numbered and accounted for, in strips of five negatives each, encased in cellaphone envelopes which are bound in substantial volumes. In his home in Bremen, Germany, a similar number of negatives are on file. Not only are these just negatives; they are exceptional negatives, each one a gem of beauty and sparkle. If you have seen the International Leica Exhibit you will remember that Tschira’s pictures were of the finest technical excellence and pictorial beauty. All of his negatives possess a similar characteristic.

His personal business is such that an American agent handles his work for publications. Practically all of the photographs seen in folders, booklets, and posters advertising the Hamburg-American North German Lloyd Lines are the product of Tschira’s magic cameras.

After browsing through the files of glossies, Tschira hauled out a few of his specialties which he has found to be of infinite value in his work aboard ship and on land. One was a metal cross-piece made to hold the Leica which fits over a glass flower vase. When personages are to be photographed at dinner, or when candid pictures are the order of the day, the vase is filled with flowers in such a way that the camera is completely hidden from view.

(Continued on Page 498)
WHAT does the classification of a lens as a 1.9, 2.9, or 3.5, indicate and how is this arbitrary classification arrived at?

I understand that the speed of any lens depends upon its relative aperture to its focal length which would seem to indicate that a 1.9 lens open up the diaphragm more than a 2.9, but what formula is used in thus marking lenses? Why is the E.K. 1.9 lens so much larger in diameter than a Dallmeyer 2.9? I mean its appearance in the cell would indicate that it is many times the area of the Dallmeyer.

I understand that any number of lenses having 1 inch focal length allows the same amount of light to enter when the lens is set at a given diaphragm stop such as 8 etc. Is this correct? I would appreciate any information you can give me on this subject.

C.S., Rock Island, Ill.

The classification of a lens as an F/1.9 or 2.9 or 3.5 definitely indicates the maximum effective aperture of the lens.

It is not arbitrary but indicates the ratio effective aperture diameter to focal length, expressed as /d/ where "F" stands for the focal length of the lens and "D" for the diameter of the aperture.

This method of classification had been proposed in 1881 by a committee of the Royal Photographic Society of Great Britain and definitely adopted by the International Congress of Photography held in Paris in 1909 according to the following decisions (not in full):

A. Each diaphragm is to be characterized by a fraction of F/n where "n" is the result obtained by dividing the absolute focal length of the lens by the effective aperture of the diaphragm. The value "n" shall be engraved on the lens mount.

B. All photographic lenses shall be characterized by a standard series of diaphragm apertures, and shall always be in accord with the following progression which corresponds for each of its terms to an exposure time double of the preceding one. F 1, 1.4, 2, 2.8, 4, 5.6, 8, 11.3, 16, etc.

C. If the effective maximum aperture does not correspond to one of the Terms of the progression it will be indicated as to its real value but the next marking and all that follow shall be according to the progression.

Thus the maximum aperture of an F 1.9 lens is between F 1.4 and F 2. The markings of the mount will indicate F 1.9, 2, 2.8, 4, 5.6, etc. The Diameter of an F 1.9 would therefore be approximately twice the diameter of an F 2.9 of equal focal length.

The Diameter of the lens is not, however, a true indication of its aperture because the effective aperture is determined in the common case in which the diaphragm is placed between the lens components) by the virtual image of the diaphragm formed by the lens components.

Under these conditions the effective aperture is always greater than the actual area of the diaphragm.

Lenses of the same focal length working at the same aperture will transmit the same amount of light if they are of the same construction.

Different types of construction involving differences in the number of elements used and their thickness will have an influence on the amount of light transmitted. These differences are, however, rather small and would have to be accounted for, only in special case, for instance in photographic work from which quantitative measurements are to be derived. In common amateur practice these differences can be considered as inconsequential.

J. A. Dubray, A.S.C.

I WANT to try some experiments in animated cartooning with my 8mm camera, but it does not have a single-picture mechanism. Is there any way such a movement could be added to my camera?

W.D., New York City.

The principal manufacturers of 8mm cameras advise us that it is not feasible to build such a feature into their existing designs. However, a single-frame release can be added to most 16mm or 8mm cameras as an outside attachment. The "Grace Electric" is probably the best known of such attachments, and permits the shutter to be tripped by pressing an electric button-switch, which may be located at any distance from the camera. Some cinemakers have also told us that with a little practice they have been able to learn how to flick the regular shutter-release of an 8mm camera so quickly that only one frame is exposed.

Wm. Stull, A.S.C.

IS 8mm film slower than 16mm film? I notice that recommended exposures for 8mm are about f/3.5, whereas regular 16mm Pan would call for f/11 or less.

W.E., Palo Alto, Cal.

Eight mm Cine-Kodak Panchromatic film is at least as fast as regular 16mm Pan of the same manufacture. The difference in the exposures recommended is due to the difference in the shutter-openings of 8mm and 16mm cameras. The average 16mm camera has a shutter-opening of 170° to 180° degrees, while some, like the Filmco 70 and Victor, have openings of over 200° degrees. In the more compact 8mm cameras, the shutter opening is nearly 120° degrees. This means that less light is admitted, and consequently, the lens must be opened up in order to compensate for this. In terms of actual exposure-time, the larger shutter of the 16mm camera gives an average exposure of 1/30 second, while the smaller opening of the average 8mm shutter gives about 1/50 second. This is quite enough to account for the difference in the recommended lens-openings.

Arthur Miller, A.S.C.

IN articles dealing with professional cinematography, I have often seen references to "Neutral Density Filters." What are they? And can they be used in amateur filming?

R.G.W., San Antonio, Texas

The Neutral Density Filters are colorless grey filters which reduce the amount of light without having any effect upon the rendition of colors in the picture. They are used both to control exposures where it is not desired to alter the optical quality of the picture by stopping down the lens, and especially to soften glare and harsh light-contrasts. They are available in several densities, those most generally used being the 25, 50, 75 and 100% absorption filters. They can be used quite as well with substandard cameras as with professional equipment. In fact, for a long time the only way of controlling exposures in Kodacolor was by the use of Neutral Density Filters.

Daniel B. Clark, A.S.C.
T'S Tops IN THE 16 MM. FIELD
CINÉ-KODAK SPECIAL

GROUND-GLASS FOCUSING •
ADJUSTABLE OPENING SHUTTER • REVERSE TAKE-UP • MASK
SLOT • SPEEDS FROM 8 TO 64 FRAMES PER SECOND • INDIVIDUAL FRAME COUNTER •
DOUBLE LENS TURRET • INTERCHANGEABLE FILM CHAMBERS • ONE- AND EIGHT-
FRAME HAND CRANKS •
FADES • DISSOLVES • DOUBLE EXPOSURES AND MANY OTHER INGENIOUS FEATURES

FREE... Send for the Cine-Kodak Special Presentation Book containing 15 pages of information and specific details of this most versatile of all 16 mm. motion picture cameras.

Eastman Kodak Company, Rochester, N. Y.
WHEELS
OF INDUSTRY

New Lenses
- The already complete battery of lenses for the Leico camera is now being added to, according to E. Leitz, Inc. Three new have recently been made available for use on the Leico—an extremely wide-angle, a new special soft-focus portrait, and an extremely long-focus telephoto.

The Hektor f:6.3, 28mm lens appeals to those workers who require an extremely wide-angle objective which at the same time embodies certain fundamental optical characteristics which are not always to be found in lenses of this type.

The Thobor f:2.2, 90mm lens is soon to be of revolutionary design producing a plasticity and optical softness not produced in any other way. For portraits and pictorial work it is ideal, its speed making it doubly valuable. An auxiliary glass "centripetal stop" controls the degrees of softness. When stopped down to f:9 or more, the Thobor reverts automatically into a sharp-cutting lens, thus it is both a soft-focus and sharp lens.

The Telyt f:4.5, 200mm lens is a telephoto lens which is used in conjunction with a mirror reflex focusing device. Here is the lens to pull in distant objects, producing them as closeups on the negative. The visual focusing device, equipped with two special magnifiers, assures critical focusing with the greatest of ease.

These three new lenses, added to the battery of Leico lenses, make the Leico the most versatile and complete photographic equipment available. All lenses (excepting the Telyt which focuses through the special mirror reflex device) couple automatically with the "Autofocal" built-in range finder.

The new Leica lens booklet "The Interchangeable Leica Lenses" (booklet 1243) is now available on request. It gives complete details about each of the thirteen Leico lenses now on the market.

Carrying Case
- The Motion Picture Screen & Accessories Co. of New York City, manufacturers of British Truvision Portable Screens, indoor floodlight reflector units, film storage cases and projector cases, have added to their line a new carrying case for the Keystone Projector which is said to embrace novel features.

With the new Keystone De Luxe Case, which is suitable for either the B 63, A 74, or A 78 Projectors, risk of damage to the projector is claimed to be avoided, as the base of the projector fits firmly into the bottom of the case and cannot wobble while being carried. When ready for projecting pictures, the case opens on both sides leaving the projector free for the threading of the film without having to remove it from the case. When the show is completed both side flaps are brought together enclosing the projector in the case. Thus the machine can be run while in the case in which one carries it.

In addition to the above they also make the case for the new Keystone 8mm Projector—G.8.

Berndt Moves
- The Berndt-Maurer Corp., manufacturers of the professional type 16mm sound camera, continuous sound and picture printer, High Fidelity sound recording apparatus and Galvanometers, announces its removal to the 7th floor of 117 East 24th St., New York City, where they will be able to increase their facilities because of larger floor space to meet their present demands for equipment.

Educator Animatophone
- The Victor Animatograph Corp. created their Model No. 25 16mm Sound-on-Film Projector for those markets where the audiences do not exceed 200 people.

According to their announcement the principal distinction between Educator 25 and Model 24B is a lighter duty amplifier which makes possible a reduction in size, weight and price.

This projector employs the 500-watt lamp for illumination, has a Rolo 10" dynamic speaker with 50-ft. cord attached. The weight of the speaker in case is 12 pounds and projector in case 33 pounds. This model accommodates either 400- or 1600-ft. reels. It has a rapid power rewind.

New Releases
- The release of fourteen one-reel motion picture episodes based on Old Testament stories is announced by the Bell & Howell Filmsound Rental Library. This non-sectorian 16mm sound-on-film series offers the following titles: "Creation"; "Cain and Abel"; "Noah and the Ark"; "The Deluge"; "Abraham"; "Migration"; "Abraham and Lot"; "Isaac, the Boy"; "Ishmael"; "The Sacrifice of Isaac"; "Isaac and Rebekah"; "Jacob and Rachel"; and "The Return of Jacob."

This series was produced in Hollywood under the personal supervision of Rev. Horwood Huntington. The narration, by Wilfrid Lucas, is based upon sound Biblical scholarship.

Each reel is independent of the rest and complete in itself, for separate showings without reference to any of the others. However, the reels can readily be grouped together into a continuous feature picture. For instance, six, seven, or more reels can be selected and projected as a full evening's program.

Sound Subjects
- Featured in Bell & Howell's latest folder on 16mm Sound-on-Film Subjects is the 7-reel production "Torzan the Fearless," featuring Buster Crobbe.

In addition to this there is a Charlotte Greenwood subject, any number of scenes, comedies, historical and operatic programs, not to mention a listing of 19 Animated Cartoons.

Photographic Annual
- It's always a pleasure to receive a new issue of the American Annual of Photography. The 1936 edition has just come to hand. To attempt to review a work like this with time for only a (Continued on Page 499)
NOW You Can Have Quality Sound for a trifle more than Silent Cost!

Model 25 ANIMATOPHONE is the world's lightest, most compact, lowest-priced High Quality Sound Picture Reproducer. For only a trifle more than Silent Cost, it provides the facilities for running both Silent and Sound Films. Its Performance-Ability is a known and proven quantity... for it embodies the same features that have made VICTOR'S Super Hi-Power Model 24 the world's most widely used 16 mm Sound Projector. Principal distinction is a highly perfected, lighter-duty amplifier which made possible Model 25's reduced size, weight, and price. (Total weight, 45 lbs.) Its undistorted Volume and 500 watt Illumination (Hi-Power) are more than ample for audiences of up to 200. (For universal application... small-room to 2000-capacity auditoriums... Model 24 continues to be the logical choice.) ANIMATOPHONE 25 will amaze you... Arrange NOW to see and hear it!

NOTE—MODEL 25 ANIMATOPHONE will operate on either Alternating (25-50-60 cycle) or Direct Current (90-120V) without alterations or use of converter.
If we are alert to the opportunities afforded by the room itself, we can often improve greatly upon these simple effects. Look around you now: the lighting in a normal room is seldom flat, but composed of highlights and shadows from the various table and reading-lamps scattered about. The rounded contours of furniture are picked out by little catch-lights on the curving portions. Chairs and so on standing against the wall cast their shadows behind them, tracing decorative patterns which also serve to make them stand out from the flat surfaces. Curtains form definite patterns of light and shade, with their draped folds licking up light on the high points, interspersed with shadows in the recessed part of the fold.

Every one of these natural light-effects can be reproduced in a photographed long-shot. What's more, there should be, for it is these tiny touches that give character and naturalness to the shot. Almost always, you can arrange your lighting to suggest the natural light-sources of the room. Photo-floods in shaded reading-lamps, table-lamps, and such fixtures can often duplicate the normal effects cast by these lamps. If the photoflood is not enough, one can nearly always supplement them by photographic units outside the camera-line, with their beams directed to the right places.

In many rooms, it is difficult to avoid shooting past doors leading to hallways or adjacent rooms. Ordinarily, these portals are just gaping black areas which distract the attention from the subject. But how do they appear in real life? Don't we generally see a well-defined fan of light coming through them from the next room? Well, if we want to, we can reproduce this effect, too. A regular photographic lamp will give us a strong, “hot” beam for such effects, if we have a lamp to spare for the task. If not, we can get a similar, and less abrasive effect by simply planting a Photoflood in an unshaded socket such as a wall-fixture or chandelier in the farther room.

Another important service our long-shot lighting can do is to place the emphasis where we want it. As the writers on composition have pointed out, shadow-patterns, for example, can lead the eye from the foreground to the background, or wherever the important action may be. Similarly, too, if we keep the foreground lighting rather subdued, with the background lit more brightly, the eye will be attracted to the more brilliantly illuminated area. Combining these two ideas, it is possible to place the emphasis of any scene exactly where we want it.

In lighting any scene, there are two principal ways to work. You can work down from the high-lights, or up from the shadows. In the first instance, you begin by creating your highlights, and let the shadows take care of themselves, filling in here and there wherever it may be necessary to eliminate unwanted blotches of black. In the second method, you begin by laying down a general foundation of soft, flat front-light, which will preserve the detail in the shadows. Then you build up the high-lights from this, using stronger lights, or lights that are closer to what they illuminate. Either method is good; the latter, while probably the safest, calls for more lights as a rule than does the other.

There are several “gadgets” which can be easily built, and which are very useful in this sort if lighting. The first is the “nigger” or “gobo.” This is simply a tall, narrow black screen, to prevent the light from some lamp to striking the lens. It is a strip of wall-board perhaps a foot or so wide by five or six feet high, painted flat black and supported by roughly built wooden feet. Another is a simple support for lamps you want to place on walls. If your room has a strip of moulding at the top, you can easily make a wooden frame (often a single board is sufficient) with a picture hook at the top, to hook over the moulding, and the lamp at the bottom. If you are a good carpenter, you could make such a frame H-shaped, hanging from two hooks, and with a movable bar at the bottom, pegged in place with dowels, so that the height of the lamp can be adjusted. Often, too, little utility lamps, made of dime store sauce-pans, bread-dishes, etc., with a socket and a Photoflood, will prove valuable in producing catch-lights on table and chair legs, and the like. Such lamps can easily be hidden on the floor, behind furniture, etc., doing very necessary work and freeing the larger lamps for other purposes.

Yet another very useful accessory is a “snout” or concentrator, which is fitted over your regular photographic units, and changes the beam from a wide flood to a more or less concentrated spot. The exact construction of the snout will naturally depend upon the type of lamp you use: in general, it is a hollow, truncated cone, fitted with clips at the larger end by which it is attached to the lamp’s reflector. It is very useful in confining a beam to a specific area. It does not make a floodlight into a spotlight, but it helps mightily in producing “spot” effects.
COLOR... or Black and White

THE NEW WESTON assures

CORRECT EXPOSURES FOR INDOOR SHOTS!

With its greatly increased sensitivity and easy-reading scale, the new Weston Exposure Meter has removed all exposure risk from indoor movie-making, as well as those outdoors. Whether it’s color film or black and white... whether it’s artificial light or low levels of daylight... the meter will furnish correct camera settings and insure perfect exposure results on screen or print. The new Weston is on sale at all leading dealers, at a new low price of $22.50. Step in and ask your dealer for a demonstration today... Weston Electrical Instrument Corporation, 598 Frelinghuysen Avenue. Newark, N.J.

WESTON Exposure Meters
Sometimes when splicing scenes of designs or patterns, it may be difficult to tell which is the beginning and which the end of a strip of film. I have noticed, though, that on most kinds of film the manufacturer's name appears in the margin of the film, and apparently always on the same margin. By watching this lettering, you will never splice a scene in upside-down. Another help (except when you use negative-positive), is that most 16mm cameras photograph on identifying design in the margin, too: the Ansco, Bell & Howell, Ensign, Victor, Risdon, and Stewart-Warner make theirs in the right-hand margin (as viewed emulsion down, picture "head-up"), while the Cine Kodaks, the Nizo, Zeiss Kinamo, Movex and Simplex make theirs in the left margin. If you should happen to strike a film whose maker was too modest to put his name on the film, your camera itself can help you to avoid splicing a scene wrong-side to.

Sometimes, incidentally, it is actually desirable to cut a scene in backwards. There is always, of course, the trick of getting reversed-motion effects by shooting with the camera upside-down, and reversing the scene end for end when you cut it into the picture. Then, in cutting animal sequences, I have often found that a middle-distance shot showed an animal or bird facing in one direction, while the big closeup which was to follow showed it looking the opposite way. Such things can't be avoided when you are filming wild life; but splicing the closeup in backwards to remedies this. Theoretically, of course, as this puts the emulsion on the for side of the film from the projection-lens, it throws the picture slightly out of focus: but practically, I can't see that it appears on the screen as disagreeably bad focus.

While I am enthusiastic over the reflex finder of the Cine Special, I'll admit that there are some other features of the camera for which I have not found so much use. Every amateur wants to make lap-dissolves; but once you have a camera that can make them, you find you don't do so nearly as often as you would expect. I have tried numerous lap-dissolves, but the technique is rather difficult, I think—and whenever I did get a good one, it never seemed to fit when the film was cut. So my last film shows only one dissolve.

The fade-in and fade-out are useful, and easy. But they have their pitfalls: after one fade-out, I recall, I left the shutter closed and ran 125 feet of film through the camera before I discovered the error! Now when I fade out a shot I immediately open the shutter before taking my hand off the lever!

Most of this article has been devoted to the camera: but I also use a Weston Exposure-Meter, and I've found it almost as important as the camera. Exposure-meters (even the best ones) have one thing in common with cameras: they say that neither will lie—but both cameras and exposure meters can be made to lie if we aren't careful about what we show them. For instance, your meter will lie like an old-school politician if you change from Pan to Superpan without changing the meter-setting. Also, be sure your meter-reading is coming from the object to be photographed, and not from the background. For instance, white rabbits against a dark background will make a liar out of the most accurate meter unless one holds the meter close to the rabbit. After all, the rabbit is the subject, and the background is secondary; but the meter has no brain, and can't make such distinctions. It will average the two up every time unless you show it exactly what you're shooting for.

Incidentally, getting back to our spectacle-lenses, the meter will be useful in shooting with them. You won't have to learn any new tricks in exposure for making pictures with these auxiliary lenses, for the f-speed of the camera lens is not changed by the addition of the spectacle-lens. If the meter says f:8, f:8 it is, whether or not your camera is wearing spectacles.

Inside Workings of a Ship's Photographer

(Continued from Page 491)
use it in their work. For ship-board work, it is ideal because its weight overcomes ship vibration and thus permits clean-cut pictures to be made at relatively low shutter speeds.

What proved to be a most unusual, yet practical idea, was a leather belt device with shoulder-straps which could be worn on the person. The straps were fitted with pockets and loops for the accommodation of several different lenses, a number of filters, ten rolls of film, and other small miscellaneous gadgets which often prove useful when out picture-making. Tschira's idea in designing this apparatus was to eliminate the bother of filling various pockets with additional equipment. It likewise permits both hands to be free and unencumbered. The belt makes an ideal accessory for candid cameramen, for an overcoat can be worn over it thus concealing it entirely. Tschira has often worn this belt when in various parts of the world where picture-making is frowned on. On shipboard, too, it has proved its worth to him. This belt is not commercially available, nor are the other devices he showed me, they having been made up solely for his personal use.

When next you make a trip on a liner, investigate the ship's photographer. You will find him a most helpful guide to photography.

Wheels of Industry
(Continued from Page 494)

Casual observation can hardly do it justice.

The reputation of this annual, however, is such that the photographic fraternity hardly needs to have it introduced to them with superlatives. It has hit a healthy and artistic stride which it has maintained these many years.

The 1936 Edition keeps pace with its forefathers. It is replete with fine illustrations from the cameras of the world's leading photographers.

Of course, it contains the usual quota of splendid informative material dealing with the many phases of photography from both its artistic and technical sides. Naturally it deals in several of its articles with color photography and does not overlook substandard motion picture film.

Film Speeds

The Weston Electrical Instrument Corp. has issued a very interesting and valuable analysis of the speeds of the various films and plates commonly used in photographic work.

While the main body of this is given over to its relation in Weston ratings as used on the Models 617, 627 and 650 Exposure Meters, still it has a conversion table on it for those who employ the Scheiner, Din or H & D ratings.

It gives considerable space to Kodachrome in both natural and artificial light.

Film Preservative

Kin-O-Lux, Inc., the owners of New Life and Scratch Proof Methods announce the manufacture of these preparations in concentrated solution form which can be applied by the miniature camera man or amateur movie maker to his own film. The briefest announcement to the effect that these solutions were being prepared in the above manner, resulted in an immediate demand for these preparations from readers according to the claim of the manufacturer.

HOLD IT!

With Leica you can "stop" the fastest football player in the game. The Leica sees and gets plays that even your eye misses.

Take pictures of people as they are—real, natural, genuine. You will never know what grand fun photography can be until you own a Leica.

Simplicity itself • "Spin-click-spin" and there you are. Anyone can operate a Leica.

Inexpensive • Leica uses 35 mm. film—as low as 1½ cent a negative.

Flexible • Snapshots, portraits, pictures at night, stage scenes, stereo photographs, aerial photos.

Model G • Just out. Greatest range of shutter speeds of any miniature camera—1/1000 of a second to one full second. Modern, streamlined, new chrome finish.

Write for illustrated booklets. Get your copy of "Leica Manual" a new 500-page book on all phases of Leica photography, $4.00 at all Leica dealers.

Leica
THE ORIGINAL MINIATURE CANDID CAMERA

E. LEITZ, INC. • DEPT. 81 • 60 EAST 10th STREET, NEW YORK CITY
Branch Offices in CHICAGO • WASHINGTON • LOS ANGELES • SAN FRANCISCO

EICA or Contax plus a good negative plus good DEVELOPING makes a good picture. We use Super-Soup for developing.

Morgan Camera Shop
6305 Sunset Blvd., Hollywood, Calif.
Dishpan Into Floodlight

(Continued from Page 488)

Here's how the cost-sheet read:

1 17" tin dishpan..............................$1.35
1 Switch........................................... .15
1 Rubber-covered two-prong plug .15
6 Bakelite lamp-sockets............... .90
36 ft. wire, 4 ft. for 5c.............. .45

TOTAL............................................ $3.00

In spite of being so predominantly a product of scrap-heaps and the five-and-ten, the dishpan works surprisingly well. It throws a remarkably even flood of light over an angle of about 150 degrees. Checking with a photo-electric meter against the performance of one of the better commercial single-photoflood units, I found that the dishpan produced at close range (about 10 feet) slightly less light at any given point than did the commercial lamp—but it spread this intensity over at least three times as wide an angle. At a greater distance (25 or 30 ft.), the dishpan gave a very slightly higher reading than the other, lighting up the whole end of the room brilliantly. In other words the dishpan won't give six times as strong a light as the commercial single-lamp unit: but it will give almost as much light over three or four times as wide an area. Reducing this to practical, working terms, the pan-light, when you have to floodlight a large area, will take the place of several of the usual units, which can then be used for light-effects and modelling. But—don't expect it to take the place of three or four single-photoflood lamps with their beams superimposed!

An idea like this is of course subject to infinite variation, according to what one has to work with. For instance, if you aren't blessed with an extra tripod, an old music-stand will make an even better support for the light. If the innermost of the stand's telescoping lifts is a piece of solid metal, you can thread the end, and fit the "Optipod" directly to that. If it is simply a light metal tube, you can either cut off the end, and solder a tripod-screw in place, or substitute a brass rod. Also, if you haven't an old tilting joint, you can get the same effect by cutting your base-block in two, fitting one half to the lamp, the other half to the stand, and holding them together with a horizontal bolt, a washer and wing-nut.

In some cases, you'll get a better light if you paint the inside of the pan with a good aluminum paint, rubbed well down; and of course the lamp will look better if you paint the outside with

CRAIG JR. SPlicer $3.75
Now available for use with both 8 mm and 16 mm films.

CRAIG SPlicer $10
Now available in 16 mm size for use with either silent or sound on film films.

CRAIG MOVIE SUPPLY Co.
1053 So. Olive
Los Angeles, California
Represented by Ambro in the East

Arri 16mm Printers
are
SIMPLE — COMPACT — ECONOMICAL
Our equipment enables you to
Shoot — Develop — Print and Project
the same day—before your interest wanes
Write for complete details
CINEQUIE LABORATORIES
123 W. 64th St.
New York, N. Y.

The New 16mm
PANCHROMATIC NEGATIVES
(Eastman, Agfa, Dupont)
will surprise you with their fine quality, their beautiful tones and grainless reproductions, if you have them developed by the
DUNNING GRAINLESS METHOD
DUNNING PROCESS COMPANY
932 N. La Brea Avenue
Hollywood, Calif.
(35mm reduced to 16mm)

8mm
Exceptionally Fine Library
Includes Tom Mix, Jack Dempsey, Charlie Chaplin, etc.
Also
8mm Keystone Projector, Model C-8
Write for Catalog and Low Price List.
Harry's Camera Shop, 317 W. 50 St.
N. Y. C.
same dark color, such as black crack-a-lac.

The Photoflood globes will last a good deal longer, too, if you add a bit to the budget and use a high-low switch, and only burn the globes at full strength when you are actually shooting. The handles of the pan can be bent up to hold diffusers, which can be made out of a wooden disc or hoop covered with white bolting-silk, tracing-cloth, or the like.

A smaller unit—or rather pair of units—can be made out of one of the light aluminum roasters sold in some of the ten-cent stores. I’ve seen some priced at around 90c, and you could put three Photofloods into the roaster, and another three into its cover, and have a pair of very handy lamps. Some of the spun-aluminum mixing-bowls would also make nice reflectors. One of my friends recently made a very adaptable single-photoflood clamp-on unit out of an old reading-lamp base and a ten-cent store sauce-pan. Another very handy unit, which would fill a considerable need for something that can be hidden behind furniture, to light up otherwise dark areas, could be made from a ten-cent bread-pan and a single socket. None of these lamps could hope to compete with the artfully designed commercial photographic lighting units—but they can, and will supplement them excellently. In addition, they give you the real thrill of making something yourself, and proving its merit in your own movies.

Putting Composition Into the Picture

(Continued from Page 487)

they were shot as two separate closeups, each would be good dramatic action. Once you have solved this simple form you will have many shots that fit into the picture.

Another simple method to try with the chart of lines and their relations to composition would be to arrange some still-life subjects on a table and using a cardboard mask with your aperture opening cut out in the center, then by looking thru the opening at different points or angles that the camera could take you will see that they are always related to each other in harmony as long as placed within the rules of the chart.

In order to study the emotion that lines can really give to the scene, if one has the time, it would be good to go near some railway tracks and shoot scenes around the movement of engines and cars. There is no end to what you can develop in dramatic action with a moving train. Standing on the tracks you will see the lines converge, and on one side a post or trestle will lead the eye in another direction. As a line of cars passes by they will take up the same action, repeating the same movement. Get a closeup of wheels turning, cut the shot from below and the angle of the lens will throw the lines into radiation, if you pan with this shot you have set up another emotional group of lines that will have its dramatic meaning, and will always be in relation to what has gone before. It is good to speed up your film when shooting anything that is in fast motion such as a moving train, and this is very important when shooting people moving in the background as they are not aware that they are being taken so their movement would appear too fast or jerky.

Next month I will give a few examples of trick shots made around abstract line movements with the method they were arrived at, also a breakdown of a script that was written for all the tricks and angles a camera can do without using the human figure. When we have been able to make pictures around lines we will make better pictures with actors, we will know how they fit into the scene in relation to line, form and balance.
Cinefilming an Eclipse

(Continued from Page 499)

For the next exposure, I had to do the whole thing over again. Due to the movement of the earth, the image of the moon had moved a very small fraction of an inch across my finder. That meant each time I made an exposure, I had to first center the image of the moon in the finder if I expected to have a picture that was steady on the screen. After doing this for two or three hours, you can certainly envy the professional astronomers who have telescopes equipped with a clockwork drive that automatically follows the moon, keeping it perpetually centered in the camera without any trouble to the photographer!

Now, as I said before, the moon was covered when I started to make this picture. By the time I had made my first exposure and had centered the moon in my finder for the next frame, the moon had begun to move out of the shadow cast by the earth. This brought up another question of light. No two frames were due for the same exposure—time, for more of the bright part of the moon would be visible each time. Each frame would have to receive a slightly shorter exposure than the one before it. Here again I had to take a chance. For each frame exposed, I shortened the exposure-time by one second. The first frame recorded one minute and thirty seconds; the second received one minute and twenty-nine seconds, and so on until the moon was completely clear. The last few exposures, when the moon was completely uncovered, were one second each.

I kept this up for three and a half hours. I do not regret one minute of the time I spent doing it. My only regret, in fact, is that I didn't think about filming sooner, so that I could show the whole eclipse, rather than just the latter half. As it is, my film is a little more than nine feet in length. When projected, it compresses action that actually took several hours into the space of a few seconds. The picture, as can be seen from the illustrations, fills about one-third of the screen, and is perfectly clear.

In any "time-lapse" filming of this sort, you can control not only the total duration of the film on the screen, but also the apparent speed of the action by the interval between each one-frame exposure. If the interval is short, there will be more frames, more footage and more screen-time, while since there is less change between frames, the action will apparently be slower and smoother. If the interval is longer, there will be fewer frames and accordingly shorter screen-time, while as the change between frames is greater, the action will seem faster.

Rates: Seven cents a word. Minimum charge, one dollar per insertion.

FOR SALE—MISCELLANEOUS

DE VRY sound-on-film. Used twain unit, portable 35mm projector, 15-jaw amplifier and speaker complete $395.00. Used 35mm single unit 500-watt amplifier complete $295.00, 100-watt amplifier complete $205.00. Used 16mm sound-on-disc Cinetone complete, amplifier $95.00, 35mm sound-on-disc 33-1/3 r.p.m. complete less speaker, $75.00. DeVry silent 35mm 500-watt projector $205.00. DeVry camera 36 feet speed F 3.5 lens $75.00. WESTERN MOVIE SUPPLY, INC., 254 Sutter St., San Francisco, Calif.

SEVERAL Holmex Projectors 35mm, excellent condition. Full Guarantee. Prices $75.00. 1515 Cahuenga Blvd., Hollywood, Calif.


FOR quick sale, Motor Driven Interview Model DeBrie with 40, 50, and 75mm lenses. SUNSET camera or many lenses bad $195.00. Can sell DeBrie Trippod, 6 magazines in case, everything complete. This is a beautiful camera of which I am rid. I have written at Aker Camera Co., 7414 Santa Monica Blvd., Hollywood, Calif. Phone Hopstead 818, N.

SUPER DeVry Sound Projector unused $180. BHG 16mm Projector $50. Sound 3 Recorder $180. DeVry, 1695 Michigan, Detroit, Tenn.

CINEMA: Cleveland, Ohio.

SOUND Truck-variable area, the only variable area independent sound truck in Hollywood. Cost $20,000 to build; has been in steady feature production operation for year and half, delivers perfect sound. Reason for selling, owner going into another business and desires to liquidate present assets quickly. Price only $7,500. Demonstration to reliable parties. Act quickly. Aker Camera Co., 7414 Santa Monica Blvd., Hollywood, Calif. Phone Hopstead 818, N.

35mm NEGATIVE fresh Eastman and Du Pont stock,—synchronomatic—super-sensitized grayback, $2.50 per hundred feet. 100 ft., daylight loading rolls, $2.75 each. Leica rolls 26 exposures, 10% discount on all orders accompanied by this coupon. PACIFIC FILM CO., 1558 No. Vine St., Hollywood, California.

POWERS CINEPHONE RECORDERS WITH SLIT BLOCK AND SYNCHRONOUS MOTOR $200.00 each. J. Burgi Continer, 727 Avenue New York City.


WE BUY, SELL AND RENT PROFESSIONAL AND 16mm EQUIPMENT NEW AND USED. WRITE US FOR ALL LEADING MANUFACTURERS, RUBY CAMERA EXCHANGE, 729 Seventh Ave., N. Y. C. Established since 1910.

A really rigid tripod is a necessity—and even so, you will have to work very carefully to make sure you don’t occasion a change in the angle of line between or during the exposures. A hand-cranked single-frame movement is vital if you are going to photograph a subject which, like this eclipse, requires fairly long time-exposures. It is also a great help (especially with telephoto lenses) to have a camera which, like the Cine-Kodak Special, permits you to focus your entire field through the lens on a ground-glass focusing screen. Where the subject is moving in relation to the camera, this focusing-screen should have cross-lines ruled on it so that you can center each frame accurately and quickly.
Amateur
MOVIE MAKERS CONTEST
Closes November 30th

ONLY A FEW DAYS LEFT
Here are the Rules—Read Them

The Contest is open only to Amateurs. No professional cinematographer will be eligible to compete.

The Contest ends at midnight of November 30th, 1935. All pictures must be received by the closing date or they will not be considered.

Pictures Submitted in this contest will be judged for photography, composition, direction, acting, editing and entertainment value. The judges will include outstanding and widely known cameramen, directors, actors, writers and a group of nationally known motion picture critics.

The Decision of the judges will be absolutely final and there can be no appeal from their decision. Announcements of the awards will be made as soon after the close of the contest as possible and checks and prizes will be sent the winners.

Pictures may be submitted either by individual amateur cine filmers, or they may be submitted by amateur movie clubs. They must be photographed on 16mm or 8mm film. Each entrant must have his entry accompanied by the entry blank which will be sent him on request to fill out. No pictures will be accepted which were photographed on 35mm film and then reduced.

Contestants may enter as many subjects as they desire. One entry blank will cover all subjects placed in the contest by that entrant.

The Contest is open to amateurs and amateur clubs anywhere in the world.

The American Cinematographer reserves the right not to declare a prize for any classification, if in the opinion of the judges there is not a picture submitted sufficiently good to be classed as a prize-winner.

The American Cinematographer also retains the right to make duplicates of such prize-winning pictures as it may indicate for free distribution to clubs and amateur organizations throughout the world.

If you intend to enter the contest send at once for entry blank to

Contest Editor
American Cinematographer

Wherever You Find

GOOD PHOTOGRAPHY

You’ll Find a

MITCHELL CAMERA

Mitchell Camera Corporation

665 N. ROBERTSON BOULEVARD
WEST HOLLYWOOD, CALIF.

Cable Address "MITCAMCO"

AGENCIES

CLAUDE C. CARTER
Sydney, Australia

D. NAGASE & CO., Ltd.
Osaka, Japan

BOMBAY RADIO CO., Ltd.
Bombay, India

ARMINIO CONTI,
Rome, Italy

H. NASSIBIAN
Cairo, Egypt

OXford 1051
B.E.U.S. PAT OFF
Du Pont Film Manufacturing Corporation
35 WEST 45TH STREET
NEW YORK CITY
PLANT • • PARLIN, N. J.
SMITH & ALLER LTD.
6656 • SANTA MONICA BLVD.
HOLLYWOOD, CAL.

THE DUPONT TRADEMARK HAS NEVER BEEN PLACED ON AN INFERIOR PRODUCT
AMERICAN CINEMATOGRAPHER

What to Read

TECHNICAL Progress in 1935

PROBLEMS of Controlling Correct Photographic Reproductions by Dr. Herbert Meyer, A.S.C.

AN ETCHER of Character by Harry Burdick

INNOVATIONS Mark New 20th Century Camera by Wm. Stull, A.S.C.

COMPLETE Laboratory in One Unit by George Schneiderman, A.S.C.

DESTROYING Pompeii in Miniature by Edwin C. Linden, A.S.C.

Next Month

Dr. Herbert Meyer will give us another comprehensive and instructive article on the laboratory side of the motion picture business. We will also have a fine contribution from the head of one of the camera departments of a Hollywood studio on Standardizing Cameraman Equipment.

Naturally there will be a pen picture of one of the leading Directors of Cinematography and other contributions by members of the American Society of Cinematographers.

The Staff

EDITOR
Charles J. VerHalen

TECHNICAL EDITOR
Emery Huse, A.S.C.

ASSOCIATES
Karl Hole
Walter Blanchard

CIRCULATION MANAGER
M. E. Fisher

ADVISORY EDITORIAL BOARD
Victor Milner, A.S.C.
James Van Trees, A.S.C.
Fred Jackman, A.S.C.
Farciot Edouart, A.S.C.
Fred Goge, A.S.C.
Dr. J. S. Watson, Jr., A.S.C.
Dr. L. M. Dieterich, A.S.C.
Dr. L. A. Jones, A.S.C.
Dr. C. E. K. Mees, A.S.C.
Dr. W. B. Rayton, A.S.C.
Dr. Herbert Meyer, A.S.C.
Dr. V. B. Sasse, A.S.C.

FOREIGN REPRESENTATIVES
Georges Benoit, 100, Allee Franklin, Pavillons-sous-Bois, France. Seine Telephone LeRoincy 13-19.

NEW YORK REPRESENTATIVE
S. R. Cowan, 19 East 47th St., New York City. Phone Plaza 3-0483.

ESTABLISHED 1918. Advertising Rates on application. Subscription: U.S. $2.50 a year; Canada $3.50 a year; Foreign $3.50 a year. Single copies 25c. Foreign single copies 35c. COPYRIGHT 1935 by American Society of Cinematographers, Inc.

Neither the American Cinematographer nor the American Society of Cinematographers is responsible for statements made by authors. This magazine will not be responsible for unsolicited manuscripts.
AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CINEMATOGRAPHERS

DIRECTORS OF PHOTOGRAPHY

Abel, David
Andersen, Milford A.
Andriot, Lucien
Arnold, John
Ash, Jerome H.
August, Joseph
Ballard, Lucien
Barclay, Andre
Bames, George S.
Bell, Chas. E.
Benoit, Georges
Boyce, Chas. P.
Boyle, John W.
Brodine, Norbert F.
Brooke, Gayte M.
Chancellor, Philip
Clark, Don
Clarke, Charles G.
Coiffier, J. Burgi
Carby, Francis
Cronzager, Edward
Crosby, Floyd D.

PAST PRESIDENTS

Philip E. Rosen
Gaetano Gaudo
James Van Trees
John W. Boyle

HONORARY MEMBERS

Mr. Albert S. Howell
Mr. Edward O. Blackburn
Mr. George A. Mitchell

PUBLIC RELATIONS COMMITTEE

John Arnold
Joseph Ruttenberg, New York City
Charles Bell, St. Paul, Minn.
Charles J. Davis, Washington, D.C.
George Benoit, Paris, France
John W. Boyle, London, England
Ariel Vargas, Tokyo, Japan
Charles W., Herbert, New York City
Lloyd Knechtel, London, England
John Dore, Paris, France
Paul Perry, Manila, P. I.
Max B. DuPont, Papeete, Tahiti
Philip M. Chancellor

MEMBERSHIP COMMITTEE

George Folsey
Alfred Gilks
Bert Longworth

ENTERTAINMENT COMMITTEE

Elmer Dyer
Charles B. Long, Jr.
Arthur Edeson

WELFARE COMMITTEE

Ray June
James Van Trees

GENERAL COUNSEL

Arthur C. Webb

RESEARCH COMMITTEE

Victor Milner, George A. Mitchell, Dr. Herbert
Meyer, John Arnold, Farcito EdoUART,
Emery Huse, Dr. L. M. Dietrich

BOARD OF GOVERNORS

John Arnold
Pert Conlan
Dan Clark
Elmer Dyer
Arthur Edeson
George Folsey
Alfred Gilks
James Van Trees
Vernon L. Walker
Frederick L. Kley, Executive Business Manager

DIRECTORS OF PHOTOGRAPHY

Abel, David
Andersen, Milford A.
Andriot, Lucien
Arnold, John
Ash, Jerome H.
August, Joseph
Ballard, Lucien
Barclay, Andre
Bames, George S.
Bell, Chas. E.
Benoit, Georges
Boyce, Chas. P.
Boyle, John W.
Brodine, Norbert F.
Brooke, Gayte M.
Chancellor, Philip
Clark, Don
Clarke, Charles G.
Coiffier, J. Burgi
Carby, Francis
Cronzager, Edward
Crosby, Floyd D.

PAST PRESIDENTS

Philip E. Rosen
Gaetano Gaudo
James Van Trees
John W. Boyle

HONORARY MEMBERS

Mr. Albert S. Howell
Mr. Edward O. Blackburn
Mr. George A. Mitchell

PUBLIC RELATIONS COMMITTEE

John Arnold
Joseph Ruttenberg, New York City
Charles Bell, St. Paul, Minn.
Charles J. Davis, Washington, D.C.
George Benoit, Paris, France
John W. Boyle, London, England
Ariel Vargas, Tokyo, Japan
Charles W., Herbert, New York City
Lloyd Knechtel, London, England
John Dore, Paris, France
Paul Perry, Manila, P. I.
Max B. DuPont, Papeete, Tahiti
Philip M. Chancellor

MEMBERSHIP COMMITTEE

George Folsey
Alfred Gilks
Bert Longworth

ENTERTAINMENT COMMITTEE

Elmer Dyer
Charles B. Long, Jr.
Arthur Edeson

WELFARE COMMITTEE

Ray June
James Van Trees

GENERAL COUNSEL

Arthur C. Webb

RESEARCH COMMITTEE

Victor Milner, George A. Mitchell, Dr. Herbert
Meyer, John Arnold, Farcito EdoUART,
Emery Huse, Dr. L. M. Dietrich

SPECIAL PROCESS

Binger, Roy
Culty, Russell A.
Dierz, Wm. H.
Eagler, Paul
Edouart, Facilot
Fabian, Maximilian
Fultz, John P.
Griggs, Lloyd
Hammeraas, Edwin
Hoskin, Byron
Jackman, Fred
Jackson, Fred, Jr.
Jennings, Gordon
Jennings, J. D.
Kelley, W. Wallace
Koeneke, H. F.
Lipp, Leo
Liska, Harold
Lynch, Warren
Pallock, Gordon
Ries, Irving C.
Roberts, Irmin
Smith, Arthur
Van Enger, Willard
Walker, Vernon L.
Williams, William N.
Wright, Dewey
Wimpy, Rex
Zech, Harry

OPERATIVE CINEMATOGRAPHERS

Ahern, Lloyd
Albert, C. L.
Anderson, Dan
Anderson, Wesley
Arling, Arthur E.
Badaracco, Jacob
Bader, Walter
Bell, Joseph C.
Bennett, Guy M.
Bennett, Monroe
Bentley, Fred
Birch, Joe
Blackstone, Cliff
Booth, Frank H.
Boyce, Rubie
Bradley, Wilbur H.
Branigan, Thomas
Burks, Robert

Castle, Walter H.
Chewning, Wollace
Clark, Roy
Clay, Leland F.
Clemens, Geo. T.
Cline, Wilfred M.
Cohen, Edward J.
Collings, Russell D.
Cortes, Stanley
Davis, Harry
Davis, Leland E.
Diamond, Joe S.
Doughty, James B.
Drum, Linwood G.

Estabrook, Edw. T.
Fopp, Daniel L.
Feindel, Jockey
Farn, C. Curtis
Finger, Frank
Finger, John
Fitzgerald, Edward
MEMBERS

Garnett, Paul
Gertsman, Maury
Gibbons, George T.
Glassberg, Irving
Gordon, James
Gray, King D.
Green, Kenneth
Green, All M.
Guiffey, Burnett
Guthrie, Carl

Hollenberger, Harry
Harlan, Russell
Harper, James B.
Harris, Emil
Heckler, Wm. G.
Henderson, Edward
Hoog, Robert
Huggins, L. Owens

Irving, Allen E.
Jennings, Louis E.
Jones, Allyn C.
Joyce, Michael T.
Kelley, George F.
Kirk, Wm. J.
Kesson, Frank
Knott, James

Landon, Theodore
Lane, A. L.
Lanning, Reggie
Ladberry, Joseph
Lasloe, Ernest
Lowton, Charles C.
Lerpae, Paul K.
Lindon, Lionel A.
Love, Cecil

Marlatt, Mark W.
Maritz, Jack A.
Mccrack, John T.
Meade, Kyme
Merland, Harry
Metty, R. L.
Mols, Pierre M.
Myers, Albert

Newhard, Guy J.
Newhard, Robert S.
Nogle, Geo. C.
Novak, Joe

Palmer, Robert
Pierce, Otto
Pitkin, H. Nelson
Pyle, Edwin L.

Ramsey, H. Clark
Ramsey, Ray O.
Rand, William
Redman, Frank
Ries, Ray
Roberts, Albert G.
Roberts, Joseph
Robinson, Walter C.
Rogers, Guy
Rosenberg, Irving

Saloiero, Charles Jr.
Scheurich, Victor
Schmitz, John J.
Schuur, William F.
Schoedsack, G. F.
Shetham, Ben
Smith, Ernest F.
Smith, Harold I.
Smith, Charles L.
Snyder, Wm.
Stine, Clifford R.
Subban, Wm. F.
Surtees, Robert L.

Tappenbeck, Hotto
Thompson, Stuart
Titus, Frank

Ulm, William R.
Unholz, George
Vaughan, Roy V.
Vogel, Paul Charles
Vogel, William D.
Webb, Harry
Wester, Carl
White, Albert
Wild, Harry
Wilkie, L. Guy
Williams, Al E.
Williamson, James
Young, Jack R.

Assistant Cinematographers
Abbott, L. B.
Arambom, Melvin
Aron, Eddie
Adams, Ralph G.
Anderson, Jack
Anderson, Eddie
August, Joseph S.

Babbitt, Royal F.
Baldwin, Herold
Barber, E. E. B.
Barth, Willard
Becker, Neil
Berghoff, Emmett
Bessette, Raoul
Boggs, Haskell
Bohny, Chas. R.
Bourn, George
Bradford, Bill
Bridgeneek, Milton
Brighton, Donald H.
Bromer, Robert
Buchholz, Frank H.
Burgess, Frank
Burke, Charles

Cairns, Lawrence
Caldwell, John C.
Carney, Harold F.
Carr, Ellis W.
Citron, Joseph A.
Clothier, William H.
Cohan, Ben
Cohen, Sam
Collins, Edward C.
Cramer, Chas. M.
Crowford, Lee
Crockett, Ernest J.
Crooner, Henry J.
Cruse, John

Cruze, Warner
Curfiss, Judd

Daly, James
Dolzeli, Arch R.
Davenport, Gene L.
Davis, Mark
Dobbs, R. D. Jr.
Dowd, Richard S.
Dow, Harry
Dawson, Fred
DeAngelis, Louis
DeCastelazza, Paul
Deaver, Dale
Disant, George
Dodd, Wm.
Doremus, A.
Dorris, Joseph
Dowling, Thomas L.
Dugos, Frank
Dye, Geo., Jr.

Egan, J. P.
Esso, Bert
Eckert, John
Elliot, August J.
Epes, Jack J.
Etra, Jock
Evans, Frank D.

Farley, Joseph L.
Finnerman, Perry
Fischler, Herbert J.
Foxall, William
Friedricks, Ellsworth

Gorvin, Edward
Gaudio, Frank Jr.
Geissler, Charles R.
Gerstle, Arthur
Goss, James M. Jr.
Gough, Robby
Graham, Harold W.
Ground, Michael
Grant, James Arthur
Green, Don
Green, John
Hackett, James C.
Hadlow, Ledger
Hayes, Towne D.
Higgins, James Collman
Higgs, Stuart P.
Hofman, Rosewell
Holohan, Richard J.
Holcombe, Walter B.
Hoover, Russell C.
Horsley, D. S.
Hunt, Kenneth
Hyland, Edward
Ivey, Jesse

Jolley, Wm. A.
Jones, Edward C.
Kafer, Fred E.
Kauffman, R. King
Keenan, Edward
Keller, Alfred S.
Kenny, Jack
King, James V.
Klein, Irving
Kluzak, Morris
Koffman, Jack
Kunkel, Lou E.

Lackey, Walter K.
Lamby, Nelson
Larson, Vernon
Latham, Philip
Leach, Chas. P.
Lebovitz, Alfred
Lerpea, Louis C.
Liggett, Eugene
Lockwood, Paul
Lykins, Vinnie Joe

Mack, Robt. H.
MacDonald, Stanley
Marble, Harry
Margolies, Bill
Martin, John
Martinnelli, Enzo
Martin, Bud
McDonald, Frank
McEdward, Nelson C.
McIntyre, Andy
Meade, Kenneth
Mehts, John
Mohn, Paul
Molina, Louis
Moore, Bernard
Moreno, Robert C.
Morris, Thomas C.

Nickolaus, John M.
Noble, Roy Wm.
Norton, Kay

Orsaiti, Alfred
Porkins, Harry
Perreaux, Oliver D.

Report, Walter
Reinheid, Wm. G.
Rheo, Robert
Riley, William
Robert, Wm. B.
Russell, John L.

Sanford, S. A.
Sargent, Don
Schach, William
Schlieben, William
Shearman, Roger C.
Shirpa, L.

Shorr, Lester
Slifer, Clarence
Smallay, Alfred E.
Smith, Dave
Smith, H. C.
Soderberg, Edward F.
Southcott, Fleet
Steele, Charles
Strong, William M.

Torre, Fred
Thomas, Jack
Tolmie, Rod
Tripp, Roy

Van Trees, James, Jr.
Van Wermers, John Pierce

Walsh, Mike
Ward, Lloyd
Weddell, Paul K.
Weiler, Carl
Weiler, John
Weisbath, Ted
Weissman, Leonard
Weilman, Harold
Wendall, Jack E.
White, Edward L.
Whitley, William
Wills, Ben Jr.

With, Lonoth

Still Photographers
Alexander, Kenneth
Allon, Ted
Alsop, George
Anderson, Bert
Ager, Virgil

Bachrach, Ernie
Bjerring, Frank
Blanc, Harry
Brew, Joseph E.
Bredell, Elwood
Brown, Milton
Bull, Clarence S.
Bulloch, Chas. E.
Bulloch, Malcolm

Clark, Sherman
Coburn, Robt. N.
Cooper, John
Cronkenthaler, W. E.
Crosby, Wm. N.
Crowley, Earl

Elliott, Mack
Ellis, John
English, Donald A.
Estep, Jusins D.
Evans, Thomas
Evansmith, Henry

Farrell, David H.
Frelich, Roman
Fryer, Elmer

Gillum, Don
Gillum, Ted A.
Gold, Mitteot
Graes, Clarence "Stax"
Graybill, Durward
Grimes, William H.

Head, Gordon C.
Hendrickson, Fred S.
Hester, Jerome E.
Hewitt, Clarence B.
Homen, George P.
Hopcroft, N. John

Johnson, Roy L.
Jones, Raymond H.
Julian, Mac

Kohle, Alexander
Kooy, Byron D.
Kling, Clifton
Konnemann, Gene

Lacy, Madison S.
Leiber, Herman
Lippman, Irving
Lobben, C. Kenneth
Longet, Goston
Longworth, Herbert
Lynch, Bert

MacDonald, Melvin A.
MacLean, Roy D.
Mannett, S.
Morgold, Mickey
Martin, Shirley Vance
Maupin, Clifton
McAlpin, Hal A.
McIlvain, Stephen
Meible, John J.
Milligan, Joseph C.
Morrison, Talmage H.

Nolan, Raymond G.

Osborne, Harry
Parrish, Fred A.
Paul, M. B.
Powlony, Frank
Richardson, G. E.
Richey, Eugene R.
Robbins, Leroy S.
Rowley, Les

Schafer, Adolph L.
Schoenberg, Emmett A.
Sibbald, Merritt J.
Sigurdson, Oliver
Six, Bert
Stone, Ed

Tanner, Frank
Thomas, Wm. E.

Ugrin, Anthony

Van Pelt, Homer
Walling, Will, Jr.
Welburne, Chas. Scott
Wyckoff, Harold M.

Honorary Members
Mr. E. O. Blackburn, Los Angeles, Calif.
Mr. George Eastman, Rochester, N. Y.
Mr. Thomas A. Edison, Orange, N.
Mr. Albert S. Howell, Chicago, Ill.
Mr. George B. Mitchell, Los Angeles, Calif.

Associate Members
Mr. Louis A. Bonn
Mr. George Cave
Dr. L. M. Dieterich
Mr. Fred Goge
Mr. Emery Huse
Dr. Lloyd A. Jones
Dr. C. E. K. Mees
Dr. Herbert Meyer
Mr. Hollis Moyse
Dr. W. B. Rayton
Dr. V. B. Sears
Dr. J. S. Watson, Jr.

Inactive Members
Bridgman, Dodge
DuPont, Wm.
Fildew, William
Gounet, Maurice G.
Graham, Stanley
Jockman, Dr. Floyd
Lockwood, J. R.
Paull, Edward F.
Ross, Louis
Stone, James
Stuhl, William

†Non-Resident Members.
†Deceased.
Pola-screens, practical angles in use of: 374.
Prints, release prints reflect cinematography: 379.
Processing glow lamp sensitometry: 192.
Progress of 1935, technical: 512.
Recording "One Night of Love": 140.
Russia, training cinematographers: 335.
Sensitometry: 11.
Sensitometry, processing glow-lamp: 192.
Slide rule, photographic: item, 390.
Sound editing device: 148.
Sound recording developments: 284.
Soundtracks, mechanographic recording for: 426.
South Pole, on location at the: 241.
Super X Panchromatic motion picture negative film: 186.
Technicolor, explanation of the Trichrome: 8.
Tempo in lighting: 54.
Third Dimensional Motion Pictures, possibilities of: 377.
Tropical cinematography in the: 144.
Vitality, Lang's photography has: 51.
Developers, negative and positive title: 172.
Documentary picture of farm, filming an: 304.
Eclipse of the moon: 489.
Editing: 122; 401.
8mm film in 16mm width, why: item, 32.
8mm film, speed of: item, 492.
8mm film reduced from 16mm: item, 172.
8mm, prize winner: 69.
Emulsion remover: item, 215.
Exposure, single: item, 30.
Fades, making: 537.
Film, 16mm color: 208.
Film, matte tricks with 16mm, negative: 353.
Film, reversing: 16mm: 28.
Film, special effects with reversal: 211.
Film viewer, making a: 34.
Filmchart, Weston: 540.
Filmviewers, item, 215.
Filters: 350; 532.
Filters, light: item, 404.
Filter, new Harrison: item, 77.
Filter, neutral density: item, 492.
Finder, framing shots in the: item, 32.
Flod light, dishpan: 488.
Frame counter, accurate: 124.
Gadgets: 309; 488; 535; 538.
Home movie, miniature shots for: 68.
Humidor can, home-made: 34.
Humidor, Cine: item, 540.
Indoor Kodachrome: 448.
Laboratory work, negative positive home: 353; 396.
Leader, Agfa: item, 77.
Leica camera, autographing: 72.
Leica winder, item, 77.
Lenses: item, 450.
Lenses, new: item, 494.
Lenses, projection and apparent distortion: 70.
Lens perspective: 258.
Lenses, spectacle: 490.
Library, use your: 167.
Light filters: item, 404.
Light tester: item, 404.
Lighting, adapting professional: 29.
Lighting the longshot: 486.
Lights, new: item, 359.
Lights, spot, making: 338.
Makeup: 120; 162; 210; 264.
Matte tricks with 16mm, negative: 353.
Meter, distance: item, 270; item, 314.
Meter, new exposure: item, 359.
Miniature camera: 173.
Miniature camera, hyper-sensitizing film: item, 32.
Miniature camera, color film for: 118.
Miniature camera, negative density formula: item, 32.
Miniature camera, reversible film for: 447.
Miniature camera shots for home movies: item, 25.
Mirror tricks: 442.
Music with movies: 74.
Printer, building a 16mm: 266.
Printer, 16mm.: item, 270.
Printing 16mm, negative on 35mm: item, 270.
Projection, tips on home: 117.
Projection, perfecting home: 168.
Projector, new Bell and Howell: item, 77.
Projector, new Bell and Howell sound: item, 314.
Reel, new 16mm. film: item, 30.
Reflectors: 533.
Retina Kodak: item, 30.
Reversal film, special effects with: 211.
Reversal home development: 306.
Reversed motion, continuity for: 75.
San Diego Fair, Amateur Movie Day: 263.
Scenes, show it with added: 443.
Scenes, 532.
Ship's photographer: 491.
Shutters: 399.
Shutter speed, slowest: item, 32.
16mm., art director in: 398.
16mm, silent professional camera: 214.
Slow-motion: item, 450.
Sound camera, DeVry: item, 450.
Sound cartoons, synchronizing: 76.
Sound splicer: 450.
Sound 16mm films, from 35mm: 114.
Sound-on-film and common sense: 123.
Sound, non sync setup for silent pictures: 25.
Sound on silent 16mm, film, putting: 308.
Sound projector, new Bell & Howell: item, 314.
Substandard, German apparatus: 446.
Splicer, sound: item, 450.
Splicing Kodachrome film: item, 413.
Tank agitator: item, 540.
Titles, contrast in: item, 414.
Tiltler, building a Universal: 164.
Traditions, breaking cine: 402.
Travel pictures: 354.
Tricks: 34; 124; 260; 395; 466.
Tricks, these things called: 355.
Tripod head, making a: 356.
Viewer, intermittent film: 273.
Wipes, gadget for making: 307.
Wipe Off, new: item, 215.
Wipe Off, tricks with: 261.
Wipe Off, building a home made: 231.
Wipe Off: Victor, 540.
Audiences appreciate fineness of grain. And a majority of the compliments about splendid photography concern pictures made on fine-grain negative. Agfa’s new, improved SUPERPAN is the last word in fineness of grain . . . and possesses everything else that should distinguish an ideal supersensitive panchromatic film. Made by Agfa Ansco Corporation in Binghamton, N. Y.
RECOVERY from the depression is clearly indicated by the number of technical advances chronicled during 1935. In addition to a multitude of detail improvements, the year brought forth a number of advances of a basic nature; and although there was no change as radical as the introduction of Panchromatic film and Mazda lighting, or the advent of sound, none the less, certain of the year’s innovations foreshadow sweeping changes which may logically be expected in the relatively near future. 1935 has indeed been a productive year.

Methods

There has been a marked tendency toward longer production-schedules and more generous budgets, permitting—if not actually demanding—the exercise of greater care in the technical departments.

There was also a definite increase in the number of location-made “Class A” productions, and in the utilization of bona-fide exterior scenes rather than stage-built exteriors or process shots.

Although, for various reasons, the Technicolor ‘boom’ which, early in the year many expected to follow the release of “Becky Sharp,” the first three-color Technicolor feature, did not materialize, the later months have seen a revival of interest in all-color films, with several in production, and at least a score projected for the coming season. Abroad—especially in England—enthusiasm for color is reported at a high point.

In several studios definite progress was made toward standardization of photographic equipment.

Influence of Foreign Elements

The influence of foreign elements was not as marked as it has at times been in the past. Production in England made notable advances, economically, artistically and technically, drawing heavily upon Hollywood for expert technicians of all kinds, especially Cinematographers, special-process technicians, and make-up artists.

The tremendous interest in natural-color cinematography shown by the British film industry is directly responsible for the creation of a British branch of the Technicolor Corporation, and indirectly is undoubtedly an accelerating factor in the revival of Hollywood’s interest in color.

Raw Materials

Eastman introduced “Super-X” Panchromatic negative film. This product, which was originally intended for use in photographing “transparency” or projected-background process composites, has come into general use for production camerawork. It is rated as 40 per cent faster than the previous Super Sensitive emulsion, with slightly different color-sensitivity characteristics, and requires an average of 2 minutes longer development.

Agfa introduced a 35mm. reversal-type Panchromatic film, of excellent characteristics. This product was intended primarily for the making of background-projection “key plates.” However, due to the general need for post-development control of the density and contrast of these keys, the film has not been commercially used to a great extent. It is, however, spreading into the miniature-camera field with considerable success.

Agfa also introduced “Finopan” negative film, a medium-speed, fine-grain Panchromatic emulsion which is meeting considerable success as a film for transparency-background keys.

The Agfa firm likewise introduced an Infra-red sensitive film which has been excellently received, and “Portrait Superpan” cut-film for ‘still” photography.

The introduction of “Kodachrome” and “Dufaycolor” color-films (the former available only in 16mm., the latter in 16mm., 35mm., and roll, pack and cut-film) was of considerable importance.

In the substandard cinefilm field, aside from the advent of Kodachrome, Bell & Howell’s introduction of pre-splint 8mm. “Filmopan” was the greatest innovation.

Pellex introduced what is claimed to be the fastest Panchromatic emulsion yet produced in “Super-Pellex,” which is given a Weston-meter speed rating of 50 for daylight and 40 for tungsten light. In common with all Pellex-films, it is of the reversal type (16mm.) and coated with the “Triplex” anti-halation backing, a part of which is left after processing to reduce projection-flare.

Cameras

The Twentieth Century Silent Camera, developed by Grover Laube and others at the 20th Century-Fox Studio, was probably the outstanding camera development of the year.

In the substandard field, Bell & Howell’s “Straight 8 Filmo,” using pre-splint 8mm. film, set up a new 8mm. standard.

The Fearless Camera Co., of Hollywood, produced an interesting custom-built professional type 16mm sound-on-film camera.

Abroad, the Zeiss “Moviokon” exhibits many excellent features, especially a built-in range-finder coupled to the lens after the fashion of a miniature-camera, and the Siemens and others introduced inbuilt photocell exposure-meters interconnected with the diaphragm controls.

Accessories

The most startling innovation in this category was the development of the Eastman “Polo-Screen,” a device for controlling glare, reflections, etc., by polarizing light.

Improvements in blimping were noted at Warner Bros. and Metro-Goldwyn-Mayer studios, and various forms of synchronizing lens and finder for follow-focus shots came into general use.

Metro-Goldwyn-Mayer developed an intermediate-sized camera-crane adapted to location work and high-speed transport as well as studio use.

The Fox-Fearless “Velocator” became standard equipment in many studios here and abroad, replacing tripods and earlier types of small cranes.

Lenses

Bell & Howell introduced a new super-speed lens for professional use, the new Taylor, Taylor & Hobson “cooke” f:1.3 “Speed Pancho.”

Lighting

With faster films in use, there was a marked tendency toward the use of fewer lighting-units, but more efficient ones, and simpler lightings. The Arc made notable gains
Progress in 1935

in monochrome cinematography, due to the introduction of more modern equipments.

Mole-Richardson introduced the “Junior Solarspot,” a Fresnel-lensed 2,000-watt unit producing a remarkably even beam of high power, which is rapidly supplanting the 18” parabolic-mirror reflector sunspot. A similar 5000-watt unit known as the “Senior Solarspot,” is being introduced as this goes to press.

The same firm developed a Fresnel-lensed Arc spotlight known as the “HI-Arc,” which is rapidly supersed-ing both the 80 Ampere rotary-carbon condenser spotlight and the 24” (reflecting) Sun Arc. Although developed primarily for color cinematography, this lamp has been extensively used in black-and-white productions.

The “Vitachrome,” an interesting, double-reflecting portrait lamp (1,000-2,000-watts) was introduced by A. C. Jenking.

Two high-power professional Photoflood units were introduced for industrial and location use. They are the “Artrees,” made by the Hollywood Motion Picture Equipment Co., and the Mole-Richardson “Cinelite.”

In the amateur field, Lights, Inc., and Bell & Howell made available a range of aplanatic (faceted) metal reflectors for use with Photoflood globes.

Process Cinematography

No basic developments were noted, though many detail improvements were made by individuals and studios. Several films, released or in production, include unusual special-effects problems. Among them may be mentioned “The Last Days of Pompeii,” “The Invisible Ray,” “Peter Ibbetson,” “A Midsummer Night’s Dream,” “Transatlantic Tunnel” (British), and “The Shape of Things to Come” (Also British).

Natural-color Cinematography

Professionally, the major interest in color is centered on Technicolor’s three-color process, the only 3-tone method commercially available; but a considerable amount of undercover development work is under way by both studios and color-firms. With both “La Cucaracha” and “Becky Sharp” showing sufficient financial success to warrant the added expense of color photography and laboratory work, several American firms—notably Pioneer, Walter Wanger Productions, and Selznick-International—have scheduled a large group of color features for early production. The number will probably total nearly a score. Abroad, Technicolor is erecting a plant to handle negative development, daily and release printing in England, and Alexander Korda’s London Film Productions is reported to be planning an entirely Technicolor programme as soon as facilities are available, with other producers likewise interested in using the process.

With major-studio interest centered in Technicolor, Independent producers and makers of short-subjects are giving various two-color processes a new lease on life. Coincidently come improvements in some of these systems which, had they occurred before the commercial advent of three-color cinematography, would have been of front-rank importance. Among these are the use of single-coated prints and dichroic dyes by Cinicolor and the Dunning Tri-Tone process, the introduction of the Harrison Multichrome System and the Gilmore system, both of which produce two color-separation negatives on a single film by use of optical units which divide the picture into two half-size images, rotated 90° and occupying one normal frame; printing is done optically, with the images restored to normal size and position, superimposed and colored subtractively. The results are said to show greatly improved definition and color-values.

Regal Productions are producing a programme of 8 Independent features in Consolidated’s “Magnacolor” (Bipack) process, and a number of shorts, Spanish-language features, etc., have been made in Vericolor and other similar processes.

In the substandard field, Eastman’s new “Kodachrome” 16mm. process (not to be confused with the earlier, 2-color process of the same name abandoned many years ago), is undoubtedly the outstanding achievement. This is a monopack, three-color subtractive process, involving the use of a multilayer film and intricate laboratory processing, but imposing no special requirements in taking or projection. It is understood that intensive research is under way to transform this reversal process to one which can be used professionally.

Almost simultaneously, Dufaycolor was introduced. This three-color process makes use of a ruled mosaic color-screen, and the material is available for 35mm. and 16mm. Cinematography and for many types of still photography. It is understood that some professional productions using Dufaycolor sequences have been made in England.

Steroscopic (“Third Dimensional”) Cinematography

Nothing of any commercial importance has been done in this field, though it is known that several studios, among which may be mentioned M-G-M and Universal, have conducted experiments with various processes behind locked doors. At the Fall Convention of the Society of Motion Picture Engineers, an experimental stereo process involving the use of polarizing spectacles similar to Eastman’s Polar-Screens, was demonstrated. M-G-M released a Pete Smith novelty short-subject entitled “Audioscopes,” in which a third-dimensional process securing the effect by complementary-colored images and spectacles, was used.

Film Standards

In the United States, five dimensional standards are well established. The professional standard of 35mm. film, with the so-called “Academy Aperture” and a standard .084” sound-track, is well known. In the amateur and non-theatrical fields, two 16mm. standards apply: the

Continued on Page 523
Problems of Controlling Correct Photographic Reproductions

by Doctor Herbert Meyer, A.S.C.

SINCE THE INTRODUCTION of sound, it has become essential for any one engaged in the technical end of the motion picture industry to acquaint himself with the nomenclature of photometry. Characteristic curve, straight-line portion, toe, shoulder, gamma and latitude are common expressions exchanged and debated by cameramen and laboratory technicians, and become important practical units or factors in the discussion of photographic possibilities and results.

Still, however, while not underestimating the value of progressive technical education which lies in the popularization of certain fundamentals from the field of photometric science, it should not be overlooked that the conception of these laws and terms by the average person is not based on actual knowledge as to their evaluation, exact meaning and limitations, but is rather purely that of simplified tools or methods which are valuable in a practical way for the aid they offer in obtaining quicker results or greater accuracy and consistency.

As an example, we refer to the common practice of reading densities and plotting a sensistometric curve. This is a simple procedure performed by any one who is familiar with the manipulation of a densitometer and with the printed form of the graph paper. It is doubtful, however, that many would be able to explain the principle of this densitometer and its inherent limitations or to plot a density-log exposure curve of correct proportion on a plain sheet of paper, necessitating knowledge of the relation between density increase with exposure progression.

The above would justify attention to the fact that standardizing and mechanizing aside from its usefulness carries in itself the danger of releasing man from the necessity of creative thinking and substitutes a "taken for granted" attitude which undoubtedly would retard general progress. It is interesting in this instance to recall the enormous part played by the American radio amateur in assisting that industry to its present efficiency. Not satisfied with only turning a knob on a receiving set, the amateur participated in building his own equipment and thus accumulated experience and knowledge that was utilized with great success by the commercial manufacturer.

After years of experience in the manufacturing of raw film and also in consumption in the practical field, the writer is aware that the consumer, represented by the camera and laboratory men, should know these products even better than the manufacturer, who in this case sells his merchandise practically without visual inspection. It is, therefore, equally logical that a large proportion of creative advice towards improvement of the film product should be contributed by the practical man on the basis of both his intimate knowledge of products and his consciousness of the consumers' current problems and future needs.

Fortunately, this has been the case and has resulted in much constructive advice which has been instrumental in assisting the film manufacturer to improve the quality of his products. The writer feels, however, that the effectiveness of the camera and laboratory men in this instance could be greatly increased if both had a deeper and clearer technical conception of the photographic principles underlying their practical experience and daily work.

The following articles are written with these thoughts in mind and might aid one or the other in widening his understanding of photographic terms and laws.

The fundamental law governing faithful photographic reproduction of natural objects is expressed by two equations:

1. \( C_n \times C_p = C_o \)
2. \( C_o = 1 \)

Wherein \( C_n \) represents the contrast or gradient of the negative emulsion, \( C_p \) that of positive material, and \( C_o \) the overall contrast in the final print.

It follows from these equations that:

\[ C_n \times C_p = 1 \]

A variation of this law is better known in laboratory practice which quotes:

\[
\text{Gamma Negative} \times \text{Gamma Positive} = \text{Overall Gamma},
\]

or

\[
\text{Gamma Negative} \times \text{Gamma Positive} = 1.
\]

This version plays a substantial and well-known part in the field of sound recording and reproduction especially when applying the variable density method and straight line recording. In pictorial photography, however, this simplified equation is practically useless as it does not answer the question of exact reproduction for the reason that gamma refers to the straight line portion exclusively, while a considerable part of the photographic reproduction utilizes the curved-toe portion of the positive film as it is necessary to render clear highlights in the finished print. Hence, it is essential to apply the general equation as given above in which the overall gradient equals unity and which takes into consideration every part of the gradation including the curved portions.

In laboratory practice the terms and utilization of gamma values have been introduced principally as a means of controlling the constancy of development and developing solutions. Experience, however, has taught the laboratory men not to rely on gamma values alone, but also to check and protect uniformity of density level in development by reading individual density tabs in connection with every gamma test, one of which, as a rule, is a low density located in the curved-toe section of the characteristic curve as applied to positive film. These tests, no doubt, serve as a means of not only keeping the gradient of the straight-line portion constant in the developing procedure, but also of preserving the shape of the toe section which in combination represents a fairly accurate method of protecting

Continued on Page 524
An Etcher of Character
---is Arthur Edeson

Some two decades back, Arthur Edeson was holding enviable rating in the fore-rank of photographic portraitists of the nation. When he graduated to the wider realm of cinematography, he took with him a priceless heritage—the well-nurtured gift of pictorial character delineation.

This sharpened talent has stood him in good stead throughout his many cinematographic adventures. It is the underlying fundamental of his camera conceptions. It directs him to lens characters instead of actors, dramatic action rather than individual pasturing before sets. It goes far to explain why Edeson has been entrusted with more million dollar productions than any other practitioner of screen camera craft.

It provides explanation, also, for the subtle charm and the epic sweep of artistry that permeates his every screened work. It accounts, too, for his amazing versatility, the flexibility of his camera technique to accommodate dramas of so widely divergent content as "All Quiet on the Western Front," "Frankenstein," "Mutiny on the Bounty," "In Old Arizona," "Ceiling Zero," to itemize a few works of differing concept.

He has placed on celluloid an astounding variety of stories. Each new assignment, it seems, takes him into uncharted paths of endeavor. But regardless of the scope or nature of the plot to be unfolded, his underlying talent at true and sincere character portrayal prevails.

There is no betraying earmark of sameness nor monotonous stereotyping to his steady stream of successful screenings. His treatments are as varied as the stories themselves; each in close keeping to the particular narrative. Indeed, story wholly governs his procedure.

Blessed with a deep story sense and drama valuation, he goes about his work much as would a novelist or playwright, but with camera rather than pen as his vehicle of expression.

Establishment of exact mood paints in his emotional atmosphere and level. Then he deftly captures character and characters on his negative, recounting his dramatic tale through precise development of character as the story carries on to climax.

He gives painstaking attention to detail, before and during actual shooting. Days are devoted to thorough consideration of the cinematographic mechanics involved. This intense preparation done, he calmly and patiently makes pictures.

His recent "Mutiny on the Bounty" is instance of his deliberate insistence on technical and dramatic perfection. This historical opus was twenty weeks in the making. It presented cinematographic difficulties in quantity to contribute jitters to the most poised artist. It was the most difficult from physical obstacles of any picture to his record.

Shooting was done in a land-locked bay at Catalina. As no land must show and so destroy the illusion of a ship far at sea, he could direct his camera only in one general direction. Now came the disturbing element. The good ship, "Bounty," had to be in position into the wind so that its sails might be filled. And the wind, day to day, as sea breezes will, changed about in prankish fashion and would never blow in the same direction two days running; or even throughout a full day, for that matter. Hence, Edeson encountered one of the toughest lighting problems on record. He would have blinding blue skies, or gray, foggy skies. The light and color of the sea, of course, changed correspondingly. He had white sails against white and gray skies. He had characters to light and costumes to convey. In addition and just to make his cup of troubles full to the brim, he was using not more than a 40mm lens throughout, that the "Bounty" might seem small as possible.

Because of all the confusing factors, it became one of the most exacting filtering undertakings one can imagine. How well Edeson solved his myriad technical problems and emerged triumphant over variable elements is demonstrated by the accolades of high praise from reviewing critics sitting before his projected photography.

From these puzzles of purely nautical nature, he turns to his current production, "Ceiling Zero," a Warner Brothers epic treating of air mail dramatics. Throughout this document, menace is furnished by fog; thick, soupy fog always

Continued on Page 526
Innovations Mark New 20th Century Silent Camera

COMBINING many radical innovations in design with well-considered practicality, a new silent camera has been developed by the cinetecnical staff of the Twentieth Century-Fox Studio. At first sight, the camera appears essentially to follow the accepted school of American studio-camera design; but upon closer inspection it becomes evident that although all of the accepted components are present, they are assembled in a decidedly unconventional manner, and further examination reveals a definite, practical reason for each departure from orthodox practice. The obvious question about any silent camera is answered, in the case of the Twentieth Century Camera, by the statement that it has already been used on an entire production, ("Show Them No Mercy") unblimped, and at times within two feet of the microphone.

The development of the new camera might be described as something of a community project. Conceived and built under the guidance of Grover Laube, head of the Studio's cinetecnical department, patent-office records list, in addition to Laube, Charles Melvin Miller, Robert C. Stevens and Edward Albert Kaufman, all of the studio's precision cinetecnical shop, as the actual inventors of the camera; but they are unanimous in paying tribute to the cooperation and practical suggestions received from Camera Executive Godfrey J. Fischer and his staff of Cinematographers. It is a remarkable evidence of the spirit prevailing at the studio that the research and development work of this project was undertaken privately by these individuals, and that save for the actual materials used, the completed camera had no charge against it when it was presented to the company.

The general layout of the Twentieth Century camera adheres essentially to conventional American practice. That is, a four-lens turret is used, a durable metal box houses the camera mechanism itself, and is surmounted by dual, external film-magazines of 1,000 foot capacity, while the driving-motor is mounted at the rear. Access to the mechanism is through a door on the left-hand side, at which side is also mounted a finder interlocked with the focusing mechanism and automatically correcting for focus and parallax.

The camera housing, however, is cylindrical in shape, rather than square. This is due not to any intention to be causelessly novel, but to the fact that this shape is best suited to the rotating focusing shift employed. The cylindrical case is mounted on a yoke-shaped base, and in focusing rotates on the axis of the main shutter-shaft. This rotation brings the focusing microscope into place between the lens and a fixed eyepiece at the rear. Both of the bearing surfaces upon which the housing rotates are completely enclosed, and thus protected from dust and...
grit which can not only cause wear, but at times obstruct the full movement of an unprotected shift. Positive, cushioned stops limit the travel of the shift, and prevent both jarring and misalignment. The eyepiece, incidentally, is adjustable to suit the eyes of the various members of the camera crew, and is calibrated for easy adjustment.

A secondary advantage of the rotating focusing shift is the fact that the movement may be reloaded or inspected by the assistant without interference with the focusing operation.

A conventional disc type shutter is used, with an aperture of 200°. The movement, which employs registering pilot-pins, is characterized by a remarkably even action. This movement was designed only after exhaustive analysis of the take-down mechanisms of the principal types now in use. Fig. 1 shows curves representing the velocities of the take-down pins in the new camera contrasted with a composite curve representing an average of several types now in general use. It will be noted that although the take-down of the Twentieth Century camera takes place in a relatively brief period, it is uniform throughout, and does not attain at any point in the cycle an unduly high velocity. The peak velocity is approximately 73 inches per second, while in some conventional designs the velocity not only reaches a peak of 98 inches per second, but peaks very sharply. The take-down pins have absolutely no vertical movement at the moment of engagement and disengagement, though in some commercially used types the pins enter and leave the perforations while still possessed of considerable vertical velocity—that is, moving in an arc rather than straight into and out of the perforation. Due to these characteristics of straight-line engagement and disengagement and uniform acceleration, it has been possible to shape the take-down pins very accurately, giving both the moving pins and the registering pins a very precise fit in the perforations, and assuring the maximum of accuracy and steadiness.

Silence is secured by this uniform action, by minimizing gearing and the weight of moving parts, and by giving the film as nearly free a path as possible. No sound-proofing other than the conventional black velvet lining is used in the camera, the aim of the designers having been to prevent the cause of noise, rather than the effects. Magazine noise is minimized by affording the film free passage, eliminating contact between the edges of the film and the walls of the magazine. At present, specially rebuilt magazines of conventional type are fitted, but an improved type is being developed. A special locking spool is used, fitted with an ingenious, but easily operated lock which holds the spool rigidly to the shaft. The take-up drive is by belt from an internal clutch. The varying size of the film-roll is compensated for by this clutch, rather than by slippage of the belt. For this reason, when the camera is in operation, it is said that the action of the take-up drive appears deceptively slow.

 Provision has been made to use a wide variety of standard driving motors. The present equipment is powered with a standard 1440 R.P.M. synchronous motor, the stator field of which may be shifted to synchronize with the projectors used in background-projection process cinematography.

The monitoring finder is of the conventional type, interlocked with the lens-focusing mechanism to correct for focus and parallax. In the latter movement, however, it differs basically from routine practice. Instead of securing the parallax-compensating adjustment by swinging the entire finder on an arc, the compensation is made by a lateral movement of the finder-lens, which may be roughly compared to the sliding front-board of a still camera. The designers state that this method eliminates a number of inaccuracies inherent to the conventional pivoted compensating movement. A release button on top of the finder throws the lens back into normal (or distant-focus) position when it is desired to make a quick check of the distant field covered, as in a follow-focus shot.

Due to the compactness permitted by the rotating focusing shift, the finder is mounted in remarkably close proximity to the photographing lens, further simplifying the problem of finder-parallax. Due to the close relation of the finder and the photographing lens, a specially wide sunshade is used, shielding both objectives.

The focusing control follows the pattern familiar at the Twentieth Century-Fox studio; a quadrant and lever mounted on the left-hand matte box arm carrying the focusing scale and control.

An important feature of the new camera is the fact that a single focusing scale suffices for all lenses. This Continued on Page 520
Editor's Note: Believing that a communication just received from George Schneiderman might strike a responsive note among many other cinematographers who possibly have encountered the problem faced by Schneiderman, we are printing his letter on a "One Man Laboratory," which he has discovered. Schneiderman has been in the motion picture business for more than 25 years in the photographic branch of the industry. For fifteen years he was with John Nicholas in the New York Universal Film Co. laboratories. He erected the first laboratory in the tropics, constructed in Kingston, Jamaica, in 1915. He operated the release print laboratory for Fox Film Co. in New Jersey from 1915 to 1917, and was in charge of Fox West Coast laboratories from 1917 to 1923. Since that time he has acted as a first Cinematographer with the Fox Film Co.

"AS YOU ARE already aware of my intentions to make pictures in foreign countries where laboratories are not established, it was necessary for me to either build or have built a developing machine for the processing of my film.

"I gave considerable thought to the possibilities of going back to about fifteen years, to what is known in the industry as the rack and tank development. This, however, in view of the fine and great developments made in the industry in all of its branches, seemed like saddling a venture not only with a hardship, but with something that did not possess the efficiency that is now being enjoyed by all makers of pictures.

"In my intensive search to find a machine that would meet my requirements, I feel I was fortunate in locating Hugh H. Gwynne, who has, in my opinion, designed and built the only practical developing machine in existence for my purpose and possibly the use of many others who require small but efficient units, in fact a machine that can be operated by one man, which gives it its trade name of "One Man Laboratory."

The following specifications will give any experienced cinematographer or laboratory man a more comprehensive idea of the utility of this "One Man Laboratory."

"Developing time for positive is adjustable to run from one to four minutes, manufacturing from five hundred to two thousand feet per hour. Negative film has a capacity from two hundred to nine hundred feet per hour.

Continued on Page 525
Destroying Pompeii—in Miniature

by Edwin G. Linden, A.S.C.
as told to Walter Blanchard

It is obvious that to be of any value to a production, miniatures and other special-process or "trick" shots must look real, lifelike and natural. Equally important, though not so universally realized, is the fact that they must also have feeling, mood and balance. Special-effects scenes must maintain the same artistic standards as the production into which they are cut; in other words, the special-process cinematographer must make his scenes a perfect match for those of the production cinematographer. The more thoroughgoing this cooperation is, the better will be both the process scenes and the production as a whole.

Technically, of course, special-effects work is based on paying infinite attention to details. One of the most important of these details is absolute rock-steadiness in every phase of the shot. Especially where there are a number of exposures superimposed to form one scene, the slightest "jiggle" or movement in any one exposure will ruin the entire shot. We had one scene in "The Last Days of Pompeii"—the long-shot of the destruction of Pompeii by Vesuvius—which required seven exposures; two were made at six times normal camera-speed; one at ten times normal; three were stop-motion exposures; and the seventh was a normal 24-frame per second shot. In any of these exposures, camera-movement, or even vibration, which would pass unnoticed in a normal shot, would have ruined the entire job.

Due to the extreme care with which the cameras were conditioned, tested and tied down, and the film handled, we were fortunate in having to make but one "take" of this shot. As an illustration of the supercritical pairs which must be taken in this sort of work, I might mention that we had to keep people from even walking across the stage-floor while we were shooting! Ordinarily, a well-constructed stage floor would be regarded as a pretty solid piece of construction—but our tests showed that ordinary, middleweight footsteps walking across the floor produced enough vibration to endanger our shot. Therefore, when we actually made the scene, we had the stage roped off so that nobody but the crew actually working the set could approach within thirty feet of the cameras.

One of the first tasks in making this scene was to film the smoke which you saw (or didn't you?) rolling out of the crater of Mt. Vesuvius, and the threatening clouds which frowned over the city during the eruption. The smoke and the clouds called for rather different effects, so they were made separately. In the case of the smoke, we photographed it in several different ways, at speeds ranging from four to twelve times normal, and in shades ranging from black to white, and from just a thin, lazy wisp to a magnificent roaring volume.

Thousands of feet of negative were exposed on smoke alone (you know at 700 feet or more per minute, it doesn't take long to run up a lot of footage). Then we would get into a huddle in the projection-room and pick the best takes to use in our composite shot. You'd be surprised how much argument there is in just smoke!

The burning boat in the foreground in some of the scenes was not a miniature, but like the foreground water in other shots, was made normally, at San Pedro.

The city itself was largely done on glass, while Mt. Vesuvius was another glass.

Some of the flames, too, were high-speed miniatures. In bringing the whole thing together, we had a rather intricate problem. For different sequences, the city of Pompeii had to be photographed with varying effects, representing day, dusk and destruction. The first required a bright, sunshiny effect, with the foreground water calm and bright, and the smoke from Vesuvius rolling lazily, almost imperceptibly. Then the appearance had to be changed to dusk, with lights and a glow from the volcano. Finally, the scene had to be changed entirely; Vesuvius, as you remember, had to do its stuff. The city had to take on a murky hue, the foreground water had to do some tossing about, and over the city a cloud of ashes was requested by the Powers that Be. (Mind you, the ashes must look like ashes—but mustn't obscure the picture!)

In assembling these various ingredients, the city and the volcano, which were glass paintings, were lined up in their proper relation. The smoke, the clouds, and the foreground-water were projected into their proper places by stop-motion background projection, and the flames—well, some of them were also projected in, and others were painted in on yet another glass, carefully lined up with the others. Of course, partially-silvered mirrors were employed in some instances, to simplify the physical group-

Continued on Page 522
Innovations Mark New 20th Century Silent Camera

Continued from Page 517

is made possible by a unique lens-mount, the invention of Messrs. Laube and Kaufman. Essentially, this lens-mount consists of three collars: the outer collar, attached to the camera, the inner collar, attached to the lens, and an intermediate collar which acts as a cam to provide the focusing movement. The lens itself does not rotate, but moves straight in and out. It is supported firmly at both ends of the mount on sliding bearings: the inner end being supported by the inner end of the inner, or lens-carrying collar, fitting into the outer collar, while the forward end of the collar is supported by several small, renewable bearings extending through the intermediate collar.

Cam-shaped slots are cut in the intermediate collar, and in them run tapered rollers, one set of which is anchored to the inner collar, the other to the outer collar. Therefore, when the intermediate collar is rotated, the lens in the inner collar is moved straight forward or back, without rotation. The rollers are pressed into their respective slots by spring pressure, automatically compensating for wear. The cams are cut so that regardless of the focal length of the lens in question, rotating the intermediate collar to any given degree will bring any lens to a focus at the same point. This obviously permits the use of a single, remotely located focusing control and scale for all lenses. A simple mechanical linkage interconnects the lens-mount, focusing control and finder. No supplementary cams are necessary between the focusing mechanism and finder, and there are no accessories to be changed when lenses are switched.

Regarding the development of the camera, Laube says, "In creating this camera, we have tried not only to produce a successfully noiseless camera, but to produce a more perfect photographic instrument as well. One which will meet today's known problems fully, and which will be prepared to cope with every one of tomorrow's needs so far as we can foresee them. In the history of the camera-design, there are certain designs which stand out like beacons, plainly marking the course of cinematographic progress. Following Eastman's invention of celluloid film, and Edison's invention of the Kinetoscope, there ensued a period of rather aimless pioneering: almost any camera that would make a moving picture was accepted, regardless of how carelessly it was designed, or how crudely it worked. About 1910, Bell & Howell introduced scientifically standardized design, and a new note in precision engineering. Roughly a decade later, the Leonard-Mitchell design answered the call of the times with a new, faster-working camera. It is significant that both of these designs have endured, with only minor modifications, until today. Though their designs were laid down ten and twenty-five years ago, these cameras are still photographing our pictures today. They are at once a challenge and an inspiration to any man who undertakes the design of a professional camera today.

"In planning the Twentieth Century Camera, we have striven to strike an equally foresighted note. A silent camera is in itself a worth-while development; but if it can offer no real advancement beyond the mere absence of noise, it cannot be considered a really enduring achievement. Eliminating noise will automatically free Cinematography from the physical shackles imposed by quarter-ton camera-blimps, and speed up production, taking care of today's immediate needs, but leaving unanswered the needs of the future. Putting it another way, we are getting along adequately enough with our present repeatedly rebuilt cameras and blimps; each new blimp design, too, tends toward easier operation and lighter weight. Eliminating the need for blimps would unquestionably facilitate production to the extent of permitting economies which would quickly offset the initial investment in new equipment; but if the cameras, as photographic instruments, did not yield better photography, and make provision for meeting such future needs as we can foresee, we would not be essentially any better off than if we continued using present-day equipment.

"We have tried to fulfill both of these requirements in the Twentieth Century Camera. Silent operation, we have definitely secured. The camera does not need any soundproof covering at any time. This, together with the general layout of the apparatus, makes for faster — and therefore more economical — operation. Instead of a crew of four men needed to move a 400 pound blimped outfit, a single man can shoulder this 82-pound camera and move it as easily as any pre-talkie equipment.
CLEAR GAIN

THE photographic quality of Eastman Super X Panchromatic Negative is truly outstanding. Equally important, however, is the fact that the pronounced improvement which has been achieved involves no compromise. It does not mean the sacrifice or impairment of any other desirable or essential quality. It is clear gain for the industry, and for the public.

Eastman Kodak Company, Rochester, N. Y.
(J. E. Brulatour, Inc., Distributors, Fort Lee, New York, Chicago, Hollywood.)

EASTMAN SUPER X
PANCHROMATIC NEGATIVE
Revisionalizing Studio Lighting

The Perfect Photographic Light

The first studio lighting unit designed exclusively to meet the requirements of photographic lighting. For the first time, high illuminating power and smooth wide-range light-distribution are combined in a single unit. The SOLARSPOT may be concentrated on an intense spot-beam, or diverged to a 44" floodlight spread without producing "hot-spots" or "dark spots." The beam is at all times ideal for photographic illumination.

Mole-Richardson, Inc.

941 No. Sycamore Ave., Hollywood, California
Cables: "Morinc."

Destroying Pompeii---in Miniature

Continued from Page 519

ing of all these various elements. Obvi-
ously, the shot had to be lined up very
carefully, and many tests made to make
sure that the smoke didn't roll from
the wrong place, or that some other
misalignment didn't occur.

Finally, in several of the shots, people
were added in the foreground by the
travelling-matte process—and the shot
was complete, having passed through
half-a-dozen or more different cameras.

One of the finest examples of the
miniature-builder's art was the "Temple
of Jupiter," constructed under the su-
ervision of Willis O'Brien by Gus White
and his assistants. In the background,
behind the temple (which was an exact
reproduction of the original, according
to the most authoritative reconstruc-
tions), was Vesuvius, belching forth its
fire, lava and ashes. Overhead, the
clouds of ominously-looking smoke
throughout the city, the burning and
smoking buildings. And finally the
crash and destruction of the temple.

This was one of those nerve-racking
shots, for it had to be made—and made
right—at one take. The slightest slip
on the part of any one of the twenty
men who worked this set would mean
weeks of hard work rebuilding and re-
shooting the scene—not to mention
thousands of dollars extra expense to
the studio.

We made test shots of all the effects
except the actual crash of the temple—
the most important effect, and the only
one we couldn't test. Thanks to the
efficiency of Harry Redmond's crew of
"effecters," only minor changes were
needed. A little less smoke here, a lit-
tle more flame there, and so on. Then
the four cameras were again tested for
steadiness, for here, too, steadiness was
a prime requisite, as chariots, horses,
and people (real ones!) had to be pro-
cessed in later—and even an earthquake
couldn't explain a background that jig-
gled while the foreground didn't.

The tests are projected, and the
final minute changes are made.

"Zero hour" is at hand.

The order, "Hit 'em!" is given. The
lights blaze on. Flares and fire-pots
are lighted. Hundreds of smoke-pots
are fired electrically. Everything is
ready.

"Camera!"

"Let 'er go!" The rocking motion of
the earthquake starts—the wires
start the building to crumbling, and "go" she does.

"A-a-ah!" All hands sigh with re-
Iief. Perfect the first time!

Did it look real? There were some
who saw the "rushes" who wouldn't be-
lieve it was done in miniature!

The scene in the arena, in which the
Colossus crumbles and falls after the
start of the earthquake was another
thrillingly difficult scene. It was not
"done with mirrors," as some reviewers
have expertly stated, but was a combi-
nation of a full-sized arena set, with
real people and horsemen, a miniature
arena, glass painting, miniature projec-
tion, and a life-size break-away Colos-
sus which was photographed at high
familiar 16mm. for silent films, and the R.C.A. 16mm., with one row of perforations eliminated and the edge of the film utilized for the sound-track, for sound-on-film. Two standards are known in the 8mm. field: Eastman's original type, in which specially perforated 16mm. film is split lengthwise after processing, resulting in a projection-standard of 8mm., single perforation film; and the newly-introduced Bell & Howell pre-split 8mm. film, in which both camera and projector use single-perforation stock 8mm. wide.

Abroad, in addition to these standards, several others are found in the substandard field. Among these are the Pathe Rural 17.5mm. non-theatrical standard, upon which a sound-track is sometimes added by suppressing one row of perforations; a 16mm. sound-film in which both perforations remain, and sound-track and picture are in the same relation as in standard 35mm. film; and Pathex 9.5mm. amateur film, which is center-perforated.

Sponsored by the Academy of Motion Picture Arts and Sciences, a movement is under way to standardize release-prints on 2,000 ft. reels. Despite the cost of the new equipment involved in theatres and exchanges, important economies are anticipated, and several of the major distributing-firms have agreed to make such a change for domestic releases after the first of the year.

Sound

A general improvement in sound-quality has been noticeable.

Both Western Electric and RCA have developed so-called "push-pull" recording and reproducing methods productive of more natural quality, lessened ground-noise, and a much greater volume-range. The system used in conjunction with Western Electric recording was developed by Douglas Shearer, A.S.C. and his associates at the M-G-M studio, where it is in use.

In consequence of these high-quality recording methods, it is understood that several major studios are supplying two types of release-prints: one carrying the "push-pull" sound-track, for theatres equipped with reproducers and amplifiers capable of reproducing from such
NEW IMPROVED
CINEGLOW
3 ELEMENT
Recording Lamp

- Longer Life
- More Exposure
- Uniform Quality

Used The World Over
Write for prices and literature.

Blue Seal
Sound Devices
Incorporated
723 Seventh Ave.
New York, N. Y.

1515 Cahuenga Blvd.,
Hollywood, Calif.
Phone: Gladstone 2404

American control
December company
is Im be standard
using the new 16mm.,
6mm. which then
the disc the relatively
the stylus meet, 000 microam-
16mm. added oscillograph

The renewed interest in color cine-
matography brought the problem of
high-quality film records on color prints
to the fore.

Standard Sound

16mm. sound-on-film appeared at last
to be wresting substandard supremacy
from the more unwieldy sound-on-disc. A number of new 16mm.
sound-on-film projectors—all using the RCA single-perforation standard—were in-
troduced. Among them are such fa-
miliar names as Bell & Howell, Ampro,
Victor, DeVry, and the like.

Bell & Howell announced the forma-
tion of a 16mm. sound-film library,
while trade papers carried reports that
British and other producers were reduc-
ing their 35mm. theatrical releases to
16mm., very quickly after general re-
lease of the 35mm. version. A noted
Hollywood Producer, Edwin Carewe,
formed a company to produce religious
features for 16mm. non-theatrical re-
lease.

Bell & Howell perfected an excellent
reduction printer for optically reducing
sound-tracks to 16mm., and DeBrie, of
Paris, entered the American field with
reduction printers, developing machines,
and other substandard apparatus.

Recording Machinery
Hollywood Motion Picture
Equipment Co.
645 Martel Ave. Cable Artreeses
Hollywood, California

FEARLESS CAMERA CO.
Veloclator Camera Dollies, Camera
Blimps, Camera Motors, and com-
plete camera accessories and equip-
ment.
8572 Santa Monica Blvd.,
Hollywood, Calif.

a track, and a re-recorded version for theatres with older equipment.

An interesting development was the
Miller-Phillips Mechanographic recording
system. This uses a stylus to cut a
mechanical record in an opaque coating
on the film, which record can then be
either re-recorded mechanographically
or printed photographically for releases.
Greater resolving power and consequent
improved quality are claimed.

The Berndt-Maurer Corporation in-
troduced a new type of oscillograph
(galvanometer) recorder which may be
substituted for a glow-lamp, and pro-
duces a Variable Area track.

Considerable use was made of Verti-
col Cut ("hill-and-dale") disc recording
for recording musical selections, and
some studios used acetate discs similar to
home-recording phonograph records for
immediate playbacks.

With the increased use of 8mm. cam-
eras, a new interest in projectors cap-
able of interchangeably projecting 8mm.
and 16mm. film became evident in
many quarters.

Laboratory Methods

The commercial application of the in-
valved processing required for Kodachrome 16mm. color-film, which is stated to
involve more than 35 separate opera-
tions, was undoubtedly one of the
greatest achievements in the labora-
tory field.

Competition from studio laboratories
appears to be forcing the modernization
of commercial plants.

The Eastman Kodak Co. introduced
the "Argentometer," a device for de-
termining the silver content of hypo so-
lutions. A buffered sodium sulfide solu-
tion is added to a standard quantity of
the solution to be tested, which is then
placed in the argentometer, in which the
altered transmission of the solution
alters the reading given by a microam-
eter connected to a photronic cell.

Several laboratories have been ex-
perimenting with photocell-densitome-
ters. In some instances, such devices are
understood to be used commercially
controlling the processing of sound-
track.

Art Direction

"Becky Sharp" proved that much of
the success or failure of natural-color
films will depend upon intelligent art-
direction, and it is generally conceded
that the future of color rests on the
shoulders of the Art Directors and the
Cinematographers.

Problems of Control

Continued from Page 514

the consistency of contrast.

The problem faced in photographic
reproduction can be condensed to that
of creating a visual sensation in the
finished print identical to that con-
ceived by the eye when observing the
original object. This sensation is gov-
erned principally by the amount of
brightness as a whole and by the bright-
ness differences which are identical with
contrasts. While it is relatively simple
to control photographic results by ex-
pense and processing sufficiently to
satisfy the request for identical bright-
ness to the eye in the finished print as
in the natural object, the problem of matching brightness differences or contrast in the final photographic reproduction to that conceived by the eye from the natural object is of an extremely complicated nature.

The solution lies in the fulfillment of the above given equation which calls for an overall gradient equal to unity.

In analyzing this equation and applying it to existing practical conditions the following statements must be thoroughly understood. In every laboratory the positive gamma is a constant factor for the reason that faithful sound reproduction depends upon fulfillment of the same law controlling overall gamma. Thus the product of the negative gradient multiplied by the positive gradient and also the positive gradient itself are constant, that is, they are fixed values not eligible to any alteration of great proportion.

This fact places an enormous responsibility on both the cameraman and the negative developer as the negative gradient must be of a definite uniformity, the maintenance of which is a difficult task due to the many variables introduced by the present methods of photographically recording a motion picture.

The next article offers an analysis of these difficulties which comprise the principal practical problems of the cameraman.

Complete Laboratory in One Unit

Continued from Page 518

The operator has accurate gouging of his developing time by a mechanical and manual control.

The chemical solutions as for temperature and mechanically controlled refrigeration and thermostatic.

Agitation of the developing solutions is done by a circulating pump.

All water and moisture is entirely removed from the film after leaving the last wash tank and arriving in the dry box. This is done by an ingenious mechanical absorber.

The entire mechanical construction of the machine is built from high-alloy non- corrosive, non-magnetic steel.

The machine is completely insulated to aid temperature control.

The phenomenal part of this machine is that it requires little space. The entire set-up can be installed in a room twelve feet long and six feet wide.

The dimensions of the Junior model are:

Ten feet, six inches long, by five feet, nine inches high, by three feet wide.

Shipping weight will not exceed one
American employ MOVIOLA the simplicity, superior also is December little the not, adept revolving correct. with Hollywood, keeping distributed used, FACIAL • FRED 5319 handle. Model T-ipod. Cameras LOS FILM Cordon GLadstone B release With Mitchell their the respective telescopic $300.00 New and Used, bought, sold, rented and repaired. Designers and manufacturers of H. C. E. Combination lens shade and filter-holder for any size lens.
Hollywood Camera Exchange 1600 Cahuenga Blvd., Hollywood Tel: HO 2651 Cable Address: HOCamex
Send for Bargain Catalog

Everything Photographic for Professional and Amateur
New and Used, bought, sold, rented and repaired. Designers and manufacturers of H. C. E. Combination lens shade and filter-holder for any size lens.

Everything Photographic
for Professional and Amateur
New and Used, bought, sold, rented and repaired. Designers and manufacturers of H. C. E. Combination lens shade and filter-holder for any size lens.
Hollywood Camera Exchange 1600 Cahuenga Blvd., Hollywood Tel: HO 2651 Cable Address: HOCamex
Send for Bargain Catalog

TRUEBALL TRIPOD HEADS OF SPECIAL ALLOY LIGHTER WEIGHT
The Same Efficient Hood For follow shots, known for their smoothness of operation and equal tension on all movements. Unaffected by temperature.

Model B Professional $300.00 For Bell & Howell and Mitchell Cameras and their respective Tripod. With the ORIGINAL instant release telescopic handle.

FRED HOEFNER
Gladstone 0243
5319 Santa Monica Boulevard
LOS ANGELES, CALIF.

Model A for Amateur motion picture cameras. Attaches to any standard STILL Tripod, $12.00.
Trueball tripod heads are unexcelled for simplicity, accuracy and speed of operation.
The Hoefner four-inch Iris and Sunshade combination is also a superior product.

thousand pounds, or five and one-half marine cubic tons.

"The machines will be distributed through the Premier Motion Picture Equipment Company, located at the factory of the Gwynne, "One Man Laboratory," Developing Machine Company, 8226 Santa Monica Boulevard, Hollywood.

An Etcher of Character
Continued from Page 515
seeking to clutch at men who dare fly and to claim them for its own. Every scene shows this atmospheric villain.

Interior scenes, of which there are many, depict a normally aired room but with the clinging fog constantly menacing just outside wide windows. Here again, lighting requirements were far from elemental. These scenes had to be lighted twice; once for the clear interiors and again for the murky exterior.

Handling of the fog itself presented intricate mechanical difficulties, mainly in keeping the fog out of the interior sets and outside, where it belonged properly.

A series of fans handled the outside fog satisfactorily, but the thin vapor insisted in penetrating the interior set. Then was evolved an ingenious series of air-pumps leading into the inside set, setting up just sufficient air circulation to keep the fog outside but not interrupting its normal action in the open air.

To complicate further the conditions, beams from a revolving beacon penetrated at regular intervals foggy exterior and lighted interiors.

Edeson combines within his stocky pleasant person a remarkably exhaustive knowledge of cinematographic machinery with his talent of pictorial dramatic revelation. At his home, his private laboratory gives him opportunity for extensive experimentation. There is little in the great field of photography and its allied subjects that he is not, from first-hand handling, surprisingly familiar with.

But the finest of tools must be properly used, and it is with their use rather than the instruments themselves that Edeson is most concerned. Technically, his photography is correct. With this background of laboratory perfection, he goes forward into the field of showmanship. A keen student of audience reaction, he never hesitates to employ proved expedients to heighten dramatic effect. He is adept at what may be termed cinematographic change of pace; of subordinating one sequence that the following incidents may burst forth in accented strength.
New F 2.7 TAYLOR-HOBSON COOKE LENS

now standard with FILMO

70-D, 70-E, AND 121 16-MM. CAMERAS

70% greater speed . . . ideal correction for both color and monochrome movies

The new Cooke 1-inch F 2.7 lens makes movies possible under a wider range of lighting conditions. It extends the camera’s use indoors and is of particular value when making Kodachrome or other color movies. This lens gives the sharp, crisp pictures which have made Taylor-Hobson lenses the choice of professional film producers throughout the world. It is, of course, instantly interchangeable with the fast F 1.5 and other Taylor-Hobson lenses.

FILMO 121

This featherweight camera, measuring only 2½ x 3½ x 5½ inches, loads instantly with 50-foot film magazine, permitting free interchange of black-and-white and color film, with no film spoilage. Offers built-in exposure calculator, two film speeds (16 and 24), single frame exposure, and typical B & H sturdy, die-cast, aluminum housing. Filmo 121, with F 2.7 lens, $72.50, Case, $75.00.

EXTRA TAYLOR-HOBSON LENSES FOR FILMO 16 MM. CAMERAS

Each Filmo is designed for use with a wide range of Taylor-Hobson lenses. These lenses make excellent gifts for owners of Filmo 16 mm. Cameras.

15 mm. F 2.5 universal focus, $45.00
15 mm. F 2.5 in focusing mount, $55.00
1½ F 2.7 universal focus, $30.00
1½ F 2.7 in focusing mount, $45.00
1½ F 1.8 in focusing mount, $75.00
1½ F 1.5 in focusing mount, $75.00
2½ F 3.5 in focusing mount, $85.00
3½ F 4 in focusing mount, $72.50
1½ F 4.5 in focusing mount, $75.00
6½ F 4.5 in focusing mount, $115.00
6½ F 3.5 in focusing mount, $75.00

FILMO 70-D

This, the master of all personal movie cameras, is pictured above. Seven speeds: 8, 16, 21, 32, 48 and 64 frames per second. Three-lens turret, variable spyglass viewfinder, relative exposure indicator for speeds other than normal, accurate speed governor, 216° open shutter segment. Critical focus is optional. Hand crank, electric motor drive, and 200- or 400-foot external magazines are available as extra equipment. Filmo 70-D, with F 2.7 lens, $188. Case, $245.00.

FILMO 70-E

The 70-E is similar to the 70-D, lacking only its turret head and the variable area feature of the spyglass viewfinder. Operates at 8, 16, 21, and 64 frames per second. Like the 70-D it has 100-foot 16 mm. film capacity and may be fitted with the same accessories. Filmo 70-E, with F 2.7 lens, $133, Case, $171.

FILMO 75

The 75 is the lowest-priced 100-foot capacity 16 mm. camera of quality. Its light weight, compactness, and exquisite beauty have made it a favorite for general field or sport use. Small enough to slip into a coat pocket. Operates easily in one hand at the normal speed of 16 frames per second. Filmo 75, with F 3.5 lens, $59.50, Case, $55.00.

BELL & HOWELL COMPANY

3848 Larchmont Ave., Chicago

Please send me booklet about □ Filmo 16 mm. Cameras and lenses; □ 16 mm. Projectors; □ 8 mm. Movie Equipment. Also the name of a nearby Filmo dealer.

Name
Address
City __________________________ State __________________________
AMATEUR MOVIES

25c

this issue

Filming Snow with Filters
Interiors Without Lights
Christmas Continuity
Elements of Composition
... and other features

DECEMBER
1935
IT KNOWS ITS WAY AROUND THE HOUSE!

YOUR Christmas sequence may call for a wide variety of shots—from Father trimming the Christmas tree to the children hanging up their stockings in the firelight.

And, to avoid disappointment . . . we suggest that you load your camera with Agfa 16 mm. Fine-Grain Superpan Reversible Film . . . a film that is specially designed to meet all types of indoor lighting conditions.

This film has exceptional speed and is sensitive to all colors, including red. Its unusually wide latitude tends to minimize errors in exposure, whether you're working by daylight or by ordinary electric light.

And—its extreme fineness of grain gives you larger, more brilliant screen projection, with greater depth and detail and without noticeable grain.

Agfa 16 mm Fine-Grain Superpan Reversible is available in 100-foot rolls at $7.50, and in 50-foot rolls at $4.00, including processing and return postage.
AMATEUR MOVIE SECTION

Contents . . .

FILMING Snow Scenes with Filters
by Karl A. Borleben.......................................532

INTERIORS without Lights
by William Stull, A.S.C....................................533

CHRISTMAS Continuity
by J. Dickinson Reed....................................534

BUILDING a Home Made Wipe-off
by Arthur Wolf ........................................535

DEFINITIONS of Elements in Composition
by J. Belmar Hall........................................536

MAKING Fades in Positive
by Thos R. Barrobee....................................537

MAKING Your Own Spotlight
by J. Hommel........................................538

WHEELS of Industry..................................540

Next Month . . .

- There will be more about interior lighting. Commonsense advice with simple equipment on how to get the most out of what you have on your interior shots.

- Another interesting gadget will be presented . . . something you can make yourself.

- A timely continuity, and of course other good suggestions.

- But the biggest news will be the announcement of the 1935 Amateur Movie Prize winners.

PROFESSIONAL Criticism of the Amateur picture is a part of the service offered by the AMERICAN CINEMATOGRAPHER. Many are not aware of this. Hundreds of pictures have been reviewed this past year by members of the American Society of Cinematographers for the Amateur.
Filming Snow Scenes With Filters

ONE of the wonder-spectacles of winter is a snow storm and its results. Filmers in sections where snow is not an uncommon event have at their disposal some of the finest picture material imaginable, for while snow is white, and therefore possibly drab and uninteresting to same workers, it holds certain beauties which never fail to go over big on the home movie screen—if the filming is done correctly. Make no mistake—shooting snow is not as easy as it looks, for if the delicate textures of snow are to be preserved, you must do more than merely press the button of the camera. In an effort to outline briefly a few of the essentials in snow photography, it might be well to dwell a few moments on the fundamentals of this fascinating work.

The professional movies frequently contain snow scenes which are photographic gems—crystal clear and bright, alive with sparkling sunlight, rich in shadow and snow detail and texture. Many the amateur filmer has seen such scenes and attempted to duplicate them, only to become sadly disappointed with his efforts along these lines. Why? Principally because a few elements of snow photography were over-looked or ignored.

In order to fully understand snow photography, it is necessary to understand snow. One of the most important things to remember is that while snow appears white to the eye, in truth it reflects various colors which are nearby. This is easy to understand, but there is another tricky phase: the shadows in snow. Tracks, foot-prints, ruffles, and all other manner of indentations in snow naturally cast shadows which, to us, appear as dark or black. Actually these shadows are blue—notice this for yourself the next time snow is on the ground, for the truth of this statement. The shadows being blue, then, do not readily manifest themselves on the film, blue photographing as white, resulting in snow which lacks texture and detail—we are all familiar with the white-wash effect in which only a plain expanse of white is to be seen. It looks as much like snow as a bucket of milk! Such results are indeed discouraging, yet can be readily remedied by the use of a filter.

Just which filter to use to bring out the shadows and details depends upon several factors, chief of which is the amount of correction desired. With a panchromatic film, a pale yellow filter such as the Wratten K-1, will produce a normal reproduction of snow on the film as the eye sees it—the blue shadows will be shown as dark in the picture, and the texture of the snow brought out quite clearly and satisfactorily. A heavier filter, such as the Wratten G will produce over-correction to some extent, while a Wratten 23-A or A will result in decided over-correction. These filters may be properly classed, for this purpose, as effect filters, although there will arise circumstances where they are the means of producing very

Continued on Page 549
Interiors
Without Lights

by
William Stull, A.S.C.

A S I WRITE this, a strong beam of sunlight comes through a window by my desk, lighting me warmly. Now, if I was outside the window, in the same sunlight, no one would deny that a member of the sixteen-or-eight brigade could photograph me — granting, of course, that he cared to waste film on so unprepossessing a subject. Why not inside the window, as well? The sunlight seems almost as strong and warm: what's to prevent using it for photography?

Putting the question up to my Weston meter, I find that outside the window, the correct exposure with Super-Pan would be about f:16—and that inside, the sunlit areas would be correctly exposed at f:8. Obviously then, a passing cinefilmer could get a very nice shot of me here, without using any lights.

But it would be distinctly a one-sided lighting: the side of my face toward the window would be strongly lit, while the side away from the window would be heavily shaded.

Outdoors, the answer to such a lighting problem would be to use a reflector on the shadow-side, to throw some of the sunlight back into the dark side of the subject. Well, the same thing would work quite as well indoors as out. Placing the reflector in the proper place, we could throw back enough light to brighten up those heavy shadows without flattening the picture by wiping them out completely.

And there, in a nutshell, is the secret of making interior scenes without lights: use the light from a window for the highlight side of your shot, build up the illumination in the shadows with reflectors—and there you are! It's as simple as that.

The simplest sort of lighting, of course, is the cross-light just described, and sketched in Fig. 1. Next to that (and usually more pleasing) is a straight or three-quarter front-light, as seen in Fig. 2. In this case, the window through which the light comes should be rather wide, to simplify placing the reflector. Naturally, with this sort of lighting, the direct sunlight will fall on more of the background area, giving you more depth in your shot. Where the sun does not strike, your picture will be either a jet-black shadow, or badly underexposed, unless you have additional reflectors to throw light on the background as well as on the subject.

Sometimes, too, you can make very effective back-lit effects this way, placing subject and camera as shown in Fig. 3. Two reflectors will be necessary, one on each side of the camera, with one nearer the subject than the other, so that we still have a highlight side and a shadow side. For the best results, the sunlight should come from a rather high angle, and it is well if some shrubbery or the like is outside the window, blocking off the lower half through which we would otherwise shoot—and thereby eliminating the uneven exposure between the foreground and that part of the background seen through the window.

These effects, though, are among the more elementary ones we can get indoors. If we have really fast lenses—say, f:2.5 or faster—we can get away from the direct sunlight and its harsh lightings. There is really a surprising amount of light to be found by windows through which the direct rays do not come—and it is a softer, diffused light which gives infinitely more satisfying photographic rendi—

Continued on Page 542
Continuity for a Christmas Comedy

by J. Dickinson Reed

Main Title: DEAR SANTA.

Scene 1. LONG-SHOT of a group of boys playing in the snow.

Scene 2. MEDIUM-SHOT of same. One of the boys, "Buddy," is seen to stop, pull out his watch, and start to leave. The others cluster round him, urging him to stay a little longer.

Scene 3. CLOSE-UP of "Buddy." He indicates plainly that he has to go, and moves forward into the camera. FADE OUT.

Scene 4. FADE IN. Long-shot inside of house, in front hallway. Buddy comes in, hangs up his coat and cap, and hurries up the stairs.

Scene 5. CLOSE-UP of bathtub faucet as water is turned on.

Scene 6. CLOSE SHOT of floor in corner of bedroom.

Buddy's garments are thrown into the scene, one after the other.

Scene 7. CLOSE-UP of Buddy's bare feet hurrying down hall.

Scene 8. CLOSE-UP of feet entering bathroom.

Scene 9. Medium CLOSE-UP of Buddy in bathtub, very energetically soaping himself.

Scene 10. CLOSE-UP of Buddy in tub, actually washing behind his ears.

Scene 11. LONG-SHOT of Buddy, enveloped in a big bath-towel, drying himself.

Scene 12. MEDIUM-SHOT of Buddy, in his BVD's, getting out a clean shirt.

Scene 13. CLOSE SHOT of Buddy, fully dressed in clean clothes, in front of the mirror, combing his hair. He is taking great pains with it—when he finishes, he surveys himself critically, picks up the comb again and smooths out one slightly out-of-place lock, sets the comb down, and turns as if to go.

Scene 14. LONG-SHOT in the dining-room. The table is set for lunch. Mother comes in with the last dish, and goes to the door, as though to call Buddy.

Scene 15. Medium LONG-SHOT toward door. Mother enters the picture, and just as she reaches for the doorknob, the door swings open, revealing Buddy, washed and combed and dressed in his best. Both stop.

Scene 16. CLOSE-UP of Mother. She is speechless with surprise.

Scene 17. LONG-SHOT toward door, with table in foreground. Buddy marches past Mother, and takes his place at the table. She follows him, and starts to serve lunch.

Scene 18. CLOSE-UP of Buddy, eating. Shoot this at 8 frame-speed to show him eating at racing speed. LAP-DISSOLVE (or fade out and in) TO

Scene 19. CLOSE MEDIUM-SHOT of Buddy (normal speed). He has finished eating. He pushes away his empty plate, folds his napkin, and leaves the table.

Scene 20. LONG-SHOT in dining-room. Buddy comes in, wearing his overcoat and rubbers, and carrying his cap. He kisses Mother good-bye, and leaves.

Scene 21. LONG-SHOT of Buddy walking briskly down the street.

Scene 22. LONG-SHOT at corner. Buddy gets into a street-car.

Scene 23. CLOSE-UP of Buddy in street-car, made from within the car. He sits expectantly, glancing out of the window now and then.

Scene 24. LONG-SHOT at down-town street corner. A street-car stops, and Buddy gets out.

Scene 25. LONG-SHOT on down-town street. Buddy is seen walking hurriedly along, weaving around the slower-moving shoppers.

Scene 26. LONG-SHOT of entrance to big office-building. Buddy enters the scene and goes into the building. LAP-DISSOLVE (or fade out and in) TO

Scene 27. Same as Scene 26. Buddy and Father come out of the building together, and walk off.

Scene 28. Medium LONG-SHOT of crowd gathered before a store-window.

Scene 29. Series of CLOSE-UPS of children with their noses pressed close against the glass.

Continued on Page 548
Building a Home Made Wipe-off

This simply built combination sun-shade and wipe is made of material easily shaped and cut and available to anyone.

Tin is used for the foundation; the finish is black cardboard glued to each side the tin after it has been cut into the desired sizes and shapes.

The wipe wings are made to operate smoothly as shown in Fig. 2 by operating them in unison by means of the small gears shown at the center bottom of the box and on the inside lower corners of the wipe blades.

Usually illustrations can tell more quickly and plainly how a thing operates and is built. Therefore if you will refer to Fig. 1 you will see the box as it looks from a front view with the wipe blades closed. The next figure shows the blades slightly open giving a fan effect to the picture. The next figure which is Fig. 3 is a rear view of the effect box. On this sketch you will see a small black of wood at the bottom used to fasten the center gears.

Fig. 5 is the assembly less the wipe wings. Fig. 5 together with Fig. 6 gives you the complete assembly. Fig. 6 is merely a ruler bought in the 5-and-10-cent store. The hole drilled in the right side is for placing over the screw in the tripod so as to fasten this ruler between your camera and the tripod head. The other end of the ruler goes through the slot at the bottom of Fig. 5. The entire outfit assembled is shown in Fig. 7.

Fig. 4 is the complete sunshade and effect box. This fits in the upper opening of Fig. 5 which is a frame work made to hold this and the ruler.

Fig. 5 calls for a more rigid material as this portion of the assembly must carry whatever weight the device might have. I made Fig. 5 out of wood.

While this is built merely for a fan wipe, the imaginative constructor will possibly find many other ways of applying wipe blades. The material used is so cheap and plentiful that if a device of this sort is used only a few times it pays for itself.

Most of the gadgets I build for my camera are made from tin. This works very easily and as a general rule the tools I require are merely a knife and scissors.

After my patterns are cut I put them in their proper place and hold them together with black gummed paper tape (the same as is used for lantern slides).

I have not given measurements as they will be governed by the type of camera you are using. However, as a guide I might mention that the outside dimensions of the box as shown in Figs. 1, 2 and 3 are 3"x3"x1 1/4".

The measurements of Fig. 4 are 3" high at front, 3 1/4" from front to rear, and the rear is 2" square. The hole, of course, is governed by lens size. The height of Fig. 5 is 5 7/8", the width 3 3/4".

Those who like to make their own gadgets will find this simple to construct.

by

Arthur Wolff
Definitions of Elements in Composition

LINE: Design begins with line. Connected and interlaced lines create areas. In architectural and costume design, lines denote qualities that are important; i.e.

- VERTICAL
- HORIZONTAL
- OBLIQUE
- SPIRAL or CURVED LINE
- BROKEN

Structural lines are found in the fireplace, furniture, in the doorway and windows; in the silhouette of a costume.

A line may be narrow or wide. The wider it is, the more it is like an area. A line or lines within the outline add interest and complexity to a subject, such as architectural relief, embroidery pattern, wall panels, etc.

It will be found that a tone of dark is formed by the association of two or more lines, this tone may be darkened by increasing the width of the lines, or by bringing them closer together.

PRINCIPLES: Variety and interest is well selected lines used together. Measured, size and number of lines of different types determine the final result.

Variety in grouping of lines eliminates monotonousness. The wider the line, the greater will be its accenting value.

Design must have a main axis. This starts the eye moving, other lines in the design must be subordinated to the main line. Subordination is brought about by the selection in size, length and width. The position and direction of a line is important in relation to other lines.

In a group of lines, one line or pair of lines must predominate in size and position. If a line, space or color asserts itself to the detriment of others the result will be discord, not harmony. The main or structural lines of an object or design determine the location of the center interest. Structural lines should determine the character and general direction of the other lines. In speaking of "good design," we mean that the line qualities and line divisions are structurally good and artistically handled.

Next month we will take up the other principles in structural design in composition. Dynamic symmetry also will be covered as this is one of the most important things in good composition.

THE AUTHOR'S GHOST

SYNOPSIS: A study in lines, angles and tricks of the 16mm camera built around a dummy figure of an author who has only saw-dust for brains. In his mad search for ideas, such that could come only from a brain of this kind, we are led a merry chase into all the abstract forms that will make a perfect montage or mounting of shots that are related to the story through the movement they express. Each shot must build up the tempo until the brain pictures that flash through the dummy head of the author cannot stand the strain any longer as ideas meet and clash.

Continued on Page 550
Making Fades on Positive

by Thomas R. Barrabee
Chemist, Dye Research Laboratories

Film editing, that phase of motion picture production during which the many scenes of a picture are assembled and united into a smoothly flowing story, is a very important job in the preparation of a successful picture. In this work, the film editor calls to his assistance many mechanical devices to produce the proper continuity and tempo, one of the simplest of these being the fade.

The first all metal cameras manufactured about 1912 by the Bell and Howell Company incorporated in their construction a variable gear-driven shutter mechanism by which the operator was able to continuously and evenly decrease his exposure from normal to zero over a film length of eleven feet. These cameras, which were used by Essanay, were improved shortly after to produce an eight-foot fade and finally to make a four-foot one, the length which is produced by the present camera.

When such a negative was printed, the general density of the print increased to such a point that the screen gradually became completely dark, hence the name "fade-out" which was adopted for this effect. By reversing the procedure on the beginning of a scene a "fade-in" is produced.

With the gradual development of motion picture technique, and particularly with the advent of motor-driven cameras which accompanied the introduction of the sound picture, the practice of making fades in the camera on the original negative was discontinued. A fade in a release print is now produced either by chemically bleaching the negative or by making a duplicate in an optical printer, in which case the variable shutter is again brought into play.

In the initial assembly of the picture by the film editor it is sometimes desired to see the effect of inserting a fade at some point. In this case the print is dyed. By so doing, no alteration is necessary in the original negative until such time as a definite decision is made that the fade gives the desired effect.

Such a fade made on a print with dye should be quite neutral in color, should take into the emulsion without difficulty and be quite opaque at the end. Many dyes have been tried for this purpose but up to the present time no single dye has been found with these properties. Recently a material was introduced for this known as Foto Fade which consists of a mixture of dyes and chemicals balanced to give the desired effects. Extensive tests by a number of the laboratories in Hollywood have shown that Foto Fade produces a uniform neutral fade quite simply by a mechanical dipping process.

In the majority of productions by the amateur reversal film is used so that the editing is done on a positive. Since few amateur cameras are equipped with a variable shutter mechanism, the availability of an easy and rapid method of making fades brings to hand an additional and useful tool.

A pint of water in which five grams of Foto Fade have been thoroughly dissolved is placed in a deep narrow vessel such as a cylindrical graduate. The film to be dyed is immersed frame by frame, the lower end being weighted with a clip. The film is withdrawn in a similar manner, squeezed between damp cotton, rinsed and dried. An immersion of about one minute is necessary to render the film entirely opaque. The solution of Foto Fade keeps indefinitely and hundreds of fades can be made from a single pint of solution. Since the dye sets into the emulsion, it is not affected by projection and the result is quite permanent.

The skillful and judicious use of fades following main titles, to indicate lapses in time, changes in location, etc., adds much to the "production value" of a motion picture.

It is claimed that several of the Hollywood laboratories devoted to 35mm film have adopted this new chemical for the making of after fades. It will possibly find favor with amateurs who are not always certain that they want to make fades when they are shooting their picture, but are desirous of inserting them after the picture is made. This is the method used today by the professional laboratories in Hollywood. The fades, while not made chemically are made in the printer which of course is possible with negative and positive. The first prints turned out for the cutter do not have these effects, they are determined after the picture is cut.

It is well to always stir a chemical such as this fade before using, it is only natural that some of the heavier elements will be inclined to drop to the bottom of the container and, of course, your film would not receive the full effect of the dipping.

You can tell when your chemical is not properly mixed. Your print will show a strong reddish cast.

It is well not to make fades too long. Remember you must make a fade in and a fade out to make the scene smooth, so a foot fade in and a foot fade out in is in most instances plenty. This means five seconds on the screen before the complete fade in and fade out is completed.
Making Your Own Spotlight

HOME-MOVIE interior scenes frequently call for spotlight effects. The equipment people have been very nice indeed about making inexpensive general lighting units for home filming, but so far they've been less considerate in the matter of turning out spotlights. Only one home-movie spotlight has appeared on the market so far: and aside from this, the cinefilmer's only alternative is to buy a professional "baby spot," and these—unless one is lucky enough to pick up a used one at a theatre-supply shop—come rather higher than the average amateur cares to pay.

But it is quite possible to build your own spotlight, or even to improvise crude makeshifts that will to a certain extent, give spotlight effects.

The simplest sort of a makeshift is made by putting a Photoflood into an ordinary reading-lamp, and fitting a tubular hood over the lamp's reflector. If the tube is long enough, it will cut off the spreading rays at the edge of the beam, and give a round spot of light which is good enough for some purposes. The simplest thing to use for this tube is a length of ordinary stove-pipe. Take a short strip of pipe, slit one end of it with shears, and fold them down so that they fit over the lamp's reflector. Then slip a longer piece of the stove-pipe over this—and there you are! If you want to be really ritzy, you can fit a third section of pipe (just a shade longer) over the tube, so that by moving it in or out you can to some extent control the size of the spot.

Another gadget is the "snout" or concentrator, which has several times been described in this magazine. It is used over any ordinary photoflood light, and gives fair spot effects. Go to any shop where they make sheet-metal spinnings, and have a cone made; the big end should be approximately the same diameter as the front of the reflector of your regular lamp. The small end should be about six inches across. Then rivet three little spring clips at intervals around the big end, and you'll have a "snout" that fits your floodlight.

These makeshifts will work well enough, but they waste a lot of light. You see, in a real spotlight, to make the beam smaller, you move your globe closer to the focus of the lens, rather than simply cutting off the edge of the beam: so you get a stronger, concentrated light as you pull the beam down. With either the snout or the stove-pipe gadget, you simply cut off the edge of the beam and, so to speak, throw the light away. Whether you cost a big spot, or a tiny one, the intensity of light is the same. Pointing a photocell meter at such a lamp, your reading would be the same whether you had a large spot or a small one; but with a true spotlight, you'd get a low reading—say around 200—when the beam was flooded out, and kick the needle clear off the dial when the beam was spotted down.

It is fairly easy to build a real spotlight, too. The heart of the lamp is a plano-convex condensing lens, which can be bought at any photo-supply store for a few dollars. The larger the diameter of the lens, the more light you'll collect from your light-globe, incidentally; but its focal length will probably be longer, too, so your lamp will have to be bigger.

If you are a fair carpenter, wooden construction will do. Build your box out of three-fourth inch plywood, and make it large enough to allow reasonably ample air-space around the globe, and long enough so that the globe will be in focus at the rear end of its travel. The globe itself can be mounted in an ordinary ten-cent-store socket (porcelain will probably stand the heat better than Bakelite). This socket should be screwed to a square block of wood thick enough so that the center of the lamp-globe will be even with the center of the lens. The block should project a little on each side of the socket-base. Two strips of L-shaped molding are mounted upside-down along the bottom of the box, and serve as guides for the lamp; the projecting edges of the base-block fit under these rails.

There are two ways of controlling the focus of the lamp. The simplest is to cut a small slit in the bottom, between the rails and running the length of the lamp; a bolt passes through this from a hole in the wooden lamp.
No one knows better than you how thrilling home movies really are. So what better present could you make to those you want to please the most than Ciné-Kodak Eight?

Think of the fun they'll have in seeing their own movies clear and brilliant on the screen. Christmas for keeps—that's what they get when someone gives Ciné-Kodak Eight. Christmas and a thousand-and-one other lovely, memorable days they'll want to save.

It's a movie camera of remarkable economy, giving four times as many movies per foot of film. A roll of "Eight" film runs as long on the screen as 100 feet of any amateur standard home movie film. 20 to 30 movie scenes—each as long as the average scene in the news reels—on a roll of film costing $2.25, finished, ready to show. This means movies at ten cents a shot. The "Eight" costs only $34.50. See it, and samples of the movies it makes, at your dealer's.

What to give that's new, fresh, and will win everybody's heart? The "Eight" settles it. Eastman Kodak Company, Rochester, N. Y.

GIVE A KODAK

Christmas for keeps when you give Ciné-Kodak

...ready for the holidays in its own Christmas wrapping.
WHEELS OF INDUSTRY

Reflex Box Camera

Burleigh Brooks announces the K. W. Reflex Box Camera which takes 2½ by 3¼ inch roll film and has self-erecting hood of the usual reflex type, containing focusing screen or ground glass, which shows an image of the subject in exact size and in sharp focus.

The all-metal slit shutter is adjustable for speeds of 1/25, 1/50 and 1/100 second and for brief and long time exposures. The scales for stops, distances and shutter speeds are conveniently arranged to insure instantaneous manipulation. Its dimensions are 4½ by 3½ by 4½ inches, and it weighs approximately two pounds.

Weston Film Chart

Weston Electrolux Instrument Corporation has issued an interesting and valuable chart for both the still and cine photographer. It is called Weston Film Speeds and can be secured from practically every dealer for the asking.

This chart gives the Weston reading for meters Nos. 617, 627 and 650 of all popular types of film. It gives a very clear and comprehensive outline on the use of Kodachrome.

One other chart of great value to the cine amateur is the "Shutter Time for Motion Picture Cameras." This exposure time is given based on 16 pictures per second.

New 8mm Camera

Hans Unfried of Buffalo, N.Y., announces that he is importing the German-made Cine Nizo 8mm camera for marketing in the United States.

This camera is furnished with a 12.5mm focal length lens with a speed rating of 1/2.8. It will run 15 feet of film with one winding. It is adjustable for speeds from 8 to 64 frames per second. In Germany lenses of 20mm, 35mm and 75mm focal lengths are available. It has what is termed a three-in-one finder which serves as direct, indirect and angle viewfinder.

Cine Humidor

Wm. J. Grace, of Dallas, Texas, announces an addition to his line of useful cine accessories. His latest contribution is the Strongbox Humidor. It is a simple box without the regular catches and locks and hinges. It is built very substantially and comes in two sizes: one for 6 reels of 200 feet 8mm and one for 6 reels of 400 feet 16mm. All six reels are stacked over a center rod, the top of which is threaded to receive the castel nut which holds the top firmly on the case. A piece of 3/16 by 1½ inch felt in one corner is moistened to keep the films properly humidified.

Camera Accessory

The photography of wild life usually calls for extreme caution and care on the part of the cameraman. In most cases, it is impossible for him to approach birds and animals sufficiently to secure a reasonably large image on his film. A device which permits camera control from a distance has long been recognized as a definite aid to the nature photographer. E. Leitz, Inc., announces a special remote control device for the Leica camera.

The Leica remote control device consists essentially of a pull arrangement by means of which two cords release the shutter, and rewind the film and shutter for the next exposure. The length of the cords can be increased to any length required, and permit the cameraman complete and easy control over the action of the camera mechanism.

Tank Agitator

E. LEITZ, INC., announce a new, domestic agitator. The movement imparted to the developing tank is an oscillating one instead of the usual constant, one-direction movement. The developing tank is merely placed upon the circular platform or table and the switch turned on. A husky motor propels the platform to and fro.

Two models of the Leitz agitator are available, one for A.C. (alternating current), the other for D. C. (direct current). The two models are identical other than the current for which they are intended.

An accessory to be used in connection with the agitators is an automatic timeswitch which permits time intervals of up to 30 minutes to be obtained without any attention from the owner. At the end of the predetermined time interval, the switch shuts off the current automatically.

Special Leica Models

The Leica camera with its 30 to 36 exposures per loading may not entirely suit some photographers. Some want to make but one exposure at a loading, while others have need to make 100 or more at a loading. In order to accommodate these extremes, E. Leitz, Inc., 60 East 10th St., New York City, supplied the "Oligo" Single Exposure Leica and the Model FF Leica.

The Oligo Model uses tiny metal "plate holders," which will accommodate sections of 35mm film. A ground glass focusing screen and special Ibsor shutter are supplied. All standard Leica lenses may be used with this model.

In the Model FF, the owner has sufficient film capacity to make 250 exposures without reloading the camera. Basically the Model FF is the same as the Model F, excepting for the enlarged ends which accommodate film magazines holding up to 30 feet of film. Aerial, natural color, copy and record photographers often have a need for such a camera.

De Vry Sound Camera

There is always interest among photographers in a new camera. The De Vry...
such as these are more than mere tokens of remembrance. They reflect magnificently the gracious and wholehearted generosity of the giver . . . . and, being VICTORS, they bear the distinction of being the "Finest that money can buy."

VICTOR CAMERAS are available in three Models
Model 3 (illustrated here) is only $72.50 with F 2.9 one inch fixed focus lens, Model 4 with Victor Focusing 3-lens Turret Front, etc., is priced at only $137.50, with F 2.9 one inch focusing mount lens, Model 5 with all features of Model 4, Plus Reverse Action lists at $200.00 with F 1.5 one inch speed lens.

VICTOR SILENT PROJECTORS embody many outstanding refinements such as Patented Automatic Film Trip which protects priceless films from costly damage! Priced at $120.00, $145.50, and $185.00. Model 21 with beautiful walnut cabinet and antique silver fittings is especially appropriate for Christmas giving.

VICTOR SOUND-ON-FILM ANIMATOPHONES are the world's most widely-used 16mm sound equipment. Finer performance and many exclusive features have made them such! Priced at $360.00, $540.00, and $565.00. Model 25 ($350.00) makes a particularly splendid gift for the home.

Write for illustrated literature and name of nearest dealer.

VICTOR ANIMATOGRAPH CORP
NEW YORK CITY
DAVENPORT, IOWA
CHICAGO
LOS ANGELES
16mm SOUND-ON-FILM
Latest Releases
Rent Exchange Sale
Write for descriptive catalogue.
H. B. KAY
40 Linden St. Brooklyn, N.Y.

Glow at Christmas!
Britelite Truvision

PRODUCTS of CHARACTER
SCREENS
"For Perfection in Projection." Made in all popular models for every purse
and purpose.
Deluxe A, Crystal Beaded Screen, 30x40 - $15
TRIPLE XXX and BIG BEN MODEL REFL
ECTORS are efficient lighting units for Movie and
Still Photography.
Big Ben - $1.50
Triple XXX - 8.75

FILM STORAGE AND
PROJECTOR CASES . . .
constructed in a manner
fitting to the finest cabi
net and luggage manu
facture.

At all Dealers
Literature on Request
Motion Picture Screen & Accessories Co.
520 West 26th Street New York

PROTECT THEM

Today one of the duties of parental love is to protect
children from their arch foe,
tuberculosis—the greatest cause
of death between the ages of
fifteen and forty-five. Christmas
Seals help you protect your
children from this disease.

BUY CHRISTMAS
SEALS
The National, State and Local
Tuberculosis Associations of
the United States

Interiors Without Lights

Continued from Page 533

tions. This softer light can usually be
rected very satisfactorily, too. If in
tersected, a beam of direct sunlight
from another window can be bent around
with reflectors, until it is useful. Once
one gets the hang of using reflectors, it
becomes quite possible to juggle a beam
of light from one reflector to another
until it is where we need it.

These reflector lightings can be made
very successfully on porches, too. A light-
colored porch floor is in itself something
of a reflector, by the way. Shooting into
a porch presents little difficulty; but
shooting through, or out from a porch
one should remember that the direct and
reflected front-light on the subject should
be rather strong, so as to minimize the
difference in exposure between the sub-
ject on the shaded porch and the more
brilliantly illuminated background.

And how are reflectors made? Well,
the simplest reflector is simply a piece
of white cloth, like a sheet, held up in
the proper place to throw back some
light into the shadowed side of the sub-
ject. A very simple support for such
a reflector can be made by taking two
strips of light wood, and fastening them
together to form a T. In use, you
simply fasten the sheet onto the cross-
bar of the T with pins or thumb-tacks,
and then attach the upright of the T
to the back of a chair with a strong
rubber band. As you usually want your
reflector at an angle, you can put a
weight on the bottom of the sheet, and
adjust the angle by moving the chair
to and fro, and by sliding the support-
ing bar higher or lower on the back of the
chair. This type of reflector is useful
mainly when the direct light is quite
strong, for it reflects quite diffusely.
Projection-screens can also be pressed
into service as "soft" reflectors.

But more often, a surface that has
greater reflecting power will be needed,
and it is best to use a reflector more
like those used professionally. This type
consists of a piece of compa-board or
plywood coated with tinfoil. You can
make them almost any size that is con-
venient; it is a good idea to make them
in two sections, hinged together like a
book, so that when not in use, the re-

where you want a very "hard" re-
lected light, you can use a sheet of
tin or a mirror: but the beam from such a
reflecting surface is so intense that it
is not very pleasing photographically,
and hard to control.

On the other hand, when you want to
soften the direct light through a win-
dow, it can often be done by covering
all or part of the window with thin
cheese-cloth.

The color of the room in which you
are working will have a very important
bearing on the sort of picture you will
get. If the walls and hangings are dark,
they will naturally reflect very little
light into the lens—not enough to make
any impression upon the film—and
about all you will get is whatever is in
the path of the direct light through
the window, or in the beams of the re-
fectors. On the other hand, if the walls
are light in color, they will reflect more
light into your lens, and consequently
show up better in the picture.

Following the same idea to its logi-
cal conclusion, we can make a very few
lights go a long way if we supplement
them with daylight—and still farther
if we also use reflectors. For instance,
using sunlight and a reflector to light our
subject, we would probably lose most of
the background: but if we use a single
lamp, we can add enough general il-
illumination to reveal the background
fairly well, too. Used this way, in con-
junction with the natural illumination
of a room, one lamp—a single, inexpen-
sive Photoflood unit or even a reading-

lamp with a Photoflood globe—will
enable us to film a surprising range of
indoor scenes. As the strength of the
illumination varies as the inverse square
of the distance between the lamp and
what it illuminates, we can balance our
natural and artificial lighting simply by
moving the lamp in or out from the
subject. I have made many excellent in-
teriors this way, using a single lamp and
sunlight even at times when I had sev-
eral lamps available; the effect on the
screen was more completely natural than
if I had tried to avoid the sunlight and
use artificial lighting entirely. Some of
my finest Kodachrome interiors, too,
were made by taking advantage of a
beam of sunlight in a light-walled room,
and merely filling in with a single elec-
tric light.

Many amateurs are inclined to over-
look the fact that if they can reflect
sunlight, they can also reflect the rays
of a photographic lamp. Used intelli-
gently, good reflectors can make a sin-
gle lamp virtually equivalent to two un-

New! The Da-Lite Number 2 UNIPOD
... the very latest thing in a compact, light-weight camera support. Developed for those who want the convenience of the No. 1 UNIPOD (see below) in a shorter model. The No. 2 rests against the body and is supported by a strap around the neck. It is made of two aluminum tubes, that telescope. When collapsed, it is only 11" long. It extends to 17½". A half turn of the knob on the upper end of the inner tube locks the two members securely at any height. A threaded extension on this inner member receives the camera and holds it firmly. The No. 2 UNIPOD is a different Christmas gift that any movie maker will be delighted to receive. See it at your dealer's today or write for full details!

SOMETHING DIFFERENT

In Christmas Gifts for Your Movie-Maker Friends!

The DA-LITE Projector Stand makes home movie shows run as smoothly as professional presentations. It permits placing the audience in the best location... directly in front of the screen and elevating the projector above their heads. It is equipped with either a tilting silent projector platform (with side clamps to grip the projector) or a non-tilting table for sound and slide projectors. Sturdy and vibrationless. Your dealer will gladly demonstrate.

DA-LITE Portable Screens
For the friend who is trying to get along with a makeshift screen, there is no more welcome gift than a Da-Lite Beaded Screen. Movies are sparkling clear, and have greater depth and brilliance. There are models for every need. Illustrated is the famous Challenger which has its own tripod and can be set up anywhere. Ask to see the Da-Lite line now, before the last-minute Christmas rush. Prices range from $3.00 up.

DA-LITE SCREEN CO., Inc.
2723 NO. CRAWFORD AVENUE
CHICAGO, ILLINOIS
LEICA or Contax plus a good negative plus good DEVELOPING makes a good picture. We use Super-Soup for developing.

Morgan Camera Shop
6305 Sunset Blvd., Hollywood, Calif.

CRAIG JR. SPlicer $3.75
Now available for use with both 8 mm and 16 mm films.

CRAIG SPlicer $10
Now available in 16 mm size for use with either silent or sound on film films

CRAIG MOVIE SUPPLY Co.
1053 So. Olive
Los Angeles, California
Represented by Ampro in the East

New A Strongbox Humidor

Two Sizes:
8mm. $2.65
16mm. $2.85

Films are precious—save them from light and air damage!
Self-humidifier built in, requires no Individual film cans.
Sturdy construction—heavy gauge metal—no flimsy hinges or locks.
Beautiful finish—of brown crackle—handle nickel-plated.
Holds 6 reels—one size for 200 ft. 8mm; one for 400 ft. 16mm.

Wm. J. Grace
Specially Designed for
312 West Page
DALLAS, TEXAS

its, two equal to four, and so on. Anyone whose lighting equipment is limited should certainly try using reflectors.

Finally, by investing a few extra dimes in extension-cords, it is possible to carry your lights outdoors, and to use them for what the professional terms 'booster' lighting. In other words, when shooting on shady porches, or in other shaded places near a house, you can use your lights like reflectors—to fill in what would otherwise be heavy shadows.

A while ago, for instance, I was making a 16mm film in a friend's house. There was a chance for a beautiful shot of a man and a girl on a big porch, seated them toward the edge of the porch, I could get a beautiful back-light from the rays of the afternoon sun. But the exposure-problem was perplexing: if I opened up enough to get a good exposure on the shadowed faces, the brilliantly lit background would be burned up, while if I exposed for the background, I'd lose the more important faces. A reflector would solve the problem nicely—but I had no reflector. So I strung up my lamp-cords together, and brought a 500-Watt Kodakite out onto the porch. Placed beside the camera, it gave me a nice, even light on the faces. In this case, a flat front-light would be the most natural effect, and allowed me to balance the exposure between the faces, the strong back-light, and the brilliant background. On the screen, the effect is remarkably natural, without any hint of artificial lighting. And every cinemake who sees the film asks, "How did you get that shot without burning up the highlights?" The answer is simply—"Filling in the shadows!"

Making Your Own Spotlight

Continued from Page 538

base, and is fitted with a wing-nut and washer by which the lamp can be locked at any position. This is easy to make, but unfortunately, the wing-nut often gets quite warm when the lamp is burned for any length of time, which makes things a bit inconvenient. The other method is to fit a wooden shaft—a strip of doweling will do excellently—to the lamp-base, carrying it out through the back of the lamp. This way, you can slide your lamp in and out of focus, flooding it or spotting it, without risking burned fingers.

The back of the lamp-house should be hinged, to facilitate changing lamps.

It is a good idea to drill several holes along the lower edge of each of the two sides, to allow for ventilation, and to hinge a narrow cover at the top, which can be opened slightly when the lamp is burning, again for ventilation. Too much heat materially shortens the life of a Photoflood. If your handiwork is particularly good, you can make this top ventilator a long, narrow box-like affair, fixed in place, and with ventilating holes in its sides.

The lens, of course, is mounted in front of the lamp-house. The simplest way to do this is to cut a hole slightly smaller than the diameter of the lens in the front-board, then to ream out the hole to lens-diameter and about three-eighth inch depth. The lens is fitted into this, with the flat side toward the lamp (that is, inward), and held in place either by a loop of heavy spring-wire, by the little metal fasteners used to hold window-glass, or by putting with plastic wood. Of course, if you're an amateur woodworker and have a lathe, you can turn out a flanged hardwood lens-mount de luxe, which can be fitted in place with screws.

To support the spotlight, you will need a stand which can be raised or lowered, and a mounting which will let you "pan" and tilt the lamp to any angle. A cheap music-stand will do excellently for the stand, while the lamp-bracket can easily be made out of a U-shaped metal strip. Have a threaded hole cut in the bottom of the U, fitting into the top section of the stand, which is also threaded. The tilting movement comes...
With its increased sensitivity and wider range of usefulness, the new WESTON makes an ideal Christmas gift for the picture taker. On sale at all leading dealers in an attractive gift box... Weston Electrical Instrument Corporation, 598 Frelinghuysen Avenue, Newark, New Jersey.
naturally from mounting the lamp between the arms of the U, and holding it in place with bolts and wing-nuts.

If you are not such a good carpenter, this same general construction can be carried out in metal, either by yourself or by the neighborhood tinsmith. The lamp-rails, lamp-supporting block, and so on can easily be made up of simple angle sections. Don’t however, make the mistake of using too light a weight of metal for your lamp-house: it will be subjected not only to quite a bit of heat, but to a lot of unpremeditated hard knocks, so if you want your lamp to last, use a substantial grade of tinner’s galvanized iron. The simplest construction for the lens-carrying front-board of your spotlamp would naturally be a casting, which could be held in place with screws; but this is likely to run into more expense than necessary. A less costly construction consists of two metal plates, each with a round hole a shade smaller than the lens. The lens is mounted between these two plates, which can be spaced apart with a layer or two of the asbestos sheeting used for insulating furnaces and bolted together. The rear plate can be soldered or welded to the lamp-box, while the front plate is held only by the bolts.

It is rather important when using metal construction to have wooden handles on the operating controls, for the direct metal-to-metal contact transmits heat all too freely.

The inside of your spotlight can be painted with flat white or aluminum paint, though this probably does not greatly increase the power of the lamp, as most of the light will be collected from the front side of the globe only. If you plan to use clear, projection-type globes, there is, however, a definite advantage in fitting a small, spherical mirror (likewise from a photo or theatre-supply store) behind the globe, to reflect the rearward rays back to where they can be picked up by the lens. A coat of black paint (or, in a wooden lamp, stain) on the outside of the spotlight always makes for better appearance.

By using different kinds of lamp-globes, you can get different effects with your spotlight. If you use a 500-watt projection-type globe, you will get a "harder," more intense light, with more clear-cut spot-effects, though when spotted down you will also get an image of the filament wires. If you use a regular Photoflood, you will get a much softer effect, with a not so definite spot; when spotted down a bit beyond the point of focus, this type of light is very effective for giving sparkle to the eyes in a close-up. Lastly, if you use one of the opal-glass type Photofloods, you will get still softer effects.
Wheels of Industry
Continued from Page 540

35mm Sound Recording Camera is presented herewith, showing the operating side of this new DeVry product. Beginning at the top, note the adjustable belt idler at the rear of the magazine for positive take-up tension. Film footage counter at the rear of the camera. The focusing lens eye piece is just at the left and a little below the footage counter. Recording lamp socket is at the right of the eye piece. The Tachometer dial slit may be seen just above the motor governor knob. The Precision focusing and view finding is a notable feature.

Microscopic Movies

Through the cooperation of the Bausch & Lomb Optical Co. and the Eastman Kodak Company, a new apparatus has been designed for making microscopic movies. The use of the 16mm camera has previously been somewhat limited in the scientific field. The cost of fitting up a movie camera to make microscopic movies ran well over the thousand dollar mark and was limited more or less to 35mm cameras and film.

Now the Cine-Kodak Special may be used with a special observation eyepiece, developed by Bausch & Lomb, which acts as a beam splitter. The beam splitter eyepiece is fitted to the front of the camera in place of the regular camera lens. In the beam splitter a 45 degree prism, silvered but unbacked, which causes part of the light to be reflected to the film and part to be transmitted through the eyepiece so that the operator can observe the action and the field while the picture is being made.

The Observation Eyepiece sets into a flange placed on the microscope eyepiece so that a light tight seal is made between the two elements. This accessory can be fitted to any microscope.

Not only can films be easily made in black and white, but with the new Kodalochrome film pictures in natural color can be obtained. The use of color film with polarized light produces some extraordinary results. The growth of crystals of organic compounds in regular and slow motion, filmed with polarized light, gives a mixture and change of color in the crystals of extraordinary beauty.

"Senior Solarspot"

Since its introduction several months ago, Mole-Richardson's 2,000-Watt "Junior Solarspot" has made noteworthy strides in displacing the 18-inch reflecting spotlight as the Industry's standard lighting unit. This month Mole-Richardson has announced a larger companion-unit of the same type, the 5 KW "Senior Solarspot," designed to take in the new line the place occupied in older

Now Available
NEW CINE NIZO

8mm Movie Camera

incorporating the very Latest Features found previously only in 16mm Equipment:

Standard outfit; well known Steinheil F:2.8—12.5mm Lens. Variable speeds 8, 16, 32, 64 Frames per second with intermediate speeds.

Three-in-One—Eye Level—Waist Level—and Right Angle—Finder!

Price $65.00

Extra Equipment: High Speed Leitz F:1.5—12.5mm Lens. Telephoto Lenses F:2.8—35mm and 50mm, furnished with Filter.

Camera uses Eastman 8mm Film.

Cine Nizo Movie Camera has been awarded Gold Medals and many First Prizes in International Movie Contests!

Trade discounts to Dealers.

HANS UNFRIED

20 CAMP ST.
BUFFALO, N.Y.

Cinematographic Annual, Vol. 1 - Now $2.00

16 MM. SOUND RECORDER

Berndt-Maurer presents a complete 16mm double system Sound-On-Film Recorder designed for high quality results, convenient operation and complete versatility. Price at $530. as shown.

Write for illustrated description.

THE BERNDT-MAURER CORP.
117 EAST 54TH STREET • NEW YORK
Continuity for a Christmas Comedy

Continued from Page 534

Scene 30. CLOSE-UP of Buddy, with his face close to window-glass.

Scene 31. LONG-SHOT through store-window, showing Christmas display of toys.

Scene 32. Medium LONG-SHOT of entrance to a big department store. Buddy and father go in.

Scene 33. Montage of SHOTS inside toy-department, CLOSE-UPS of various toys—especially electric trains.

Scene 34. Medium LONG-SHOT of Santa Claus, sitting down. A little girl is on his lap. She leaves, and Buddy comes up.

Scene 35. CLOSE-UP of Buddy, talking earnestly. TITTLE: "— an' I want some skates, a sled an' an electric train—"

Scene 36. CLOSE-UP of Santa, nodding approval. FADE OUT.

Scene 37. FADE IN. CLOSE-UP of calendar (stop motion). The leaves melt away until DECEMBER 25 is reached. FADE OUT.

Scene 38. FADE IN. LONG-SHOT in living-room, toward door. The door opens, and Father, Mother and Buddy enter.

Scene 39. CLOSE-UP of Christmas-tree, with presents grouped around it. Very prominent in foreground is a big package that looks as though it might contain a train.

Scene 40. Same as Scene 38. All advance toward camera—Buddy running forward.

Scene 41. CLOSE-UPS of lib of the family opening their presents. Father is seen to get a fine new pipe and some neck-ties, and Buddy opens the big package, revealing a fine electric train.

BROOKS PRODUCTS for MOVIE MAKERS

- SCHNEIDER XENON 1/1.5—Super-speed lens for 16mm cameras. almost 12 times faster than f/4.5. Unsurpassed for poor light. Highly corrected, $70.00. Other Schneider lenses from 1" to 4" focus.
- TRIPODS—Pocket, Limhof, Ried. Triax; Tripod Circular on application.
- RANSTEIN-OPTOCHROME—Optical Glass Filters. Non-gelatinic. All colors, $3.00 up.
- BAGLEY FILTER HOLDER—Fits all lenses 1½" and smaller, $2.85.
- AUTOMATIC DISSOLVE—For "fadein," "fadeout" and double exposure work. Professional results obtained with ease by any amateur. $22.50.
- FOCUSING PRISM—Ground Glass. A precise method for focusing cine lenses in place on the camera. $4.20.
- BEE BEE DISTANCE METER—For Ciné or Still cameras. Enables you to obtain sharp focus, at a glance, within any distance from 2 ft. to infinity. $4.20.
- PHOTO FLOOD-SPOT—New, Efficient, Versatile. For Professional spotlighting effects, such as fire-place shots, sun-kissed hair, etc. Has focusing rod for regulating intensity and area of light. Precision make. $16.50.
- NORTHEAST REFLECTORS—Provide brilliant, super-actinic illumination. 75c up.
- CAMERAS and ENLARGERS—Rolliflex, Rolleicord, Certo, Bee Bee, Limhof, Derby, Kawe and many other types.

BURLIEGH BROS.
127 West 42nd Street
New York

Announcing
The Installation of
Developing Machines
for Both 35mm and 16mm
and a New PB14181
RCA PHOTOPHONE
OPTICAL REDUCTION
SOUND PRINTER

the foremost film laboratory of the
Middle West Continues to Lead!

Largest, most modern, most
completely equipped motion picture laboratory between

Complete Motion Picture Service
RCA "High Fidelity" Recording
Write for Prices
Burton Holmes Films, Inc.
7510-14 N. Ashland Ave.
Chicago, Ill., U.S.A.

Do your films constitute an imperishable record?
Teitel's scratch proof solution
Protects your film against scratching, abrasions, gumming, buckling, time, use and the elements.

Teitel's new life solution
Revives your film, generally prolongs its life and prevents deterioration of new film.

Both solutions are intended for the use of the amateur who is able to treat his own films—at home
—whenever the necessity arises.
Price per 6-oz. bottle $1.00

BOOKLET """" on request

KIN-O-LUX
353 West 48th Street
New York
proaches a writing-desk, sits down, draws out a piece of paper, and starts to write.

Scene 49. Insert of letter Buddy is writing. It reads:
Dere Santly:
I got the lectrick trane all write.
But s'Anty, Santly, you gotta be more careful. Daddy thinks its his. Cantchu do soman about it s'Anty? If you dont I aint gonna be good no more.

Buddy.

Scene 50. CLOSE-UP of Buddy. He looks off to one side.

Scene 51. LONG-SHOT, past Buddy, to where Father is playing with train.

Scene 52. MEDIUM-SHOT of Buddy. He turns back, and resolutely signs the note.

Scene 53. CLOSE-UP of the train coming straight into the camera.

THE END.

Additional parts can be written into this, of course, for neighbor children, or other members of the family. The street-car scenes are best made on a Sunday, when there is less traffic. The shot of Buddy in the car can be eliminated if it doesn't seem practical, though in most street-car it can be made easily on a sunny day. It would be advisable, incidentally, to use the shaded side of the street for a background in this shot, to equalize the exposure. The shots of Buddy, and of Buddy and Father on the downtown streets can be 'stolen' by putting the camera inside a car and shooting through the window. The close-ups of the children looking into the street-window can be made at any time, using any old window-pane for the glass, and shooting so as to miss the frame.

If, as is probable, you can't find enough light in a toy-department to make the Montage (Scene 33) in motion pictures, make it up by copying, (in a title-board) still shots made with a Leica, or photos from toy catalogues, etc. The scenes of Santa Claus can be made at home, with Father doubling for Santa, and a plain white sheet serving as the background, for Santa often uses a tent in toy stores.

Filming Snow Scenes With Filters

Continued from Page 532

beautiful “normal” or “natural” effects. The secret of securing correct tonal quality in snow is, then, in the use of a panchromatic film and a filter.

Another considerable aid in good snow results is an exposure meter. In the winter-time, the light is not nearly so intense as in summer, although the brilliant reflection in the snow may lead one to believe that the light is more intense than it really is. Of course the snow reflects sunlight to a surprising degree and must therefore be taken into consideration, but just how much to allow is something best left to a reliable exposure meter. The photronic cell type of meter is especially recommended, for its infallible readings can be depended upon at all times, whereas the extinction type of meter is apt to lead one astray because of the intensity of the reflected light affecting the eyes when making a reading. Exposure in snow filming is something not to be lightly tossed aside, for it is a vital and influential matter. Probably more footage is wasted yearly because of the lack of reliable exposure than any other single cause. Use a meter, then, for best results.

Thus far we have considered only the filming of snow scenes in sunlight. How about when it snows? Isn't there a possibility here? Most assuredly there is, for the downy flakes falling idly make amazing cinematic patterns on the screen which are well worth recording. Naturally a filter is out of the question in such cases because there is not sufficient illumination, as a rule, to stand it, and secondly there is no purpose in using one. Leave the filter off the lens; use a fast film and a speedy lens—you will be surprised as to what you get.

One delightful feature of snow photography, which has rarely been mentioned, is the photography of what is commonly called hoar-frost. It occurs only rarely, and then lasts only a short while, hence demands the greatest observance and preparedness of the filmer. In early spring, when a rain falls instead of snow, the weather may suddenly freeze, causing the rain-water to freeze, thus coating whatever it covers with a gorgeous, silvery layer which sparkles and shines in the sun’s rays. Trees, bare and stark, in the park or in the country, are particularly picturesque, their branches enveloped in an icing which resembles cellophane. If such subjects can be caught in the proper light, fascinating scenes can be captured before they disappear. Iceicles, too, when hanging from roof-tops, offer interesting pictorial patterns, and should not be ignored, for a few such odd shots might later fit in splendidly with some other subject-matter.

Of course winter sports should not be ignored. Skating, skiing, tobogganing, and similar activities offer a wealth of material for the serious filmer. It is sometimes difficult to tie such action shots in with picturesque backgrounds, but the enthusiast can usually manage to combine the two into a most effective
Definition of Elements in Composition

Continued from Page 536

in a mad whirl. The head falls from the body into the waste-paper basket, where most authors' brain-children find peace and rest. By cutting in close-up shots of showing only two eyes looking in the direction of the related action we never let the audience know if they are seeing a living person or if it is really a dummy. In the last fade-out we see the head with all the straw and sawdust strewn about, when suddenly the eyes close in death as a shower of other unused plots comes tumbling down upon the headless author until they have quite obliterated our hero, (if we ever had one.) By pasting score-heads from local newspapers so that they spell the end, you can give a good finish to this nightmare plot.

CAST: Dummie Figure

Hands

Typewriter

Waste-paper Basket

CLOSE-UP: Hands typing out Main Title.

CLOSE-UP: Hands furiously hitting keys.


(Dress glass to shoot through from under side.)

DISOLVE into CLOSE-UP of dummy's eyes.

DISOLVE into CLUSE-UP of dummy's head.

(Cut out masking frame for shooting all shots in dummy's brain.)

CLOSE-UP (FADE IN) First action scene of wheels moving.

DISOLVE to wheels going in opposite direction.

DISOLVE into hands hammering with downward motion.

(INCREASE TEMPO OF ACTION.)

CLOSE-UP: Eyes looking into direction of action.

DISOLVE into quick shots of people's feet, hands, and any moving object.

(EVERY THREE OR FOUR SHOTS CUT BACK TO EYES.)

Note: Build up tempo with quick shot of the harassed brain, until the structural forms melt into one continuous action. In this shot it would be good to let smoke cover the frame and suddenly break into flames.

CUT BACK to eyes. They should have a terror-stricken look.

Classified Advertising

Rates: Seven cents a word. Minimum charge, one dollar per insertion.

FOR SALE—MISCELLANEOUS

35mm NEGATIVE fresh Eastman and DuPont stock — panchromatic — supersensitive — grayback, $2.50 per hundred feet. 100 ft. daylight loading; rolls, $2.75 each. Leica rolls 36 exposures 10% discount on all orders accompanied by this coupon.

PACIFIC COAST RAW FILM CO., 1558 No. Vine St., Hollywood, Calif.

SEVERAL Holmes Projectors 35mm, excellent condition. Full Guarantee. Prices $75.00 to $95.00. Camera Supply Co., Ltd., 1515 Cahuenga Blvd., Hollywood, Calif.


POWERS CINEMEYE RECORDERS WITH SLIT BLOCK AND SYNCHRONOUS MOTOR $200.00 each. J. Burg, Corner, 727 Seventh Ave., New York City.

WE BUY, SELL AND RENT PROFESSIONAL AND 16mm EQUIPMENT NEW AND USED. WE ARE DISTRIBUTORS FOR ALL LEADING MANUFACTURERS. RUBY CAMERA EXCHANGE, 727 Seventh Ave., N. Y. C. Established since 1910.


35mm De Vry Camera $50.00. Emyeo f 2.5 camera with case $85.00. De Vry Super portable projector $45.00. Many 15mm bargains, also library, catalogue. MOUGU'S, 1944-A Boston Road, New York.

TWO DUPLEX 35mm Printers, one equipped with Bell & Howell Camera Shuttles. Dead Accurate Registration. Can be used for color or black and white. One is a skip printer. Priced low for quick sale. Cinema Arts & Crafts, 918 No. Fairfax, Hollywood, Calif.


CLOSE-UP: Partial Angel view of future camera. 

FOR SALE: Silent Mitchell Camera. Complete price $2,500.00. Box 254, care American Cinematographer.

EYMEO, SOUND SPEED, filter-holding shade. Best offer, trade Victor Five, Eastman Special. 17011 Eichin, Cleveland.

DISSOLVE into quick shots of people's feet, hands, and any moving object.

(EVERY THREE OR FOUR SHOTS CUT BACK TO EYES.)

Note: Build up tempo with quick shot of the harassed brain, until the structural forms melt into one continuous action. In this shot it would be good to let smoke cover the frame and suddenly break into flames.

CUT BACK to eyes. They should have a terror-stricken look.

CLOSE-UP of head in full frame; hold shot as head starts rocking until it falls from body.

CLOSE-UP of waste-paper basket, head falls into basket.

CLOSE-UP of eyes closing, basket is littered with saw-dust, manuscript paper falls over head and eyes, hiding completely the scene.

FADE OUT and bring in TITLE; "THE END."
WINNERS of Amateur Movie Contest
Will be announced in the next issue, bearing date of January, 1935

Be sure to reserve your copy right now from your dealer if you are not a regular subscriber. We will not be able to furnish this issue after the month is over if the demands are as big as in previous years.

JANUARY ISSUE is the Contest Winner Issue
Reserve Your Copy Right Now from Your Dealer
Original magazines courtesy of the Hugh M. Hefner Moving Image Archive
School of Cinematic Arts – NCT
University of Southern California

Coordinated by the
Media History Digital Library
www.mediahistoryproject.org

Funded by a donation from
Matthew Bernstein